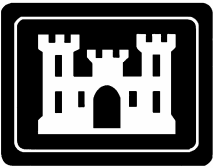


SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD <i>(Construction, Alteration, or Repair)</i>	1. SOLICITATION NO. W912DS-05-B-0015	2. TYPE OF SOLICITATION <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SEALED BID (IFB) <input type="checkbox"/> NEGOTIATED (RFP)	3. DATE ISSUED 29-Jul-2005	PAGE OF PAGES 1 OF 58
	IMPORTANT - The "offer" section on the reverse must be fully completed by offeror.			
4. CONTRACT NO.	5. REQUISITION/PURCHASE REQUEST NO. W16ROE-5193-5926		6. PROJECT NO.	
7. ISSUED BY USA ENGINEER DISTRICT, NEW YORK ATTN: CENAN-CT ROOM 1843 26 FEDERAL PLAZA NEW YORK NY 10278 TEL: 212-264-0238 FAX: 212-264-3013		CODE W912DS	8. ADDRESS OFFER TO <i>(If Other Than Item 7)</i> CODE See Item 7 TEL: FAX:	
9. FOR INFORMATION CALL:	A. NAME SCOTT M HELMER		B. TELEPHONE NO. <i>(Include area code)</i> (NO COLLECT CALLS) 917-790-8082	
SOLICITATION				
NOTE: In sealed bid solicitations "offer" and "offeror" mean "bid" and "bidder".				
10. THE GOVERNMENT REQUIRES PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THESE DOCUMENTS <i>(Title, identifying no., date):</i> DEFENSIVE LIVE FIRE RANGE, FORT DRUM, NEW YORK. THIS PROJECT IS RESTRICTED: IT IS A SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SET-ASIDE PROCUREMENT. THE APPLICABLE NAICS CODE FOR THIS PROCUREMENT IS 236220 WITH A SMALL BUSINESS SIZE STANDARD OF \$28,500,000.00. Bonds, Powers of Attorney, statements of authenticity and continuing validity, and all related documents MUST NOT bear computer printer-generated signatures and/or seals. Documents bearing signatures and/or seals generated as part of a document, as opposed to being affixed to the document after its generation, will not be accepted. Submission of such documents may render the bid or offer non-responsive and ineligible for award. Please review all bonds and accompanying documents required to be submitted.				
11. The Contractor shall begin performance within <u>5</u> calendar days and complete it within <u>365</u> calendar days after receiving <input type="checkbox"/> award, <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> notice to proceed. This performance period is <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> mandatory, <input type="checkbox"/> negotiable. <i>(See _____.)</i>				
12 A. THE CONTRACTOR MUST FURNISH ANY REQUIRED PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS? <i>(If "YES," indicate within how many calendar days after award in Item 12B.)</i> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO			12B. CALENDAR DAYS 10	
13. ADDITIONAL SOLICITATION REQUIREMENTS: A. Sealed offers in original and <u>2</u> copies to perform the work required are due at the place specified in Item 8 by 02:00 P.M. <u> </u> <i>(hour)</i> local time 30 AUG 2005 <i>(date)</i> . If this is a sealed bid solicitation, offers must be publicly opened at that time. Sealed envelopes containing offers shall be marked to show the offeror's name and address, the solicitation number, and the date and time offers are due. B. An offer guarantee <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> is, <input type="checkbox"/> is not required. C. All offers are subject to the (1) work requirements, and (2) other provisions and clauses incorporated in the solicitation in full text or by reference. D. Offers providing less than <u>90</u> calendar days for Government acceptance after the date offers are due will not be considered and will be rejected.				

SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD (Continued) <i>(Construction, Alteration, or Repair)</i>										
OFFER (Must be fully completed by offeror)										
14. NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR <i>(Include ZIP Code)</i>					15. TELEPHONE NO. <i>(Include area code)</i>					
					16. REMITTANCE ADDRESS <i>(Include only if different than Item 14)</i> See Item 14					
CODE		FACILITY CODE								
17. The offeror agrees to perform the work required at the prices specified below in strict accordance with the terms of this solicitation, if this offer is accepted by the Government in writing within _____ calendar days after the date offers are due. <i>(Insert any number equal to or greater than the minimum requirements stated in Item 13D. Failure to insert any number means the offeror accepts the minimum in Item 13D.)</i>										
AMOUNTS		SEE SCHEDULE OF PRICES								
18. The offeror agrees to furnish any required performance and payment bonds.										
19. ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF AMENDMENTS <i>(The offeror acknowledges receipt of amendments to the solicitation -- give number and date of each)</i>										
AMENDMENT NO.										
DATE										
20A. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN OFFER <i>(Type or print)</i>					20B. SIGNATURE				20C. OFFER DATE	
AWARD (To be completed by Government)										
21. ITEMS ACCEPTED:										
22. AMOUNT		23. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA								
24. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN <i>(4 copies unless otherwise specified)</i>				ITEM		25. OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION PURSUANT TO <input type="checkbox"/> 10 U.S.C. 2304(c) <input type="checkbox"/> 41 U.S.C. 253(c)				
26. ADMINISTERED BY		CODE				27. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY:		CODE		
CONTRACTING OFFICER WILL COMPLETE ITEM 28 OR 29 AS APPLICABLE										
<input type="checkbox"/> 28. NEGOTIATED AGREEMENT <i>(Contractor is required to sign this document and return _____ copies to issuing office.)</i> Contractor agrees to furnish and deliver all items or perform all work, requisitions identified on this form and any continuation sheets for the consideration stated in this contract. The rights and obligations of the parties to this contract shall be governed by (a) this contract award, (b) the solicitation, and (c) the clauses, representations, certifications, and specifications or incorporated by reference in or attached to this contract.					<input type="checkbox"/> 29. AWARD <i>(Contractor is not required to sign this document.)</i> Your offer on this solicitation, is hereby accepted as to the items listed. This award consummates the contract, which consists of (a) the Government solicitation and your offer, and (b) this contract award. No further contractual document is necessary.					
30A. NAME AND TITLE OF CONTRACTOR OR PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN <i>(Type or print)</i>					31A. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER <i>(Type or print)</i>					
30B. SIGNATURE			30C. DATE			TEL:		EMAIL:		
					31B. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA BY			31C. AWARD DATE		



**US Army Corps
of Engineers**
New York District

Defensive Live Fire Range – 41A Offset

**Fort Drum
New York**

Technical Specifications

**Final Submittal
July 2005**

Section 00010 - Solicitation Contract Form

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0001	All work involved in construction FFP of the Defensive Live Fire Range, including all plant, labor and materials complete. PURCHASE REQUEST NUMBER: W16ROE-5193-5926	1	Lump Sum		
NET AMT					

FOB: Destination

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0002	WETLAND MITIGATION FFP This bid item shall include all costs associated with the mitigation of wetland impacts and installation and removal of one temporary access to the mitigation site.	1	Lump Sum		
NET AMT					

FOB: Destination

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0003		1	Dollars, U.S.	\$30,000.00	

PROJECT PUNCH LIST**FFP**

This line item applies to all punch list items including those identified at the prefinal and final inspections and is above the normal retainage for this item. Offers shall include this amount in the bid price. This amount shall not be changed. *1

*1 This amount shall be retained by the Government in the event the contractor fails to complete punch list items. This amount is separate from liquidated damages to be applied if the contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract including any extensions.

\$30,000.00

NET AMT

FOB: Destination

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0004		1	Dollars, U.S.	\$20,000.00	

AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**FFP**

This line item is for as-built drawings per section 00800. (No partial payments will be provided until final acceptance.) Offers should include this amount in the bid price. This amount shall not be changed.

\$20,000.00

NET AMT

FOB: Destination

TOTAL BID**TOTAL BID (LINE ITEMS 0001-0004)****NOTES TO BIDDERS:**

1. Bidders are reminded that they must bid on the issued plans and specifications as amended. Any deviation, conditions, or attachments made by the bidder himself thereto may render his bid non-responsive and be cause for its rejection.
2. Any bid that is materially unbalanced as to prices for the base bid may be rejected. An unbalanced bid is one that is based on prices, which are significantly less than the cost of some work and prices overstated for other work.
3. Basis of Award: The low bidder for purposes of award will be the conforming responsible bidder offering the lowest amount for the base bid (Line Items 0001-0004).
4. Bidders are required to bid on all items or their bids will be rejected.
5. Line items 0003 and 0004 are pre-priced, firm fixed line items and price shown may not be changed.

Section 00100 - Bidding Schedule/Instructions to Bidders

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.214-3 AMENDMENTS TO INVITATIONS FOR BIDS (DEC 1989)

- (a) If this solicitation is amended, then all terms and conditions which are not modified remain unchanged.
- (b) Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation (1) by signing and returning the amendment, (2) by identifying the amendment number and date in the space provided for this purpose on the form for submitting a bid, (3) by letter or telegram, or (4) by facsimile, if facsimile bids are authorized in the solicitation. The Government must receive the acknowledgment by the time and at the place specified for receipt of bids.

(End of provision)

52.214-4 FALSE STATEMENTS IN BIDS (APR 1984)

Bidders must provide full, accurate, and complete information as required by this solicitation and its attachments. The penalty for making false statements in bids is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of provision)

52.214-5 SUBMISSION OF BIDS (MAR 1997)

- (a) Bids and bid modifications shall be submitted in sealed envelopes or packages (unless submitted by electronic means) (1) addressed to the office specified in the solicitation, and (2) showing the time and date specified for receipt, the solicitation number, and the name and address of the bidder.
- (b) Bidders using commercial carrier services shall ensure that the bid is addressed and marked on the outermost envelope or wrapper as prescribed in subparagraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this provision when delivered to the office specified in the solicitation.
- (c) Telegraphic bids will not be considered unless authorized by the solicitation; however, bids may be modified or withdrawn by written or telegraphic notice.
- (d) Facsimile bids, modifications, or withdrawals, will not be considered unless authorized by the solicitation.
- (e) Bids submitted by electronic commerce shall be considered only if the electronic commerce method was specifically stipulated or permitted by the solicitation.

(End of provision)

52.214-6 EXPLANATION TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS (APR 1984)

Any prospective bidder desiring an explanation or interpretation of the solicitation, drawings, specifications, etc., must request it in writing soon enough to allow a reply to reach all prospective bidders before the submission of their bids. Oral explanations or instructions given before the award of a contract will not be binding. Any information given a prospective bidder concerning a solicitation will be furnished promptly to all other prospective bidders as an amendment to the solicitation, if that information is necessary in submitting bids or if the lack of it

would be prejudicial to other prospective bidders.

(End of provision)

52.214-7 LATE SUBMISSIONS, MODIFICATIONS, AND WITHDRAWALS OF BIDS (NOV 1999)

(a) Bidders are responsible for submitting bids, and any modifications or withdrawals, so as to reach the Government office designated in the invitation for bids (IFB) by the time specified in the IFB. If no time is specified in the IFB, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that bids are due.

(b)(1) Any bid, modification, or withdrawal received at the Government office designated in the IFB after the exact time specified for receipt of bids is "late" and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late bid would not unduly delay the acquisition; and--

(i) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the IFB, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of bids; or

(ii) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of bids and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt of bids.

(2) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful bid that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(c) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the bid wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(d) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that bids cannot be received at the Government office designated for receipt of bids by the exact time specified in the IFB and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the IFB, the time specified for receipt of bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(e) Bids may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids. If the IFB authorizes facsimile bids, bids may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids, subject to the conditions specified in the provision at 52.214-31, Facsimile Bids. A bid may be withdrawn in person by a bidder or its authorized representative if, before the exact time set for receipt of bids, the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the bid.

(End of provision)

52.214-18 PREPARATION OF BIDS--CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984)

(a) Bids must be (1) submitted on the forms furnished by the Government or on copies of those forms, and (2) manually signed. The person signing a bid must initial each erasure or change appearing on any bid form.

(b) The bid form may require bidders to submit bid prices for one or more items on various bases, including--

(1) Lump sum bidding;

(2) Alternate prices;

(3) Units of construction; or

(4) Any combination of subparagraphs (1) through (3) above.

(c) If the solicitation requires bidding on all items, failure to do so will disqualify the bid. If bidding on all items is not required, bidders should insert the words "no bid" in the space provided for any item on which no price is submitted.

(d) Alternate bids will not be considered unless this solicitation authorizes their submission.

(End of provision)

52.214-19 CONTRACT AWARD--SEALED BIDDING--CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)

(a) The Government will evaluate bids in response to this solicitation without discussions and will award a contract to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the solicitation, will be most advantageous to the Government, considering only price and the price-related factors specified elsewhere in the solicitation.

(b) The Government may reject any or all bids, and waive informalities or minor irregularities in bids received.

(c) The Government may accept any item or combination of items, unless doing so is precluded by a restrictive limitation in the solicitation or the bid.

(d) The Government may reject a bid as nonresponsive if the prices bid are materially unbalanced between line items or subline items. A bid is materially unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated in relation to cost for other work, and if there is a reasonable doubt that the bid will result in the lowest overall cost to the Government even though it may be the low evaluated bid, or if it is so unbalanced as to be tantamount to allowing an advance payment.

(End of provision)

52.214-5000 APPARENT CLERICAL MISTAKES (MAR 1995)--EFARS

(a) For the purpose of initial evaluations of bids, the following will be utilized in the resolving arithmetic discrepancies found on the face of bidding schedule as submitted by the bidder:

(1) Obviously misplaced decimal points will be corrected;

(2) Discrepancy between unit price and extended price, the unit price will govern;

(3) Apparent errors in extension of unit prices will be corrected;

(4) Apparent errors in addition of lump-sum and extended prices will be corrected.

(b) For the purpose of bid evaluation, the government will proceed on the assumption that the bidder intends his bid to be evaluated on basis of the unit prices, the totals arrived at by resolution of arithmetic discrepancies as provided above and the bid will be so reflected on the abstract of bids.

(c) These correction procedures shall not be used to resolve any ambiguity concerning which bid is low.

(End of statement)

52.216-1 TYPE OF CONTRACT (APR 1984)

The Government contemplates award of a Firm-fixed price contract resulting from this solicitation.

(End of clause)

52.223-4 RECOVERED MATERIAL CERTIFICATION (OCT 1997)

As required by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6962(c)(3)(A)(i)), the offeror certifies, by signing this offer, that the percentage of recovered materials to be used in the performance of the contract will be at least the amount required by the applicable contract specifications.

(End of provision)

52.232-38 SUBMISSION OF ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER INFORMATION WITH OFFER (MAY 1999)

The offeror shall provide, with its offer, the following information that is required to make payment by electronic funds transfer (EFT) under any contract that results from this solicitation. This submission satisfies the requirement to provide EFT information under paragraphs (b)(1) and (j) of the clause at 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--Other than Central Contractor Registration.

- (1) The solicitation number (or other procurement identification number).
- (2) The offeror's name and remittance address, as stated in the offer.
- (3) The signature (manual or electronic, as appropriate), title, and telephone number of the offeror's official authorized to provide this information.
- (4) The name, address, and 9-digit Routing Transit Number of the offeror's financial agent.
- (5) The offeror's account number and the type of account (checking, savings, or lockbox).
- (6) If applicable, the Fedwire Transfer System telegraphic abbreviation of the offeror's financial agent.
- (7) If applicable, the offeror shall also provide the name, address, telegraphic abbreviation, and 9-digit Routing Transit Number of the correspondent financial institution receiving the wire transfer payment if the offeror's financial agent is not directly on-line to the Fedwire and, therefore, not the receiver of the wire transfer payment.

(End of provision)

52.233-2 SERVICE OF PROTEST (AUG 1996)

(a) Protests, as defined in section 33.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that are filed directly with an agency, and copies of any protests that are filed with the General Accounting Office (GAO), shall be served on the

Contracting Officer (addressed as follows) by obtaining written and dated acknowledgment of receipt from Contracting Officer, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New York District, 26 Federal Plaza, Room 1843, New York, NY 10278.

(b) The copy of any protest shall be received in the office designated above within one day of filing a protest with the GAO.

(End of provision)

52.236-27 SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995)

(a) The clauses at 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions, and 52.236-3, Site Investigations and Conditions Affecting the Work, will be included in any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation. Accordingly, offerors or quoters are urged and expected to inspect the site where the work will be performed.

(b) An organized site visit has been scheduled for—

17 Aug 2005 @10:00 A.M.

(c) Participants will meet at—

Range Control Bldg 4855, Jones Street, Fort Drum, NY. If you have any questions call Eric Smith @ 315-772-1567.

(d) Attached in the Specification section **Reference Material** is a Contractor Gate Access Form , fax to Attn: Eric Smith (315) 772-1566 by 12 August 2005 @ 2:00 P.M.

(End of provision)

52.252-1 SOLICITATION PROVISIONS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)

This solicitation incorporates one or more solicitation provisions by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. The offeror is cautioned that the listed provisions may include blocks that must be completed by the offeror and submitted with its quotation or offer. In lieu of submitting the full text of those provisions, the offeror may identify the provision by paragraph identifier and provide the appropriate information with its quotation or offer. Also, the full text of a solicitation provision may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

<http://www.arnet.gov/far>

<http://farsite.hill.af.mil>

<http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/dars/dfars/index.htm>

(End of provision)

252.204-7004 CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (52.204-7) ALTERNATE A (NOV 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

“Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database” means the primary Government repository for contractor information required for the conduct of business with the Government.

“Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code” means--

(1) A code assigned by the Defense Logistics Information Service (DLIS) to identify a commercial or Government entity; or

(2) A code assigned by a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization that DLIS records and maintains in the CAGE master file. This type of code is known as an “NCAGE code.”

“Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number” means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B) to identify unique business entities.

“Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number” means the DUNS number assigned by D&B plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned by a business concern. (D&B has no affiliation with this 4-character suffix.) This 4-character suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the business concern to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see Subpart 32.11 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation) for the same parent concern.

“Registered in the CCR database” means that--

(1) The Contractor has entered all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, into the CCR database;

(2) The Contractor's CAGE code is in the CCR database; and

(3) The Government has validated all mandatory data fields and has marked the records “Active.”

(b)(1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee shall be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during performance, and through final payment of any contract, basic agreement, basic ordering agreement, or blanket purchasing agreement resulting from this solicitation.

(2) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation "DUNS" or "DUNS +4" followed by the DUNS or DUNS +4 number that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.

(c) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one.

(1) An offeror may obtain a DUNS number-

(i) If located within the United States, by calling Dun and Bradstreet at 1-866-705-5711 or via the Internet at <http://www.dnb.com>; or

(ii) If located outside the United States, by contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office.

(2) The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

- (i) Company legal business.
 - (ii) Tradestyle, doing business, or other name by which your entity is commonly recognized.
 - (iii) Company Physical Street Address, City, State, and Zip Code.
 - (iv) Company Mailing Address, City, State and Zip Code (if separate from physical).
 - (v) Company Telephone Number.
 - (vi) Date the company was started.
 - (vii) Number of employees at your location.
 - (viii) Chief executive officer/key manager.
 - (ix) Line of business (industry).
 - (x) Company Headquarters name and address (reporting relationship within your entity).
- (d) If the Offeror does not become registered in the CCR database in the time prescribed by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer will proceed to award to the next otherwise successful registered Offeror.
- (e) Processing time, which normally takes 48 hours, should be taken into consideration when registering. Offerors who are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.
- (f) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR database, and for any liability resulting from the Government's reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database after the initial registration, the Contractor is required to review and update on an annual basis from the date of initial registration or subsequent updates its information in the CCR database to ensure it is current, accurate and complete. Updating information in the CCR does not alter the terms and conditions of this contract and is not a substitute for a properly executed contractual document.
- (g)
- (1)
- (i) If a Contractor has legally changed its business name, "doing business as" name, or division name (whichever is shown on the contract), or has transferred the assets used in performing the contract, but has not completed the necessary requirements regarding novation and change-of-name agreements in Subpart 42.12, the Contractor shall provide the responsible Contracting Officer a minimum of one business day's written notification of its intention to (A) change the name in the CCR database; (B) comply with the requirements of Subpart 42.12 of the FAR; and (C) agree in writing to the timeline and procedures specified by the responsible Contracting Officer. The Contractor must provide with the notification sufficient documentation to support the legally changed name.
- (ii) If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this clause, or fails to perform the agreement at paragraph (g)(1)(i)(C) of this clause, and, in the absence of a properly executed novation or change-of-name agreement, the CCR information that shows the Contractor to be other than the Contractor indicated in the contract will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the "Suspension of Payment" paragraph of the electronic funds transfer (EFT) clause of this contract.
- (2) The Contractor shall not change the name or address for EFT payments or manual payments, as appropriate, in the CCR record to reflect an assignee for the purpose of assignment of claims (see FAR Subpart 32.8, Assignment of Claims). Assignees shall be separately registered in the CCR database. Information provided to the Contractor's CCR record that indicates payments, including those made by EFT, to an ultimate recipient other than that

Contractor will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the "Suspension of payment" paragraph of the EFT clause of this contract.

(h) Offerors and Contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements via the internet at <http://www.ccr.gov> or by calling 1-888-227-2423, or 269-961-5757.

(End of clause)

Section 00600 - Representations & Certifications

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.203-11 CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (APR 1991)

(a) The definitions and prohibitions contained in the clause, at FAR 52.203-12, Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, included in this solicitation, are hereby incorporated by reference in paragraph (b) of this Certification.

(b) The offeror, by signing its offer, hereby certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief that on or after December 23, 1989,--

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement;

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with this solicitation, the offeror shall complete and submit, with its offer, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) He or she will include the language of this certification in all subcontract awards at any tier and require that all recipients of subcontract awards in excess of \$100,000 shall certify and disclose accordingly.

(c) Submission of this certification and disclosure is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by section 1352, title 31, United States Code. Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under this provision, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000, and not more than \$100,000, for each such failure.

(End of provision)

52.204-3 TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION (OCT 1998)

(a) Definitions.

Common parent, as used in this provision, means that corporate entity that owns or controls an affiliated group of corporations that files its Federal income tax returns on a consolidated basis, and of which the offeror is a member.

Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN), as used in this provision, means the number required by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) to be used by the offeror in reporting income tax and other returns. The TIN may be either a Social Security Number or an Employer Identification Number.

(b) All offerors must submit the information required in paragraphs (d) through (f) of this provision to comply with debt collection requirements of 31 U.S.C. 7701(c) and 3325(d), reporting requirements of 26 U.S.C. 6041, 6041A, and 6050M, and implementing regulations issued by the IRS. If the resulting contract is subject to the payment

reporting requirements described in Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 4.904, the failure or refusal by the offeror to furnish the information may result in a 31 percent reduction of payments otherwise due under the contract.

(c) The TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the offeror's relationship with the Government (31 U.S.C. 7701(c)(3)). If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in FAR 4.904, the TIN provided hereunder may be matched with IRS records to verify the accuracy of the offeror's TIN.

(d) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN).

___ TIN:-----

___ TIN has been applied for.

___ TIN is not required because:

___ Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;

___ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;

___ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government.

(e) Type of organization.

___ Sole proprietorship;

___ Partnership;

___ Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);

___ Corporate entity (tax-exempt);

___ Government entity (Federal, State, or local);

___ Foreign government;

___ International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;

___ Other-----

(f) Common parent.

___ Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent as defined in paragraph (a) of this provision.

___ Name and TIN of common parent:

Name-----

TIN-----

(End of provision)

52.209-5 CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED DEBARMENT, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (DEC 2001)

(a)(1) The Offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that-

(i) The Offeror and/or any of its Principals-

(A) Are () are not () presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency;

(B) Have () have not (), within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

(C) Are () are not () presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this provision.

(ii) The Offeror has () has not (), within a three-year period preceding this offer, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any Federal agency.

(2) "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

This Certification Concerns a Matter Within the Jurisdiction of an Agency of the United States and the Making of a False, Fictitious, or Fraudulent Certification May Render the Maker Subject to Prosecution Under Section 1001, Title 18, United States Code.

(b) The Offeror shall provide immediate written notice to the Contracting Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, the Offeror learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(c) A certification that any of the items in paragraph (a) of this provision exists will not necessarily result in withholding of an award under this solicitation. However, the certification will be considered in connection with a determination of the Offeror's responsibility. Failure of the Offeror to furnish a certification or provide such additional information as requested by the Contracting Officer may render the Offeror nonresponsible.

(d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Offeror is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Offeror knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

(End of provision)

52.215-6 PLACE OF PERFORMANCE (OCT 1997)

(a) The offeror or respondent, in the performance of any contract resulting from this solicitation, () intends, () does not intend (check applicable block) to use one or more plants or facilities located at a different address from the address of the offeror or respondent as indicated in this proposal or response to request for information.

(b) If the offeror or respondent checks “intends” in paragraph (a) of this provision, it shall insert in the following spaces the required information:

Place of Performance(Street Address, City, State, County, Zip Code)	Name and Address of Owner and Operator of the Plant or Facility if Other Than Offeror or Respondent

(End of provision)

52.219-1 SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (MAY 2004) - ALTERNATE I (APR 2002)

(a)(1) The North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for this acquisition is 236220.

(2) The small business size standard is \$28,500,000.00 .

(3) The small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b) Representations. (1) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it () is, () is not a small business concern.

(2) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it () is, () is not a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(3) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it () is, () is not a women-owned small business concern.

(4) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it () is, () is not a veteran-owned small business concern.

(5) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a veteran-owned small business concern in paragraph (b)(4) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it () is, () is not a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(6) [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that--

(i) It () is, () is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material change in ownership and control, principal office, or HUBZone employee percentage has occurred since it was certified by the Small Business Administration in accordance with 13 CFR part 126; and

(ii) It () is, () is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 126, and the representation in paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this provision is accurate for the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture. (The offeror shall enter the name or names of the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture: _____.) Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation.

(7) (Complete if offeror represented itself as disadvantaged in paragraph (b)(2) of this provision.) The offeror shall check the category in which its ownership falls:

_____ Black American.

_____ Hispanic American.

_____ Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).

_____ Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).

_____ Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).

_____ Individual/concern, other than one of the preceding.

(c) Definitions. As used in this provision--

Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern--

(1) Means a small business concern--

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a service-disabled veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

"Small business concern," means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR Part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (a) of this provision.

Veteran-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

"Women-owned small business concern," means a small business concern --

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; or

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) Notice.

(1) If this solicitation is for supplies and has been set aside, in whole or in part, for small business concerns, then the clause in this solicitation providing notice of the set-aside contains restrictions on the source of the end items to be furnished.

(2) Under 15 U.S.C. 645(d), any person who misrepresents a firm's status as a small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business concern in order to obtain a contract to be awarded under the preference programs established pursuant to section 8(a), 8(d), 9, or 15 of the Small Business Act or any other provision of Federal law that specifically references section 8(d) for a definition of program eligibility, shall--

(i) Be punished by imposition of fine, imprisonment, or both;

(ii) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and

(iii) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Act.

(End of provision)

52.219-2 EQUAL LOW BIDS. (OCT 1995)

(a) This provision applies to small business concerns only.

(b) The bidder's status as a labor surplus area (LSA) concern may affect entitlement to award in case of tie bids. If the bidder wishes to be considered for this priority, the bidder must identify, in the following space, the LSA in which the costs to be incurred on account of manufacturing or production (by the bidder or the first-tier subcontractors) amount to more than 50 percent of the contract price.

(c) Failure to identify the labor surplus area as specified in paragraph (b) of this provision will preclude the bidder from receiving priority consideration. If the bidder is awarded a contract as a result of receiving priority consideration under this provision and would not have otherwise received award, the bidder shall perform the contract or cause the contract to be performed in accordance with the obligations of an LSA concern.

52.223-13 CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003)

(a) Executive Order 13148, of April 21, 2000, Greening the Government through Leadership in Environmental Management, requires submission of this certification as a prerequisite for contract award.

(b) By signing this offer, the offeror certifies that--

(1) As the owner or operator of facilities that will be used in the performance of this contract that are subject to the filing and reporting requirements described in section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023) and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106), the offeror will file and continue to file for such facilities for the life of the contract the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of EPCRA and section 6607 of PPA; or

(2) None of its owned or operated facilities to be used in the performance of this contract is subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements because each such facility is exempt for at least one of the following reasons: (Check each block that is applicable.)

() (i) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed in 40 CFR 372.65;

() (ii) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313.(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

() (iii) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

() (iv) The facility does not fall within the following Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System sectors:

(A) Major group code 10 (except 1011, 1081, and 1094.

(B) Major group code 12 (except 1241).

(C) Major group codes 20 through 39.

(D) Industry code 4911, 4931, or 4939 (limited to facilities that combust coal and/or oil for the purpose of generating power for distribution in commerce).

(E) Industry code 4953 (limited to facilities regulated under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, Subtitle C (42 U.S.C. 6921, et seq.), 5169, 5171, or 7389 (limited to facilities primarily engaged in solvent recovery services on a contract or fee basis); or

() (v) The facility is not located within the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

52.226-2 HISTORICALLY BLACK COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AND MINORITY INSTITUTION REPRESENTATION (MAY 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this provision--

Historically black college or university means an institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. For the Department of Defense, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, and the Coast Guard, the term also includes any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

Minority institution means an institution of higher education meeting the requirements of Section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1067k, including a Hispanic-serving institution of higher education, as defined in Section 316(b)(1) of the Act (20 U.S.C. 1101a)).

(b) Representation. The offeror represents that it--

() is () is not a historically black college or university;

() is () is not a minority institution.

(End of provision)

Section 00700 - Contract Clauses

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

52.202-1	Definitions	JUL 2004
52.203-3	Gratuities	APR 1984
52.203-5	Covenant Against Contingent Fees	APR 1984
52.203-7	Anti-Kickback Procedures	JUL 1995
52.203-8	Cancellation, Rescission, and Recovery of Funds for Illegal or Improper Activity	JAN 1997
52.203-10	Price Or Fee Adjustment For Illegal Or Improper Activity	JAN 1997
52.203-12	Limitation On Payments To Influence Certain Federal Transactions	JUN 2003
52.204-4	Printed or Copied Double-Sided on Recycled Paper	AUG 2000
52.209-6	Protecting the Government's Interest When Subcontracting With Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment	JAN 2005
52.222-4	Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act - Overtime Compensation	SEP 2000
52.222-6	Davis Bacon Act	FEB 1995
52.222-7	Withholding of Funds	FEB 1988
52.222-8	Payrolls and Basic Records	FEB 1988
52.222-9	Apprentices and Trainees	FEB 1988
52.222-10	Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements	FEB 1988
52.222-11	Subcontracts (Labor Standards)	FEB 1988
52.222-12	Contract Termination-Debarment	FEB 1988
52.222-13	Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations.	FEB 1988
52.222-14	Disputes Concerning Labor Standards	FEB 1988
52.222-15	Certification of Eligibility	FEB 1988
52.222-26	Equal Opportunity	APR 2002
52.222-27	Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction	FEB 1999
52.222-35	Equal Opportunity For Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans	DEC 2001
52.222-36	Affirmative Action For Workers With Disabilities	JUN 1998
52.222-37	Employment Reports On Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans Of The Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans	DEC 2001
52.223-6	Drug-Free Workplace	MAY 2001
52.223-9	Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA-Designated Products	AUG 2000
52.223-14	Toxic Chemical Release Reporting	AUG 2003
52.225-13	Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases	MAR 2005
52.226-1	Utilization Of Indian Organizations And Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises	JUN 2000
52.227-1	Authorization and Consent	JUL 1995
52.227-2	Notice And Assistance Regarding Patent And Copyright Infringement	AUG 1996
52.227-4	Patent Indemnity-Construction Contracts	APR 1984
52.228-11	Pledges Of Assets	FEB 1992
52.228-14	Irrevocable Letter of Credit	DEC 1999
52.228-15	Performance and Payment Bonds--Construction	JUL 2000
52.229-3	Federal, State And Local Taxes	APR 2003
52.232-5	Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts	SEP 2002

52.232-17	Interest	JUN 1996
52.232-23 Alt I	Assignment of Claims (Jan 1986) - Alternate I	APR 1984
52.232-27	Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts	OCT 2003
52.232-33	Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--Central Contractor Registration	OCT 2003
52.233-1	Disputes	JUL 2002
52.233-3	Protest After Award	AUG 1996
52.233-3	Protest After Award	AUG 1996
52.236-2	Differing Site Conditions	APR 1984
52.236-3	Site Investigation and Conditions Affecting the Work	APR 1984
52.236-5	Material and Workmanship	APR 1984
52.236-6	Superintendence by the Contractor	APR 1984
52.236-8	Other Contracts	APR 1984
52.236-9	Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements	APR 1984
52.236-10	Operations and Storage Areas	APR 1984
52.236-11	Use and Possession Prior to Completion	APR 1984
52.236-12	Cleaning Up	APR 1984
52.236-13	Accident Prevention	NOV 1991
52.236-15	Schedules for Construction Contracts	APR 1984
52.236-17	Layout of Work	APR 1984
52.236-21	Specifications and Drawings for Construction	FEB 1997
52.236-26	Preconstruction Conference	FEB 1995
52.242-13	Bankruptcy	JUL 1995
52.242-14	Suspension of Work	APR 1984
52.243-4	Changes	AUG 1987
52.245-4	Government-Furnished Property (Short Form)	JUN 2003
52.246-12	Inspection of Construction	AUG 1996
52.246-21	Warranty of Construction	MAR 1994
52.247-34	F.O.B. Destination	NOV 1991
52.247-55	F.O.B. Point For Delivery Of Government-Furnished Property	JUN 2003
52.248-3	Value Engineering-Construction	FEB 2000
52.249-2 Alt I	Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price) (May 2004) - Alternate I	SEP 1996
52.249-10	Default (Fixed-Price Construction)	APR 1984
52.253-1	Computer Generated Forms	JAN 1991
252.203-7002	Display Of DOD Hotline Poster	DEC 1991
252.204-7003	Control Of Government Personnel Work Product	APR 1992
252.227-7023	Drawings and Other Data to become Property of Government	MAR 1979
252.236-7000	Modification Proposals-Price Breakdown	DEC 1991
252.243-7001	Pricing Of Contract Modifications	DEC 1991
252.243-7002	Requests for Equitable Adjustment	MAR 1998
252.246-7000	Material Inspection And Receiving Report	MAR 2003
252.247-7023	Transportation of Supplies by Sea	MAY 2002
252.247-7024	Notification Of Transportation Of Supplies By Sea	MAR 2000

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.204-1 APPROVAL OF CONTRACT (DEC 1989)

This contract is subject to the written approval of **the Contracting Officer** and shall not be binding until so approved.

(End of clause)

52.211-10 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall be required to (a) commence work under this contract within 5 calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, (b) prosecute the work diligently, and (c) complete the entire work ready for use not later than 365 calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed. The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

(End of clause)

52.211-12 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--CONSTRUCTION (SEP 2000)

(a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the Government in the amount of \$1,093.00 for each calendar day of delay until the work is completed or accepted.

(b) If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, liquidated damages will continue to accrue until the work is completed. These liquidated damages are in addition to excess costs of repurchase under the Termination clause.

(End of clause)

52.219-14 LIMITATIONS ON SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996)

(a) This clause does not apply to the unrestricted portion of a partial set-aside.

(b) By submission of an offer and execution of a contract, the Offeror/Contractor agrees that in performance of the contract in the case of a contract for--

(1) Services (except construction). At least 50 percent of the cost of contract performance incurred for personnel shall be expended for employees of the concern.

(2) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies). The concern shall perform work for at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing the supplies, not including the cost of materials.

(3) General construction. The concern will perform at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract, not including the cost of materials, with its own employees.

(4) Construction by special trade contractors. The concern will perform at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract, not including the cost of materials, with its own employees.

52.219-27 NOTICE OF TOTAL SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SET-ASIDE (MAY 2004)

(a) Definition. Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern--

(1) Means a small business concern--

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a service-disabled veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

(b) General. (1) Offers are solicited only from service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns. Offers received from concerns that are not service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns shall not be considered.

(2) Any award resulting from this solicitation will be made to a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(c) Agreement. A service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern agrees that in the performance of the contract, in the case of a contract for--

(1) Services (except construction), at least 50 percent of the cost of personnel for contract performance will be spent for employees of the concern or employees of other service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;

(2) Supplies (other than acquisition from a nonmanufacturer of the supplies), at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by the concern or other service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;

(3) General construction, at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns; or

(4) Construction by special trade contractors, at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns.

(d) A joint venture may be considered a service-disabled veteran owned small business concern if--

(1) At least one member of the joint venture is a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, and makes the following representations: That it is a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, and that it is a small business concern under the North American Industry Classification Systems (NAICS) code assigned to the procurement;

(2) Each other concern is small under the size standard corresponding to the NAICS code assigned to the procurement; and

(3) The joint venture meets the requirements of paragraph 7 of the explanation of Affiliates in 19.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(4) The joint venture meets the requirements of 13 CFR 125.15(b)

(e) Any service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern (nonmanufacturer) must meet the requirements in 19.102(f) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation to receive a benefit under this program.

(End of Clause)

52.222-3 CONVICT LABOR (JUN 2003)

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not employ in the performance of this contract any person undergoing a sentence of imprisonment imposed by any court of a State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands.

(b) The Contractor is not prohibited from employing persons--

(1) On parole or probation to work at paid employment during the term of their sentence;

(2) Who have been pardoned or who have served their terms; or

(3) Confined for violation of the laws of any of the States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands who are authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of such jurisdiction, if--

(i) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;

(ii) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;

(iii) Such paid employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services;

(iv) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those paid or provided for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work is being performed; and

(v) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or **regulations** of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended by Executive Orders 12608 and 12943.

(End of clause)

52.222-23 NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) The offeror's attention is called to the Equal Opportunity clause and the Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction clause of this solicitation.

(b) The goals for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Goals for minority participation for each trade	Goals for female participation for each trade

2.5%

6.9%

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, the Contractor shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where the work is actually performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and these notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office.

(c) The Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4 shall be based on (1) its implementation of the Equal Opportunity clause, (2) specific affirmative action obligations required by the clause entitled "Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction," and (3) its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade. The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor, or from project to project, for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

(d) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, within 10 working days following award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the --

- (1) Name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor;
- (2) Employer's identification number of the subcontractor;
- (3) Estimated dollar amount of the subcontract;
- (4) Estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and
- (5) Geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

(e) As used in this Notice, and in any contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is
 [Contracting Officer shall insert description of the geographical areas where the contract is to be performed, giving the State, county, and city].

(End of provision)

52.225-9 BUY AMERICAN ACT—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (JAN 2005)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Component means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

Construction material means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material

regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

Cost of components means--

- (1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or
- (2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

Domestic construction material means--

- (1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or
- (2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

Foreign construction material means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

United States means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Domestic preference. (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) by providing a preference for domestic construction material. The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause.

(2) This requirement does not apply to the construction material or components listed by the Government as follows: None.

(3) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause if the Government determines that

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the requirements of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent;

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act. (1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including--

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

- (C) Quantity;
 - (D) Price;
 - (E) Time of delivery or availability;
 - (F) Location of the construction project;
 - (G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and
 - (H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.
- (ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.
- (iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).
- (iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.
- (2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this clause.
- (3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act.
- (d) Data. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Price Comparison			
Construction material description	Unit of measure	Quantity	Price (dollars) \1\
Item 1			
Foreign construction material....			
Domestic construction material...			
Item 2			
Foreign construction material....			
Domestic construction material...			
Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).			
List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.			
Include other applicable supporting information.			

(End of clause)

52.225-10 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (MAY 2002)

(a) Definitions. Construction material, domestic construction material, and foreign construction material, as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act --Construction Materials" (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-9).

(b) Requests for determinations of inapplicability. An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) Evaluation of offers. (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction material, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9.

(2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.

(d) Alternate offers.

(1) When an offer includes foreign construction material not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(2) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested--

(i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or

(ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

52.228-1 BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996)

- (a) Failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of the bid.
- (b) The bidder shall furnish a bid guarantee in the form of a firm commitment, e.g., bid bond supported by good and sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government, postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, under Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. The Contracting Officer will return bid guarantees, other than bid bonds, (1) to unsuccessful bidders as soon as practicable after the opening of bids, and (2) to the successful bidder upon execution of contractual documents and bonds (including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements), as required by the bid as accepted.-
- (c) The amount of the bid guarantee shall be 20 percent of the bid price or \$3,000,000.00, whichever is less.-
- (d) If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Government within the period specified for acceptance, fails to execute all contractual documents or furnish executed bond(s) within 10 days after receipt of the forms by the bidder, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default.-
- (e) In the event the contract is terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference.

(End of clause)

52.244-6 SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS (DEC 2004)

(a) Definitions.

"Commercial item", has the meaning contained in Federal Acquisition Regulation 2.101, Definitions.

"Subcontract", includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the Contractor or subcontractor at any tier.

(b) To the maximum extent practicable, the Contractor shall incorporate, and require its subcontractors at all tiers to incorporate, commercial items or nondevelopmental items as components of items to be supplied under this contract.

(c) (1) The Contractor shall insert the following clauses in subcontracts for commercial items:

(i) 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (MAY 2004) (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(2) and (3)), in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities. If the subcontract (except subcontracts to small business concerns) exceeds \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility), the subcontractor must include 52.219-8 in lower tier subcontracts that offer subcontracting opportunities.

(ii) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (Apr 2002) (E.O. 11246).

(iii) 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era and Other Eligible Veterans (DEC 2001) (38 U.S.C. 4212(a)).

(iv) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (JUN 1998) (29 U.S.C. 793).

(v) 52.222-39, Notification of Employee Rights Concerning Payment of Union Dues or Fees (DEC 2004) (E.O. 13201). Flow down as required in accordance with paragraph (g) of FAR clause 52.222-39).

(vi) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (APR 2003) (46 U.S.C. Appx 1241 and 10 U.S.C. 2631) (flow down required in accordance with paragraph (d) of FAR clause 52.247-64).

(2) While not required, the Contractor may flow down to subcontracts for commercial items a minimal number of additional clauses necessary to satisfy its contractual obligations.

(d) The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in subcontracts awarded under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.252-2 CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)

This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

<http://www.arnet.gov/far>

<http://farsite.hill.af.mil>

<http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/dars/dfars/index.htm>

(End of clause)

52.252-6 AUTHORIZED DEVIATIONS IN CLAUSES (APR 1984)

(a) The use in this solicitation or contract of any Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the date of the clause.

(b) The use in this solicitation or contract of any Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the name of the regulation.

(End of clause)

252.201-7000 CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991)

(a) "Definition. Contracting officer's representative" means an individual designated in accordance with subsection 201.602-2 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement and authorized in writing by the contracting officer to perform specific technical or administrative functions.

(b) If the Contracting Officer designates a contracting officer's representative (COR), the Contractor will receive a copy of the written designation. It will specify the extent of the COR's authority to act on behalf of the contracting officer. The COR is not authorized to make any commitments or changes that will affect price, quality, quantity, delivery, or any other term or condition of the contract.

(End of clause)

252.236-7001 CONTRACT DRAWINGS, MAPS, AND SPECIFICATIONS (AUG 2000)

(a) The Government will provide to the Contractor, without charge, one set of contract drawings and specifications, except publications incorporated into the technical provisions by reference, in electronic or paper media as chosen by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall--

- (1) Check all drawings furnished immediately upon receipt;
- (2) Compare all drawings and verify the figures before laying out the work;
- (3) Promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies;
- (4) Be responsible for any errors that might have been avoided by complying with this paragraph (b); and
- (5) Reproduce and print contract drawings and specifications as needed.

(c) In general--

- (1) Large-scale drawings shall govern small-scale drawings; and
 - (2) The Contractor shall follow figures marked on drawings in preference to scale measurements.
- (d) Omissions from the drawings or specifications or the misdescription of details of work that are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or that are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such omitted or misdescribed details of the work. The Contractor shall perform such details as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and specifications.
- (e) The work shall conform to the specifications and the contract drawings identified on Drawing G-2.

(End of clause)

252.244-7000 SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS AND COMMERCIAL COMPONENTS (DOD) (MAR 2000)

In addition to the clauses listed in paragraph (c) of the Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components clause of this contract (Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.244-6), the Contractor shall include the terms of the following clauses, if applicable, in subcontracts for commercial items or commercial components, awarded at any tier under this contract:

252.225-7014 Preference for Domestic Specialty Metals, Alternate I (10 U.S.C. 2241 note).

252.247-7023 Transportation of Supplies by Sea (10 U.S.C. 2631).

252.247-7024 Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea (10 U.S.C. 2631).

(End of clause)

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DOCUMENTS 00 - INTRODUCTORY, BIDDING, AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

00800 SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS
00900 DAVIS-BACON ACT WAGE RATES

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01312 QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01355 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01356 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES
01420 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01421 SAFETY
01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01453 CONTRACTOR WARRANTY MANAGEMENT
01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS
01780 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

02231 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02300 EARTHWORK
02373 GEOTEXTILE
02620 DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02671 WETLAND MITIGATION
02731 AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE
02921 SEEDING
02935 LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
03410 PRECAST STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05310 STEEL DECKS
05500 METAL: MISCELLANEOUS AND FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

06100 ROUGH CARPENTRY
06650 SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07220 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
07600 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07611 STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

07840 FIRESTOPPING
07920 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08361 SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS
08520 ALUMINUM AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08710 DOOR HARDWARE
08800 GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09100 METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES
09250 GYPSUM BOARD
09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09670 FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING
09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS
09915 COLOR SCHEDULE

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10201 METAL WALL LOUVERS
10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12490 WINDOW TREATMENT

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT
13100 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
13120 PREENGINEERED METAL BUILDINGS
13850 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, DIRECT CURRENT LOOP

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
15190 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS
15566 WARM AIR HEATING SYSTEMS
15700 UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT
15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
15995 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
16370 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL
16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
16402 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
16710 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM
16711 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

Section 00800 - Special Contract Requirements

SECTION: 00800**SECTION 00800****SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS****(NYD rev 8/10/01)****1. COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION AND COMPLETION OF WORK:**

a. The Contractor shall be required to (i) commence work under this contract within 5 calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, (ii) prosecute the work diligently, and (iii) complete the entire work ready for use not later than 365 calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, except in case the Contracting Officer determines that seeding is not feasible during the construction period, the Contractor shall accomplish such seeding in the first planting period following the contract completion date. This action will not operate to extend the performance time for the balance of the work. The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

b. Location: The site of work is located at Range 41A Offset at Fort Drum, NY. The site of the work is on a military reservation and all rules and regulations issued by the Commanding Officer covering general safety, security, and sanitary requirements, etc., shall be observed by the Contractor.

c. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and services (except those furnished by the Government) for the following work: Construct the Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset. Work includes signage, electrical service, storm drainage, pavements, connecting road, site improvements, and wetland mitigation.

d. All work shall be in accordance with the drawings and specifications or instructions attached hereto and made a part thereof, or to be furnished hereafter by the Contracting Officer and subject, in every detail, to his supervision, direction, and instructions.

e. During the range construction contract, ordnance may be found in the area. Inert practice ordnance may also be encountered. When any ordnance material is discovered, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contracting Officer and shall cease work in the vicinity of the item.

Once notified of ordnance material, the Contracting Officer's Representative will notify Range Control who will then notify the Installation's Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD).

Excavation on this project will not be allowed until each field employee attends an ordnance identification course that the EOD unit will provide. Subsequent new field employees are also required to attend the safety course.

- f. Clearing shall comply with the Migratory Bird Treaty requirements. No clearing between April 1 and August 1.
- g. SPDES Permit is required for this project.
- h. Magnitude of Construction Project: The estimated value of the proposed work is between \$1,000,000.00 and \$5,000,000.00

2. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES – CONSTRUCTION

- a. If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, or any extension, the Contractor shall pay to the Government as liquidated damages, the sum of \$1,093.00 for each day of delay.
- b. If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, the resulting damage will consist of liquidated damages until such reasonable time as may be required for final completion of the work together with any increased costs occasioned the Government in completing the work.
- c. If the Government does not terminate the Contractor's right to proceed, the resulting damage will consist of liquidated damages until the work is completed or accepted.
- d. At a time before the project is physically complete but is functionally complete to the satisfaction of the Government, the Government at its sole discretion may agree to accept transfer of the facility or project provided that the remaining work to be done ("punchlist") is completed no later than 30 days from the date of transfer. In this case the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages for punchlist items not completed in the daily amount of \$273.25 per day commencing after 30 days of project transfer or after date required for project completion (including all extensions), whichever occurs later.

3. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY PREAWARD CLEARANCE OF SUBCONTRACTORS (APR 1984)

Notwithstanding the clause of this contract entitled "Subcontracts", the Contractor shall not enter into a first-tier subcontract for an estimated or actual amount of \$1 million or more without obtaining in writing from the Contracting Officer a clearance that the proposed subcontractor is in compliance with the equal opportunity requirements and therefore is eligible for award. (FAR 52.222-28)

4. INSURANCE – WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION

- a. The Contractor shall procure and maintain during the entire period of his performance under this contract the following minimum insurance:

(1) General Liability Insurance (Comprehensive form of policy):

Bodily Injury Liability - \$500,000 per occurrence.

(2) Automobile Liability Insurance (Comprehensive form of policy):

Bodily Injury Liability - \$200,000 per person and \$500,000 per accident.

Property Damage Liability - \$20,000 per accident.

(3) Workmen's Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance:

Compliance with applicable workmen's compensation and occupational disease statutes is required. Employer's liability coverage in the minimum amount of \$100,000 is also required.

b. Prior to the commencement of work hereunder, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer a certificate or statement of the above required insurance. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that cancellation or any material change in the policies adversely affecting the interests of the Government in such insurance shall not be effective for such a period as may be prescribed by the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed and in no event less than thirty (30) days after written notice thereof to the Contracting Officer.

c. The Contractor agrees to insert the substances of this clause, including this paragraph c., in all subcontracts hereunder.

5. NOT USED

6. CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE

Any certificates required for demonstrating proof of compliance of materials with specification requirements shall be executed in 4 copies. Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf of the manufacturing company and shall contain the name and address of the Contractor, the project name and location, and the quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certification apply. Copies of laboratory tests reports submitted with certificates shall contain the name and address of the testing laboratory and the date or dates of the tests to which the report applies. Certification shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from furnishing satisfying material, if, after tests are performed on selected samples, the material is found not to meet the specific requirements. (ECI 7-670.3)

7. IMPLEMENTING GUARANTEES

At any time subsequent to the acceptance by the Government of a completed installation under this contract, which installation is required to be covered by a specific guarantee under the

terms of the various sections in the TECHNICAL PROVISIONS, the Base Commander will be an authorized party for the purpose of implementing the provisions of such guarantees in behalf of the Government.

8. BID GUARANTEE

See contract clause entitled BID GUARANTEE in Section 00700 CONTRACT CLAUSES.

9. CONTRACT DRAWINGS, MAPS AND SPECIFICATIONS

See contract clause entitled CONTRACT DRAWINGS, MAPS AND SPECIFICATIONS in Section 00700 CONTRACT CLAUSES.

For a listing of the contract drawings see Drawing G-2.

10. RECORD DRAWINGS (R.6-01)

a. **General:** The Contractor will maintain as-built drawings during the construction period and will submit final record drawings at the completion of individual facilities. The Government will provide to the Contractor the CAD (Computer-Aided Drafting) files consisting of compact (computer) disks of the drawing files in Microstation format for the project. The Contractor is required to make prints or mylars from the CAD files and continuously maintain drawings to show current as-built conditions for the duration of the construction. Except for updates as indicated below, the Contractor may maintain as-built drawings by marking up drawings by hand or by CAD methods. Scanned drawings will not be acceptable. If the Government cannot provide CAD files for the project drawings, mylar (reproducible) drawings will be provided. The contractor will then be required to comply with all requirements indicated herein by the use of hand drafting.

b. **Progress As-built Prints:** During construction the Contractor is responsible for maintaining up to date one set of paper prints to show as-built construction conditions. These prints shall be kept current and available on the job site at all times. All changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction shall be accordingly and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. The as-built prints will be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer's Representative and a responsible representative of the Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. Progress as-builts shall show the following information, but not limited thereto:

(1) The location and description of any utility lines, valves, or other installations of any kind within the construction area. The location includes dimensions to permanent features. Average depth below surface shall also be indicated.

(2) The location and dimensions of any changes with the building and structure.

(3) Correct grade or alignment of roads, structures or utilities if any changes were made from the contract plans.

(4) Correct elevations if changes were made in site grading

(5) Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor including but not limited to fabricated, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.

(6) The topography and grades of all drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

(7) All changes, which result from contract modifications and.

(8) Where contract drawings or specifications allow options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the as-built prints.

(9) Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler and irrigation systems.

(10) All amendments to the contract drawings issued during the solicitation period shall be posted on the as-built drawings.

c. **Hand Drafting:** If mylars only are provided to the Contractor, they shall be updated using hand drafting. Only personnel proficient in the preparation of engineering drawings to standards satisfactory and acceptable to the Government shall be employed to modify the mylar reproduction drawings or prepare additional new drawings. All additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be neat, clean and legible, and shall match the adjacent line work and/or lettering being annotated in type, density, size and style. All drafting work shall be done using the same medium (pencil, plastic lead or ink) that was employed on the original contract drawings and with graphic lead on paper base material. The title block to be used for any new as-built drawings shall be similar to that used on the original contract drawings.

d. **Protection of Records:** The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection and safety of mylars and CAD record until returned to the Contracting Officer. Any drawings damaged or lost by the Contractor shall be satisfactorily replaced by the Contractor at his expense.

e. **50% As-Built Update:** At the 50% point in construction of this project (as determined by progress payments) the Contractor will update the CAD files of the project drawings in Microstation 8.0 to show as-built conditions as above, and submit an updated computer disk and one set of prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If mylars only are provided to the Contractor, they shall be updated at this stage using hand-drafting as specified herein, and the Contractor shall submit one set of prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. Any required

corrections will be made by the Contractor. The Contractor must use the updated CAD record or mylar drawings to produce required prints.

f. **Preliminary Record Drawing Submittal:** At least thirty calendar (30) days before the anticipated date of final acceptance inspection the Contractor shall deliver two copies of progress prints showing final as-built conditions to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. These prints shall correctly show all the features of the project as it has been constructed, adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. All roadways, buildings (corners), structures, utilities, culverts, gas lines, communication lines, electrical lines, light and power poles, fences, inverts, roads, parking lots, all control points provided or referenced by the government, shall be identified on as-built drawings and shall be GPS surveyed to a level of submeter accuracy.

The GPS survey shall be verified for accuracy by the surveyor and a statement be provided to the government stating the level of accuracy for the data being reported (in meters).

In addition to the accuracy statement, the following information shall be provided to the Government:

- * Coordinate system & Datum used:
- * Projection:
- * Units.
- * Attribute Description (GPS data dictionary; features, attributes and attribute values)
- * Source - Receiver type, antenna type, receiver settings, number of positions per point feature, Correction method and any field other relevant field procedures utilized.

They shall be printed from the CAD files updated Microstation 8.0, or from updated mylars if mylars only were provided to the Contractor. Within ten days, the Government will provide the Contractor one set of prints indicating required corrections to the preliminary submittal. Contractor will correct and resubmit within 5 days. Any required subsequent review and resubmission periods will each be accomplished within 5 days. Upon Government approval of the preliminary submittal, the Contractor will prepare final record drawings.

g. **Record Drawing Submission:** In the appropriate CAD program each drawing shall be marked with the words "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the Contractor in font which will print at least 3/16" high. All revisions to the original contract drawings will be dated in the revision block. All prints and mylars must be reproduced from the updated CAD files. If mylars only were provided to the Contractor, they shall be hand-lettered or stamped as indicated above, and revisions shown in revision block. A minimum of 5 calendar days before the anticipated date of final acceptance inspection of the project the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer:

- Three (3) CD's (ROM) of CAD files of Record Drawings in Microstation 8.0 .**
- One (1) set of Mylar Record Drawings**
- One (1) copy of prints of Record Drawings.**

Failure to make an acceptable submission of Record Drawings will delay the Final Acceptance Inspection for the project and shall be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract.

h. **Property:** All paper prints, reproducible drawings and CAD files will become property of the Government upon final approval. Approval and acceptance of the final record drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

i. **Payment:** No separate payment will be made for the as-built and record drawings or updating of CAD files required under this contract, and all costs in connection therewith shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

11. DESIGNATION OF PROPERTY ADMINISTRATOR

The Chief, Property and Accounting Section, U.S. Army Engineer District, New York, Federal Building, 26 Federal Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10278-0090 is designated as Property Administrator, in connection with this contract.

12. PHYSICAL DATA

Information and data furnished or referred to below is furnished for the Contractor's

information. However, it is expressly understood that the Government will not be responsible for any interpretation or conclusion drawn therefrom by the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-4)

a. Weather Conditions: Climatological data determined from records of the U.S. Weather Bureau Station,

Mean Annual Temperature:	46.3 degrees F
Mean Annual Precipitation:	38.5 inches

See also paragraph entitled TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER.

b. Transportation Facilities:

(1) Railroads: Conrail serves the locality of the proposed work. The Contractor shall make all arrangements at his expense for the use of sidings necessary for the delivery of materials, equipment, supplies, and other facilities required for completion of the work. The Contractor's use of sidings must be arranged so as not to interrupt or delay the operation of the Military reservation.

(2) Highways and Roads: State Route 26 serves the locality of the proposed work. Roads within the military reservation proposed to be used by the Contractor, shall be subject to prior approval of the Post authorities and such roads, if used, shall be maintained throughout construction and shall be restored to as good condition as existed prior to their use. The

Contractor shall also construct such temporary haul roads and bridges as may be necessary for the conduct of his work. Any such temporary construction shall be restored to its original condition. All costs for the use of existing transportation facilities, for the construction of temporary facilities, and for maintenance, repair, removal and restoration shall be borne by the Contractor.

13. PRICING OF ADJUSTMENTS

When costs are a factor in any determination of a contract price adjustment pursuant to the Changes clause or any other clause of this contract, such costs shall be in accordance with Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation and DFARS 52.215-7000 (APR 1985) as follows: In determining whether a pricing adjustment is expected to exceed \$100,000, the term "pricing adjustment" shall mean "the aggregate increases and /or decreases in cost plus applicable profits."

14. PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS DELIVERED OFF-SITE

Pursuant to the Contract Clause in this contract titled: Payment Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts", materials delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site of the work may be taken into consideration in making payments if included in payment estimates and if all the conditions of the Contract Clauses are fulfilled. Payment for items delivered to locations other than the work site will be limited to those materials which have been approved, if required by the technical provisions; those materials which have been fabricated to the point where they are identifiable to an item of work required under this contract. Such payment will be made only after receipt of paid or receipted invoices or invoices with cancelled check showing title to the items in the prime contractor and including the value of materials and labor incorporated into the item.

15. EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE

a. Allowable cost for construction and marine plant and equipment in sound

workable condition owned or controlled and furnished by a contractor or subcontractors at any tier shall be based on actual cost data when the Government can determine both ownership and operating costs for each piece of equipment or equipment groups of similar serial and series from the Contractor's accounting records. When both ownership and operating costs cannot be determined from the Contractor's accounting records, equipment costs shall be based upon the applicable provisions of EP 1110-1-8, "Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule," Region 1. Working conditions shall be considered to be average for determining equipment rates using the schedule unless specified otherwise by the Contracting Officer. For equipment not included in the schedule, rates for comparable pieces of equipment may be used or a rate may be developed using the formula provided in the schedule. For forward pricing, the schedule in effect at the time of negotiation shall apply. For retrospective pricing, the schedule in effect at the time the work was performed shall apply.

(* This manual can be ordered from the Government Printing office by calling telephone number (202) 783-3238. There is a charge for the manual.)

b. Equipment rental costs are allowable, subject to the provisions of FAR 31.105(d)(ii) and FAR 31.205-36 substantiated by certified copies of paid invoices. Rates for equipment rented from an organization under common control, lease-purchase or sale-leaseback arrangements will be determined using the schedule except that rental costs leased from an organization under common control that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar equipment to unaffiliated lessees are allowable. Costs for major repairs and overhaul are unallowable.

c. When actual equipment costs are proposed and the total amount of the pricing action is over \$25,000, cost or pricing data shall be submitted on Standard Form 1411, "Contract Pricing Proposal Cover Sheet." By submitting cost or pricing data, the Contractor grants to the Contracting Officer or an authorizing representative the right to examine those books, records, documents and other supporting data that will permit evaluation of the proposed equipment costs. After price agreement the Contractor shall certify that the equipment costs or pricing data submitted are accurate, complete and current.

16. ALTERATIONS IN CONTRACT (APR 1984)

Portions of this contract are altered as follows:

Add the following sentence to paragraph "g" of basic contract clause,
SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (1984 APR):

"Upon completing the work under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish a complete set of all shop drawings as finally approved. These drawings shall show all changes and revisions made up to the time the equipment is completed and accepted."

Alt.1 (APR 1984) (FAR 52.236-21) (7-602.54 (b) (1) OCT 1976)

17. AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES AND PERMITS (APR 1984)

- a. Contractor will be required to meter and pay for utilities. The Government shall set up accounts for Contractors to purchase utilities at a reasonable cost from existing outlets and supplies available to the Government on military installations.
- b. The Contractor, at its expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters where required. The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer Representative a complete system layout drawing showing type of materials to be used and method of installation for all temporary electrical systems. Telephone service is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall maintain all temporary lines in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer Representative. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all temporary connections, distribution lines, meters and associated paraphernalia. (FAR 52.235-14).

- c. **Utility Service Interruptions.** The Contractor shall submit written notification not less than 15 calendar days in advance of each interruption of each utility and communication service to or within existing buildings and facilities being used by others. No single outage will exceed 4 hours unless approved in writing. The time and duration of all outages will be coordinated with the Using Agency by the Contracting Officer Representative. All outages or interruptions shall be scheduled during weekends, unless specifically approved by the Contracting Officers Representative.
- d. **Digging Permits and Road Closings.** No excavation whether minor or major including trenching, sidewalk Replacement, etc. will be permitted without an approved digging permit. No road closure will be permitted without an approved permit. The Contractor shall allow 14 calendar days from date of written application to receive permission to dig and to close roads. Contractor will ascertain the name of the individual to submit the application from Government representative. Contractor shall carefully avoid contact or damage with any known or identified underground utilities. Roads shall only be closed one lane at a time, and vehicular traffic shall be allowed to pass through the construction area. Work on or near roadways shall be flagged in accordance with the safety requirements in Safety and Health Requirements Manual EM 385-1-1, which forms a part of these specifications. Work located along the alert force route shall not cause blockage, and the Contractor shall maintain unobstructed access for alert force traffic at all times. Contractor shall apply for renewal of work permits as required if the work continues beyond the original permit expiration date.
- e. **Metal Burning and Welding and Access to Confined Spaces.** Permits for such work shall be obtained in advance as required by the operator of the facility. Contractor shall coordinate through Government Representative for such permits.

18. SALVAGE MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall maintain adequate property control records for all materials or equipment specified to be salvaged. These records may be in accordance with the Contractor's system of property control, if approved by the property administrator. The Contractor shall be responsible for the adequate storage and protection of all salvaged materials and equipment and shall replace, at no cost to the Government, all salvage materials and equipment which are broken or damaged during salvage operations as the result of his negligence, or while in his care. (DoD FAR Supplement 52.236-7005)

- a. Lights, lens, and standards for apron and taxiway lights.

19. IDENTIFICATION OF GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (APR 1984)

- a. The Government will furnish to the Contractor the property identified in the Schedule to be incorporated or installed into the work or used in performing the contract. The listed property will be furnished f.o.b. railroad cars at the place specified in the contract Schedule or f.o.b. truck at the project site. The Contractor is required to accept delivery, pay any

demurrage or detention charges, and unload and transport the property to the job site at its own expense. When the property is delivered, the Contractor shall verify its quantity and condition and acknowledge receipt in writing to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also report in writing to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of delivery any damage to or shortage of the property as received. All such property shall be installed or incorporated into the work at the expense of the Contractor, unless otherwise indicated in this contract.

- b. Each item of property to be furnished under this clause shall be identified in the Schedule by quantity, item and description. (FAR 52.245-3)

c.

<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
	None	

20. CONSTRUCTION PROJECT SIGNS

The Contractor shall construct two signs; one for project identification and the other to show on-the-job safety performance.

- a. Sample sign drawings together with mounting and fabrication details are provided at the end of this section. The signs shall be erected as soon as possible and within 15 calendar days after the date of Notice to Proceed.

- b. The two signs are to be displayed side by side and mounted for reading by passing viewers. Exact placement location will be designated by the Contracting Officer.

- c. Panels are fabricated using HDO (High-Density Overlay) plywood with dimensional lumber uprights and bracing. The sign faces are non-reflective vinyl.

- d. All legends are to be die-cut or computer-out in the sizes and type-faces specified and applied to the white panel background following the graphic formats shown on the attached sheets. The Communications Red panel on the left side of the construction project sign with Corps signature (reverse version) is screen printed onto the white background.

- e. No separate payment will be made for erecting and maintaining the signs and all costs in connection therewith will be considered the obligation of the Contractor. Upon completion of the project, the Contractor shall remove the signs from the work area.

21. LABOR SURPLUS AREA EXPENDITURE REQUIREMENTS (JUL 1978)

- a. The site of the construction work is located in an area determined by the Secretary of Labor to be a Labor surplus Area. Accordingly the Contractor hereby agrees to perform a substantial portion of the contract work in this or in any other labor surplus area. "Substantial portion" means the aggregate costs that will be incurred by the Contractor and his first-tier subcontractors and suppliers, on account of manufacturing, production, or services performed in

this or any labor surplus area, and the costs that will be incurred by second-tier and lower-tier subcontractors on the construction site will exceed fifty percent (50%) of the price of this contract.

b. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer data to substantiate that this obligation is satisfied.

c. The Contracting Officer will furnish upon request a list of labor surplus areas.

22. TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER

1. This provision specifies the procedure for determination of time extension for unusually severe weather in accordance with the contract clause entitled "Default: (Fixed Price Construction)." In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

a. The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.

b. The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

2. The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The Contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY WORK DAYS BASED ON (5) DAY WORK WEEK

<u>JAN</u>	<u>FEB</u>	<u>MAR</u>	<u>APR</u>	<u>MAY</u>	<u>JUN</u>	<u>JUL</u>	<u>AUG</u>	<u>SEP</u>	<u>OCT</u>	<u>NOV</u>	<u>DEC</u>
(13)	(11)	(10)	(10)	(9)	(6)	(7)	(6)	(7)	(9)	(10)	(15)

3. Upon acknowledgment of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) and continuing throughout the contract, the Contractor will record on the daily CQC report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the Contractor's scheduled workday. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph 2 above, the

Contracting Officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather work days, and issue a modification in accordance with the contract clause entitled "Default (Fixed Price Construction)". (ER 415-1-5) (31 Oct 89)

23. SCHEDULING AND DETERMINATION OF PROGRESS

Pursuant to the contract clause, SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, the Contractor shall prepare and submit for approval a practicable project schedule. The type of schedule and detailed requirements as well as timing of this submittal shall be as specified in specification section 'PROJECT SCHEDULE'.

This schedule will be the medium through which the timeliness of the Contractor's construction effort is appraised. When changes are authorized that result in contract time extensions, Contractor shall submit a modified schedule for approval by the Contracting Officer.

The terms of Contract Clause, SCHEDULING FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, with reference to overtime, extra shifts, etc., may be invoked when the Contractor fails to start or complete work features or portions of same by the time indicated by the milestones dates on the approved project schedule, or when it is apparent to the Contracting Officer from the Contractor's actual progress that these dates will not be met.

Neither on the project schedule as originally submitted nor on any updated periodic schedules which the Contractor is required to prepare and submit, shall be actual progress to be entered include or reflect any materials which even though on the site, are not yet installed or incorporated in the work. For payment purposes only, an allowance will be made by the Contracting Officer of up to 100 percent of the invoiced cost of materials or equipment delivered to the site but not incorporated into the construction, pursuant to Contract Clause, PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS. The making of such an allowance will be contingent upon a determination by the Contracting Officer that the Contractor's compliance with the quality control requirements of the contract is more than satisfactory.

24. IDENTIFICATION OF EMPLOYEES

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing to each employee and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display such identification as may be approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. All prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon the release of any employees. When required by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall obtain and submit finger-prints of all persons employed or to be employed on the project. (DOD FAR Supplement 52.236-7007)

25. FIELD OFFICE

a. The Contractor shall furnish at the job site, prior to the start of work, a 20 feet by 15 feet field office for the use by Government representatives for the duration of the contract. Field

office and contents remain the property of the contractor. The exact location will be designated by the Contracting Officer. The building shall be well constructed and properly ventilated and shall contain a closet and door and windows which shall be capable of being locked, four (4) new ergonomically-designed chairs, one (1) plan rack and drawing board, two (2) desks, and one (1) two-drawer filing cabinet. The Contractor shall also provide adequate electric lighting, minimum 6 duplex electrical receptacles, drinking water, heat, plumbed functional toilet facilities, air conditioning, janitorial services and maintenance services. In addition the contractor shall make arrangements and pay connection fees and monthly usage for electrical and 2-line telephone service (fax, and voice) and a high speed internet service equivalent to DSL or Roadrunner when available. When the high speed internet is not available a third phone line shall be installed for use with the modem. The field office shall be removed from the project site when and as directed by the Contracting Officer. In addition to the above, the Contractor shall provide the following computer and office equipment, and other items for use by the Government during the contract:

Hardware:

Personal Computer:

- Pentium IV processor running at 1.8 GHz or better
- High speed cache memory controller with at least 512 KB L2 PIPELINE BURST CACHE
- At least 512MB SDRAM
- 400MHz System Bus
- (1) 3.5" 1.44 MB diskette drives with hard drive controller
- Hard drive controller with 40 GB hard drive with access time of 9 ms
- Sound Card *WI* SPEAKERS
- Enhanced 101 keyboard
- 6 outlet surge protector
- 17" Flat Panel SVGA high resolution COLOR monitor or better with refresh rate 75Hz or better and 8Mb Color Graphics
- 3 Button ergonomic mouse and mouse pad
- Modem V.90 or V.92 56KB Baud (U.S. Robotics or equal)
- Internal DVD ROM 16X and CD-RW (Read/Write) Drive 24X
- Microsoft Windows 2000 Professional Operating System
- Microsoft Office 2000 Professional Suite
- Lotus Smart Suite and Adobe Acrobat Reader
- Signature card reader: Gradkell Computer Inc.
Part# 050-0300 Description: Argus 300 (card reader and PCI adapter package) for CEFMS: phone# (256)-722-8585 X37 (Mr. Wayne Wright)
- Norton Antivirus Software 2002 and periodic updates.
 - Project Scheduling Software to match Contractor's Software as defined in Specification Section 01320
- High Speed Internet Service Equivalent to DSL or Roadrunner

Printer:

- Hewlett Packard Laserjet 4100 Series Printer or equivalent Laserjet Printer.

Copier: Plain-paper, desktop, autofeed, monochrome, minimum 10 copies per minute.

Fax Machine: Monochrome, minimum feed (3) - 8 1/2x11 inch pages per minute. Capable of receiving on plain white bond paper.

Telephone: 2-Line phone compatible with phone service. High speed internet or a third phone line for modem when the high speed internet is not available.

Telephone Answering Machine: Standard, compatible with standard telephone line and local service.

First Aid Kit: As a minimum the kit will include antiseptic kit, eyewash solution, bandages, insect sting medication, aspirin and acetaminophen, and coldpack.

Fire Extinguisher: Type as required for a trailer the same size as office.

a. The Contractor, at its option, may furnish a functional trailer not less than the equivalent square foot requirement of the above field office.. The trailer shall be approved by the Contracting Officer and shall have the facilities and be serviced as specified above for the field office.

b. No separate payment will be made for providing the above items and all costs in connection therewith will be considered the obligation of the Contractor.

Computer Security requirements:

The contractor will agree to accept responsibilities and comply with procedures indicated below in connection with the furnishing of Contractor-owned computers for use by Government personnel in accordance with contract requirements.

a. The computers must be dedicated exclusively for Government use. Contractor will not any use any computer it supplies which is designated for use by the Government. Contractor will assure that the Central Processing Unit (CPU) is electronically isolated from the contractor's and not inter-connected via Local Area Network (LAN).

b. Normal access to the computer shall be restricted to Corps of Engineers personnel. Contractor shall set up computers in a secure area and give the keys to the Government. Contractors must immediately notify Government personnel when emergency access to the computer location was exercised by non-Government individuals, and what the circumstances were.

c. If the CPU hard drive fails, the Government will furnish an equivalent hard drive to the owner of the computer, and the old hard-drive will be returned to the Government. Contractor shall not remove any hard drive nor proceed with any repair of the computer unless an authorized Government employee witnesses and approves of the repair.

d. At the time of return of the computer, the Contractor will allow the Government to first remove all information from the hard-drive.

e. Contractor agrees to provide a written certification signed by an authorized officer of the company agreeing to the above policy.

26. EXCLUSION OF PERIODS IN COMPUTING COMPLETION SCHEDULES
(JAN 1965)

NOT USED.

27. QUANTITY SURVEYS (APR 1984)

NOT USED.

28. TIME EXTENSIONS (APR 1984)

NOT USED.

29. MISPLACED MATERIAL

NOT USED.

30. SUPERINTENDENCE OF SUBCONTRACTORS (JAN 1965)

a. The Contractor shall be required to furnish the following, in addition to the superintendence required by the Contract Clause titled, 'SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR.'

(1) If more than 50% and less than 70% of the value of the contract work is subcontracted, one superintendent shall be provided at the site and on the Contractor's payroll to be responsible for coordinating, directing, inspecting and expediting the subcontract work.

(2) If 70% or more of the value of the work is subcontracted, the Contractor shall be required to furnish two such superintendents to be responsible for coordinating, directing, inspecting and expediting the subcontract work.

b. If the Contracting Officer, at any time after 50% of the subcontracted work has been completed, finds that satisfactory requirement is being made, he may waive all or part of the above requirement for additional superintendence subject to the right of the Contracting Officer

to reinstate such requirement if at any time during the progress of the remaining work he finds that satisfactory progress is not being made.
(DOD FAR Supplement 52.236-7008)

31. PROCEDURES FOR SUBMISSION AND PAYMENT OF ALL CONTRACT PAYMENTS

In addition to the requirements contained in the Contract Clause entitled “PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS” and to implement the requirements of the Prompt Payment Act Amendments of 1988, P.L. 100-496, the following shall apply to all payments made under this contract:

a. At the time of submission of the progress chart, the Contractor shall submit for approval by the Contracting officer or his authorized representative a breakdown of the contract work which shall be to the degree of detail required by the Contracting Officer, or his representative, to effect reasonable progress payments. The Contracting Officer, or his representative, shall review this breakdown within 30 calendar days after receipt and either advise the Contractor that it is approved or disapproved, and if disapproved the reasons for disapproval. Only after the breakdown is approved shall any payment invoice be accepted from the Contractor and any payment made to him. The Contracting Officer can determine if it is in the best interest of the Government to make payment without an approved breakdown; however, in no case shall more than 10% of the contract amount be paid unless the breakdown is approved.

b. The Contractor shall submit his request for payment by submission of a proper invoice to the office or person(s) designated in subparagraph c. For purposes of payment a “proper invoice” is defined as the following:

(1) An estimate of the work completed in accordance with the approved breakdown indicating the percentage of work of each item and the associated costs.

(2) A properly completed Eng Form 93 and 93a (where required).

(3) All contractual submissions indicated elsewhere in this contract to be submitted with payment, such as updated progress schedules, updated submittal registers, etc.

(4) The following certification executed by a responsible official of the organization authorized to bind the firm. A “responsible official” would be a corporate officer, partner, or owner, in the case of a sole proprietorship.

I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that –

(a) The amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms and conditions of the contract;

(b) Payments to subcontractors and suppliers have been made from previous payments received under the contract and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by this certification, in accordance with subcontract requirements and the requirements of Chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code; and

(c) This request for progress payments does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold or retain from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract.

(d) All required prime and subcontractor payrolls have been submitted.

(Name)

(Title)

(Date)

c. The Government shall designate the office or person(s) who shall first receive the invoice submissions and the Contractor shall be so notified at the pre-construction conference. In addition to the designated Project Engineer, the Contractor shall at the same time submit one copy of the detailed breakdown and the Eng Form 93 and 93a Form to the Area Engineer.

d. The Government representative shall return any request for payment which is deemed defective within 7 days of receipt and shall specify the defects. If the defect concerns a disagreement as to the amount of work performed and or the amount of the payment being submitted, the Government and the Contractor's representative should meet to resolve the difference and reach agreement. Upon agreement, the Contractor shall submit a new breakdown and Eng Form 93 (and 93a) and any other submissions requiring correction. These will be incorporated with the previous submittal and will then constitute a proper invoice.

e. If agreement cannot be reached, the Government shall determine the proper amount per Contract Clause, PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS and process the payment accordingly. In this event, a "proper invoice" for Prompt Payment Act purposes will not have been submitted to the Government.

f. The Government shall pay the Contractor in accordance with the following time frames:

(1) Progress Payments . From the date a "proper invoice" is received, in accordance with subparagraphs b and d of this clause, the Government will issue a check with 14 calendar days.

Identification No.

c. The apparently successful Offeror, by acceptance of the contract, certifies that the list in paragraph b of this clause is complete. This list must be updated during performance of the contract whenever the Contractor determines that any other material to be delivered under this contract is hazardous.

d. The apparently successful Offeror agrees to submit, for each item as required prior to award, a Material Safety Data Sheet, meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous material, identified in paragraph “b” of this clause. Data shall be submitted in accordance with Federal Standard No. 313, whether or not the apparently successful Offeror is the actual manufacturer of these items. Failure to submit the Material Safety Data Sheet prior to award may result in the apparently successful Offeror being considered non-responsible and ineligible for award.

e. If, after award, there is a change in the composition of the item(s) or a revision to Federal Standard No. 313, which renders incomplete or inaccurate the data submitted under paragraph “d” of this clause or the certification submitted under paragraph “c” of this clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer and resubmit the data.

f. Neither the requirements of this clause nor any act or failure to act by the Government shall relieve the Contractor of any responsibility or liability for the safety of Government, Contractor, or subcontractor personnel or property.

g. Nothing contained in this clause shall relieve the Contractor from complying with applicable Federal, State, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations (including the obtaining of licenses and permits) in connection with hazardous material.

h. The Government’s rights in data furnished under this contract with respect to hazardous material are as follows:

(2) Reduction in Retainage Payment. If during the course of the contract, a reduction in retainage payment is required, the Government shall issue a check within 14 calendar days after the approval of the release to the Contractor by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative.

(3) Final Payment. A final payment request shall not be considered valid until the Contractor has fulfilled all contract requirements including all administrative items, payrolls, warranties, etc. and has submitted a release of claims. When the Contractor has fulfilled all contract requirements and a "proper invoice" has been submitted, the Government shall issue a check within 14 days from the date of acceptance of the project by the Contracting Officer.

32. VERIFICATION OF SMALL BUSINESS UTILIZATION

a. This clause is applicable to small business concerns whose contracts exceed \$1,000,000.

b. In accordance with the clause at FAR 52.219-8, entitled UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS AND DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS CONCERNS, in effect on the date of this contract, the Contracting Office may survey the extent of small and small disadvantaged business utilization under this contract. The Contractor may be required to report to the Contracting Officer statistical data on the number and dollars amounts of subcontracting awards with small business and small disadvantaged businesses.

c. As appropriate, the Contracting Officer may require one or more follow-up reports to the initial report.

d. The Contractor agrees to insert this clause in any subcontract that may exceed \$1,000,000, including this subparagraph d.

33. HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION & MATERIAL SAFETY DATA (NOV 1991)

a. Hazardous material, as used in this clause, includes any material defined as hazardous under the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313 (including revisions adopted during the term of the contract.)

b. The Offeror must list any hazardous material, as defined in paragraph "a" of this clause, to "e" delivered under this contract. The hazardous material shall be properly identified and include any applicable identification number, such as National Stock Number or Special Item Number. This information shall also be included on the Material Safety Data Sheet submitted under this contract.

Material <i>(if none, insert NONE)</i>
--

(1) To use, duplicate and disclose any data to which this clause is applicable. The purposes of this right are to:

(i) Apprise personnel of the hazards to which they may be exposed in using, handling, packaging, transporting or disposing of hazardous materials.

(ii) Obtain medical treatment for those affected by the material, and;

(iii) Have other use, duplicate, and disclose the data for the Government for these purposes.

(2) To use, duplicate, and disclose data furnished under this clause, in accordance with subparagraph (h)(1) of this clause, in precedence over any other clause of this contract providing for rights in data.

(3) The Government is not precluded from using similar or identical data acquired from other sources. (FAR 52.223-3)

34. SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS MANUAL

If this contract is for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements with any Department of Army agency or component, the Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the latest version of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, in effect on the date of the solicitation. The latest edition of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1 and its changes are available at <http://www.hq.usace.army.mil> (at the HQ homepage select Safety and Occupational Health). Contractor shall be responsible for complying with the current edition and all changes posted on the web as of effective date of this solicitation.

Before commencing the work, the Contractor shall: (1) Submit a written proposal for implementing the Accident Prevention Plan; and (2) Meet with representatives of the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to administration of the overall safety program.

35. SPECIAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

In reference to the contract clause entitled "PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS", see section entitled TESTING FOR MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS for additional scheduling requirements for such systems.

36. SUBMISSION OF CLAIMS

The following shall be submitted to the Contracting at the following address: U.S.

Army Corps of Engineers, New York District, 26 Federal Plaza, New York, New York 10278-0090:

- a. Claims referencing or mentioning the Contracting Disputes Act of 1978.
- b. Requests for a written decision by the Contracting Officer.
- c. Claims certified in accordance with the Contract Disputes Act of 1978.

No other Government representative is authorized to accept such requests. A copy shall also be provided to the Authorized Representative of the Contracting Officer.

The Contractor shall also provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of any requests for additional time, money or interpretation of contract requirements which were provided to the Authorized Representative of the Contracting Officer and which have not been resolved after 90 days.

37. PARTNERSHIP IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

NOT USED

38. PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

a. A preconstruction conference will be arranged by the Contracting Officer, or his Representative, after award of contract and before commencement of work. The Contracting Officer's representative will notify the Contractor of the time and date set for the meeting. At this conference, the Contractor shall be oriented with respect to Government procedures and line of authority, contractual, administrative, and construction matters. Additionally, a schedule of required submittals will be discussed.

b. The Contractor shall bring to this conference the following items in either completed or draft form:

- The Contractor's order of work
- Accident Prevention Plan
- CQC Plan
- Letter appointing Superintendent
- List of subcontractors.

39. GOVERNMENT RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM AND CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS) MODULE

The Government will utilize an in-house Contract Administration program entitled "Resident Management System" (RMS). The Contractor shall utilize a Government furnished Quality Control System (QCS) Programming Module. See Section 01312A "Quality Control System

(QCS)” for requirements.

40. CONSTRUCTION COLOR BOARD SUBMITTALS

NOT USED.

41. PRICING of CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED AND INSTALLED PROPERTY AND GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED CONTRACTOR-INSTALLED PROPERTY:

The Contractor shall promptly furnish and shall cause any sub-contractor or supplier to furnish, in like manner, unit prices and descriptive data required by the Government for Property Record purposes of fixtures, and equipment furnished and/or installed by the contractor or subcontractor, except prices do not need to be provided for Government-furnished Property. This information shall be listed in the RMS CQC Module furnished by the Government.

42. ENVIRONMENTAL RESPONSIBILITY (10-8-99)

The Contractor shall comply with Section 01355 “Environmental Protection”.

43. INSTALLATION ACCESS AND CONTROL

43.a Search and Control

All vehicles and personnel are subject to search and seizure of contraband and/or unauthorized Government property. Contractor vehicles (Contractor-owned and personal), Contractor personnel, and their personal property shall be subject to searches upon entering or leaving the installation. The search and seizure provisions of AR 190-22 shall apply to contractor personnel entering or leaving Fort Drum or activities/installations in the Fort Drum AR 5-9 area of responsibility which require access by Contractor personnel in performance of this contract.

43.b Installation Access

Entry to the installation requires the following prior coordination with the Contracting Officer or designated representative, current vehicle registration, proof of insurance, valid driver’s license for the vehicle driver, and picture identification for other personnel. Contractors/Subcontractors and their employees requiring access to the installation will be required to comply with the installation access control policy/procedures. The Government will not be responsible for damages due to delay/stoppages caused by failure to comply.

- End of Section -

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN MILITARY PROJECT

The graphic format for this 4' x 6' sign panel follows the legend guidelines and layout as specified below. The large 4' x 4' section of the panel in the right is to be white with black legend. The 2' x 4' section of the sign on the left with the full corps Signature (reverse version) is to be screen printed Communications Red on the white background. The castle insignia will be furnished by the Government in pressure sensitive vinyl for affixing by the Contractor. See attached sheet for fabrication and mounting guidelines.

SAMPLE:

Legend Group 1: One- to two-line description of Corps relationship to project
Color: White
Typeface: 1.25" Helvetica Regular
Maximum line length: 19"

Legend Group 2: Division or District Name (optional). Place below 10.5" Reverse Signature (6" Castle)
Color: White
Typeface: 1.25" Helvetica Regular

Legend Group 3: One- to three-line project title legend describes the work being done under this contract.
Color: Black
Typeface: 3" Helvetica Bold
Maximum line length: 42"

Legend Group 4: One-to-two-line identification of project or facility (civil works) or name of sponsoring department (military).
Color: Black
Typeface: 1.5" Helvetica Regular
Maximum line length: 42"

(Dimensions are in inches)

Sign Type	Legend	Panel Size	Post Size	Specification Code	Mounting Height	Color Bkg/Lgd
CID-01	various	4' x 6'	4' x 4'	HDO-3	48"	WH-RD/BK

6"
4.5"
4.5"
6"
2.25"
9.5"
1.875"
1.875"
1.875"
7.75"

Cross-align the first of Legend Group 4 with the first line of the Corps Signature (US Army Corps) as shown.

Legend Group 5a-b: One-to-five line identification of prime contractors including: type (architect, general contractor etc...) corporate or firm name, city, state. Use of legend group 5 is optional. Color: Black Typeface 1.25" Helvetica Regular
Maximum line length: 21" All topography is flush left and rag right upper and lower case with initial capitals only as shown
Letter and word spacing to follow Corps standard as specified in appendix D*

* Refers to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, "Sign Standards Manual", EPS-310-1-6.

Fabrication and Mounting Guidelines

As Construction Project Identification signs and Safety Performance signs are to be fabricated and installed as described below. The signs are to be erected at a location designated by the contracting officer and shall conform to the size, format, and typographic standards shown on the attached sheets.

The sign panels are to be fabricated from .75" High Density Overlay Plywood. Panel preparation to follow HDD specifications provided in Appendix B. **

Sign graphics to be prepared on a white non-reflective vinyl film with positionable adhesive backing.

All graphics except for the Communications Red background with Corps signature on the project sign are to be die-cut or computer-cut non-reflective vinyl, pre-spaced legends prepared in the sizes and typefaces specified and applied to the background panel following the graphic formats shown on the attached sheets.

The 2'x4' Communications Red panel (to match PMS-032) with full Corps signature (reverse version) is to be screen printed on the white background. Identification of the District or Division may be applied under the signature with white cut vinyl letters prepared to Corps standards. Large scale reproduction artwork for the signature is provided on page 4.8 (photographically enlarge from 6.875" to 10.5"). **

Drill and Insert six (6) .375" T-nuts from the front face of the HDD sign panel. Position holes as shown. Flange of T-nut to be flush with sign face.

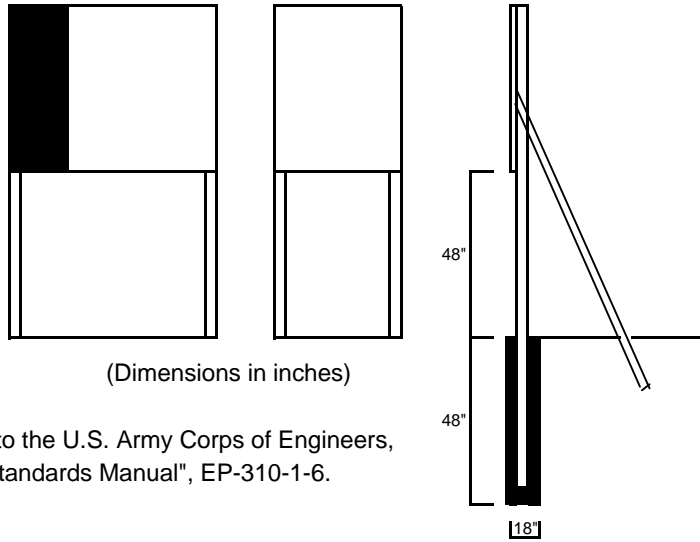
Apply graphic panel to prepared HDD plywood panel following manufacturers' instructions.

Sign uprights to be structural grade 4"x4" treated Douglas Fir or Southern Yellow Pine. No.1 or better. Post to be 12" long. Drill six (6) .375" mounting holes in uprights to align with T-nuts in sign panel. Countersink (.5") back of hole to accept socket head cap screw (4"x.375").

Assemble sign panel and uprights. Imbed assembled sign panel and uprights in 4" hole. Local soil conditions and/or wind loading may require bolting additional 2'x4' struts on inside face of uprights to reinforce installation as shown.

Detailed specifications for HDD plywood panel preparation are provided in Appendix B. **

Shown below the mounting diagram is a panel layout grid with spaces provided for project information. Photocopy this page and use as a worksheet when preparing sign legend orders.



** Refers to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, "Sign Standards Manual", EP-310-1-6.

Construction Project Sign Legend Group 1: Corps Relationship

1. _____
2. _____

Legend Group 2: Division/District Name

1. _____
2. _____

Legend Group 3: Project Title

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____

Legend Group 4: Facility Name

1. _____
2. _____

Legend Group 5a: Contractor/A&E

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

Legend Group 5b: Contractor /A&E

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

Safety Performance Sign Legend Group 1: Project Title

1. _____
2. _____

Legend Group 2: Contractor/A&E

1. _____
2. _____

SAFETY PERFORMANCE SIGN

The graphic format, color, size and type-faces used on the sign are to be reproduced exactly as specified below. The title with First Aid logo in the top section of the sign, and the performance record captions are standard for all signs of this type. Legend Group 2 and 3 below identify the project and the contractor and are to be placed on the sign as shown. Safety record numbers are mounted on individual metal plates and are screw-mounted to the background to allow for daily revisions to posted safety performance record.

Legend Group 1: Standard two-line title "safety is a Job Requirement", with (8" od.) Safety Green First Aid logo. Color: To match PMS 347
Typeface: 3" Helvetica Bold
Color: Black

Legend Group 2: One- to two-line project title legend describes the work being done under this contract and name of host project. Color: Black
Typeface: 1.5" Helvetica Regular
Maximum line length: 42"

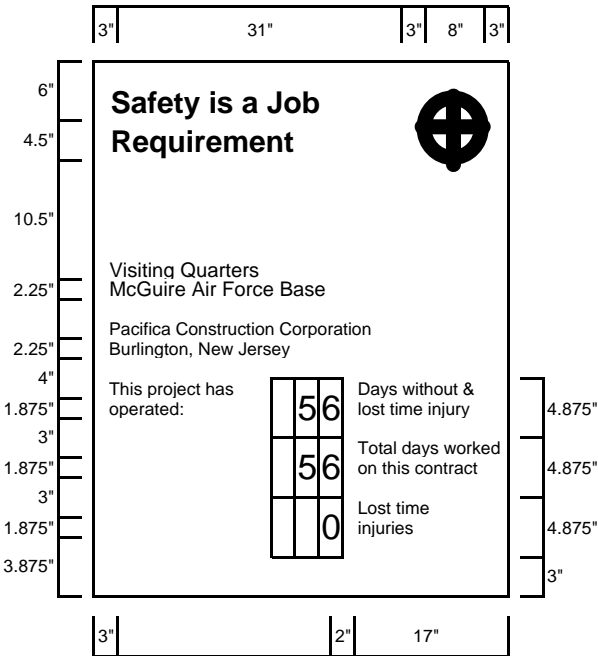
Legend Group 3: One - to two-line identification: name of prime contractor and city, state address. Color: Black
Typeface: 1.5" Helvetica Regular
Maximum line length: 42"

Legend Group 4: Standard safety record captions as shown. Color: Black

Typeface: 1.25" Helvetica Regular

Replaceable numbers are to be mounted on white .060: aluminum plates and screw-mounted to background. Color: Black
Typeface: 3" Helvetica Regular
Plate size: 2.5"x.5"

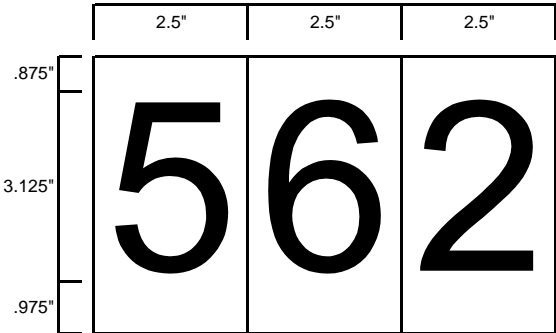
All typography is flush left and rag right, upper and lower case with initial capitals only as shown. Letter- and word-spacing to follow Corps standards as specified in Appendix D. *



Dimensions inches.
See attached sheet for fabrication and mounting guidelines.

* Refer to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, "Sign Standards Manual", EPS-310-1-6.

Sign Type	Legend Size	Panel Size	Post Size	Specifications Code	Mounting Height	Color Bkg/Lgd
CID-02	various	4"x4"	4"x4"	HDO-3	48"	WH/BK-GR



SECTION: 00900 WAGE RATES

General Decision Number: NY030009 07/22/2005 NY9

Superseded General Decision Number: NY020009 *NJ*07/22/05

State: New York

Construction Type: Building

County: Jefferson County in New York.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include residential construction consisting of single family homes and apartments up to and including 4 stories)

Modification Number Publication Date

0 06/13/2003

1 05/28/2004

2 07/30/2004

3 10/15/2004

4 02/11/2005

5 05/06/2005

6 07/22/2005

* BRNY0002-008 06/01/2005

WATERTOWN CHAPTER

Rates Fringes

Bricklayer.....\$ 23.55 11.75

Tile Finisher.....\$ 18.66 9.65

Tile Setter.....\$ 21.36 9.95

* ELEC0910-004 04/01/2005

Rates Fringes

Electrician.....\$ 26.00 12.73

* SHEE0058-001 05/01/2005

Rates Fringes

Sheet Metal Worker

Projects 5 million or less..\$ 24.30 13.26

Projects over \$5 million....\$ 25.30 13.26

SUNY1996-002 05/01/1996

Rates Fringes

Carpenters.....\$ 16.81 5.52

Cement Mason.....\$ 19.75 5.82

Laborers.....\$ 14.06 5.36

Plumber.....\$ 19.24 4.26

Power Equipment Operator

Forklift.....\$ 20.64 8.70

Roofer (including Built Up,

Composition and Single Ply)....\$ 16.99 5.47

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

 In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under the identifier do not reflect collectively bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:
 Branch of Construction Wage Determinations

Wage and Hour Division
 U.S. Department of Labor
 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
 Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
 U.S. Department of Labor
 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
 Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:
 Administrative Review Board

U.S. Department of Labor
 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
 Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01312

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)

- 1.1 GENERAL
 - 1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications
 - 1.1.2 Other Factors
- 1.2 QCS SOFTWARE
- 1.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 RELATED INFORMATION
 - 1.4.1 QCS User Guide
 - 1.4.2 Contractor Quality Control(CQC) Training
- 1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE
- 1.6 DATABASE MAINTENANCE
 - 1.6.1 Administration
 - 1.6.1.1 Contractor Information
 - 1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information
 - 1.6.1.3 Correspondence
 - 1.6.1.4 Equipment
 - 1.6.1.5 Management Reporting
 - 1.6.2 Finances
 - 1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data
 - 1.6.2.2 Payment Requests
 - 1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)
 - 1.6.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.
 - 1.6.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.
 - 1.6.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings
 - 1.6.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.
 - 1.6.3.5 Features of Work
 - 1.6.3.6 QC Requirements
 - 1.6.4 Submittal Management
 - 1.6.5 Schedule
 - 1.6.6 Import/Export of Data
- 1.7 IMPLEMENTATION
- 1.8 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM
 - 1.8.1 File Medium
 - 1.8.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels
 - 1.8.3 File Names
- 1.9 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING
- 1.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01312

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)

1.1 GENERAL

The Government will use the Resident Management System for Windows (RMS) to assist in its monitoring and administration of this contract. The Contractor shall use the Government-furnished Construction Contractor Module of RMS, referred to as QCS, to record, maintain, and submit various information throughout the contract period. The Contractor module, user manuals, updates, and training information can be downloaded from the RMS web site. This joint Government-Contractor use of RMS and QCS will facilitate electronic exchange of information and overall management of the contract. QCS provides the means for the Contractor to input, track, and electronically share information with the Government in the following areas:

- Administration
- Finances
- Quality Control
- Submittal Monitoring
- Scheduling
- Import/Export of Data

1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications

For ease and speed of communications, both Government and Contractor will, to the maximum extent feasible, exchange correspondence and other documents in electronic format. Correspondence, pay requests and other documents comprising the official contract record shall also be provided in paper format, with signatures and dates where necessary. Paper documents will govern, in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.1.2 Other Factors

Particular attention is directed to Contract Clause, "Schedules for Construction Contracts", Contract Clause, "Payments", Section 01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE, Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, and Section 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL, which have a direct relationship to the reporting to be accomplished through QCS. Also, there is no separate payment for establishing and maintaining the QCS database; all costs associated therewith shall be included in the contract pricing for the work.

1.2 QCS SOFTWARE

QCS is a Windows-based program that can be run on a stand-alone personal computer or on a network. The Government will make available the QCS software to the Contractor after award of the construction contract. Prior to the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall be responsible to download, install and use the latest version of the QCS software from the Government's RMS Internet Website. Upon specific justification and request by the Contractor, the Government can provide QCS on 3-1/2 inch high-density diskettes or CD-ROM. Any program updates of QCS will be made available to the Contractor via the Government RMS Website as they become available.

1.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The following is the minimum system configuration that the Contractor shall have to run QCS:

RMS Server

Hardware

IBM-compatible PC with 1000 MHz Pentium or higher processor

1000+ MB RAM

1 GB free disk space

3 1/2 inch high-density floppy drive

Compact Disk (CD) Reader 8x speed or higher

TCP/IP Network/Internet Connection

Software

Windows 2000 or higher

Oracle 8i Server

Virus protection software that is regularly upgraded with all issued manufacturer's updates

Personnel

Oracle Database Administrator (DBA)

RMS Workstation

Hardware

IBM-compatible PC with 1000 MHz Pentium or higher processor

256+ MB RAM for workstation

500 MB free disk space

3 1/2 inch high-density floppy drive

Compact Disk (CD) Reader 8x speed or higher

SVGA or higher resolution monitor (1024x768, 256 colors)

Mouse or other pointing device

Windows compatible printer. (Laser printer must have 4 MB+ of RAM)

TCP/IP Network/Internet Connection

Software

MS Windows 2000 or higher

Oracle 8i Client

Word Processing software: MS Word 2000 or newer

Latest version of: Netscape Navigator, Microsoft Internet Explorer, or other browser that supports HTML 4.0 or higher

Electronic mail (E-mail) MAPI compatible

Virus protection software that is regularly upgraded with all issued manufacturer's updates

QCS and QAS System

Hardware

IBM-compatible PC with 1000 MHz Pentium or higher processor

256+ MB RAM for workstation / 512+ MB RAM for server

1 GB hard drive disk space for sole use by the QCS system

3 1/2 inch high-density floppy drive

Compact Disk (CD) Reader 8x speed or higher

SVGA or higher resolution monitor (1024x768, 256 colors)

Mouse or other pointing device

Windows compatible printer. (Laser printer must have 4 MB+ of RAM)

Connection to the Internet, minimum 56k BPS

Software

MS Windows 2000 or higher

QAS-Word Processing software: MS Word 2000 or newer

Latest version of: Netscape Navigator, Microsoft Internet Explorer, or other browser that supports HTML 4.0 or higher

Electronic mail (E-mail) MAPI compatible

Virus protection software that is regularly upgraded with all issued manufacturer's updates

1.4 RELATED INFORMATION

1.4.1 QCS User Guide

After contract award, the Contractor shall download instructions for the installation and use of QCS from the Government RMS Internet Website; the

Contractor can obtain the current address from the Government. In case of justifiable difficulties, the Government will provide the Contractor with a CD-ROM containing these instructions.

1.4.2 Contractor Quality Control(CQC) Training

The use of QCS will be discussed with the Contractor's QC System Manager during the mandatory CQC Training class.

1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE

Prior to the pre-construction conference, the Government shall provide the Contractor with basic contract award data to use for QCS. The Government will provide data updates to the Contractor as needed, generally by files attached to E-mail. These updates will generally consist of submittal reviews, correspondence status, QA comments, and other administrative and QA data.

1.6 DATABASE MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall establish, maintain, and update data for the contract in the QCS database throughout the duration of the contract. The Contractor shall establish and maintain the QCS database at the Contractor's site office. Data updates to the Government shall be submitted by E-mail with file attachments, e.g., daily reports, schedule updates, payment requests. If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette or CD-ROM may be used instead of E-mail (see Paragraph DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM). The QCS database typically shall include current data on the following items:

1.6.1 Administration

1.6.1.1 Contractor Information

The database shall contain the Contractor's name, address, telephone numbers, management staff, and other required items. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver Contractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information

The database shall contain the name, trade, address, phone numbers, and other required information for all subcontractors. A subcontractor must be listed separately for each trade to be performed. Each subcontractor/trade shall be assigned a unique Responsibility Code, provided in QCS. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver subcontractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

1.6.1.3 Correspondence

All Contractor correspondence to the Government shall be identified with a serial number. Correspondence initiated by the Contractor's site office shall be prefixed with "S". Letters initiated by the Contractor's home (main) office shall be prefixed with "H". Letters shall be numbered starting from 0001. (e.g., H-0001 or S-0001). The Government's letters to the Contractor will be prefixed with "C".

1.6.1.4 Equipment

The Contractor's QCS database shall contain a current list of equipment planned for use or being used on the jobsite, including the most recent and planned equipment inspection dates.

1.6.1.5 Management Reporting

QCS includes a number of reports that Contractor management can use to track the status of the project. The value of these reports is reflective of the quality of the data input, and is maintained in the various sections of QCS. Among these reports are: Progress Payment Request worksheet, QA/QC comments, Submittal Register Status, Three-Phase Inspection checklists.

1.6.2 Finances

1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data

The QCS database shall include a list of pay activities that the Contractor shall develop in conjunction with the construction schedule. The sum of all pay activities shall be equal to the total contract amount, including modifications. Pay activities shall be grouped by Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), and the sum of the activities shall equal the amount of each CLIN. The total of all CLINs equals the Contract Amount.

1.6.2.2 Payment Requests

All progress payment requests shall be prepared using QCS. The Contractor shall complete the payment request worksheet and include it with the payment request. The work completed under the contract, measured as percent or as specific quantities, shall be updated at least monthly. After the update, the Contractor shall generate a payment request report using QCS. The Contractor shall submit the payment requests with supporting data by E-mail with file attachment(s). If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette may be used instead of E-mail. A signed paper copy of the approved payment request is also required, which shall govern in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)

QCS provides a means to track implementation of the 3-phase QC Control System, prepare daily reports, identify and track deficiencies, document progress of work, and support other contractor QC requirements. The Contractor shall maintain this data on a daily basis. Entered data will automatically output to the QCS generated daily report. The Contractor shall provide the Government a Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan within the time required in Section 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Within seven calendar days of Government acceptance, the Contractor shall submit a data diskette or CD-ROM reflecting the information contained in the accepted CQC Plan: schedule, pay activities, features of work, submittal register, QC requirements, and equipment list.

1.6.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.

QCS includes the means to produce the Daily CQC Report. The Contractor may use other formats to record basic QC data. However, the Daily CQC Report generated by QCS shall be the Contractor's official report. Data from any supplemental reports by the Contractor shall be summarized and consolidated

onto the QCS-generated Daily CQC Report. Daily CQC Reports shall be submitted as required by Section 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Reports shall be submitted electronically to the Government using E-mail or diskette within 24 hours after the date covered by the report. Use of either mode of submittal shall be coordinated with the Government representative. The Contractor shall also provide the Government a signed, printed copy of the daily CQC report.

1.6.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.

The Contractor shall use QCS to track deficiencies. Deficiencies identified by the Contractor will be numerically tracked using QC punch list items. The Contractor shall maintain a current log of its QC punch list items in the QCS database. The Government will log the deficiencies it has identified using its QA punch list items. The Government's QA punch list items will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of both QC and QA punch list items.

1.6.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings

The Contractor shall maintain scheduled and actual dates and times of preparatory and initial control meetings in QCS.

1.6.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.

The Government will issue safety comments, directions, or guidance whenever safety deficiencies are observed. The Government's safety comments will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of the safety comments. In addition, the Contractor shall utilize QCS to advise the Government of any accidents occurring on the jobsite. This brief supplemental entry is not to be considered as a substitute for completion of mandatory reports, e.g., ENG Form 3394 and OSHA Form 300.

1.6.3.5 Features of Work

The Contractor shall include a complete list of the features of work in the QCS database. A feature of work may be associated with multiple pay activities. However, each pay activity (see subparagraph "Pay Activity Data" of paragraph "Finances") will only be linked to a single feature of work.

1.6.3.6 QC Requirements

The Contractor shall develop and maintain a complete list of QC testing, transferred and installed property, and user training requirements in QCS. The Contractor shall update all data on these QC requirements as work progresses, and shall promptly provide this information to the Government via QCS.

1.6.4 Submittal Management

The Government will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall maintain a complete list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns. Dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included in

its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall use QCS to track and transmit all submittals. ENG Form 4025, submittal transmittal form, and the submittal register update shall be produced using QCS. RMS will be used to update, store and exchange submittal registers and transmittals, but will not be used for storage of actual submittals.

1.6.5 Schedule

The Contractor shall develop a construction schedule consisting of pay activities, in accordance with Contract Clause "Schedules for Construction Contracts", or Section 01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE, as applicable. This schedule shall be input and maintained in the QCS database either manually or by using the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) (see Section 01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE). The updated schedule data shall be included with each pay request submitted by the Contractor.

1.6.6 Import/Export of Data

QCS includes the ability to export Contractor data to the Government and to import submittal register and other Government-provided data, and schedule data using SDEF.

1.7 IMPLEMENTATION

Contractor use of QCS as described in the preceding paragraphs is mandatory. The Contractor shall ensure that sufficient resources are available to maintain its QCS database, and to provide the Government with regular database updates. QCS shall be an integral part of the Contractor's management of quality control.

1.8 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM

The Government-preferred method for Contractor's submission of updates, payment requests, correspondence and other data is by E-mail with file attachment(s). For locations where this is not feasible, the Contracting Officer may permit use of computer diskettes or CD-ROM for data transfer. Data on the disks or CDs shall be exported using the QCS built-in export function. If used, diskettes and CD-ROMs will be submitted in accordance with the following:

1.8.1 File Medium

The Contractor shall submit required data on 3-1/2 inch double-sided high-density diskettes formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, capable of running under Microsoft Windows 95 or newer. Alternatively, CD-ROMs may be used. They shall conform to industry standards used in the United States. All data shall be provided in English.

1.8.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels

The Contractor shall affix a permanent exterior label to each diskette and CD-ROM submitted. The label shall indicate in English, the QCS file name, full contract number, contract name, project location, data date, name and telephone number of person responsible for the data.

1.8.3 File Names

The Government will provide the file names to be used by the Contractor with the QCS software.

1.9 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING

The Contractor shall update the QCS database each workday. At least monthly, the Contractor shall generate and submit an export file to the Government with schedule update and progress payment request. As required in Contract Clause "Payments", at least one week prior to submittal, the Contractor shall meet with the Government representative to review the planned progress payment data submission for errors and omissions. The Contractor shall make all required corrections prior to Government acceptance of the export file and progress payment request. Payment requests accompanied by incomplete or incorrect data submittals will be returned. The Government will not process progress payments until an acceptable QCS export file is received.

1.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01320

PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT
- 3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE
 - 3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method
 - 3.3.2 Level of Detail Required
 - 3.3.2.1 Activity Durations
 - 3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities
 - 3.3.2.3 Critical Activities
 - 3.3.2.4 Government Activities
 - 3.3.2.5 Responsibility
 - 3.3.2.6 Work Areas
 - 3.3.2.7 Modification or Claim Number
 - 3.3.2.8 Bid Item
 - 3.3.2.9 Phase of Work
 - 3.3.2.10 Category of Work
 - 3.3.2.11 Feature of Work
 - 3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion
 - 3.3.3.1 Project Start Date
 - 3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity
 - 3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion
 - 3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates
 - 3.3.4.1 Start Phase
 - 3.3.4.2 End Phase
 - 3.3.4.3 Phase X
 - 3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed
 - 3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress
 - 3.3.7 Negative Lags
- 3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS
 - 3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission
 - 3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission
 - 3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates
 - 3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary
- 3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.5.1 Data Disks
 - 3.5.1.1 File Medium
 - 3.5.1.2 Disk Label
 - 3.5.1.3 File Name
 - 3.5.2 Narrative Report
 - 3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification
 - 3.5.4 Schedule Reports

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

- 3.5.4.1 Activity Report
- 3.5.4.2 Logic Report
- 3.5.4.3 Total Float Report
- 3.5.4.4 Earnings Report
- 3.5.5 Network Diagram
 - 3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow
 - 3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates
 - 3.5.5.3 Critical Path
 - 3.5.5.4 Banding
 - 3.5.5.5 S-Curves
- 3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS
 - 3.6.1 Meeting Attendance
 - 3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting
 - 3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents
 - 3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates
 - 3.6.3.2 Time Completion
 - 3.6.3.3 Cost Completion
 - 3.6.3.4 Logic Changes
 - 3.6.3.5 Other Changes
- 3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS
 - 3.7.1 Justification of Delay
 - 3.7.2 Submission Requirements
 - 3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements
- 3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES
- 3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01320

PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1-1-11 (1995) Progress, Schedules, and Network
Analysis Systems

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative who shall be responsible for the preparation of all required project schedule reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The scheduling of construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments.

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel will result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor's progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE

The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be capable of providing all requirements of this

specification. Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this specification shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. Manual methods used to produce any required information shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

The Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule:

3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods (usually less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations are greater than 20 days).

3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 90 days. Examples of procurement process activities include, but are not limited to: submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery.

3.3.2.3 Critical Activities

The following activities shall be listed as separate line activities on the Contractor's project schedule:

- a. Submission and approval of mechanical/electrical layout drawings.
- b. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.
- c. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.
- d. Submission and approval of 1354 data and installed equipment lists.
- e. Submission and approval of testing and air balance (TAB).
- f. Submission of TAB specialist design review report.
- g. Submission and approval of fire protection specialist.
- h. Submission and approval of testing and balancing of HVAC plus commissioning plans and data.
- i. Air and water balance dates.
- j. HVAC commissioning dates.
- k. Controls testing plan.
- l. Controls testing.
- m. Performance Verification testing.
- n. Other systems testing, if required.

- o. Prefinal inspection.
- p. Correction of punchlist from prefinal inspection.
- q. Final inspection.

3.3.2.4 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, design reviews, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

3.3.2.5 Responsibility

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the party responsible to perform the work. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the subcontracting firm, contractor work force, or government agency performing a given task. Activities shall not belong to more than one responsible party. The responsible party for each activity shall be identified by the Responsibility Code.

3.3.2.6 Work Areas

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the work area in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not be allowed to cover more than one work area. The work area of each activity shall be identified by the Work Area Code.

3.3.2.7 Modification or Claim Number

Any activity that is added or changed by contract modification or used to justify claimed time shall be identified by a mod or claim code that changed the activity. Activities shall not belong to more than one modification or claim item. The modification or claim number of each activity shall be identified by the Mod or Claim Number. Whenever possible, changes shall be added to the schedule by adding new activities. Existing activities shall not normally be changed to reflect modifications.

3.3.2.8 Bid Item

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Bid Item to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one bid item. The bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.

3.3.2.9 Phase of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the phases of work in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not contain work in more than one phase of work. The project phase of each activity shall be by the unique Phase of Work Code.

3.3.2.10 Category of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the category of work which best describes the activity. Category of work refers, but is not limited, to the procurement chain of activities including

such items as submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing. The category of work for each activity shall be identified by the Category of Work Code.

3.3.2.11 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to, a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from NTP to the contract completion date.

3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date on which the NTP was acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity called "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion of the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted in the narrative report at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer in evaluating the Contractor's ability to actually complete prior to the contract period.

3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

3.3.4.1 Start Phase

The Contractor shall include as the first activity for a project phase an activity called "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Start Phase X" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date on which the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.4.2 End Phase

The Contractor shall include as the last activity in a project phase an activity called "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "End Phase X" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.4.3 Phase X

The Contractor shall include a hammock type activity for each project phase called "Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Phase X" activity shall be logically tied to the earliest and latest activities in the phase.

3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in-progress or completed activity, and failure to ensure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity shall be independent functions. Program features which calculate one of these parameters from the other shall be disabled.

3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without all preceding logic being satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall propose logic corrections to eliminate all out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule.

3.3.7 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The data disk, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 60 calendar days shall be submitted for approval within 20 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged. The approved

preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 60 calendar days after NTP.

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 40 calendar days after NTP. The schedule shall provide a reasonable sequence of activities which represent work through the entire project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail.

3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Periodic Progress Meetings," the Contractor shall submit periodic schedule updates. These submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgment of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative is necessary for verifying the Contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

The Contractor shall use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A. This exact structure is mandatory, even if some fields are not used.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the preliminary submission, initial submission, and every periodic project schedule update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Data Disks

Two data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall adhere to the SDEF format specified in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A.

3.5.1.1 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on 3.5 disks, formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, under the MS-DOS Version 5. or 6.x, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.1.2 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The label shall indicate the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number of person responsible for the schedule, and the MS-DOS version used to format the disk.

3.5.1.3 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a

naming convention that will ensure that the names of the files submitted are unique. The Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with the preliminary, initial, and each update of the project schedule. This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the 2 most critical paths, a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken. The narrative report is expected to relay to the Government, the Contractor's thorough analysis of the schedule output and its plans to compensate for any problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis.

3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in progress or completed.

3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number.

3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number. Preceding and succeeding activities shall include all information listed above in paragraph Schedule Reports. A blank line shall be left between each activity grouping.

3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Completed activities shall not be shown on this report.

3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the NTP until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the

most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; and complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost), and Earnings to Date.

3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on monthly schedule update submissions. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. The activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram.

3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown.

3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.5.5 S-Curves

Earnings curves showing projected early and late earnings and earnings to date.

3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss payment shall include a monthly onsite meeting or other regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting the Contractor shall describe, on an activity by activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the regular progress meeting.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 4 working days after the monthly progress meeting.

3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost-to-Date shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. As a minimum, the Contractor shall address the following items on an activity by activity basis during each progress meeting.

3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed.

3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations shall be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment will be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities will not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.

3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to NTP on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities include: 1) delays beyond the Contractor's control, such as strikes and unusual weather. 2) delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppages which make re-planning the work necessary. 3) Changes required to correct a schedule which does not represent the actual or planned prosecution and progress of the work.

3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the contract completion date, or any interim milestone date, the Contractor shall furnish the

following for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract: justification, project schedule data, and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals.

3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, will not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

3.7.2 Submission Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of under 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the NTP or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

- a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.
- b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.
- c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.
- d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

For any requested time extension of over 2 weeks, the Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for a specific change request. The Contractor shall provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If the NTP is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor with suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.1.1 Submittal
 - 1.1.2 Submittal Descriptions (SD)
 - 1.1.3 Approving Authority
 - 1.1.4 Work
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION
 - 1.3.1 Government Approved
 - 1.3.2 Information Only
- 1.4 APPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT
- 1.7 GENERAL
- 1.8 SUBMITTAL REGISTER
- 1.9 SCHEDULING
- 1.10 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
 - 1.10.1 Deviations
- 1.11 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS
- 1.12 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.13 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS
- 1.14 STAMPS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Submittal

Contract Clauses "FAR 52.236-5, Material and Workmanship," paragraph (b) and "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction," paragraphs (d), (e), and (f) apply to all "submittals."

1.1.2 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittals requirements are specified in the technical sections. Submittals are identified by SD numbers and titles as follows.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Certificates of insurance.
Surety bonds.
List of proposed subcontractors.
List of proposed products.
Construction Progress Schedule.
Submittal register.
Schedule of prices.
Health and safety plan.
Work plan.
Quality control plan.
Environmental protection plan.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.
Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.
Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials or equipment for some portion of the work.
Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-07 Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

Document required of Contractor, or of a supplier, installer or subcontractor through Contractor, the purpose of which is to further quality of orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits.

Text of posted operating instructions.

1.1.3 Approving Authority

Office authorized to approve submittal.

1.1.4 Work

As used in this section, on- and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal register; G

1.3 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

1.3.1 Government Approved

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.3.2 Information Only

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

1.4 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been

approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.5 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

1.6 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

1.7 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC System Manager indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

1.8 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

At the end of this section is a submittal register list showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Contractor shall maintain a submittal register for the project in accordance with Section 01312 QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS). The Government will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall maintain a complete list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns. Dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall track all submittals.

1.9 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 30 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals.

1.10 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Submittals shall be made as follows:

1.10.1 Deviations

For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

1.11 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

1.12 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. Three copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and 4 copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

1.13 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

1.14 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR	
(Firm Name)	
_____	Approved
_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).	
SIGNATURE: _____	
TITLE: _____	
DATE: _____	

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End Of Section --

INSTRUCTIONS

1. Section I will be initiated by the Contractor in the required number of copies.
2. Each transmittal shall be numbered consecutively in the space provided for "Transmittal No.". This number, in addition to the contract number, will form a serial number for identifying each submittal. For new submittals or resubmittals mark the appropriate box; on resubmittals, insert transmittal number of last submission as well as the new submittal number.
3. The "Item No." will be the same "Item No." as indicated on ENG FORM 4288-R for each entry on this form.
4. Submittals requiring expeditious handling will be submitted on a separate form.
5. Separate transmittal form will be used for submittals under separate sections of the specifications.
6. A check shall be placed in the "Variation" column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications--also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for "Remarks".
7. Form is self-transmittal, letter of transmittal is not required.
8. When a sample of material or Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is transmitted, indicate "Sample" or "Certificate" in column c, Section I.
9. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign action codes as indicated below in space provided in Section I, column i to each item submitted. In addition they will ensure enclosures are indicated and attached to the form prior to return to the contractor. The Contractor will assign action codes as indicated below in Section I, column g, to each item submitted.

THE FOLLOWING ACTION CODES ARE GIVEN TO ITEMS SUBMITTED

- | | |
|---|---|
| A -- Approved as submitted. | E -- Disapproved (See attached). |
| B -- Approved, except as noted on drawings. | F -- Receipt acknowledged. |
| C -- Approved, except as noted on drawings.
Refer to attached sheet resubmission required. | FX -- Receipt acknowledged, does not comply
as noted with contract requirements. |
| D -- Will be returned by separate correspondence. | G -- Other (<i>Specify</i>) |

10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contract plans and specifications.

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION OWNER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01330	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Submittal register		G												
		01355	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Environmental Protection Plan	1.8	G RO												
			Environmental Protection Plan for	1.8	G RO												
			Batch and Mixing Plants														
		01356	SD-07 Certificates														
			Mill Certificate or Affidavit	2.1.3	G RO												
		01572	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Construction and Demolition	1.4	G RO												
			Waste Management Plan														
		01780	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			As-Built Drawings	1.2.1	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			As-Built Record of Equipment and	1.2.2	G RO												
			Materials														
			Warranty Management Plan	1.3.1	G RO												
			Warranty Tags	1.3.5	G RO												
			Final Cleaning	1.6	G RO												
		02300	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Blasting	1.5.1	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.15	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Testing	3.15													
		02373	SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION	P A R A G R A P H	C L A S S I F I C A T I O N R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR	REMARKS
									A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02373	Geotextile	2.1.1													
		02620	SD-07 Certificates														
			Pipe for Drains	2.1													
		02671	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Equipment List		G RO												
			Delivery		G RO												
			Work Plan	3.1	G RO												
			Planting Substrate Blending Plan														
			As-Built Plan	3.12.1.1	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Manufacturer's Literature		G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Wetland Construction Supervisor		G RO												
			Qualifications														
			Seed	2.4.2	G RO												
			Limestone	2.3.1	G RO												
			As-Built Certification	3.12.1.2	G RO												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Maintenance Report														
			Establishment Period	3.12.2													
			Maintenance Instruction														
		02731	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment	1.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and Testing	1.5	G RO												
			Density Tests	3.9	G RO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset																	
A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION	P A R A G R A P H	C L A S S I F I C A T I O N / R E V I E W N O	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT (g)	BY (h)	BY (i)	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	A C T I O N C O D E			DATE OF ACTION (p)
		02921	SD-03 Product Data														
			Wood cellulose fiber mulch	2.5.2													
			Fertilizer	2.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Topsoil composition tests	2.2.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			seed	2.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Erosion Control Materials	2.7													
		02935	SD-03 Product Data														
			Fertilizer		G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Maintenance inspection report	3.3.1													
			Plant quantities	3.3.2	G RO												
		03100	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Formwork	3.1.1	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Design	1.3	G RO												
			Form Materials	2.1	G RO												
			Form Releasing Agents	2.1.6	G RO												
		03150	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Waterstops	2.4	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.2													
			Sealant	2.3													
			Waterstops	2.4													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N /	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR	REMARKS	
							APPROVAL NEEDED	MATERIAL NEEDED	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	(e)	(f)	SUBMIT (g)	BY (h)	BY (i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
		03150	SD-07 Certificates															
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.2														
			Sealant	2.3														
			Waterstops	2.4														
		03200	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Reinforcement	3.1	G RO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Reinforcing Steel	2.3	G RO													
		03300	SD-03 Product Data															
			Mixture Proportions	1.6	G RO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Surface Retarder	2.3.5	G RO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing and Inspection for Contractor Quality Control	3.14	G RO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.4	G RO													
		03410	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Drawings of precast members	1.2.1.2	G RO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			inserts	2.2.7.1														
			Bearing pads	2.2.8														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Contractor-furnished mix design	2.1	G RO													
			Cement	2.2.1														
			Pozzolan	2.2.1.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset

G
O
V
E
R
N
M
E
N
T

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T		P A R A G # R A P H	C L A S S I F I C A T I O N R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						
									A C T I O N C O D E			DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/			A C T I O N C O D E			
(a)	(b)	(c)	DESCRIPTION (d)	(e)	(f)	SUBMIT (g)	APPROVAL NEEDED (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED (i)	(j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	(o)	DATE OF ACTION (p)	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)	
		03410	Air-Entraining	2.2.5.1														
			Water-Reducing	2.2.5.3														
			Accelerating	2.2.5.2														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			batch ticket	1.5.3														
		05310	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fabrication Drawings	1.3.4														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Deck Units	1.3.1														
			Deck Units	2.3.1														
			Accessories	2.2														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Deck Units	1.3.1														
			Deck Units	2.3.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Deck Units	1.3.1														
			Deck Units	2.3.1														
			Accessories	2.2														
			Qualification of Welders	1.3.2														
			Wind Storm Resistance	1.3.3.1														
		05500	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			steel stairs	2.9	G RO													
			Access doors and panels	2.3	G RO													
			Handrails	2.6	G RO													
			angles and plates	2.7	G RO													
		06100	SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset

G
O
V
E
R
N
M
E
N
T

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION	P A R A G R A P H	C L A S S I F I C A T I O N O W N R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06100	Nailers and Nailing Strips	3.1.2	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Grading and Marking	2.1.1	G RO												
			Insulation	2.3	G RO												
		06650	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation	3.1	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Solid polymer material	2.1	G RO												
			Qualifications	1.6	G RO												
			Fabrications	2.3	G RO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Material	2.1	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Solid polymer material	2.1	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fabrications	2.3													
			Qualifications	1.6													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Clean-up	3.2	G RO												
		07220	SD-03 Product Data														
			Fasteners	2.5													
			Asphalt	2.3.3	G RO												
			Insulation	2.1	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION	P A R A G R A P H	G O V E R N M E N T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N /	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT (g)	BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED (i)	A C T I O N C O D E (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	A C T I O N C O D E (o)			DATE OF ACTION (p)
	07220		Flame spread and smoke developed ratings	1.4.1													
			SD-07 Certificates qualifications	1.3													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions fasteners	2.5													
			insulation	2.1													
	07600		SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Covering on flat, sloped, or curved surfaces	3.1.12	G RO												
			Expansion joints	3.1.13	G RO												
			Fascias	3.1.9	G RO												
			Flashing at roof penetrations	3.1.14	G RO												
			Drip edge	3.1.10	G RO												
			Eave flashing	3.1.11	G RO												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Quality Control Plan	3.5													
	07611		SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Roofing	1.2.5	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Roofing panels	2.1	G RO												
			Attachment clips	2.3													
			Closures	2.4.1													
			Accessories	2.4													
			Fasteners	2.4.2													
			Sealants	2.4.3													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION			
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
		07611	Insulation	2.5	G RO													
			warranty	1.7														
			SD-04 Samples															
			panel	2.1														
			Accessories	2.4														
			Sealants	2.4.3														
			Intermediate Support	2.2														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Design calculations	1.5														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Structural performance	1.3.3														
			Finish	1.6.6														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Manufacturer's Technical	1.6.3														
			Representative															
			Installer's Qualifications	1.6.4														
			Coil stock	2.1	G RO													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Installation	3.3	G RO													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Information card	3.7														
		07840	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Firestopping Materials	2.1	G RO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Firestopping Materials	2.1	G RO													
			Installer Qualifications	1.5	G RO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION	P A R A G R A P H	G O V E R N M E N T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N / C A R E F U L N E S S	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	BY	MATERIAL NEEDED	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07840	Inspection	3.3	G RO												
		07920	SD-03 Product Data														
			Sealants	2.1													
			Primers	2.2													
			Bond breakers	2.3													
			Backstops	2.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Sealant	3.3.6													
		08110	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors	2.1	G G												
			Doors	2.1	G G												
			Frames	2.4	G G												
			Frames	2.4	G G												
			Accessories	2.2													
			Weatherstripping	2.6													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Doors	2.1	G RO												
			Frames	2.4	G RO												
			Accessories	2.2													
			Weatherstripping	2.6													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Factory-applied finish	2.8.4	G RO												
		08361	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors	2.2	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Doors	2.2	G RO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION	P A R A G R A P H	G O V C L A S S I F I C A T I O N /	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08361	Electric operators	2.6	G RO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Doors	2.2													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Doors	2.2	G RO												
		08520	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Aluminum Windows	1.3	G RO												
			Insect Screens	2.3	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Aluminum Windows	1.3	G RO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Aluminum Windows	1.3	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Aluminum Windows	1.3	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Aluminum Windows	1.3	G RO												
		08710	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Hardware schedule	1.3	G RO												
			Keying system	2.3.5													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Hardware items	2.3	G RO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset

G
O
V
E
R
N
M
E
N
T

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION	P A R A G # R A P H	C L A S S I F I C A T I O N S P E C I F I C A R E V I E W E R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	BY	MATERIAL NEEDED	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08710	Hardware Schedule	1.3	G RO												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Key bitting	1.4													
		08800	SD-03 Product Data														
			Insulating Glass	1.6.1													
			Glazing Accessories	1.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Insulating Glass	1.6.1													
			Glazing Compound	2.3.2													
			Tape	2.3.5													
			Sealant	2.3.3.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Insulating Glass	1.6.1													
		09100	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Metal support systems	2.1	G RO												
		09250	SD-07 Certificates														
			Asbestos Free Materials	2.1	G RO												
		09510	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Approved Detail Drawings	1.3	G RO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Acoustical Units	2.1	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test	1.3.1	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Acoustical Units	2.1	G RO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION	P A R A G # R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N / R E V I E W I N G	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09670	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Flooring	2.1	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Sealer and Resin	2.2	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications of Installer	1.6	G RO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Application	3.3	G RO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Flooring Systems		G RO												
		09900	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Piping identification	3.10													
			stencil	3.10													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Coating	2.1	G RO												
			Manufacturer's Technical Data	2.1													
			Sheets														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Color	1.9	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Applicator's qualifications	1.3													
			Qualification Testing	1.4.1.2	G RO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Application instructions														
			Mixing	3.6.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset																	
A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION	P A R A G R A P H	C L A S S I F I C A T I O N / R E V I E W N O	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT (g)	BY (h)	MATERIAL NEEDED (i)	A C T I O N C O D E (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	A C T I O N C O D E (o)			DATE OF ACTION (p)
(a)	(b)	(c)	ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09900	Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets	1.7.2													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Coatings:	2.1	G RO												
		09915	SD-04 Samples														
			Color Schedule	2.2	G RO												
		10201	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Wall louvers	2.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Wall louvers	2.2	G RO												
		10430	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Approved Detail Drawings	3.1	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Installation	3.1													
			Exterior Signage	1.3	G RO												
			Wind Load Requirements	1.4													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Exterior Signage	1.3	G RO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2													
		12490	SD-03 Product Data														
			Window Blinds	2.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Window Blinds	2.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset

G
O
V
T

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION	PARAGRAPH	CLASS / ECTIVE OWNER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)		
		12490	SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Window Blinds	2.1															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data																
			Window Blinds	2.1															
		13080	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Bracing	3.1	G RO														
			Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices	3.4	G RO														
			Equipment Requirements	1.4	G RO														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Bracing	3.1	G RO														
			Equipment Requirements	1.4	G RO														
		13100	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Detail Drawings	1.3.3															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Materials	2.1															
		13120	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Preengineered Building anchorage	1.4.2.1 1.4.2.1	G RO														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			materials	2.1															
			Instruction Manuals	1.4.4.1															
			Erection	1.4.4.2															
			Qualifications	1.4.1	G RO														
			SD-04 Samples																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION	P A R A G R A P H	C L A S S I F I C A T I O N / R E V I E W I N G	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR	REMARKS		
						SUBMIT (g)	BY (h)	BY (i)	A C T I O N C O D E (j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	DATE RCD FROM CONTR (l)	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ (m)	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER (n)	A C T I O N C O D E (o)			DATE OF ACTION (p)	DATE RCD FRM APPR (q)
	13120		Factory color finish	1.4.5.1														
			Accessories	1.4.5.2														
			Roofing and Siding	1.4.5.3														
			Fasteners	1.4.5.4														
			Insulation	1.4.5.5														
			Gaskets and Insulating	1.4.5.6														
			Compounds															
			Sealant	1.4.5.7														
			Wall Liners	1.4.5.8														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Building	1.4.2.2	G RO													
			Foundation loads	1.2.1.4	G RO													
			anchor bolts	1.4.2.2	G RO													
			Purlins and girts	2.1.1	G RO													
			Bracing	2.1.1	G RO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Factory Color Finish	1.4.5.1	G RO													
			Insulation	1.4.5.5	G RO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			materials	2.1	G RO													
	13850		SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings	1.3.8														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Storage Batteries	2.2														
			Low Battery Voltage	1.4.2														
			Spare Parts	2.7.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset

G
O
V

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION	P A R A G R A P H	C L A S S I F I C A T I O N / R E V I E W I N G	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF A C T I O N		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF A C T I O N		
(a)	(b)	(c)	ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13850	Technical Data and Computer Software	1.5	G RO												
			Training	3.5													
			Testing	3.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Equipment														
			Qualifications	1.3.7													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operating and Maintenance	3.5													
			Instructions														
			Technical Data and Computer	1.5													
			Software														
		15070	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1													
			Flexible Couplings or Joints	3.3													
			Equipment Requirements	1.3													
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1	G RO												
			Equipment Requirements	1.3	G RO												
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Flexible Ball Joints	2.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset

G
O
V
T

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T		P A R A G # R A P H	C L A S S I F I C A T I O N / R E V I E W I N G	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						
									A C T I O N C O D E			DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR			A C T I O N C O D E			
(a)	(b)	(c)	ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	(e)	(f)	SUBMIT (g)	BY (h)	BY (i)	(j)	DATE OF ACTION (k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH (q)	REMARKS (r)	
		15190	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Gas Piping System	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Welding	1.3.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	3.13														
			Pressure Tests	3.13.1														
			Pressure Tests for Liquified	3.13.2														
			Petroleum Gas															
			Test With Gas	3.13.3														
		15566	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Spare Parts	1.3.4														
			Tests	3.5														
			System Diagrams	3.5	G RO													
			Qualifications	1.3.5														
			Field Training	3.6														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Tests	3.5														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operating and Maintenance	3.6														
			Instructions															
		15700	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Drawings	1.5.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset

G
O
V
T

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION	P A R A G R A P H	C L A S S I F I C A T I O N /	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15700	SD-03 Product Data														
			Materials and Equipment	2.1													
			Spare Parts	1.5.3													
			Posted Instructions	3.5													
			Verification of Dimensions	1.5.1													
			System Performance Tests	3.4													
			Demonstrations	3.5	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Refrigerant Tests, Charging, and Start-Up	3.3	G RO												
			System Performance Tests	3.4	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials and Equipment	2.1													
			Service Organization	2.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation and Maintenance Manuals	3.5													
		15990	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms	3.3	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			TAB Related HVAC Submittals	3.2													
			TAB Procedures	3.4.1	G RO												
			Calibration	1.4													
			Svsystems Readiness Check	3.4.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION	P A R A G R A P H	C L A S S I F I C A T I O N / R E V I E W I N G	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED	BY MATERIAL NEEDED	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION		
											(g)					(h)	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15990	TAB Execution	3.4.1	G RO												
			TAB Verification	3.4.4	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Design Review Report	3.1	G RO												
			Systems Readiness Check	3.4.2	G RO												
			TAB Report	3.4.3	G RO												
			TAB Verification Report	3.4.4	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			TAB Firm	1.5.1	G RO												
			TAB Specialist	1.5.2	G RO												
		15995	SD-03 Product Data														
			Commissioning Team	3.1													
			Tests	3.2													
			Pre-Commissioning Checks	3.2.1	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Test Reports	3.2	G RO												
		16070	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	3.2													
			Equipment Requirements	1.4													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	3.2	G RO												
			Equipment Requirements	1.4	G RO												
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.3.3	G RO												
		16370	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detailed Drawings	1.6.1													
			As-Built Drawings	1.6.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset

G
O
V
E
R
N
M
E
N
T

C
L
A
S
S
I
F
I
C
A
T
I
O
N

P
A
R
A
G
R
A
P
H

A
C
T
I
V
I
T
Y

N
O

N
O

N
O

N
O

N
O

N
O

CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR:
SCHEDULE DATES

CONTRACTOR
ACTION

APPROVING AUTHORITY

DATE FWD
TO APPR
AUTH/

DATE RCD
FROM
CONTR

DATE FWD
TO OTHER
REVIEWER

DATE RCD
FROM OTH
REVIEWER

DATE OF
ACTION

MAILED
TO
CONTR/
DATE RCD
FRM APPR

REMARKS
(r)

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16370	SD-03 Product Data														
			Nameplates	2.3													
			Material and Equipment	2.2													
			General Installation	3.1													
			Requirements														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Factory Tests	2.17													
			Field Testing	3.11													
			Operating Tests	3.11.8	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Material and Equipment	2.2													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation and Maintenance	3.12.1													
			Manuals														
		16375	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings	1.5.1													
			As-Built Drawings	1.5.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Nameplates	2.2	G RO												
			Material and Equipment	2.1	G RO												
			Installation Requirements	3.1	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Testing	3.8													
			Cable Installation	3.2.1.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION	P A R A G R A P H	G O V E R N M E N T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N S I F I C A R E I V O W N E R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF A C T I O N		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF A C T I O N		
											(g)					(h)	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16375	Material and Equipment	2.1													
		16402	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Panelboards	2.12	G RO												
			Transformers		G RO												
			Wireways	2.25	G RO												
			Marking strips	3.1.8.1	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Receptacles	2.11	G RO												
			Circuit breakers	2.12.3	G RO												
			Switches	2.9	G RO												
			Transformers		G RO												
			Motor controllers	2.15	G RO												
			Manual motor starters	2.16	G RO												
			Grounding Busbar	2.19.3	G RO												
			Surge protective devices	2.26	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			600-volt wiring test	3.4.2	G RO												
			Grounding system test	3.4.4	G RO												
			Ground-fault receptacle test	3.4.3	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fuses	2.10	G RO												
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field														
			Reports														
			Transformer factory tests	2.28.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N S I F I E C A R T I V O W N R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY			MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E			DATE OF ACTION
											(g)				(h)		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16402	Electrical Systems	1.5.1	G RO												
		16710	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Telecommunications drawings	1.6.1.1	G RO												
			Telecommunications Space Drawings	1.6.1.2	G RO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Telecommunications cabling	2.3	G RO												
			Patch panels	2.4.5	G RO												
			Telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies	2.5	G RO												
			Equipment support frame	2.4.2	G RO												
			Connector blocks	2.4.3	G RO												
			Spare Parts	1.10.3	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Telecommunications cabling testing	3.5.1	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Telecommunications Contractor	1.6.2.1	G RO												
			Key Personnel	1.6.2.2	G RO												
			Manufacturer Qualifications	1.6.2.3	G RO												
			Test plan	1.6.3	G RO												
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports														
			Factory reel tests	2.10.1	G RO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION / REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	ITEM SUBMITTED (d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
		16710	Telecommunications cabling and pathway system	1.10.1	G RO													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Record Documentation	1.10.2	G RO													
		16711	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Telecommunications Outside Plant	1.6.1.1	G RO													
			Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings	1.6.1.2	G RO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Wire and cable	2.7	G RO													
			Cable splices, and connectors	2.4	G RO													
			Closures	2.3	G RO													
			Building protector assemblies	2.2.1	G RO													
			Protector modules	2.2.2	G RO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Pre-installation tests	3.5.1	G RO													
			Acceptance tests	3.5.2	G RO													
			Outside Plant Test Plan	1.6.3	G RO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Telecommunications Contractor	1.6.2.1	G RO													
			Key Personnel	1.6.2.2	G RO													
			Manufacturer's Qualifications	1.6.2.3	G RO													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Building protector assembly installation	2.2.1	G RO													

CONTRACT NO.

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset

CONTRACTOR:
SCHEDULE DATES

CONTRACTOR ACTION	
-------------------	--

APPROVING AUTHORITY

MAILED
TO
CONTR/
DATE RCD
FRM APPR

DATE RCD	
FRM APPR	
AUTH	
(q)	

~~REMARKS~~
(r)

ACTIVITY
NO

TRANSMITTAL NO

S
P
E
C

S
E
C
T

DESCRIPTION

PARAGRAPH:

C	G
L	C
A	V
S	T
S	C
I	R
F	A
I	/
C	E
A	R
T	E
I	V
O	W
N	R

APPROVAL
NEEDEDMATERIAL
NEEDED

ACTION CODE

DATE
OF

DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	
DATE RCD FROM	

DATE FWD
TO OTHER

DATE RCD	
FROM OTH	

DATE	DATE OF
------	---------

E

DATE RCD
ERM APPR[illegible]

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01355

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage
 - 1.2.2 Environmental Protection
 - 1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste
 - 1.2.4 Land Application for Discharge Water
 - 1.2.5 Pesticide
 - 1.2.6 Pests
 - 1.2.7 Surface Discharge
 - 1.2.8 Waters of the United States
 - 1.2.9 Wetlands
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.4.1 Contractor Liabilities for Environmental Protection
 - 1.4.2 Environmental Monitor
- 1.5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 1.6 PAYMENT
- 1.7 SUBMITTALS
- 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN
 - 1.8.1 Compliance
 - 1.8.2 Contents
 - 1.8.3 Appendix
- 1.9 PROTECTION FEATURES
- 1.10 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS
- 1.12 NOTIFICATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS AND COMMITMENTS
- 3.2 LAND RESOURCES
 - 3.2.1 Work Area Limits
 - 3.2.2 Landscape
 - 3.2.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls
 - 3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas
- 3.3 WATER RESOURCES
 - 3.3.1 Stream Crossings
 - 3.3.2 Wetlands
- 3.4 AIR RESOURCES
 - 3.4.1 Particulates
 - 3.4.2 Odors
 - 3.4.3 Sound Intrusions
 - 3.4.4 Burning
- 3.5 CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL
 - 3.5.1 Solid Wastes

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

- 3.5.2 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes
- 3.5.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials
- 3.5.4 Fuel and Lubricants
- 3.5.5 Waste Water
- 3.6 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION
- 3.7 NON-HAZARDOUS SOLID WASTE DIVERSION REPORT
- 3.8 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES
- 3.9 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES
- 3.10 INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT
 - 3.10.1 Pesticide Delivery and Storage
 - 3.10.2 Qualifications
 - 3.10.3 Pesticide Handling Requirements
 - 3.10.4 Application
- 3.11 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT
- 3.12 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION FACILITIES
- 3.13 MILITARY MUNITIONS
- 3.14 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL
- 3.15 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01355

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2003) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements
WETLAND MANUAL	Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation Manual Technical Report Y-87-1

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

33 CFR 328	Definitions of Waters of the United States
40 CFR 152 - 186	Pesticide Programs
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 302	Designation, Reportable Quantities, and Notification
40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
40 CFR 68	Chemical Accident Prevention Provisions
49 CFR 171 - 178	Hazardous Materials Regulations

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally and/or historically.

1.2.2 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste means materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e. methyl ethyl ketone, toluene etc.), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, and excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

1.2.4 Land Application for Discharge Water

The term "Land Application" for discharge water implies that the Contractor shall discharge water at a rate which allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" shall occur. Land Application shall be in compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.5 Pesticide

Pesticide is defined as any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating any pest, or intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant or desiccant.

1.2.6 Pests

The term "pests" means arthropods, birds, rodents, nematodes, fungi, bacteria, viruses, algae, snails, marine borers, snakes, weeds and other organisms (except for human or animal disease-causing organisms) that adversely affect readiness, military operations, or the well-being of personnel and animals; attack or damage real property, supplies, equipment, or vegetation; or are otherwise undesirable.

1.2.7 Surface Discharge

The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "waters of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

1.2.8 Waters of the United States

All waters which are under the jurisdiction of the Clean Water Act, as defined in 33 CFR 328.

1.2.9 Wetlands

Wetlands means those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, and bogs. Official determination of whether or not an area is classified as a wetland must be done in accordance with WETLAND MANUAL.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall minimize environmental pollution and damage that may occur as the result of construction operations. The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work shall be protected during the entire duration of this contract. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable environmental Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The Contractor shall be responsible for any delays resulting from failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined in this Section. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during normal construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Comply with all Federal, State, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including but not limited to water, air, solid waste, and noise pollution.

1.4.1 Contractor Liabilities for Environmental Protection

The Contractor is advised that this project and the Post are subject to Federal, State, and local regulatory agency inspections to review compliance with environmental laws and regulations. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with any representative from any Federal, State or local regulatory agency who may visit the job site and shall provide immediate notification to the Contracting Officer, who shall accompany them on any subsequent site inspections. The Contractor shall complete, maintain, and make available to the Contracting Officer, Post, or regulatory agency personnel all documentation relating to environmental compliance under applicable Federal, State and local laws and regulations. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer if a Notice of Violation (NOV) is issued to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damages to persons or property resulting from Contractor fault or negligence as well as for the payment of any civil fines or penalties which may be assessed by any Federal, State or local regulatory agency as a result of the Contractor's or any subcontractor's violation of any applicable Federal, State or local environmental law or regulation. Should a Notice of Violation (NOV), Notice of Noncompliance (NON), Notice of Deficiency (NOD), or similar regulatory agency notice be issued to the Government as facility owner/operator on account of the actions or inactions of the Contractor or one of its subcontractors in the performance of work under this contract, the Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Government in defending

against regulatory assessment of any civil fines or penalties arising out of such actions or inactions.

1.4.2 Environmental Monitor

At the Governments option PW Environmental will hire an Environmental Monitor. The Environmental Monitor shall be directly responsible for coordinating contractor compliance with Federal, State, local, and Post requirements. The Environmental Monitor shall ensure compliance with the Environmental Protection Plan; ensure compliance with conditions mandated by all Environmental Permits; ensure compliance with Hazardous Waste Program requirements (including hazardous waste handling, storage, manifesting, and disposal); ensure that all environmental permits are obtained, maintained, and closed out; ensure compliance with Storm Water Program Management requirements; ensure compliance with Hazardous Materials (storage, handling, and reporting) requirements; and coordinate any remediation of regulated substances. This can be a collateral position; however the person in this position must be trained to adequately accomplish the above duties. The environmental monitor will be permitted on site during all hours the contractor is working. The environmental monitor will oversee all environmentally sensitive areas including but not limited to storm water management, erosion control, and wetland issues.

1.5 SUBCONTRACTORS

The Contractor shall ensure compliance with this section by subcontractors.

1.6 PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for work covered under this section. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of fees associated with environmental permits, application, and/or notices obtained by the Contractor. All costs associated with this section shall be included in the contract price. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of all fines/fees for violation or non-compliance with Federal, State, Regional and local laws and regulations.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Environmental Protection Plan; G, RO

Environmental Protection Plan for Batch and Mixing Plants; G, RO

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

Prior to commencing construction activities or delivery of materials to the site, the Contractor shall submit an Environmental Protection Plan and an Environmental Protection Plan for Batch and Mixing Plants located at Fort Drum for review and approval by the Contracting Officer. The purpose of the

Environmental Protection Plan is to present a comprehensive overview of known or potential environmental issues which the Contractor must address during construction. Issues of concern shall be defined within the Environmental Protection Plan as outlined in this section. The Contractor shall address each topic at a level of detail commensurate with the environmental issue and required construction task(s). Topics or issues which are not identified in this section, but which the Contractor considers necessary, shall be identified and discussed after those items formally identified in this section. Prior to submittal of the Environmental Protection Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer for the purpose of discussing the implementation of the initial Environmental Protection Plan; possible subsequent additions and revisions to the plan including any reporting requirements; and methods for administration of the Contractor's Environmental Plans. The Environmental Protection Plan shall be current and maintained onsite by the Contractor.

1.8.1 Compliance

No requirement in this Section shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of any applicable Federal, State, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for identifying, implementing, and submitting for approval any additional requirements to be included in the Environmental Protection Plan.

1.8.2 Contents

The environmental protection plan shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is(are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
- b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site, if applicable.
- c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
- d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
- e. A Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) stamped by an Engineer which identifies the type and location of the erosion and sediment controls shall be provided. The Contractor shall submit a completed NYS NOI Form with the SWPPP. SWPPP and NYS NOI certification shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review by Fort Drum Environmental Office. The plan shall include monitoring and reporting requirements to assure that the control measures are in compliance with the erosion and sediment control plan, federal, state, and local laws and regulations.
- f. Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil

materials including methods to control runoff and to contain materials on the site.

g. Traffic control plans including measures to reduce erosion of temporary roadbeds by construction traffic, especially during wet weather. Plan shall include measures to minimize the amount of mud transported onto paved public roads by vehicles or runoff.

h. Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas.

i. Drawing showing the location of borrow areas.

j. The Spill Control plan shall include the procedures, instructions, and reports to be used in the event of an unforeseen spill of a substance regulated by 40 CFR 68, 40 CFR 302, 40 CFR 355, and/or regulated under State or Local laws and regulations. The Spill Control Plan supplements the requirements of EM 385-1-1. This plan shall include as a minimum:

1. The name of the individual who will report any spills or hazardous substance releases and who will follow up with complete documentation. This individual shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and Facility Environmental Office in addition to the legally required Federal, State, and local reporting channels (including the National Response Center 1-800-424-8802) if a reportable quantity is released to the environment. The plan shall contain a list of the required reporting channels and telephone numbers.

2. The name and qualifications of the individual who will be responsible for implementing and supervising the containment and cleanup.

3. Training requirements for Contractor's personnel and methods of accomplishing the training.

4. A list of materials and equipment to be immediately available at the job site, tailored to cleanup work of the potential hazard(s) identified.

5. The names and locations of suppliers of containment materials and locations of additional fuel oil recovery, cleanup, restoration, and material-placement equipment available in case of an unforeseen spill emergency.

6. The methods and procedures to be used for expeditious contaminant cleanup.

k. A non-hazardous solid waste disposal plan identifying methods and locations for solid waste disposal including clearing debris. The plan shall include schedules for disposal. The Contractor shall identify any subcontractors responsible for the transportation and disposal of solid waste. Licenses or permits shall be submitted for solid waste

disposal sites that are not a commercial operating facility. Evidence of the disposal facility's acceptance of the solid waste shall be attached to this plan during the construction. The Contractor shall attach a copy of each of the Non-hazardous Solid Waste Diversion Reports to the disposal plan. The report shall be submitted on the first working day after the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been disposed and/or diverted and shall be for the previous quarter (e.g. the first working day of January, April, July, and October). The report shall indicate the total amount of waste generated and total amount of waste diverted in cubic yards or tons along with the percent that was diverted. The report shall include batch and mixing plants material disposed of at Fort Drum.

l. A recycling and solid waste minimization plan with a list of measures to reduce consumption of energy and natural resources. The plan shall detail the Contractor's actions to comply with and to participate in Federal, State, Regional, and local government sponsored recycling programs to reduce the volume of solid waste at the source.

m. An air pollution control plan detailing provisions to assure that dust, debris, materials, trash, etc., do not become air borne and travel off the project site.

n. A contaminant prevention plan that: identifies potentially hazardous substances to be used on the job site; identifies the intended actions to prevent introduction of such materials into the air, water, or ground; and details provisions for compliance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations for storage and handling of these materials. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and the maximum quantity of each hazardous material to be on site at any given time shall be included in the contaminant prevention plan. As new hazardous materials are brought on site or removed from the site, the plan shall be updated.

o. A waste water management plan that identifies the methods and procedures for management and/or discharge of waste waters which are directly derived from construction activities, such as concrete curing water, clean-up water, dewatering of ground water, disinfection water, hydrostatic test water, and water used in flushing of lines. If a settling/retention pond is required, the plan shall include the design of the pond including drawings, removal plan, and testing requirements for possible pollutants. If land application will be the method of disposal for the waste water, the plan shall include a sketch showing the location for land application along with a description of the pretreatment methods to be implemented. If surface discharge will be the method of disposal, a copy of the permit and associated documents shall be included as an attachment prior to discharging the waste water. If disposal is to a sanitary sewer, the plan shall include documentation that the Waste Water Treatment Plant Operator has approved the flow rate, volume, and type of discharge.

p. A historical, archaeological, cultural resources biological resources and wetlands plan that defines procedures for identifying and protecting historical, archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands known to be on the project site: and/or identifies procedures to be followed if historical archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands not previously

known to be onsite or in the area are discovered during construction. The plan shall include methods to assure the protection of known or discovered resources and shall identify lines of communication between Contractor personnel and the Contracting Officer.

q. A pesticide treatment plan shall be included and updated, as information becomes available. The plan shall include: sequence of treatment, dates, times, locations, pesticide trade name, EPA registration numbers, authorized uses, chemical composition, formulation, original and applied concentration, application rates of active ingredient (i.e. pounds of active ingredient applied), equipment used for application and calibration of equipment. The Contractor is responsible for Federal, State, Regional and Local pest management record keeping and reporting requirements as well as any additional Installation Project Office specific requirements.

1.8.3 Appendix

Copies of all environmental permits, permit application packages, approvals to construct, notifications, certifications, reports, and termination documents shall be attached, as an appendix, to the Environmental Protection Plan.

1.9 PROTECTION FEATURES

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall make a joint condition survey. Immediately following the survey, the Contractor shall prepare a brief report including a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. This survey report shall be signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer upon mutual agreement as to its accuracy and completeness. The Contractor shall protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference which their preservation may cause to the Contractor's work under the contract.

1.10 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall comply with all requirements of the Fort Drum Spill Control Plan.

1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS

Any deviations, requested by the Contractor, from the drawings, plans and specifications which may have an environmental impact will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer and may require an extended review, processing, and approval time. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to disapprove alternate methods, even if they are more cost effective, if the Contracting Officer determines that the proposed alternate method will have an adverse environmental impact.

1.12 NOTIFICATION

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with Federal, State or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's Environmental Protection plan. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions shall be granted or equitable adjustments allowed to the Contractor for any such suspensions. This is in addition to any other actions the Contracting Officer may take under the contract, or in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation or Federal Law.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS AND COMMITMENTS

The Contractor shall be responsible for preparing and submitting all permit applications and supporting documents, including the industrial permit for batch plant and SPDES submission to Fort Drum Environmental Office for review and forwarding to appropriate authority. The Contractor shall comply with all environmental permits and commitments required by Federal, State, regional, and local environmental laws and regulations.

3.2 LAND RESOURCES

The Contractor shall confine all activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Prior to the beginning of any construction, the Contractor shall identify any land resources to be preserved within the work area. Except in areas indicated on the drawings or specified to be cleared, the Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without approval. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. The Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times as defined in the following subparagraphs. Stone, soil, or other materials displaced into uncleared areas shall be removed by the Contractor.

3.2.1 Work Area Limits

Prior to commencing construction activities, the Contractor shall mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this contract. Isolated areas within the general work area which are not to be disturbed shall be marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, any markers shall be visible in the dark. The Contractor's personnel shall be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and/or protecting particular objects.

3.2.2 Landscape

Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved shall be clearly identified by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques. The Contractor shall restore landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work area.

3.2.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's construction activities. The area of bare soil exposed at any one time by construction operations should be kept to a minimum. The Contractor shall construct or install temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) as indicated on the drawings and as specified in Section 01356 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES. BMPs may include, but not be limited to, vegetation cover, stream bank stabilization, slope stabilization, silt fences, construction of terraces, interceptor channels, sediment traps, inlet and outfall protection, diversion channels, and sedimentation basins. Any temporary measures shall be removed after the area has been stabilized.

3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

The Contractor's field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings shall be placed in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Temporary movement or relocation of Contractor facilities shall be made only when approved. Erosion and sediment controls shall be provided for on-site borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Temporary excavation and embankments for plant and/or work areas shall be controlled to protect adjacent areas.

3.3 WATER RESOURCES

The Contractor shall monitor construction activities to prevent pollution of surface and ground waters. Toxic or hazardous chemicals shall not be applied to soil or vegetation unless otherwise indicated. All water areas affected by construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor. For construction activities immediately adjacent to impaired surface waters, the Contractor shall be capable of quantifying sediment or pollutant loading to that surface water when required by State or Federally issued Clean Water Act permits.

3.3.1 Stream Crossings

No stream crossings are authorized without the use of temporary mats, except where authorized by permit and approved in advance by PWEF. Temporary bridges and culverts are not authorized.

3.3.2 Wetlands

The Contractor shall not enter, disturb, destroy, or allow discharge of contaminants into any wetlands, except as authorized herein. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of wetlands shown on the drawings in accordance with paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS, REVIEWS, AND APPROVALS. Authorization to enter specific wetlands identified shall not relieve the Contractor from any obligation to protect other wetlands within, adjacent to, or in the vicinity of the construction site and associated boundaries.

3.4 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes performed by the Contractor shall be in accordance with all Federal and State air emission and performance laws and standards.

3.4.1 Particulates

Dust particles; aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities; and processing and preparation of materials, such as from asphaltic batch plants; shall be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays and hours when work is not in progress. The Contractor shall maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause the Federal, State, and local air pollution standards to be exceeded or which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp at all times. The Contractor must have sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Particulate control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. The Contractor shall comply with all State and local visibility regulations.

3.4.2 Odors

Odors from construction activities shall be controlled at all times. The odors shall not cause a health hazard and shall be in compliance with State regulations and/or local ordinances.

3.4.3 Sound Intrusions

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the State of New York rules.

3.4.4 Burning

Burning shall be prohibited on the Government premises.

3.5 CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL

Disposal of wastes shall be as directed below, unless otherwise specified in other sections and/or shown on the drawings.

3.5.1 Solid Wastes

Solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) shall be placed in containers which are emptied on a regular schedule. Handling, storage, and disposal shall be conducted to prevent contamination. Segregation measures shall be employed so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with solid waste. The Contractor shall transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill shall be the minimum acceptable off-site solid waste disposal option. The Contractor shall verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate.

3.5.2 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes

Chemicals shall be dispensed ensuring no spillage to the ground or water. Periodic inspections of dispensing areas to identify leakage and initiate corrective action shall be performed and documented. This documentation will be periodically reviewed by the Government. Chemical waste shall be collected in corrosion resistant, compatible containers. Collection drums shall be monitored and removed to a staging or storage area when contents are within 6 inches of the top. Wastes shall be classified, managed, stored, and disposed of in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

3.5.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials

Hazardous wastes are defined in 40 CFR 261, or are as defined by applicable State and local regulations. Hazardous materials are defined in 49 CFR 171 - 178. The Contractor shall, at a minimum, manage and store hazardous waste in compliance with 40 CFR 262 and shall manage and store hazardous waste in accordance with the Installation Project Office hazardous waste management plan. The Contractor shall take sufficient measures to prevent spillage of hazardous and toxic materials during dispensing. The Contractor shall segregate hazardous waste from other materials and wastes, shall protect it from the weather by placing it in a safe covered location, and shall take precautionary measures such as berming or other appropriate measures against accidental spillage. The Contractor shall be responsible for storage, describing, packaging, labeling, marking, and placarding of hazardous waste and hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 171 - 178, State, and local laws and regulations. The Contractor shall transport Contractor generated hazardous waste off Government property within 60 days in accordance with the Environmental Protection Agency and the Department of Transportation laws and regulations. The Contractor shall dispose of hazardous waste in compliance with Federal, State and local laws and regulations. Spills of hazardous or toxic materials shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer and the Facility Environmental Office. Cleanup and cleanup costs due to spills shall be the Contractor's responsibility. The disposition of Contractor generated hazardous waste and excess hazardous materials are the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall follow the Fort Drum Hazardous Waste Management Plan (HWMP) procedures for the disposal of any hazardous waste generated during the project. Fort Drum will provide an approved EPA ID number for the disposal of hazardous waste from the Installation and this is the only EPA ID number that will be used for disposal of hazardous waste from Fort Drum. The Contractor shall prepare the Waste Profiles/Waste Analysis and Land Ban Restrictions Forms for disposal of Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials including the

manifests for shipment, and provide these items to the Contracting Officer for submittal to the Fort Drum Hazardous Wastes Manager or designated representative for review and signature. The Contractor shall provide name and 24-hour telephone number of representative to be contacting during shipment of the Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Material.

3.5.4 Fuel and Lubricants

Storage, fueling and lubrication of equipment and motor vehicles shall be conducted in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spill and evaporation. Fuel, lubricants and oil shall be managed and stored in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations. Used lubricants and used oil to be discarded shall be stored in marked corrosion-resistant containers and recycled or disposed in accordance with 40 CFR 279, State, and local laws and regulations. Storage of fuel on the project site shall be accordance with all Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

3.5.5 Waste Water

Disposal of waste water shall be as specified below.

a. Waste water from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, forms, etc. shall not be allowed to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. The Contractor shall dispose of the construction related waste water off-Government property in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional and Local laws and regulations. or by collecting and placing it in a retention pond where suspended material can be settled out and/or the water can evaporate to separate pollutants from the water. The site for the retention pond shall be coordinated and approved with the Contracting Officer. The residue left in the pond prior to completion of the project shall be removed, tested, and disposed off-Government property in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The area shall be backfilled to the original grade, top-soiled and seeded/sodded.

b. Water generated from the flushing of lines after disinfection or disinfection in conjunction with hydrostatic testing shall be land applied in accordance with all Federal, State, and local laws and regulations for land application. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 10 days before flushing operations.

3.6 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION

The Contractor shall participate in State and local government sponsored recycling programs. The Contractor is further encouraged to minimize solid waste generation throughout the duration of the project.

3.7 NON-HAZARDOUS SOLID WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

The Contractor shall maintain an inventory of non-hazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of construction and demolition debris. The Contractor shall submit a report electronically with a paper copy to the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each fiscal year quarter,

starting the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been generated. The following shall be included in the report:

- a. Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed = cubic yards or tons, in tons and pounds (estimate for materials disposed of on post), cubic yards or tons.
- b. Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Recycled = in tons and pounds, cubic yards or tons.
- c. Total C&D Debris Generated = in tons and pounds (estimate for materials disposed of on post), cubic yards or tons.
- d. Waste Sent to Waste-To-Energy Incineration Plant (This amount should not be included in the recycled amount) = in tons and pounds, cubic yards or tons.

3.8 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

If during excavation or other construction activities any previously unidentified or unanticipated historical, archaeological, and cultural resources are discovered or found, all activities that may damage or alter such resources shall be temporarily suspended. Resources covered by this paragraph include but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rock or coral alignments, pavings, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other human activities. Upon such discovery or find, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. The Contractor shall cease all activities that may result in impact to or the destruction of these resources. The Contractor shall secure the area and prevent employees or other persons from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise disturbing such resources. The Government retains ownership and control over historical and archaeological resources.

- a. Plan to train all personnel that are onsite to be aware of cultural resources that may be found on Fort Drum. Briefing slides with photographs are available from the Fort Drum archeologists.
- b. Plan to ensure all personnel onsite know the location of known protected archeological sites on the construction site.
- c. Plan to protect existing known archeological sites.
- d. Plan to ensure all personnel on site know what to do in the event they discover/uncover a suspected archeological find during construction. The contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer or his/her representatives. Who will in turn notify the Fort Drum Archeologist. All work in the vicinity of a suspected find will cease until cleared to restart by the Contracting officer or his/her representative.

3.9 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES

The Contractor shall minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants including their habitat. The Contractor shall

be responsible for the protection of threatened and endangered animal and plant species including their habitat in accordance with Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations.

3.10 INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT

In order to minimize impacts to existing fauna and flora, the Contractor, through the Contracting Officer, shall coordinate with the Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) at the earliest possible time prior to pesticide application. The Contractor shall discuss integrated pest management strategies with the IPMC and receive concurrence from the IPMC through the COR prior to the application of any pesticide associated with these specifications. Installation Project Office Pest Management personnel shall be given the opportunity to be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control and during application of the pesticide. The use and management of pesticides are regulated under 40 CFR 152 - 186.

3.10.1 Pesticide Delivery and Storage

Pesticides shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses. Pesticides shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and under lock and key when unattended.

3.10.2 Qualifications

For the application of pesticides, the Contractor shall use the services of a subcontractor whose principal business is pest control. The subcontractor shall be licensed and certified in the state where the work is to be performed.

3.10.3 Pesticide Handling Requirements

The Contractor shall formulate, treat with, and dispose of pesticides and associated containers in accordance with label directions and shall use the clothing and personal protective equipment specified on the labeling for use during all phases of the application. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) shall be available for all pesticide products.

3.10.4 Application

Pesticides shall be applied by a State Certified Pesticide Applicator in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendation. The Certified Applicator shall wear clothing and personal protective equipment as specified on the pesticide label. Water used for formulating shall only come from locations designated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not allow the equipment to overflow. Prior to application of pesticide, all equipment shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage and shall be repaired prior to being used.

3.11 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall clean all previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. The Contractor shall ensure that the equipment is free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests,

noxious weeds, and plant seeds. The Contractor shall consult with the USDA jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

3.12 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION FACILITIES

The Contractor shall maintain permanent and temporary pollution control facilities and devices for the duration of the contract or for that length of time construction activities create the particular pollutant.

3.13 MILITARY MUNITIONS

In the event the Contractor discovers or uncovers military munitions as defined in 40 CFR 260, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in that area and immediately inform the Contracting Officer.

3.14 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL

The Contractor's personnel shall be trained in all phases of environmental protection and pollution control. The Contractor shall conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for all Contractor personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Additional meetings shall be conducted for new personnel and when site conditions change. The training and meeting agenda shall include: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, wetlands, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area.

3.15 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor shall clean up all areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". The Contractor shall, unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, obliterate all signs of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. The disturbed area shall be graded, filled and the entire area seeded unless otherwise indicated.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01356

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS
 - 1.4.1 Stabilization Practices
 - 1.4.1.1 Unsuitable Conditions
 - 1.4.1.2 No Activity for Less Than 21 Days
 - 1.4.2 Structural Practices
 - 1.4.2.1 Silt Fences
 - 1.4.2.2 Straw Bales

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 COMPONENTS FOR SILT FENCES
 - 2.1.1 Filter Fabric
 - 2.1.2 Silt Fence Stakes and Posts
 - 2.1.3 Mill Certificate or Affidavit
 - 2.1.4 Identification Storage and Handling
- 2.2 COMPONENTS FOR STRAW BALES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION OF SILT FENCES
- 3.2 INSTALLATION OF STRAW BALES
- 3.3 MAINTENANCE
 - 3.3.1 Silt Fence Maintenance
 - 3.3.2 Straw Bale Maintenance
- 3.4 INSPECTIONS
 - 3.4.1 General
 - 3.4.2 Inspections Details
 - 3.4.3 Inspection Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01356

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 4439	(2002) Geosynthetics
ASTM D 4491	(1999a) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D 4533	(1991; R 1996) Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4632	(1991; R 2003) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	(1999a) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D 4873	(2002) Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples

1.2 GENERAL

The Contractor shall implement the storm water pollution prevention measures specified in this section in a manner which will meet the requirements of Section 01355 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION, and the requirements of the State Pollution Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) permit, NYS GP-02-01 General Permit for Storm Water Discharges From Construction Activity. The permit may be obtained from the NYS DEC website. Submit permit application and supporting documents to Fort Drum Environmental Office for review and forwarding to NYS Department of Environmental Conservation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Mill Certificate or Affidavit; G, RO

Certificate attesting that the Contractor has met all specified requirements.

1.4 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS

The controls and measures required by the Contractor are described below and listed in NYS GP-02.01 which references SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from construction activity issued by NYS DEC. The most strict shall govern.

1.4.1 Stabilization Practices

The stabilization practices to be implemented shall include temporary seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sod stabilization, vegetative buffer strips, erosion control matts, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, etc. On his daily CQC Report, the Contractor shall record the dates when the major grading activities occur, (e.g., clearing and grubbing, excavation, embankment, and grading); when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site; and when stabilization practices are initiated. Except as provided in paragraphs UNSUITABLE CONDITIONS and NO ACTIVITY FOR LESS THAN 21 DAYS, stabilization practices shall be initiated as soon as practicable, but no more than 14 days, in any portion of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased.

1.4.1.1 Unsuitable Conditions

Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the fourteenth day after construction activity temporarily or permanently ceases is precluded by unsuitable conditions caused by the weather, stabilization practices shall be initiated as soon as practicable after conditions become suitable.

1.4.1.2 No Activity for Less Than 21 Days

Where construction activity will resume on a portion of the site within 21 days from when activities ceased (e.g., the total time period that construction activity is temporarily ceased is less than 21 days), then stabilization practices do not have to be initiated on that portion of the site by the fourteenth day after construction activity temporarily ceased.

1.4.2 Structural Practices

Structural practices shall be implemented to divert flows from exposed soils, temporarily store flows, or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Structural practices shall be implemented in a timely manner during the construction process to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Structural practices shall include the following devices.

1.4.2.1 Silt Fences

The Contractor shall provide silt fences as a temporary structural practice to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Silt fences shall be properly installed to effectively retain sediment immediately after completing each phase of work where erosion would occur in the form of sheet and rill erosion (e.g. clearing and grubbing, excavation, embankment, and grading). Silt fences shall be installed in the locations indicated on the drawings. Final removal of silt fence barriers shall be upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

1.4.2.2 Straw Bales

The Contractor shall provide bales of straw as a temporary structural practice to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Bales shall be properly placed to effectively retain sediment immediately after completing each phase of work (e.g., clearing and grubbing, excavation, embankment, and grading) in each independent runoff area (e.g., after clearing and grubbing in a area between a ridge and drain, bales shall be placed as work progresses, bales shall be removed/replaced/relocated as needed for work to progress in the drainage area). Areas where straw bales are to be used are shown on the drawings. Final removal of straw bale barriers shall be upon approval by the Contracting Officer. Rows of bales of straw shall be provided as follows:

- a. Perpendicular to the flow in the bottom of existing drainage ditches, channels, swales, etc. that traverse disturbed areas or carry runoff from disturbed areas. Rows shall be spaced a maximum of 125 feet apart and as shown on the drawings.
- b. Perpendicular to the flow in the bottom of new drainage ditches, channels, and swales. Rows shall be spaced a maximum of 125 feet apart and as shown on the drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS FOR SILT FENCES

2.1.1 Filter Fabric

The geotextile shall comply with the requirements of ASTM D 4439, and shall consist of polymeric filaments which are formed into a stable network such that filaments retain their relative positions. The filament shall consist of a long-chain synthetic polymer composed of at least 85 percent by weight of ester, propylene, or amide, and shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors added to the base plastic to make the filaments resistance to deterioration due to ultraviolet and heat exposure. Synthetic filter fabric shall contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of six months of expected usable construction life at a temperature range of 0 to 120 degrees F. The filter fabric shall meet the following requirements:

FILTER FABRIC FOR SILT SCREEN FENCE		
PHYSICAL PROPERTY	TEST PROCEDURE	STRENGTH REQUIREMENT
Grab Tensile	ASTM D 4632	100 lbs. min.
Elongation (%)		30 % max.
Trapezoid Tear	ASTM D 4533	55 lbs. min.
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	0.2 sec-1
AOS (U.S. Std Sieve)	ASTM D 4751	20-100

2.1.2 Silt Fence Stakes and Posts

The Contractor may use either wooden stakes or steel posts for fence construction. Wooden stakes utilized for silt fence construction, shall have a minimum cross section of 2 inches by 2 inches when oak is used and 4 inches by 4 inches when pine is used, and shall have a minimum length of 5 feet. Steel posts (standard "U" or "T" section) utilized for silt fence construction, shall have a minimum weight of 1.33 pounds per linear foot and a minimum length of 5 feet.

2.1.3 Mill Certificate or Affidavit

A mill certificate or affidavit shall be provided attesting that the fabric and factory seams meet chemical, physical, and manufacturing requirements specified above. The mill certificate or affidavit shall specify the actual Minimum Average Roll Values and shall identify the fabric supplied by roll identification numbers. The Contractor shall submit a mill certificate or affidavit signed by a legally authorized official from the company manufacturing the filter fabric.

2.1.4 Identification Storage and Handling

Filter fabric shall be identified, stored and handled in accordance with ASTM D 4873.

2.2 COMPONENTS FOR STRAW BALES

The straw in the bales shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, rice, or from grasses such as byhalia, bermuda, etc., furnished in air dry condition. The bales shall have a standard cross section of 14 inches by 18 inches. All bales shall be either wire-bound or string-tied. The Contractor may use either wooden stakes or steel posts to secure the straw bales to the ground. Wooden stakes utilized for this purpose, shall have a minimum dimensions of 2 inches x 2 inches in cross section and shall have a minimum length of 3 feet. Steel posts (standard "U" or "T" section) utilized for securing straw bales, shall have a minimum weight of 1.33 pounds per linear foot and a minimum length of 3 feet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SILT FENCES

Silt fences shall extend a minimum of 16 inches above the ground surface and shall not exceed 34 inches above the ground surface. Filter fabric shall be from a continuous roll cut to the length of the barrier to avoid the use of joints. When joints are unavoidable, filter fabric shall be spliced together at a support post, with a minimum 6 inch overlap, and securely sealed. A trench shall be excavated approximately 4 inches wide and 4 inches deep on the upslope side of the location of the silt fence. The 4-inch by 4-inch trench shall be backfilled and the soil compacted over the filter fabric. Silt fences shall be removed upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STRAW BALES

Straw bales shall be placed in a single row, lengthwise on the contour, with ends of adjacent bales tightly abutting one another. Straw bales shall be installed so that bindings are oriented around the sides rather than along the tops and bottoms of the bales in order to prevent deterioration of the bindings. The barrier shall be entrenched and backfilled. A trench shall be excavated the width of a bale and the length of the proposed barrier to a minimum depth of 4 inches. After the bales are staked and chinked (gaps filled by wedging with straw), the excavated soil shall be backfilled against the barrier. Backfill soil shall conform to the ground level on the downhill side and shall be built up to 4 inches against the uphill side of the barrier. Loose straw shall be scattered over the area immediately uphill from a straw bale barrier to increase barrier efficiency. Each bale shall be securely anchored by at least two stakes driven through the bale. The first stake or steel post in each bale shall be driven toward the previously laid bale to force the bales together. Stakes or steel pickets shall be driven a minimum 18 inches deep into the ground to securely anchor the bales.

3.3 MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall maintain the temporary and permanent vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures, and other protective measures in good and effective operating condition by performing routine inspections to determine condition and effectiveness, by restoration of destroyed vegetative cover, and by repair of erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures. The following procedures shall be followed to maintain the protective measures.

3.3.1 Silt Fence Maintenance

Silt fences shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph INSPECTIONS. Any required repairs shall be made promptly. Close attention shall be paid to the repair of damaged silt fence resulting from end runs and undercutting. Should the fabric on a silt fence decompose or become ineffective, and the barrier is still necessary, the fabric shall be replaced promptly. Sediment deposits shall be removed when deposits reach one-third of the height of the barrier. When a silt fence is no longer required, it shall be removed. The immediate area occupied by the fence and any sediment deposits shall be shaped to an acceptable grade. The areas disturbed by this shaping shall be seeded in accordance with Section 02921 SEEDING.

3.3.2 Straw Bale Maintenance

Straw bale barriers shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph INSPECTIONS. Close attention shall be paid to the repair of damaged bales, end runs and undercutting beneath bales. Necessary repairs to barriers or replacement of bales shall be accomplished promptly. Sediment deposits shall be removed when deposits reach one-half of the height of the barrier. Bale rows used to retain sediment shall be turned uphill at each end of each row. When a straw bale barrier is no longer required, it shall be removed. The immediate area occupied by the bales and any sediment deposits shall be

shaped to an acceptable grade. The areas disturbed by this shaping shall be seeded in accordance with Section 02921 SEEDING.

3.4 INSPECTIONS

3.4.1 General

The Contractor shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site, areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation that have not been finally stabilized, stabilization practices, structural practices, other controls, and area where vehicles exit the site at least once and within 18 hours of the end of any storm that produces 0.5 inches or more rainfall at the site. Where sites have been finally stabilized, such inspection shall be conducted at least once every month.

3.4.2 Inspections Details

Disturbed areas and areas used for material storage that are exposed to precipitation shall be inspected for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system. Erosion and sediment control measures identified in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall be observed to ensure that they are operating correctly. Discharge locations or points shall be inspected to ascertain whether erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters. Locations where vehicles exit the site shall be inspected for evidence of offsite sediment tracking.

3.4.3 Inspection Reports

For each inspection conducted, the Contractor shall prepare a report summarizing the scope of the inspection, name(s) and qualifications of personnel making the inspection, the date(s) of the inspection, major observations relating to the implementation of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, maintenance performed, and actions taken. The report shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of the inspection as a part of the Contractor's daily CQC REPORT. A copy of the inspection report shall be maintained on the job site.

-- End Of Section --

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)
P.O. Box 9094
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
E-mail: bkstore@concrete.org
Internet: <http://www.aci-int.org>

AIR-CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)
4100 North Fairfax Drive, Suite 200
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-528-3816
E-mail: ari@ari.org
Internet: <http://www.ari.org>

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)
30 West University Drive
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
E-mail: amca@amca.org
Internet: <http://www.amca.org>

ALLIANCE FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY SOLUTIONS (ATIS)
1200 G Street, NW, Suite 500
Washington, D.C. 20005
Ph: 202-628-6380
Fax: 202-393-5453
Internet: <http://www.atis.org>

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)
900 19th Street N.W., Suite 300
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-862-5100
Fax: 202-862-5164
Internet: <http://www.aluminum.org>

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1827 Walden Office Square
Suite 550
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268
Ph: 847-303-5664
Fax: 847-303-5774
E-mail: webmaster@aamanet.org
Internet: <http://www.aamanet.org>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)
444 North Capital Street, NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-624-5800
Fax: 202-624-5806
E-Mail: info@aaashto.org
Internet: <http://www.aashto.org>

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
E-mail: mail@acgih.org
Internet: <http://www.acgih.org>

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)
American Wood Council
ATTN: Publications Department
1111 Nineteenth Street NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 800-890-7732 or 202-463-2766
Fax: 202-463-2791
Internet: <http://www.awc.org/>

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)
400 North Capitol Street N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
E-mail: webmaster@aga.org
Internet: <http://www.aga.org>

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)
c/o Composite Panel Association
18922 Premiere Court
Gaithersburg, MD 20879-1574
Ph: 301-670-0604
Fax: 301-840-1252
Internet: <http://www.pbmdf.org>

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
One East Wacker Drive, Suite 3100
Chicago, IL 60601-2001
Ph: 312-670-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Publications: 800-644-2400
E-mail: pubs@aisc.org
Internet: <http://www.aisc.org>

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
1140 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Suite 705
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-452-7100
Fax: 202-463-6573
Internet: <http://www.steel.org>

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
E-mail: info@ansi.org
Internet: <http://www.ansi.org/>

Note --- ANSI documents beginning with the letter "S" can be ordered from:

Acoustical Society of America (ASA)
2 Huntington Quadrangle, Suite 1N01
Melville, NY 11747-4502
Ph: 516-576-2360
Fax: 516-576-2377
E-mail: asa@aip.org
Internet: <http://asa.aip.org>

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)
1220 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005-4070
Ph: 202-682-8000
Fax: 202-682-8223
Internet: <http://www.api.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191-4400
Ph: 703-295-6300 - 800-548-2723
Fax: 703-295-6222
E-mail: marketing@asce.org
Internet: <http://www.asce.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org
Internet: <http://www.ashrae.org>

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559
E-mail: info@aws.org
Internet: <http://www.aws.org>

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 388
Selma, AL 36702-0388
Ph: 334-874-9800
Fax: 334-874-9008
E-mail: email@awpa.com
Internet: <http://www.awpa.com>

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
7011 South 19th
Tacoma, WA 98466
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
E-mail: help@apawood.org
Internet: <http://www.apawood.org>

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)
Three Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 212-591-7722
Fax: 212-591-7674
E-mail: infocentral@asme.org
Internet: <http://www.asme.org>

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1518 K Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-638-4833
E-mail: aabchq@aol.com
Internet: <http://www.aabchq.com>

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
E-mail: service@astm.org
Internet: <http://www.astm.org>

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Avenue
17th Floor
New York, NY 10017
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

E-mail: assocmgmt@aol.com
Internet: <http://www.buildershardware.com>

CSA International (CSA)
8501 East Pleasant Valley Road
Cleveland, OH 44131-5575
Ph: 216-524-4990
Fax: 216-642-3463
E-mail: certinfo@csa-international.org
Internet: <http://www.csa-international.org>

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 North Plum Grove Road
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: <http://www.crsi.org/>

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)
8720 Red Oak Boulevard
Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
Phone: 704-676-1190 Fax: 704-676-1199 Internet: www.mhia.org/cmaa

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: dasma@dasma.com
Internet: <http://www.dasma.com>

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)
2500 Wilson Boulevard
Arlington, VA 22201-3834
Ph: 703-907-7500
Fax: 703-907-7501
Internet: <http://www.eia.org>

FM GLOBAL (FM)
1301 Atwood Avenue
P.O. Box 7500
Johnston, RI 02919
Ph: 401-275-3000
Fax: 401-275-3029
E-mail: information@fmglobal.com
Internet: <http://www.fmglobal.com>

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A
Topeka, KS 66614
Ph: 785-271-0208
Fax: 785-271-0166
E-mail: gana@glasswebsite.com
Internet: <http://www.glasswebsite.com>

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
810 First Street, NE, Suite 510
Washington, DC 20002
Ph: 202-289-5440
Fax: 202-289-3707
E-mail: info@gypsum.org
Internet: <http://www.gypsum.org>

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)
DEFUNCT in 1997

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060
Fax: 732-981-1712
E-mail: customer-services@ieee.org
Internet: <http://www.ieee.org>
INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 1568
Carrollton, GA 30112
Ph: 770-830-0369
Fax: 770-830-8501
Internet: <http://www.icea.net>

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)
27 Goulburn Avenue
Ottawa, Ontario CANADA K1N 8C7
Ph: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-233-1929
E-mail: info@igmaonline.org
Internet: <http://www.igmaonline.org>

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park Street, NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
Fax: 703-281-6671
E-mail: info@mss-hq.com
Internet: <http://www.mss-hq.com>

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
4090 Graveley Street
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 3T6
Ph: 888-674-8937
Fax: 888-211-8708
E-mail: info@paintinfo.com
Internet: <http://www.paintinfo.com/mpi>

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: mbma@mbma.com
Internet: <http://www.mbma.com>

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

METAL LATH/STEEL FRAMING ASSOCIATION (ML/SFA)
Absorbed by NAAMM. Document is available from NAAMM.

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)
8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-322-0405
Fax: 312-332-0706
E-mail: naamm@gss.net
Internet: <http://www.naamm.org>

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 703-841-5900
E-mail: webmaster@nema.org
Internet: <http://www.nema.org/>

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: <http://www.nebb.org>

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)
8484 Georgia Avenue, Suite 320
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-589-1776
Fax: 303-589-3884
E-Mail: info@nfrc.org
Internet: <http://www.nfrc.org>

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Ph: 617-770-3000
Fax: 617-770-0700
E-mail: webmaster@nfpa.org
Internet: <http://www.nfpa.org>

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)
6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road
Memphis, TN 38184-0518
Ph: 901-377-1818
Fax: 901-382-6419
E-mail: info@natlhardwood.org
Internet: <http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Stop 3460
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-3460
Ph: 301-975-NIST
Internet: <http://www.nist.gov>
Order Publications From:

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO)
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 888-293-6498 or 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
E-mail: gpoaccess@gpo.gov
Internet: <http://www.gpoaccess.gov>

or

National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6585
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

NATIONAL READY MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)
900 Spring Street
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-587-1400
Fax: 301-585-4219
Internet: <http://www.nrmca.org>

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NYSDOT)
New York State Department of Transportation
Business Administration Bureau
Administration and Engineering Building
State Campus 1220 Washington Avenue
Albany, NY 12232

Plan Sales Unit
Ph: 518-457-2124
or
Department of Transportation
Regional Director
317 Washington Street
Watertown, NY 13601
or
Internet: www.dot.state.ny.us

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
272 Tuttle Road
P.O. Box 87A
Cumberland Center, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
E-mail: info@nelma.org
Internet: <http://www.nelma.org>

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
789 North Dixboro Road
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140
Ph: 734-769-8010 or 800-NSF-MARK

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

Fax: 734-769-0109
E-mail: info@nsf.org
Internet: <http://www.nsf.org>

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)
209 West Jackson Boulevard
Chicago, IL 60606-6938
Ph: 312-786-0300
Fax: 312-786-0353
E-mail: info@pci.org
Internet: <http://www.pci.org>

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE CALIFORNIA REDWOOD
ASSOCIATION (CRA)
405 Enfrente Drive, Suite 200
Novato, CA 94949
Ph: 415-382-0662 or 888-225-7339
Fax: 415-382-8531
E-Mail: info@calredwood.org
Internet: <http://www.calredwood.org>

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)
2000 Powell Street, Suite 1350 Emeryville, CA 94608
Ph: 510-452-8000
Fax: 510-452-8001
E-mail: webmaster@scscertified.com
Internet: <http://www.scs1.com>

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)
2850 South Ocean Boulevard, Suite 114
Palm Beach, FL 33480-6205
Ph: 561-533-0991
Fax: 561-533-7466
E-mail: fitzgeraldscott@aol.com
Internet: <http://www.smacentral.org>

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Drive
Chantilly, VA 20151-1209
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
E-mail: info@smacna.org Internet: <http://www.smacna.org>

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)
400 Penn Center Boulevard, Suite 530
Pittsburgh, PA 15235
Ph: 412-829-0770 or 877-607-SCMA
Fax: 412-829-0844
Internet: <http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
4709 Scenic Highway
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094
Ph: 850-434-2611
Fax: 850-433-5594
E-mail: spib@spib.org

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

Internet: <http://www.spib.org>

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 25
Fox River Grove, IL 60021
Ph: 847-458-4647
Fax: 847-458-4648
E-mail: Steve@sdi.org
Internet: <http://www.sdi.org>

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI)
30200 Detroit Road
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
Internet: <http://www.steeldoor.org>

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
E-mail: info@sspc.org
Internet: <http://www.sspc.org>

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
333 Pfingsten Road
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096
Ph: 847-272-8800
Fax: 847-272-8129
E-mail: northbrook@us.ul.com
Internet: <http://www.ul.com/>

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services
Branch, TIC
3909 Halls Ferry Road
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
Ph: 601-634-2664
Fax: 601-634-2388
E-mail: mtc-info@erdc.usace.army.mil
Internet: <http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook.htm>

Order Other Documents from:
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-IM-PD
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081
Fax: 301-394-0084
E-mail: pubs-army@usace.army.mil
Internet: <http://www.usace.army.mil/publications>
or <http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/engpubs.htm>

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C
Gastonia, NC 28054-2193
Ph: 704-810-8870
Fax: 704-852-4189
Internet: <http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg/seed.htm>
E-mail: seed.ams@usda.gov

Order Other Publications from:
U.S. Department of Agriculture, Rural Utilities Service
14th and Independence Avenue, SW, Room 4028-S
Washington, DC 20250
Ph: 202-720-2791 Fax: 202-720-2166
Internet: <http://www.usda.gov/rus>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)
1401 Constitution Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20230
Ph: 202-482-4883
Internet: <http://www.commerce.gov/>

Order Publications From:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6585
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Directorate for Public Inquiry and Analysis
Office of the Secretary of Defense (Public Affairs)
Room 3A750 -- The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-428-0711
E-mail: pia@hq.afis.asd.mil
Internet: <http://www.dod.gov>

Order DOD Documents from:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6585
FAX: 703-605-6900
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

Order Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications
from:

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

Department of Defense Single Stock Point for (DODSSP)
Defense Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5098
Ph: 215-697-2179
Fax: 215-697-1462
Internet: <http://www.dodssp.daps.mil>

- - - - - DOD Series Documents - - - - -

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)
445 12th Street SW
Washington, DC 20554
Phone: 888-CALL-FCC Fax: 866-418-0232
Internet: <http://www.fcc.gov>
E-mail: fccinfo@fcc.gov

Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO)
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 888-293-6498 or 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
E-mail: gpoaccess.gov
Internet: <http://www.gpoaccess.gov>

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
Ph: 202-501-1021

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
1941 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 703-605-5400
Internet: <http://apps.fss.gsa.gov/pub/fedspecs/indexcfm>

- - - - - Commercial Item Description Documents - - - - -

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road College Park, MD 20740-6001
Ph: 866-272-6272
Fax: 301-837-0483
Internet: <http://www.archives.gov>

Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO)
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 888-293-6498 or 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
E-mail: gpoaccess.gov
Internet: <http://www.gpoaccess.gov>

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97281
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
E-mail: info@wclib.org
Internet: <http://www.wclib.org>

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
Yeon Building
522 SW 5th Avenue
Suite 500
Portland, OR 97204-2122
Ph: 503-224-3930
Fax: 503-224-3934
E-mail: info@wwpa.org
Internet: <http://www.wwpa.org>

-- End Of Section --

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01421

SAFETY

nyd 7/01

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01421

SAFETY

nyd 7/01

1.0 **SAFETY:** The contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local safety and occupational health laws and regulations. Applicable provisions of the Corps of Engineers manual entitled Safety and Health Requirements Manual EM 385-1-1, dated 3 September 1996 will be applied to all work under this contract.

1.1 **U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS MANUAL, EM 385-1-1:** This paragraph applies to contracts and purchase orders that require the Contractor to comply with EM 385-1-1 (e.g. contracts that include the Accident Prevention clause at FAR 52.236-13 and/or other safety provisions). EM 385-1-1 and its changes are available at <http://www.hq.usace.army.mil> (at the HQ homepage, select Safety and Occupational Health and then select Changes to EM). The Contractor shall be responsible for complying with the current edition and all changes posted on the web as set in this solicitation.

2.0 **ACCIDENT PREVENTION PROGRAM:** Within fifteen (15) calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, and at least ten (10) calendar days prior to the Pre-construction Safety Conference, four (4) copies of the Accident Prevention Plan shall be submitted for review and acceptance by the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officers Representative (COR). The accident prevention program shall be prepared in the format outlined in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1, "Minimum Basic Requirements for Accident Prevention Plan".

3.0 **HAZARD ANALYSIS:** Prior to beginning each major phase of work, an Activity Hazard Analysis shall be prepared by the Contractor performing that work, and submitted for review and acceptance. The format shall be in accordance with EM 385-1-1, figure 1-1. A major phase of work is defined as an operation involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous operations or where a new contractor or work crew is to perform. (See Contractor Quality Control specification for further guidance regarding coordination of "Activities" and "Principal Steps" indicated in the Activity Hazard Analysis with Contractor Quality Control activities). The analysis shall define the activities to be performed and identify the sequence of work, the specific hazards anticipated, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level. Work shall not proceed on that phase until the activity hazard analysis has been accepted and a preparatory meeting has been conducted by the Contractor to discuss its contents with everyone engaged in the activities, including the government on-site representative(s). The activity hazard analyses shall be continuously reviewed and when appropriate modified to address changing site conditions or operations, with the concurrence of the site safety representative, the site superintendent, and the Contracting Officer. Activity hazard analyses shall be attached to and become part of the accident prevention plan. It may also be developed prior to each phase of work undertaken in the contract. (Sample copies of the ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS form are provided at the end of this section).

3.1 Hazard analysis shall be used to identify and evaluate all substances, agents, or environments that present hazards and recommend control measures.

Engineering and administrative controls shall be used to control hazards; in cases where engineering or administrative controls are not feasible, personal protective equipment may be used.

3.2 Information contained in MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheets) shall be incorporated in the hazard analysis for the activities in which hazardous or toxic materials will be used, or generated (e.g. fiberglass, crystalline silica, metal dust or fume, etc.).

4.0 **SITE SAFETY OFFICER:** The contractor shall identify an individual directly employed by the contractor as Site Safety Officer responsible to the Contractor to implement and continually enforce the Accident Prevention Plan. The site safety officer shall not be the same individual as the Quality Control System Manager if the CQC System Manager is required to have no duties other than Quality Control. The site safety officer shall have the authority to suspend operational activities if the health and safety of personnel are endangered, and to suspend an individual from operational activities for infractions of the Accident Prevention Plan.

4.1. Qualifications: The name, qualifications (training and experience) of the designated Site Safety Officer shall be included in the Accident Prevention Plan. The Site safety officer shall have the following qualifications:

- a. A minimum of 5 years construction experience with at least 2 years experience in implementing safety programs at construction work sites for projects of comparable scope and complexity.

- b. Documented experience in construction techniques and construction safety procedures.

- c. Working knowledge of Federal and state occupational health and safety regulations.

- d. Specific training in excavation safety, fall protection, and confined space.

- e. CPR/First Aid certification (current)

- f. Familiarity with and ability to use and implement the Corps of Engineers Safety Manual EM 385-1-1.

4.2. Other Requirements: Other sections of the contract documents may also require separate specially qualified individuals in such areas as chemical data acquisition, sampling and analysis, medical monitoring, industrial hygiene, quality control, etc.

5.0 **SITE INSPECTIONS:** The site safety officer shall perform daily inspections of the job sites and the work in progress to ensure compliance with EM 385-1-1 and to determine the effectiveness of the accident prevention plan. Daily inspection logs shall be used to document inspections noting safety and health deficiencies, deficiencies in the effectiveness of the accident prevention plan, and corrective actions including timetable and responsibilities. The daily inspection logs will be attached to and submitted with the Daily Quality Control Reports or may be incorporated in the daily CQC report. Each entry shall include date, work area checked, employees present in work area, protective equipment and work equipment in

use, special safety and health issues and notes, and signature of the preparer.

6.0 **HIGHLIGHTED PROVISIONS:** In addition to those items contained in EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, include the following items in the accident prevention plan:

6.1 Hard Hat Area. A statement that the jobsite is classified a "hard hat" area from start to finish.

6.2 Sanitation and Medical Requirements. Estimate the greatest number of employees, supervisors, etc., to be working at peak construction period, including subcontractor personnel. Include sanitation requirements and medical facilities identified for the job site. If a medical facility or physician is not accessible within five minutes of an injury to a group of two or more employees for the treatment of injuries, identify at least two or more employees on each shift who are qualified to administer first aid and CPR.

6.3 Equipment Inspection. The type of inspection program on cranes, trucks, and other types of construction equipment the Contractor plans to implement. Who will be responsible for the inspection and how the Contractor will control equipment of sub-contractors and equipment bought to the site by rental companies. Types of records to be kept.

6.3.1 Copies of records of all equipment inspections will be kept at the job site for review by the designated authority.

6.4 Crane & Derrick Operators: Written proof of qualification for all crane and derrick operators in accordance with EM 385-1-1, 16.C.04. Qualification shall be by written (or oral) examination and practical operating examination unless the operator is licensed by a state or city licensing agency for the particular type of crane or derrick. Proof of qualification shall be provided by the qualifying source.

6.5 Critical Lifts: are defined as non-routine crane lifts requiring detailed planning and additional or unusual safety precautions. Critical lifts include lifts made when the load weight is 75% of the rated capacity of the crane; lifts which require the load will be lifted, swung, or placed out of the operator's view; lifts made with more than one crane; lifts involving non-routine or technically difficult rigging arrangement; hoisting personnel with a crane or derrick; or any lift which the lift operator believes should be considered critical.

6.6 Critical Lift Plan: Before making a critical lift, a critical lift plan shall be prepared by the crane operator, lift supervisor, and rigger. The New York District Safety Office Critical Lift Plan shall be completed by the contractor, signed by an officer of the company, and submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) for acceptance prior to the lift.

6.7 Haul Road Plan: For every access and haul road, a plan shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The plan shall address the following:

- a. equipment usage, traffic density, and hours of operation;

b. road layout and widths, horizontal and vertical curve data, and sight distances;

c. sign and signal person requirements, road markings, and traffic control devices;

d. drainage controls;

e. points of contact between vehicles and the public; and safety controls at these points of contact; and

f. maintenance requirements, including roadway hardness and smoothness and dust control.

7.0 ACCIDENT REPORTS: The contractor shall immediately report all accidents by telephone to the COR.

7.1 The Contractor will provide an initial written report of the accident to the COR within 24 hours. The Contractor shall complete and submit ENG Form 3394 for all accidents involving lost work time, medical treatment, and/or property damage in excess of \$2000.00 within 48 hours of the accident. The report shall accurately represent the circumstances of the accident, cause of the accident, extent of medical treatment, extent of injuries and steps to prevent occurrence of similar accidents. The hazard analysis covering the work activity being undertaken during the accident shall be attached to the report.

7.2 Daily records of all first aid treatment not otherwise reportable shall be maintained at the job site and furnished to the designated authority upon request. Records shall also be maintained of all exposure and accident experience incidental to the work (OSHA Form 300 or equivalent as prescribed by 29 CFR 1904).

8.0 MONTHLY EXPOSURE REPORTS: The Contractor shall submit to the COR no later than the 1st day of each month, a compilation of manhours worked each month by the prime contractor and each subcontractor. In addition, the contractor shall report the number of accidents, severity, class of accidents, and lost time work days for each month.

9.0 CLEAN-UP: The Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan shall identify the individual's responsible for cleanup and shall establish a regular housekeeping procedure and schedule. If the COR determines that cleanup is not being performed satisfactorily, the Contractor shall establish a work crew to perform the continuous cleanup required by the contract clause titled: CLEANING UP: The number of individuals appointed to the cleanup work crew shall be increased as required in order to render adequate cleanup.

10.0 FOCUS AREAS: To supplement and emphasize the requirements of EM 385-1-1, the following is provided and shall be met as applicable.

10.1 Electrical Work: Electrical work shall not be performed on or near energized lines or equipment unless specified in the plans and specifications and approved by the COR. Plan and layout of proposed temporary power to the construction site shall be submitted and approved by the COR before work will be permitted.

10.1.1 Upon request by the Contractor, arrangements will be made for de-energizing lines and equipment so that work may be performed. All outages shall be requested through the COR a minimum of 14 days, unless otherwise specified, prior to the beginning of the specified outages. Dates and duration will be specified.

10.2 If approved by the COR, the following work may be performed with the lines energized using certified hot line equipment on lines above 600 volts, when the following conditions have been met:

- a. work below the conductors no closer than the clearance required in EM 385-1-1 from the energized conductors.
- b. setting and connection of new pre-trimmed poles in energized lines which do not replace an existing pole.
- c. setting and removing transformers or other equipment on poles.
- d. installation or removal of hot line connectors, jumpers, dead-end insulators for temporary isolation, etc., which are accomplished with hot line equipment from an insulated bucket truck.

10.3 Energized Line Work Plan: The Contractor shall submit a plan, in writing, describing his/her method of operation and the equipment to be used on energized lines. Proper certification from an approved source of the safe condition of all tools and equipment will be provided with the plan. The work will be planned and scheduled so that proper supervision is maintained. Emergency procedures, including communication, for disconnecting power in the event of an accident will be outlined in the plan. The Contractor will review his/her plan with the COR prior to being granted permission to perform the work.

10.4. No work on lines greater than 600 volts will be performed from the pole or without the use of an insulated bucket truck.

10.5 No work will be done on overbuilt lines while underbuilt lines are energized, except for temporary isolation and switching.

10.6 Electrical Tools and Cords: Hand held electrical tools shall be used only on circuits protected by ground fault circuit interrupters for protection of personnel. All general use extension cords shall be hard usage or extra hard usage as specified in Table 11-1 of EM 385-1-1. Damaged or repaired cords shall not be permitted.

10.7 Temporary Power: Temporary electrical distribution systems and devices shall be checked and found acceptable for polarity, ground continuity, and ground resistance before initial use and after modification. GFI outlets shall be installed and tested with a GFI circuit tester (tripping device) prior to use. Portable and vehicle mounted generators shall be inspected for compliance with EM 385-1-1 and NFPA 70. All electrical equipment located outdoors or in wet locations shall be enclosed in weatherproof enclosures in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Records of all tests and inspections will be kept by the contractor and made available on site for review by the designated authority. Submit sketch of proposed temporary power for acceptance.

10.8 Rollover Protective Structures (ROPS): Seat belts and ROPS shall be installed on all construction equipment as required by paragraph 16.B.12 of EM 385-1-1. The operating authority will furnish proof from the manufacturer or licensed engineer that ROPS meets the applicable SAE standards cited in EM 385-1-1, pg. 257.

10.9 Radiation Permits or Authorizations: Contractors contemplating the use of a licensed or DOD regulated radiological device or radioactive material on a DOD installation will secure appropriate permit or authorization from the Department of Army or Department of the Air Force, as applicable. A 45-day lead-time should be programmed for obtaining the necessary authorization or permit. When requested, the COR will assist the Contractor in obtaining the required permit or authorization.

10.9.1 The Contractor shall develop and implement a radiation safety program to comply with EM 385-1-1, Section 06.E. Provisions for leak tests, authorized personnel, transport certificates, etc. will be addressed in the radiation safety program.

10.10 Elevating Work Platforms: All elevating work platforms shall be designed, constructed, maintained, used, and operated in accordance with ANSI A92.3, ANSI A92.6, ANSI A92.5 and EM 385-1-1, Sections 22.J and 16.A.

10.10.1 Only personnel trained in the use of elevating work platforms shall be authorized to use them. A list of authorized users will be maintained by the contractor at the job site. The list will be updated to remain current and made available for review on site by the designated authority. Personnel safety belts must be worn.

10.11 Fall Protection: Fall protection in the form of standard guardrails, nets, or personal fall arrest systems will be provided for all work conducted over 6 feet in height. The contractor will submit his/her proposed method of fall protection to the COR as part of the Job Hazard Analysis for acceptance. If the contractor deems that conventional fall protection as described above is not feasible, or creates a greater hazard, the Contractor will prepare a written fall protection plan in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.502(k). The plan will demonstrate the reasons that conventional fall protection is unfeasible or constitutes a greater hazard and will provide alternative safety measures for review and acceptance by the COR.

10.12 Excavations: All open excavations made in the earth's surface four (4) foot or greater will be under the supervision of a competent person trained in, and knowledgeable about, soils analysis, the use of protective systems, and the requirements of OSHA 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P and EM 385-1-1, Section 25. The competent person shall be designated in writing by the Contractor and a resume of their training and experience submitted to the COR for acceptance.

10.12.1 Excavations hazards and methods for their control will be specified in the job hazard analysis.

10.12.2 Sloping and benching: The design of sloping and benching shall be selected from and in accordance with written tabulated data, such as charts and tables. At least one copy of the tabulated data will be maintained at the job site.

10.12.3 Support Systems: shall be in accordance with one of the systems outlined in a through c below:

- a. Designs drawn from manufacturer's specifications and in accordance with all specifications, limitations, and recommendations issued or made by the manufacturer. A copy of the manufacturer's specifications, recommendations, and limitations will be in written form and maintained at the job site.
- b. Designs selected from and in accordance with tabulated data (such as tables and charts). At least one copy of the design shall be maintained at the job site during excavation.
- c. Designed by a registered engineer. At least one copy of the design shall be maintained at the job site during excavation.

10.12.4 Excavations Greater than 20 Feet in Height: Sloping and benching or support systems shall be designed by a registered professional engineer. Designs shall be in writing and at least one copy of the design shall be maintained at the job site during excavation. The contractor will ensure that the registered professional engineer is working within a discipline applicable to the excavation work; i.e. it would be inappropriate for an electrical engineer to approve shoring designed for an excavation.

10.13 Confined Space: The Contractor shall develop detailed written standard operating procedures for confined spaces in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.146 and EM 385-1-1, and as further described in this paragraph:

- a. The contractor shall supply certificate of calibration for all testing and monitoring equipment. The certificate of calibration shall include: type of equipment, model number, date of calibration, firm conducting calibration, and signature of individual certifying calibration.

- b. The procedures shall include methods of inspection of personal protective equipment prior to use.

- c. The procedures shall include work practices and other engineering controls to reduce airborne hazards and other potential hazards (i.e. engulfment, hazardous energy, etc.) to a minimum.

10.14 Control of Hazardous Energy: Before any servicing or maintenance on a system where the unexpected energizing, start-up, or release of kinetic or stored could occur and cause injury or damage, the system shall be isolated in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12 "Control of Hazardous Energy (Lockout/tagout)".

10.14.1 Hazardous Energy Control Plan: Contractor's planning the use of hazardous energy control procedures shall submit their hazardous energy control plan to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) for acceptance. Implementation of hazardous energy control procedures shall not be initiated until the hazardous energy control plan has been accepted by the COR.

11.0 **LANGUAGE:** For each group that has employees that do not speak English, the Contractor will provide a bilingual foreman that is fluent in the language of the workers. The contractor will implement the requirements of EM 385-1-1, 01.B through these foremen.

12.0 CONTRACTOR SAFETY MEETINGS AND DOCUMENTATION: Contractor shall conduct and document safety meetings among its personnel as required by EM 385-1-1 and as indicated herein. Monthly meetings shall be held among all supervisors, and weekly meetings shall be conducted by supervisors or foreman for all workers. The agenda of the meeting shall include specific safety items pertinent to work being performed. Documentation shall include a summary of items discussed as well as other items required by the EM 385-1-1. Documentation shall be submitted to the Government monthly.

13.0 COORDINATION WITH OTHER SPECIFICATION SECTIONS: The requirements of this section are meant to supplement requirements of other sections. In cases of discrepancies the most stringent requirements shall apply. Other safety-related requirements can be found in the following specification section:

- a. Specification Section 00800, Special Contract Requirements

14.0 CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE APPRAISAL: The occurrence of accidents and near misses due to negligence are strong indications that there has been insufficient emphasis on effective implementation and/or commitment to the accident prevention program. Should it become obvious that only lip service is being given to this program, an interim unsatisfactory performance appraisal rating will be issued. If safety continues to be unsatisfactory or marginal, the unsatisfactory rating will become final. The contractor should be aware that this appraisal will be stored in a national computer database which can be accessed by a multitude of agencies or municipalities desiring information on prospective contractors. An unsatisfactory rating in this database may affect the contractor's ability to obtain future Government work.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01451

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 PAYMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN
 - 3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan
 - 3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan
 - 3.2.3 Notification of Changes
- 3.3 COORDINATION MEETING
- 3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION
 - 3.4.1 Personnel Requirements
 - 3.4.2 CQC System Manager
 - 3.4.3 CQC Personnel
 - 3.4.4 Additional Requirement
 - 3.4.5 Organizational Changes
- 3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES
- 3.6 CONTROL
 - 3.6.1 Preparatory Phase
 - 3.6.2 Initial Phase
 - 3.6.3 Follow-up Phase
 - 3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases
- 3.7 TESTS
 - 3.7.1 Testing Procedure
 - 3.7.2 Testing Laboratories
 - 3.7.2.1 Capability Check
 - 3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck
 - 3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory
 - 3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing
- 3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION
 - 3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection
 - 3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection
 - 3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection
- 3.9 DOCUMENTATION
- 3.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01451

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740 (2004) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction

ASTM E 329 (2002) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The site project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the contract. The site project superintendent in this context shall be the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production. The site project superintendent shall maintain a physical presence at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for all construction and construction related activities at the site.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 90 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel,

procedures, control, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 90 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

- a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project superintendent.
- b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
- c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.
- d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer shall be used.)
- f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
- g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
- h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

3.2.3 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

3.4.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall receive direction and authority from the CQC System Manager and shall serve as a member of the CQC staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff shall maintain a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure contract compliance. The CQC staff shall be subject to

acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Complete records of all letters, material submittals, shop drawing submittals, schedules and all other project documentation shall be promptly furnished to the CQC organization by the Contractor. The CQC organization shall be responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of 2 years construction experience on construction similar to this contract. This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be assigned no other duties. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as for the designated CQC System Manager.

3.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, the Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager for the following areas: electrical, mechanical, civil, structural, environmental, architectural, materials technician, and submittals clerk. These individuals shall be directly employed by the prime Contractor and may not be employed by a supplier or sub-contractor on this project; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on their areas of responsibility; have the necessary education and/or experience in accordance with the experience matrix listed herein. These individuals may perform other duties but must be allowed sufficient time to perform their assigned quality control duties as described in the Quality Control Plan.

Experience Matrix

<u>Area</u>		<u>Qualifications</u>
a.	Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 yrs related experience
b.	Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

- | | | |
|----|--|---|
| c. | Electrical | Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 yrs related experience or person with 5 yrs related experience |
| d. | Structural | Graduate Structural Engineer with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience |
| e. | Architectural | Graduate Architect with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience |
| f. | Environmental | Graduate Environmental Engineer with 3 yrs experience |
| g. | Submittals | Submittal Clerk with 1 yr experience |
| h. | Occupied family housing | Person, customer relations type, coordinator experience |
| i. | Concrete, Pavements and Soils | Materials Technician with 2 yrs experience for the appropriate area |
| j. | Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) Personnel | Specialist must be a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NEBB. |

3.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and education requirements the CQC System Manager shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management For Contractors".

3.4.5 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

Submittals, if needed, shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Sections 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS; or 15995 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS are included in the contract, the submittals required by those sections shall be coordinated with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

- a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, reference codes, and standards. A copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field shall be made available by the Contractor at the preparatory inspection. These copies shall be maintained in the field and available for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
- b. A review of the contract drawings.
- c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.
- f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
- g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.
- h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.
- i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- j. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- k. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the

CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

- a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.
- b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.
- c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
- d. Resolve all differences.
- e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
- f. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.
- g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if: the quality of on-going work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity; or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

- a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
- b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
- c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
- d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
- e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge of \$7,200 to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor.

3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials shall be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to the Corps of Engineers Division Laboratory as designated by the Government Representative.

Coordination for each specific test, exact delivery location, and dates will be made through the Area Office.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS Clause, "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", or by the specifications, the CQC Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work. A punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications shall be prepared and included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION. The list of deficiencies shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform the pre-final inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at the final acceptance inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final

inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

- a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.
- b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
- d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase shall be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
- e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.
- f. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
- g. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
- h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
- i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.
- j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 16 hours after the date covered by the report,

except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

3.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

-- End Of Section --

Specification Section 01453
Contractor Warranty Management

1. References:

- a. Clause "Warranty of Construction", (FAR 52.246-0021)
- b. Clause "Inspection of Construction" (FAR 52.246-12)
- c. Special Requirement paragraph entitled "Record Drawings"
- d. Specification Section entitled "Contractor Quality Control"

2. General: In order to insure that the Government systematically receives all warranties of construction, equipment and systems to which it is entitled, the contractor shall execute all actions as required by above references and as contained herein. The Contractor shall not be permitted to claim improper and/or lack of maintenance as a reason to abdicate its responsibility to correct a warranty or latent defect items if the Contractor is not in contract compliance pursuant to submission of O&M Manuals and /or maintenance instructions as required by references indicated in paragraph 4. or elsewhere in this contract.

3. Post-Completion Inspections: For purposes of management of construction warranties, the Government conducts four and nine month warranty inspections with using agencies. The Contractor is encouraged to attend these inspections in order to better manage any warranty items for which it may be responsible.

4. Tagging of Extended Warranty Items: The Contractor shall install tags to identify items protected by extended warranty, i.e. longer than the one year general warranty of construction. The tags shall be minimum 3 inches by 5 inches in size, machine-printed in minimum 14-point type, and shall be weatherproof. Tags shall be attached to equipment if accessible or to accessible control panel, etc. As a minimum, tags shall indicate the following information:

"Extended Warranty Item:"

Name of Item

Name of System with which associated, number designation within system, or other identifier

Model Number

Serial Number

Start and end Dates of Warranty

Contract number

Contract Name

Contractor Name

Point of Contact name, organization and telephone number.

5. Posting of Instructions: In addition to any posting of operating procedures as may be required elsewhere in this contract, any equipment or system for which proper operation or maintenance is critical in order to preserve warranties, prevent damage, or for reasons of safety shall have proper operating procedures and a Summarized Schedule of Maintenance Instructions posted near the equipment, system or near the operating point. The summarized schedule of Maintenance Instructions shall be inclusive and specific regarding all system components, indicate frequency of maintenance for each maintenance item, and briefly describe each maintenance procedure and cross-reference the volume and page number of the O&M Manual that details the maintenance procedure. Training shall include review of the Summarized Schedule of Maintenance Instructions and O&M Manual cross-references. Instructions shall be protected by 1/16 inch thick plastic sheet. As a minimum such equipment or system shall include:

Electrical Substations

Transformers

Electrical Generators

Major HVAC System components including chillers, air-handlers, fans, etc.

HVAC Control Panel

Boilers

Air Compressors

6. Warranty Meeting. At least 14 days prior to the 80% completion point of this contract (or deliverable phase thereof), the contractor will notify the Government representative for the purpose of scheduling a meeting to clarify understandings of responsibilities with respect to warranties to which the Government is entitled. The Government and contractor shall attend the warranty meeting, as well as any subcontractors, or suppliers involved in the warranty process. The Warranty Plan (below) shall have already been submitted and approved by the Government before the warranty meeting can take place, and shall be the basis of the meeting's agenda.

7. Warranty Plan. At least 30 days before the planned warranty meeting, the contractor shall submit a warranty plan for Government approval per section "Submittals". The Warranty Plan shall include all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan shall be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The plan shall be signed by a principal of the contractor. Upon acceptance it shall be signed by a Government Representative. The term "status" as indicated below shall include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. As a minimum the plan shall indicate:

a. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the contractor's, subcontractors or suppliers involved.

b. Listing and status of O&M manuals and As-built drawings, and expected delivery dates.

c. Listing and status of all training to be provided to Government personnel, whether specified by contract or required by manufacturers.

d. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, lightning protection systems, etc.

e. A list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:

Name of item

Model and serial numbers.

Location where installed

Names of manufacturers or, suppliers and phone numbers.

Names addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts

Warranties and terms of warranty. This shall include one-year overall warranty of construction as required by ref. 1.a. Clearly indicate which items have extended warranties.

Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable

Starting point and duration of warranty period.

Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.

Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals

Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service

Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment

f. The Contractor's plans for attendance at the Four and Nine month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.

g. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.

h. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons

.....End of Section.....

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01572

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUBMITTALS
- 1.2 GOVERNMENT POLICY
- 1.3 MANAGEMENT
- 1.4 PLAN
- 1.5 RECORDS
- 1.6 COLLECTION
 - 1.6.1 Source Separated Method.
 - 1.6.2 Co-Mingled Method.
 - 1.6.3 Other Methods.
- 1.7 DISPOSAL
 - 1.7.1 Reuse.
 - 1.7.2 Recycle.
 - 1.7.3 Waste.

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01572

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction and Demolition Waste Management Plan; G, RO

1.2 GOVERNMENT POLICY

Government policy is to apply sound environmental principles in the design, construction and use of facilities. As part of the implementation of that policy the Contractor shall: (1) practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate their recycling or reuse.

1.3 MANAGEMENT

The Contractor shall take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction and demolition waste and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the effort. Construction and demolition waste includes products of demolition or removal, excess or unusable construction materials, packaging materials for construction products, and other materials generated during the construction process but not incorporated into the work. In the management of waste consideration shall be given to the availability of viable markets, the condition of the material, the ability to provide the material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates. The Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of waste. Revenues or other savings obtained for salvage, or recycling shall accrue to the Contractor. Firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal shall be appropriately permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

1.4 PLAN

A Construction and Demolition Waste Management Plan shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review and approval by Public Works, Environmental Division, within 15 days after notice to proceed and prior to initiating any site preparation work. The plan shall include the following:

- a. Name of individuals on the Contractor's staff responsible for waste prevention and management.

- b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation.
- c. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of wastes.
- d. Characterization, including estimated types and quantities, of the waste to be generated.
- e. Name of landfill and/or incinerator to be used and the estimated costs for use, assuming that there would be no salvage or recycling on the project.
- f. Identification of local and regional reuse programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organizations that accept used materials such as materials exchange networks and Habitat for Humanity.
- g. List of specific waste materials that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused, or recycled. Recycling facilities that will be used shall be identified.
- h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled/reused with an explanation or justification.
- i. Anticipated net cost savings determined by subtracting Contractor program management costs and the cost of disposal from the revenue generated by sale of the materials and the incineration and/or landfill cost avoidance.

1.5 RECORDS

Records shall be maintained to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. The records shall be made available to the Contracting Officer during construction, and a copy of the records shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction.

1.6 COLLECTION

The necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management shall be provided and shall be clearly and appropriately identified. Recyclable materials shall be handled to prevent contamination of materials from incompatible products and materials and separated by one of the following methods:

1.6.1 Source Separated Method.

Waste products and materials that are recyclable shall be separated from trash and sorted into appropriately marked separate containers and then transported to the respective recycling facility for further processing.

1.6.2 Co-Mingled Method.

Waste products and recyclable materials shall be placed into a single container and then transported to a recycling facility where the recyclable materials are sorted and processed.

1.6.3 Other Methods.

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.7 DISPOSAL

Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, disposal shall be in accordance with the following:

1.7.1 Reuse.

First consideration shall be given to salvage for reuse since little or no re-processing is necessary for this method, and less pollution is created when items are reused in their original form. Sale or donation of waste suitable for reuse shall be considered. Salvaged materials, other than those specified in other sections to be salvaged and reinstalled, shall not be used in this project.

1.7.2 Recycle.

Waste materials not suitable for reuse, but having value as being recyclable, shall be made available for recycling whenever economically feasible.

1.7.3 Waste.

Materials with no practical use or economic benefit shall be disposed at a landfill or incinerator.

-- End Of Section --

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01670

RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 OBJECTIVES
- 1.3 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK
- 1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK
- 1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED IN
THE WORK

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01670

RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials
------------	--

1.2 OBJECTIVES

Government procurement policy is to acquire, in a cost effective manner, items containing the highest percentage of recycled and recovered materials practicable consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition without adversely affecting performance requirements or exposing suppliers' employees to undue hazards from the recovered materials. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has designated certain items which must contain a specified percent range of recovered or recycled materials. EPA designated products specified in this contract comply with the stated policy and with the EPA guidelines. The Contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to use recycled and recovered materials in providing the EPA designated products and in otherwise utilizing recycled and recovered materials in the execution of the work.

1.3 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Various sections of the specifications contain requirements for materials that have been designated by EPA as being products which are or can be made with recovered or recycled materials. These items, when incorporated into the work under this contract, shall contain at least the specified percentage of recycled or recovered materials unless adequate justification (non-availability) for non-use is provided. When a designated item is specified as an option to a non-designated item, the designated item requirements apply only if the designated item is used in the work.

1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Products other than those designated by EPA are still being researched and are being considered for future Comprehensive Procurement Guideline (CPG) designation. It is recommended that these items, when incorporated in the work under this contract, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials, provided specified requirements are also met.

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED IN
THE WORK

There are many products listed in 40 CFR 247 which have been designated or proposed by EPA to include recycled or recovered materials that may be used by the Contractor in performing the work but will not be incorporated into the work. These products include office products, temporary traffic control products, and pallets. It is recommended that these non-construction products, when used in the conduct of the work, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials and that these products be recycled when no longer needed.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01780

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

1.2.1.1 Government Furnished Materials

1.2.1.2 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings

1.2.1.3 Drawing Preparation

1.2.1.4 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings

1.2.1.5 Payment

1.2.2 As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

1.2.3 Final Approved Shop Drawings

1.2.4 Construction Contract Specifications

1.2.5 Real Property Equipment

1.3 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.3.1 Warranty Management Plan

1.3.2 Performance Bond

1.3.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

1.3.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service
Requirements

1.3.5 Warranty Tags

1.4 MECHANICAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING, AND COMMISSIONING

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

1.6 FINAL CLEANING

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01780

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

As-Built Drawings; G, RO

Drawings showing final as-built conditions of the project. The final CADD as-built drawings shall consist of one set of electronic CADD drawing files in the specified format, one set of mylar drawings, 2 sets of blue-line prints of the mylars, and one set of the approved working as-built drawings. The manually prepared drawings shall consist of 1 set of completed final as-built original transparency drawings, 2 sets of blue-line prints of the transparencies, and the approved marked working as-built prints. The as-builts shall include a complete, untitled site plan georeferenced to correctly line up with existing georeferenced files of Fort Drum. Working units shall be 1,000 mm per m with 10 Units of Resolution (UOR) per mm. Coordinate system locating features on the site plan shall be coordinates in the NAD83 New York State Plane Meters Central projection. The standard projection used for all site plans will be NAD83 New York Stateplane Central Meters.

SD-03 Product Data

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials; G, RO

Two copies of the record listing the as-built materials and equipment incorporated into the construction of the project.

Warranty Management Plan; G, RO

One set of the warranty management plan containing information relevant to the warranty of materials and equipment incorporated into the construction project, including the starting date of warranty of construction. The Contractor shall furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

Warranty Tags; G, RO

Two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design.

Final Cleaning; G, RO

Two copies of the listing of completed final clean-up items.

1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

This paragraph covers as-built drawings complete, as a requirement of the contract. The terms "drawings," "contract drawings," "drawing files," "working as-built drawings" and "final as-built drawings" refer to contract drawings which are revised to be used for final as-built drawings.

1.2.1.1 Government Furnished Materials

One set of electronic CADD files in the specified software and format revised to reflect all bid amendments will be provided by the Government at the preconstruction conference for projects requiring CADD file as-built drawings.

1.2.1.2 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall revise 2 sets of paper drawings by red-line process to show the as-built conditions during the prosecution of the project. These working as-built marked drawings shall be kept current on a weekly basis and at least one set shall be available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction shall be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. Final as-built drawings shall be prepared after the completion of each definable feature of work as listed in the Contractor Quality Control Plan (Foundations, Utilities, Structural Steel, etc., as appropriate for the project). The working as-built marked prints and final as-built drawings will be jointly reviewed for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. If the Contractor fails to maintain the working and final as-built drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of maintaining the as-built drawings. This monthly deduction will continue until an agreement can be reached between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of updated drawings. The working and final as-built drawings shall show, but shall not be limited to, the following information:

a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, the as-built drawings shall show, by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features, the end of each run including each change in direction. Valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances shall be located by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. The average depth below the surface of each run shall also be recorded.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

- c. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.
- d. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.
- e. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.
- f. Changes or modifications which result from the final inspection.
- g. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the final as-built prints.
- h. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, the Contractor shall furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.
- i. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.
- j. Modifications (change order price shall include the Contractor's cost to change working and final as-built drawings to reflect modifications) and compliance with the following procedures.
 - (1) Directions in the modification for posting descriptive changes shall be followed.
 - (2) A Modification Circle shall be placed at the location of each deletion.
 - (3) For new details or sections which are added to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the detail or section title.
 - (4) For minor changes, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the area changed on the drawing (each location).
 - (5) For major changes to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the title of the affected plan, section, or detail at each location.
 - (6) For changes to schedules or drawings, a Modification Circle shall be placed either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.
 - (7) The Modification Circle size shall be 1/2 inch diameter unless the area where the circle is to be placed is crowded. Smaller size circle shall be used for crowded areas.

1.2.1.3 Drawing Preparation

The as-built drawings shall be modified as may be necessary to correctly show the features of the project as it has been constructed by bringing the contract set into agreement with approved working as-built prints, and adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. These working as-built marked prints shall be neat, legible and accurate. These drawings are part of the permanent records of this project and shall be returned to the Contracting Officer after approval by the Government. Any drawings damaged or lost by the Contractor shall be satisfactorily replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Government.

1.2.1.4 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings

Only personnel proficient in the preparation of CADD drawings shall be employed to modify the contract drawings or prepare additional new drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be equal in quality and detail to that of the originals. Line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols shall be the same as the original line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols. If additional drawings are required, they shall be prepared using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final as-built drawings shall be identical to that used on the contract drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be accomplished using CADD files. The Contractor will be furnished "as-designed" drawings in Microstation J format compatible with a Windows NT operating system. The electronic files will be supplied on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM). The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final as-built drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final as-built drawings for accuracy and the Contractor shall make required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

a. CADD colors shall be the "base" colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes shall be as follows:

- (1) Deletions (red) - Deleted graphic items (lines) shall be colored red with red lettering in notes and leaders.
- (2) Additions (Green) - Added items shall be drawn in green with green lettering in notes and leaders.
- (3) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes shall be in blue.

b. The Contract Drawing files shall be renamed in a manner related to the contract number (i.e., 98-C-10.DGN) as instructed in the Pre-Construction conference. Marked-up changes shall be made only to those renamed files. All changes shall be made on the layer/level as the original item. There shall be no deletions of existing lines; existing lines shall be over struck in red. Additions shall be in green with line weights the same as the drawing. Special notes shall be in blue on layer #63.

c. When final revisions have been completed, the cover sheet drawing shall show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 3/16 inch high. All other

contract drawings shall be marked either "AS-Built" drawing denoting no revisions on the sheet or "Revised As-Built" denoting one or more revisions. Original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block.

d. Within 20 days after Government approval of all of the working as-built drawings for a phase of work, the Contractor shall prepare the final CADD as-built drawings for that phase of work and submit two sets of blue-lined prints of these drawings for Government review and approval. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 10 days the Contractor shall revise the CADD files accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 20 days of substantial completion of all phases of work, the Contractor shall submit the final as-built drawing package for the entire project. The submittal shall consist of one set of electronic files on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM), one set of mylars, two sets of blue-line prints and one set of the approved working as-built drawings. They shall be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government. All electrical as-built drawings shall be in Microstation format. Any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with the customer's CADD system. Paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final as-built drawing files and marked prints as specified shall be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

1.2.1.5 Payment

No separate payment will be made for as-built drawings required under this contract, and all costs accrued in connection with such drawings shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

1.2.2 As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

The Contractor shall furnish one copy of preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with Government comments. Two sets of final record of equipment and materials shall be submitted 10 days after final inspection. The designations shall be keyed to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. The record shall list the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA

Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used
-------------	--------------------------	---	-------------------------	---------------

1.2.3 Final Approved Shop Drawings

The Contractor shall furnish final approved project shop drawings 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.2.4 Construction Contract Specifications

The Contractor shall furnish final as-built construction contract specifications, including modifications thereto, 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.2.5 Real Property Equipment

The Contractor shall furnish a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. The list shall include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. The "EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST" shall include, as applicable, the following for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, location (by room number), model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. A draft list shall be furnished at time of transfer. The final list shall be furnished 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.3 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.3.1 Warranty Management Plan

The Contractor shall develop a warranty management plan which shall contain information relevant to the clause Warranty of Construction in Section 01453 CONTRACTOR WARRANTY MANAGEMENT. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, the Contractor shall submit the warranty management plan for Government approval. The warranty management plan shall include all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan shall be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below shall include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Warranty information made available during the construction phase shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Approved information shall be assembled in a binder and shall be turned over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period shall begin on the date of project acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection shall be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. Information contained in the warranty management plan shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- a. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

- b. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, lightning protection systems, etc.
- c. A list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:
 - 1. Name of item.
 - 2. Model and serial numbers.
 - 3. Location where installed.
 - 4. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
 - 5. Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
 - 6. Warranties and terms of warranty. This shall include one-year overall warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties shall be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
 - 7. Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
 - 8. Starting point and duration of warranty period.
 - 9. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
 - 10. Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
 - 11. Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
 - 12. Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
- d. The Contractor's plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.
- e. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.
- f. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.

1.3.2 Performance Bond

The Contractor's Performance Bond shall remain effective throughout the construction period.

- a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.
- b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.

c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure of the Contractor to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.3.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty shall be established/reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, the Contractor shall furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, shall be continuously available, and shall be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.3.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements

Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. The Contractor shall submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. The report shall include the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframes specified, the Government will perform the work and backcharge the construction warranty payment item established.

- a. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
- b. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
- c. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.
- d. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems

- (1) Air conditioning leak in part of building, if causing damage.
- (2) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

Code 1-Doors

- (1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.
- (2) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

Code 3-Doors

- (1) Overhead doors not operational.
- (2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

Code 1-Electrical

- (1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
- (2) Security lights
- (3) Smoke detectors

Code 2-Electrical

- (1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).
- (2) Receptacle and lights (in a room or part of building).

Code 3-Electrical

Street lights.

Code 1-Gas

- (1) Leaks and breaks.

Code 1-Heat

- (1). Area power failure affecting heat.
- (2). Heater in unit not working.

Code 3-Interior

- (1) Floors damaged.
- (2) Paint chipping or peeling.

Code 1-Roof Leaks

Temporary repairs will be made where major damage to property is occurring.

Code 2-Roof Leaks

Where major damage to property is not occurring, check for location of leak during rain and complete repairs on a Code 2 basis.

Code 2-Water (Exterior)

No water to facility.

Code 3-All other work not listed above.

1.3.5 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, each warranted item shall be tagged with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Each tag shall be attached with a copper wire and shall be sprayed with a silicone waterproof coating. The date of acceptance and the QC signature shall remain blank until project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. The tag shall show the following information.

- a. Type of product/material_____.
- b. Model number_____.
- c. Serial number_____.
- d. Contract number_____.
- e. Warranty period_____from_____to_____.
- f. Inspector's signature_____.
- g. Construction Contractor_____.
- Address_____.
- Telephone number_____.
- h. Warranty contact_____.
- Address_____.
- Telephone number_____.
- i. Warranty response time priority code_____.
- j. WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.

1.4 MECHANICAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING, AND COMMISSIONING

Prior to final inspection and transfer of the completed facility; all reports, statements, certificates, and completed checklists for testing, adjusting, balancing, and commissioning of mechanical systems shall be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer as specified in applicable technical specification sections.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Operation manuals and maintenance manuals shall be submitted as specified. Operation manuals and maintenance manuals provided in a common volume shall be clearly differentiated and shall be separately indexed.

1.6 FINAL CLEANING

The premises shall be left broom clean. Stains, foreign substances, and temporary labels shall be removed from surfaces. Equipment and fixtures shall be cleaned to a sanitary condition. Filters of operating equipment shall be replaced. Debris shall be removed from roofs, drainage systems, gutters, and downspouts. Paved areas shall be swept and landscaped areas shall be raked clean. The site shall have waste, surplus materials, and rubbish removed. The project area shall have temporary structures, barricades, project signs, and construction facilities removed. A list of completed clean-up items shall be submitted on the day of final inspection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01781

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUBMISSION OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
 - 1.1.1 Package Quality
 - 1.1.2 Package Content
 - 1.1.3 Changes to Submittals
- 1.2 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES
 - 1.2.1 Operating Instructions
 - 1.2.1.1 Safety Precautions
 - 1.2.1.2 Operator Prestart
 - 1.2.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures
 - 1.2.1.4 Normal Operations
 - 1.2.1.5 Emergency Operations
 - 1.2.1.6 Operator Service Requirements
 - 1.2.1.7 Environmental Conditions
 - 1.2.2 Preventive Maintenance
 - 1.2.2.1 Lubrication Data
 - 1.2.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule
 - 1.2.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)
 - 1.2.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques
 - 1.2.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams
 - 1.2.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures
 - 1.2.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions
 - 1.2.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists
 - 1.2.4 Corrective Maintenance Work-Hours
 - 1.2.5 Appendices
 - 1.2.6 Parts Identification
 - 1.2.6.1 Warranty Information
 - 1.2.6.2 Personnel Training Requirements
 - 1.2.6.3 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information
 - 1.2.6.4 Contractor Information
- 1.3 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES
 - 1.3.1 Data Package 1 (Architectural Products)
 - 1.3.2 Data Package 2 (Mechanical/Plumbing Products)
 - 1.3.3 Data Package 3 (HVAC Equipment)
 - 1.3.4 Data Package 4 (Axle Scales)
 - 1.3.5 Data Package 5 (Electrical Equipment)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01781

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMISSION OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data specifically applicable to this contract and a complete and concise depiction of the provided equipment, product, or system. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.1.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Poor quality copies and material with hole punches obliterating the text or drawings will not be accepted.

1.1.2 Package Content

Data package content shall be as shown in the paragraph SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES. Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission.

1.1.3 Changes to Submittals

Manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data shall be furnished by the Contractor if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data, shall be submitted by the Contractor within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

1.2 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

1.2.1 Operating Instructions

Include specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation:

1.2.1.1 Safety Precautions

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for all operating conditions.

1.2.1.2 Operator Prestart

Include procedures required to set up and prepare each system for use.

1.2.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.2.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures. Include Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment.

1.2.1.5 Emergency Operations

Include Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Include Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of all utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.2.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Include instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gage readings.

1.2.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Include a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.2.2 Preventive Maintenance

Include the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize corrective maintenance and repair.

1.2.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include preventative maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication provided under paragraph OPERATOR SERVICE REQUIREMENTS:

- a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.
- b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.
- c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.2.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule

Include manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, tests and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize corrective maintenance. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For

periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

1.2.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)

Include manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs.

1.2.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Include step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.2.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Wiring diagrams and control diagrams shall be point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.2.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures

Include instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

1.2.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Include step-by-step procedures and a list required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Instructions shall include a combination of text and illustrations.

1.2.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Include lists of spare parts and supplies required for maintenance and repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.2.4 Corrective Maintenance Work-Hours

Include manufacturer's projection of corrective maintenance work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Corrective maintenance that requires completion or participation of the equipment manufacturer shall be identified and tabulated separately.

1.2.5 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

1.2.6 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for all parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing shall show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Parts shown in the listings shall be grouped by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master parts catalog

1.2.6.1 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and include the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components such as the compressor of air conditioning system.

1.2.6.2 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.2.6.3 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components.

1.2.6.4 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Furnish the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The required information for each O&M data package is as follows:

1.3.1 Data Package 1 (Architectural Products)

- a. Safety precautions

- b. Maintenance and repair procedures
- c. Warranty information
- d. Contractor information
- e. Spare parts and supply list

1.3.2 Data Package 2 (Mechanical/Plumbing Products)

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Normal operations
- c. Environmental conditions
- d. Lubrication data
- e. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- f. Maintenance and repair procedures
- g. Removal and replacement instructions
- h. Spare parts and supply list
- i. Parts identification
- j. Warranty information
- k. Contractor information

1.3.3 Data Package 3 (HVAC Equipment)

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Normal operations
- c. Emergency operations
- d. Environmental conditions
- e. Lubrication data
- f. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- h. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- i. Maintenance and repair procedures
- j. Removal and replacement instructions
- k. Spare parts and supply list

- l. Parts identification
- m. Warranty information
- n. Testing equipment and special tool information
- o. Contractor information

1.3.4 Data Package 4 (Axle Scales)

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Operator service requirements
- g. Environmental conditions
- h. Lubrication data
- i. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- j. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- k. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- l. Maintenance and repair procedures
- m. Removal and replacement instructions
- n. Spare parts and supply list
- o. Corrective maintenance man-hours
- p. Parts identification
- q. Warranty information
- r. Personnel training requirements
- s. Testing equipment and special tool information
- t. Contractor information

1.3.5 Data Package 5 (Electrical Equipment)

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

- d. Normal operations
- e. Environmental conditions
- f. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- h. Wiring and control diagrams
- i. Maintenance and repair procedures
- j. Spare parts and supply list
- k. Testing equipments and special tools
- l. Warranty information
- m. Contractor information

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02231

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 GENERAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Roads and Walks

3.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

3.1.3 Utility Lines

3.2 CLEARING

3.3 TREE REMOVAL

3.4 GRUBBING

3.5 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

3.5.1 Saleable Timber

3.5.2 Nonsaleable Materials

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02231

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 GENERAL

Not Used

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Roads and Walks

Keep roads and walks free of dirt and debris at all times.

3.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require.

3.1.3 Utility Lines

Existing underground utility lines (electric) are present on the site, but their locations are not all known. Protect existing utility lines (electric) that are to remain from damage. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of damage to or an encounter with an unknown existing utility line. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repairs of damage to existing utility lines that are indicated or made known to the Contractor prior to start of clearing and grubbing operations. When utility lines which are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in ample time to minimize interruption of the service.

3.2 CLEARING

Clearing shall comply with the Migratory Bird Treaty requirements. No clearing between April 1 and August 1. Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including downed timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring within the areas to be cleared. Clearing shall also include the removal and disposal of structures that obtrude, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work. Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing, and trees within limits of Delineated Wetland designated to be cut off 6 inches above ground.

3.3 TREE REMOVAL

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and/or grubbing. This work shall include the felling and removal of such trees. Trees shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

3.4 GRUBBING

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas. Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for structures, and areas to be aggregate surfaced. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

3.5.1 Saleable Timber

All timber removed from the project site shall become the property of the Contractor, and shall be removed from the project site and disposed of off Government property in accordance with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

3.5.2 Nonsaleable Materials

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, old timbers, boards, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations, except for salable timber, shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled land in accordance with federal, state, and local laws and regulations, except when otherwise directed in writing. Such directive will state the conditions covering the disposal of such products and will also state the areas in which they may be placed.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials
 - 1.2.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
 - 1.2.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
 - 1.2.4 Degree of Compaction
 - 1.2.5 Topsoil
 - 1.2.6 Hard/Unyielding Materials
 - 1.2.7 Rock
 - 1.2.8 Unstable Material
 - 1.2.9 Select Granular Material
 - 1.2.9.1 General Requirements
 - 1.2.10 Initial Backfill Material
 - 1.2.11 Nonfrost Susceptible (NFS) Material
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 SUBSURFACE DATA
- 1.5 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION
 - 1.5.1 BLASTING
- 1.6 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE
 - 2.1.1 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping
- 2.2 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING
- 2.3 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL
- 3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION
 - 3.2.1 Drainage Structures
 - 3.2.2 Drainage
 - 3.2.3 Trench Excavation Requirements
 - 3.2.3.1 Bottom Preparation
 - 3.2.3.2 Removal of Unyielding Material
 - 3.2.3.3 Removal of Unstable Material
 - 3.2.4 Underground Utilities
 - 3.2.5 Structural Excavation
- 3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL
- 3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS
- 3.5 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE
- 3.6 GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION
 - 3.6.1 General Requirements
 - 3.6.2 Frozen Material
- 3.7 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS
- 3.8 BURIED TAPE AND DETECTION WIRE

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

- 3.8.1 Buried Warning and Identification Tape
- 3.9 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION
 - 3.9.1 Trench Backfill
 - 3.9.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material
 - 3.9.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material
 - 3.9.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill
 - 3.9.1.4 Final Backfill
- 3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.10.1 Electrical Distribution System
- 3.11 EMBANKMENTS
 - 3.11.1 Earth Embankments
- 3.12 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
 - 3.12.1 Construction
 - 3.12.2 Compaction
- 3.13 FINISHING
 - 3.13.1 Subgrade and Embankments
 - 3.13.2 Capillary Water Barrier
 - 3.13.3 Grading Around Structures
- 3.14 PLACING TOPSOIL
- 3.15 TESTING
 - 3.15.1 In-Place Densities
 - 3.15.2 Check Tests on In-Place Densities
 - 3.15.3 Moisture Contents
 - 3.15.4 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density
 - 3.15.5 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades
- 3.16 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180 (2001) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils
Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457-mm
(18-in) Drop

AASHTO T 224 (2001) Correction for Coarse Particles in the
Soil Compaction Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 136 (2004) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse
Aggregates

ASTM C 33 (2003) Concrete Aggregates

ASTM D 1140 (2000) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than
the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve

ASTM D 1556 (2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in
Place by the Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D 1557 (2002e1) Laboratory Compaction
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
(56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))

ASTM D 2167 (1994; R 2001) Density and Unit Weight of
Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

ASTM D 2487 (2000) Soils for Engineering Purposes
(Unified Soil Classification System)

ASTM D 2922 (2004) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in
Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D 3017 (2004) Water Content of Soil and Rock in
Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D 422 (1963; R 2002) Particle-Size Analysis of
Soils

ASTM D 4318 (2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and
Plasticity Index of Soils

ASTM D 698 (2000a^{el}) Laboratory Compaction
Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
(12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NYSDOT)

NYSDOT SS Standard Specifications, Construction and
Materials, Volumes I, II, and III

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2003) Safety -- Safety and Health
Requirements

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, CL-ML, CH, MH. Satisfactory materials for grading shall be comprised of stones less than 8 inches, except for fill material for roadways which shall be comprised of stones less than 3 inches in any dimension in the upper 3 feet of embankment fill.

1.2.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

1.2.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Testing required for classifying materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140.

1.2.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density. Since ASTM D 1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224. To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, the "remove and replace" procedure as described in the NOTE 8 in Paragraph 7.2 of AASHTO T 180 shall be used.

1.2.5 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoils obtained from excavations is defined as: Natural, friable soil representative of productive, well-drained soils in the area, free of subsoil, stumps, rocks larger than one inch diameter, brush, weeds, toxic substances, and other material detrimental to plant growth.

1.2.6 Hard/Unyielding Materials

Weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" with stones greater than 8 inches in any dimension. These materials usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.2.7 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

1.2.8 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

1.2.9 Select Granular Material

1.2.9.1 General Requirements

Select granular material shall consist of materials classified as GW, GP, SW, or SP, by ASTM D 2487 where indicated. The liquid limit of such material shall not exceed 35 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318. The plasticity index shall not be greater than 12 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318, and not more than 5 percent by weight shall be finer than No. 200 sieve when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1140.

1.2.10 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill shall consist of select granular material or satisfactory job-excavated materials free from rocks 1 inch or larger in any dimension.

1.2.11 Nonfrost Susceptible (NFS) Material

Nonfrost susceptible material shall be a uniformly graded washed sand with a maximum particle size of 1/8 inch and less than 5 percent passing the No. 200 size sieve, and with not more than 3 percent by weight finer than 0.02 mm grain size.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Blasting; G, RO

Submit 15 days prior to starting work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G, RO

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, 3 copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's testing facilities.

1.4 SUBSURFACE DATA

Subsurface soil boring logs (auger tabulations) are shown on the drawings. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations.

1.5 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

1.5.1 BLASTING

Blasting shall be performed in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and in conformance with Federal, State, and local safety regulations. The Contractor shall submit a Blasting Plan, prepared and sealed by a registered professional engineer that includes calculations for overpressure and debris hazard. Blasting mats shall be provided and non-electric blasting caps shall be used. The Contractor shall obtain written approval prior to performing any blasting and shall notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours prior to blasting. The plan shall contain provisions for storing, handling and transporting explosives as well as for the blasting operations. The Contractor shall be responsible for damage caused by blasting operations.

1.6 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING

Base bids on the following criteria:

- a. Surface elevations are as indicated.
- b. Ground water elevations indicated by the boring log were those existing at the time subsurface investigations were made and do not necessarily represent ground water elevation at the time of construction.
- c. Material character is indicated by the boring logs.
- d. Hard materials and rock will be encountered.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes

Red:	Electric
Orange:	Telephone and Other Communications

2.1.1 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

2.2 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING

Detection wire shall be insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

2.3 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary Water Barrier shall consist of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Fine aggregate grading shall conform to ASTM C 33 with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D 1140, No. 200 sieve, or 1-1/2 inches and no more than 2 percent by weight passing the No. 4 size sieve or coarse aggregate Size 57, 67, or 77.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Where indicated, topsoil shall be stripped to a depth of 6 inches. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Topsoil shall be kept separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 2 inches in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations.

3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Grading shall be in conformity with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Satisfactory excavated materials shall be transported to and placed in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work shall be excavated below grade and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed. Such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement shall be included in excavation. Surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment shall be disposed of in areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas. Unsatisfactory excavated material shall be disposed of as directed in paragraph DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL. During construction, excavation and fill shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be excavated from the borrow areas indicated or from other approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

3.2.1 Drainage Structures

Excavations shall be made to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Trenches and foundation pits shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock or other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed.

3.2.2 Drainage

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction. Completely drain construction site during periods of construction to keep soil materials sufficiently dry. The Contractor shall establish/construct storm drainage features (ponds/basins) at the earliest stages of site development, and throughout construction grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity and/or provide temporary ditches, swales, and other drainage features and equipment as required to maintain dry soils. When unsuitable working platforms for equipment operation and unsuitable

soil support for subsequent construction features develop, remove unsuitable material and provide new soil material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the soil and ground water conditions presented by the plans and specifications and to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed.

3.2.3 Trench Excavation Requirements

The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical. Trench walls more than 4 feet high shall be shored, cut back to a stable slope, or provided with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Vertical trench walls more than 4 feet high shall be shored. Trench walls which are cut back shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. The trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter and shall not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 24 inches inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

3.2.3.1 Bottom Preparation

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 1 inch or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

3.2.3.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where overdepth is not indicated and unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed 4 inches below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.2.3.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.4 Underground Utilities

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within two feet of known Government-owned utility or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

3.2.5 Structural Excavation

Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to concrete placement. Backfill and compact over excavations and changes in grade due to pile driving operations to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density.

3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

The Contractor shall make an accurate determination of borrow quantity requirements and shall furnish calculations to the Contracting Officer a minimum of 14 days in advance of need to begin borrow operations. Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas shown on drawings. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS

Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Topsoil shall be stripped and stockpiled. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. Topsoil shall be spread to a uniform depth on disturbed areas and the area seeded. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.5 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before concrete is to be placed. Only excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition shall be used. Approximately level surfaces shall be roughened, and sloped surfaces shall be cut as indicated into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Shales shall be protected

from slaking and all surfaces shall be protected from erosion resulting from ponding or flow of water.

3.6 GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION

3.6.1 General Requirements

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 6 inches before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 6 inches (12 inches under roadways), pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill.

3.6.2 Frozen Material

Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified in paragraph TESTING.

3.7 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Unsatisfactory materials removed from excavations shall be disposed of as directed in paragraph DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL. Satisfactory material removed from excavations shall be used, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. No satisfactory excavated material shall be wasted without specific written authorization. Satisfactory material authorized to be wasted shall be disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas as directed. Newly designated waste areas on Government-controlled land shall be cleared and grubbed before disposal of waste material thereon. Coarse rock from excavations shall be disposed of in designated waste or spoil areas. No excavated material shall be disposed of to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

3.8 BURIED TAPE AND DETECTION WIRE

3.8.1 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade.

3.9 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed in equal lifts not exceeding 8 inches loose thickness on each side of structures and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Ground surface on which backfill is to be placed shall be prepared as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS. Compaction requirements for backfill materials shall also conform to the applicable portions of paragraphs PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS, EMBANKMENTS, and SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.9.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown.

3.9.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.9.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

3.9.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least 8 inches above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:

- a. Clean, coarse-grained sand in accordance with Section 703-01, NYSDOT SS or SW or SP by ASTM D 2487 for bedding and backfill as indicated.
- b. Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof identified in accordance with Section 703-02, size designations 1, 1ST, or 1A of the NYSDOT SS or having a classification of GW or GP in accordance with ASTM D 2487 for bedding and backfill as indicated. Maximum particle size shall not exceed 1 inch.

3.9.1.4 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, railroads and airfields, shall be filled with satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be placed and compacted as follows:

a. Roadways: Backfill shall be placed up to the required elevation as specified. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will not be permitted.

b. Walkways, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas: Backfill shall be deposited in layers of a maximum of 12 inch loose thickness, and compacted to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils.

3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.10.1 Electrical Distribution System

Direct burial cable and conduit or duct line shall have a minimum cover of 24 inches from the finished grade, unless otherwise indicated. Special trenching requirements for direct-burial electrical cables and conduits are specified in Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.11 EMBANKMENTS

3.11.1 Earth Embankments

Earth embankments shall be constructed from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 3 inches. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 8 inches in depth. Each layer shall be spread uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements shall be identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.12 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.12.1 Construction

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Rock encountered in the cut section shall be excavated to a depth of 6 inches below finished grade for the subgrade. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified. After rolling, the surface of the subgrade for roadways shall not show deviations greater than 1 inch when tested with a 10 foot straightedge applied both

parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area. The elevation of the finish subgrade shall not vary more than 1 inch from the established grade and cross section.

3.12.2 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Each layer of the embankment shall be compacted to at least 90 percent of laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials and 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless soils.

3.13 FINISHING

The surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades shall be finished to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. The degree of finish for graded areas shall be within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades shall be specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Settlement or washing that occurs in graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, shall be repaired and grades re-established to the required elevations and slopes.

3.13.1 Subgrade and Embankments

During construction, embankments and excavations shall be kept shaped and drained. Ditches and drains along subgrade shall be maintained to drain effectively at all times. The finished subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operation and shall be protected and maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until aggregate surfacing is placed. The storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade will not be permitted. No aggregate surfacing shall be laid until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case shall surfacing be placed on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

3.13.2 Capillary Water Barrier

Capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs on grade shall be placed directly on the subgrade and shall be compacted with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.13.3 Grading Around Structures

Areas within 5 feet outside of each structure line shall be constructed true-to-grade, shaped to drain, and shall be maintained free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.14 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, the compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a 2 inch depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Topsoil then shall be spread evenly to a thickness of 4 inches and graded to the elevations and slopes shown. Topsoil shall not be spread when frozen or excessively wet or dry.

3.15 TESTING

Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using only the sand cone method as described in ASTM D 1556. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017; the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompact to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompact areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.15.1 In-Place Densities

- a. One test per 2,000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.
- b. One test per 1,000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.
- c. One test per 500 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of embankment or backfill for roads.

3.15.2 Check Tests on In-Place Densities

If ASTM D 2922 is used, in-place densities shall be checked by ASTM D 1556 as follows:

- a. One check test every other day when placing fill or backfill compacted by other than hand-operated machines.
- b. One check test every other day when placing fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.
- c. One check test per every other lift for each 3,000 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of embankment or backfill for roads.

3.15.3 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable

weather conditions shall be performed. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.15.4 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 1,000 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.15.5 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION shall be made during construction of the subgrades.

3.16 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Surplus material or other soil material not required or suitable for filling or backfilling, and brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber shall be removed from Government property and disposed of as directed in Section 02231 CLEARING AND GRUBBING.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02373

GEOTEXTILE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
 - 1.3.1 Delivery
 - 1.3.2 Storage
 - 1.3.3 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 RAW MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Geotextile
- 2.2 MANUFACTURING QUALITY CONTROL SAMPLING AND TESTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Subgrade Preparation
 - 3.1.2 Placement
- 3.2 SEAMS
 - 3.2.1 Overlap Seams
- 3.3 PROTECTION
- 3.4 REPAIRS
- 3.5 PENETRATIONS
- 3.6 COVERING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02373

GEOTEXTILE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 4354	(1999) Sampling of Geosynthetics for Testing
ASTM D 4355	(2002) Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus
ASTM D 4491	(1999a) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D 4533	(1991; R 1996) Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4632	(1991; R 2003) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	(1999a) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D 4759	(2002) Determining the Specification Conformance of Geosynthetics
ASTM D 4833	(2000e1) Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products
ASTM D 4873	(2002) Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Geotextile

A minimum of 14 days prior to scheduled use, manufacturer's certificate of compliance stating that the geotextile meets the requirements of this section. The certificate of compliance shall

be attested to by a person having legal authority to bind the geotextile manufacturer.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Delivery, storage, and handling of geotextile shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4873.

1.3.1 Delivery

The Contracting Officer shall be notified a minimum of 24 hours prior to delivery and unloading of geotextile rolls. Rolls shall be packaged in an opaque, waterproof, protective plastic wrapping. The plastic wrapping shall not be removed until deployment. If quality assurance samples are collected, rolls shall be immediately rewrapped with the plastic wrapping. Geotextile or plastic wrapping damaged during storage or handling shall be repaired or replaced, as directed. Each roll shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, geotextile type, roll number, roll dimensions (length, width, gross weight), and date manufactured.

1.3.2 Storage

Rolls of geotextile shall be protected from construction equipment, chemicals, sparks and flames, temperatures in excess of 160 degrees F, or any other environmental condition that may damage the physical properties of the geotextile. To protect geotextile from becoming saturated, rolls shall either be elevated off the ground or placed on a sacrificial sheet of plastic in an area where water will not accumulate.

1.3.3 Handling

Geotextile rolls shall be handled and unloaded with load carrying straps, a fork lift with a stinger bar, or an axial bar assembly. Rolls shall not be dragged along the ground, lifted by one end, or dropped to the ground.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RAW MATERIALS

2.1.1 Geotextile

Geotextile shall be a nonwoven pervious sheet of polymeric material and shall consist of long-chain synthetic polymers composed of at least 95 percent by weight polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides. The use of woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape-like character) will not be allowed. Stabilizers and/or inhibitors shall be added to the base polymer, as needed, to make the filaments resistant to deterioration by ultraviolet light, oxidation, and heat exposure. Regrind material, which consists of edge trimmings and other scraps that have never reached the consumer, may be used to produce the geotextile. Post-consumer recycled material may also be used. Geotextile shall be formed into a network such that the filaments or yarns retain dimensional stability relative to each other, including the edges. Geotextiles shall meet the requirements specified in Table 1. Where applicable, Table 1 property values represent minimum average roll values (MARV) in the weakest principal direction. Values for AOS represent maximum average roll values.

TABLE 1

MINIMUM PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SEPARATION GEOTEXTILE			
PROPERTY	UNITS	ACCEPTABLE VALUES	TEST METHOD
GRAB STRENGTH	LBS	160	ASTM D 4632
PUNCTURE	LBS	260	ASTM D 4833
TRAPEZOID TEAR	LBS	65	ASTM D 4533
APPARENT OPENING SIZE	U.S. SIEVE	_____	ASTM D 4751
PERMITTIVITY	SEC -1	_____	ASTM D 4491
ULTRAVIOLET DEGRADATION	PERCENT	50 AT 500 HRS	ASTM D 4355

2.2 MANUFACTURING QUALITY CONTROL SAMPLING AND TESTING

The Manufacturer shall be responsible for establishing and maintaining a quality control program to assure compliance with the requirements of the specification. Documentation describing the quality control program shall be made available upon request. Manufacturing quality control sampling and testing shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's approved quality control manual. As a minimum, geotextiles shall be randomly sampled for testing in accordance with ASTM D 4354, Procedure A. Acceptance of geotextile shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4759. Tests not meeting the specified requirements shall result in the rejection of applicable rolls.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Subgrade Preparation

The surface underlying the geotextile shall be smooth and free of ruts or protrusions which could damage the geotextile. Subgrade materials and compaction requirements shall be in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.1.2 Placement

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 24 hours prior to installation of geotextile. Geotextile rolls which are damaged or contain imperfections shall be repaired or replaced as directed. The geotextile shall be laid flat and smooth so that it is in direct contact with the subgrade. The geotextile shall also be free of tensile stresses, folds, and wrinkles. On slopes steeper than 10 horizontal on 1 vertical, the geotextile shall be laid with the machine direction of the fabric parallel to the slope direction.

3.2 SEAMS

3.2.1 Overlap Seams

Geotextile panels shall be continuously overlapped a minimum of 12 inches at all longitudinal and transverse joints. Where seams must be oriented across the slope, the upper panel shall be lapped over the lower panel.

3.3 PROTECTION

The geotextile shall be protected during installation from clogging, tears, and other damage. Damaged geotextile shall be repaired or replaced as directed. Adequate ballast (e.g. sand bags) shall be used to prevent uplift by wind. The geotextile shall not be left uncovered for more than 14 days after installation.

3.4 REPAIRS

Torn or damaged geotextile shall be repaired. Clogged areas of geotextile shall be removed. Repairs shall be performed by placing a patch of the same type of geotextile over the damaged area. The patch shall extend a minimum of 12 inches beyond the edge of the damaged area. Patches shall be continuously fastened using approved methods. The machine direction of the patch shall be aligned with the machine direction of the geotextile being repaired. Geotextile rolls which cannot be repaired shall be removed and replaced. Repairs shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government

3.5 PENETRATIONS

Engineered penetrations of the geotextile shall be constructed by methods recommended by the geotextile manufacturer.

3.6 COVERING

Geotextile shall not be covered prior to inspection and approval by the Contracting Officer. Cover soil shall be placed in a manner that prevents soil from entering the geotextile overlap zone, prevents tensile stress from being mobilized in the geotextile, and prevents wrinkles from folding over onto themselves. Cover soil shall not be dropped onto the geotextile from a height greater than 3 feet. No equipment shall be operated directly on top of the geotextile without approval of the Contracting Officer. Equipment with ground pressures less than 7 psi shall be used to place and spread the aggregate over the geotextile. Cover material type, compaction, and testing requirements are described in Section 02731 AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE. Equipment placing cover aggregate shall not stop abruptly, make sharp turns, spin their wheels, or travel at speeds exceeding 5 mph.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02620

DRAINAGE SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVER, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.3.1 Delivery and Storage
 - 1.3.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE FOR DRAINS
 - 2.1.1 Corrugated Steel Pipe
 - 2.1.2 Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe
 - 2.1.3 Plastic Pipe
 - 2.1.3.1 Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Piping
 - 2.1.3.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
 - 2.1.3.3 Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings
- 2.2 DRAIN PIPE BEDDING MATERIAL
- 2.3 MORTAR

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXCAVATION AND BEDDING FOR DRAIN PIPES
- 3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPE FOR DRAINS
 - 3.2.1 Pipelaying
 - 3.2.2 Jointings
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF BACKFILL FOR DRAIN PIPES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02620

DRAINAGE SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 36	(2003) Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated, for Sewers and Drains
AASHTO M 196	(2000) Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains
AASHTO M 252	(2002) Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 33	(2003) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM D 2751	(1996a) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3034	(2004) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 2002) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM F 405	(1997) Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Tubing and Fittings
ASTM F 758	(1995; R 2000) Smooth-Wall Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Underdrain Systems for Highway, Airport, and Similar Drainage

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Pipe for Drains

Certifications from the manufacturers attesting that materials meet specification requirements. Certificates are required for drain pipe, and fittings.

1.3 DELIVER, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with minimum handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Plastic pipe shall be installed within 6 months from the date of manufacture unless otherwise approved.

1.3.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in such a manner as to insure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried and not dragged to the trench.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR DRAINS

Pipe for drains shall be of the types and sizes indicated.

2.1.1 Corrugated Steel Pipe

Corrugated steel pipe shall conform to AASHTO M 36, Type I. Sheet thickness of pipe shall be 16 gage.

2.1.2 Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe

Corrugated aluminum alloy pipe shall conform to AASHTO M 196, Type I. Sheet thickness of pipe shall be 16 gage.

2.1.3 Plastic Pipe

Plastic pipe shall contain ultraviolet inhibitor to provide protection from exposure to direct sunlight.

2.1.3.1 Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Piping

Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) piping and fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2751, with maximum SDR of 35.

2.1.3.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM D 3034 or ASTM F 758, Type PS 46.

2.1.3.3 Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings

Use ASTM F 405 for pipes 3 to 6 inches in diameter, inclusive, or AASHTO M 252 for pipes 3 to 10 inches in diameter. Fittings shall be manufacturer's standard type and shall conform to the indicated specification.

2.2 DRAIN PIPE BEDDING MATERIAL

Drain pipe bedding material shall be washed sand, sand and gravel, crushed stone, crushed stone screenings, or slag composed of hard, tough, durable particles free from adherent coatings. Bedding shall be evenly graded between the limits specified in TABLE I. Bedding materials shall be clean and free from soil and foreign materials.

TABLE I

Gradation E 11
ASTM C 33

ASTM D 422

Sieve Size Percent Passing

1.5 inches	--	1 inch	--
3/8 inch	100	No. 4	95 - 100
No. 8	--	No. 16	45 - 80
No. 50	10 - 30	No. 100	0 - 10

2.3 MORTAR

Mortar for connections to structures shall be composed of one part by volume of portland cement and two parts of sand. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar. Water shall be clean and free of injurious acids, alkalies, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes from the time the ingredients are mixed with water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BEDDING FOR DRAIN PIPES

Trenching and excavation, including the removal of rock and unstable material, shall be in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. Bedding material shall be placed on the prepared grade as indicated or as required as replacement materials used in those areas where unstable materials were removed. Compaction of the bedding material shall be as specified for cohesionless material in Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPE FOR DRAINS

3.2.1 Pipelaying

Each pipe shall be carefully inspected before it is laid. Any defective or damaged pipe shall be rejected. No pipe shall be laid when the trench conditions or weather is unsuitable for such work. Water shall be removed from trenches by sump pumping or other approved methods. The pipe shall be laid to the grades and alignment as indicated. The pipe shall be bedded to the established gradeline. Pipes of either the bell-and-spigot type or the tongue-and-groove type shall be laid with the bell or groove ends upstream. All pipes in place shall be approved before backfilling.

3.2.2 Jointings

- a. Corrugated Steel Pipe: The sections of corrugated steel pipe shall be securely fastened together with standard connecting bands furnished by the manufacturer of the pipe.
- b. Corrugated Aluminum Pipe: If aluminum pipe is to be connected to dissimilar metal, the connection shall be insulated by bituminous coating or other nonconductive material. Standard joints between corrugated aluminum pipe shall be securely fastened with standard connecting bands furnished by the manufacturer of the pipe.
- c. Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS): Solvent cement or elastomeric joints for ABS pipe shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2751. Dimensions and tolerances shall be in accordance with TABLE II of ASTM D 2751.
- d. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe: Joints shall be in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D 3034.
- e. Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe: Corrugated polyethylene drainage pipe shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and as specified herein. A pipe with physical imperfections shall not be installed. No more than 5 percent stretch in a section will be permitted.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BACKFILL FOR DRAIN PIPES

After pipe for drains has been laid, inspected, and approved, initial backfill consisting of finely divided, job-excavated material shall be placed around and over the pipe to a depth of 8 inches. The material shall be placed in layers not to exceed 8 inches thick, and each layer shall be thoroughly compacted by mechanical tampers or rammers to obtain the required density. Compaction of initial backfill material and the placement and compaction of overlying backfill material shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions specified in Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02671

WETLAND MITIGATION

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
- 1.2 REFERENCES
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.4.1 Inspections
 - 1.4.2 Storage
 - 1.4.3 Handling
 - 1.4.4 Schedule
- 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
- 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL MONITOR AUTHORITY
 - 1.6.1 Schedule
 - 1.6.2 Scope
 - 1.6.3 Authority

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SILT FENCE
- 2.2 EARTHWORK
 - 2.2.1 Topsoil
 - 2.2.2 Clean Fill
- 2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS
 - 2.3.1 Limestone
 - 2.3.2 Fertilizer
 - 2.3.3 Organic Amendments
 - 2.3.4 Fertilizer Tablets
- 2.4 REVEGETATION MATERIALS
 - 2.4.1 Noxious Species
 - 2.4.2 Seed
 - 2.4.2.1 Seeding Materials
 - 2.4.2.2 Classification
 - 2.4.2.3 PEM Seed Mix
 - 2.4.2.4 Upland Seed Mix
 - 2.4.3 Shrubs
 - 2.4.3.1 Materials
 - 2.4.3.2 Shrub Mix
 - 2.4.4 SAPLINGS
 - 2.4.4.1 Materials
 - 2.4.4.2 Wetland Sapling Mix
 - 2.4.5 SUPPLIERS
 - 2.4.6 Inoculant
- 2.5 MULCH MATERIALS
- 2.6 TEMPORARY ACCESS ROAD MATERIALS
 - 2.6.1 Roadbed Cover

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

- 3.2 FIELD CONFIRMATION
- 3.3 BOUNDARY FLAGGING
- 3.4 ACCESS
- 3.5 EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL
 - 3.5.1 Responsibility
 - 3.5.2 Silt Fence Installation
 - 3.5.3 Sediment Trap
 - 3.5.4 Other Measures
- 3.6 EARTHWORK
 - 3.6.1 Clearing and Grubbing
 - 3.6.2 Topsoil
 - 3.6.3 General Earthwork
 - 3.6.4 Existing Wetland Boundaries
 - 3.6.5 Compacted Fill
- 3.7 REVEGETATION
 - 3.7.1 Schedule
 - 3.7.2 General Methods
- 3.8 EARTHWORK
 - 3.8.1 Specific Excavation
 - 3.8.2 Minimum Perimeter Elevations
 - 3.8.3 Excess Material Disposal
- 3.9 EARTHEN OUTLET
 - 3.9.1 Sediment Trap
 - 3.9.2 Silt Fence
 - 3.9.3 Earthen Outlet Construction
- 3.10 PLANTING SUBSTRATE
 - 3.10.1 Blending
 - 3.10.2 Placement
- 3.11 PLANTING AND SEEDING
 - 3.11.1 PSS Shrub Planting
 - 3.11.1.1 PSS Shrub Planting Area
 - 3.11.1.2 Methods
 - 3.11.1.3 Species Placement
 - 3.11.1.4 Watering
 - 3.11.2 PFO Sapling Planting
 - 3.11.2.1 PFO Sapling Planting Area
 - 3.11.2.2 Methods
 - 3.11.2.3 Species Placement
 - 3.11.2.4 Watering
 - 3.11.3 Seeding
 - 3.11.3.1 Seeding Areas
 - 3.11.3.2 Methods
 - 3.11.3.3 Seeding Rates
 - 3.11.3.4 Watering
- 3.12 PROJECT COMPLETION
 - 3.12.1 As-Built Documentation
 - 3.12.1.1 As-Built Plan
 - 3.12.1.2 As-Built Certification
 - 3.12.2 Establishment Period
 - 3.12.3 Final Acceptance
 - 3.12.3.1 Preliminary Inspection
 - 3.12.3.2 Final Inspection

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02671

WETLAND MITIGATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section describes activities to create mitigation wetlands as compensation for impacts associated with the Defensive Live Fire Range project, located on the Fort Drum Army Post, Jefferson County, New York. This work is anticipated to result in 0.08 acres of on-site wetland creation, and 0.16 acres of in-place restoration, in areas of temporary construction impacts. The wetland creation site will be used to compensate for wetlands impacted by construction activities associated with access drive and defensive live fire range improvements. To compensate for lost wetland values, a single area of existing ground will be excavated to intercept the groundwater table, with a bed of planting substrate placed at various elevations to create Palustrine Emergent (PEM), Palustrine Scrub/Shrub (PSS), and Palustrine Forested (PFO) conditions. Several wetland areas will experience temporary impacts while construction activities take place. Temporary access across existing wetlands will be constructed and then removed once construction is complete. Wetland restoration as necessary will be performed to return the existing wetlands to their preconstruction condition. The following presents specifications for materials and activities related to wetland mitigation.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 194 (2000) Standard Method of Test for
Determination of Organic Matter in Soils by
Wet Combustion

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act (1940; R 1988; R 1998) Federal Seed Act

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Equipment List; G, RO

A list of proposed seeding and mulching equipment to be used in performance of seeding work, including descriptive data.

Delivery; G, RO

Delivery schedule, at least 10 days prior to the intended date of the first delivery.

Work Plan; G, RO

Written work plans for project execution at mitigation and restoration sites, including work sequence, methods and equipment used for specific activities, and schedule for completion.

Planting Substrate Blending Plan

Blending plan for topsoil and organic amendments, including analytical results for organic content of component materials, agricultural limestone addition rate, and manufacturer's certification of agricultural limestone content.

As-Built Plan; G, RO

An as-built plan for the mitigation site as specified in paragraph AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Literature; G, RO

Manufacturer's literature discussing physical characteristics, recommended equipment, application and installation instructions for inoculant and hydromulch material.

SD-07 Certificates

Wetland Construction Supervisor Qualifications; G, RO

A resume summarizing the professional qualifications, including education and wetland mitigation and/or restoration experience. A brief description of the wetland mitigation and/or restoration projects supervised or monitored by the person during the last three years shall be provided as an attachment. The description shall include project name, location, size, and, for at least two of the projects, the name and phone number of a client or agency reference.

Seed; G, RO

For mixture, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed content, date tested, and state certification.

Agricultural Limestone; G, RO

For manufacturer's certification of content.

As-Built Certification; G, RO

A written report certifying by survey that the Contractor has created the required mitigation area as specified in paragraph AS-BUILT PLAN.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Maintenance Report

Written record of maintenance work performed and quantity of plant losses and replacements.

Plant Establishment Period

Written calendar time period for the beginning of the plant establishment period. When there is more than one establishment period, the boundaries of the planted areas covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Instruction

Written instructions for year-round care of installed plants.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Inspections

Containerized shrub stock, sapling stock, seed, and inoculant will be inspected upon arrival at the job site by the Contracting Officer, Contracting Officer's Representative, and/or Environmental Monitor for conformity to type and quantity with regards to their respective specifications. Other materials shall be inspected for meeting specified requirements, and unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.2 Storage

Materials shall be stored in areas designated by the Contracting Officer. Seed and lime shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Shrub and sapling stock shall be stored in a cool, shaded location prior to planting. Instead of containers, lime may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.3 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.4 Schedule

Containerized shrub stock and sapling stock shall be delivered to the job site not more than 7 working days prior to their respective planting dates. Stock held on site for longer than this period may not be planted without approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

The Contractor shall comply with all requirements of Section 01355 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION and Section 01356 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES, unless the Contracting Officer deems items therein not applicable.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL MONITOR AUTHORITY

1.6.1 Schedule

The environmental monitor may be on site during all hours the Contractor is working. The environmental monitor and/or wetlands program may periodically inspect any of the products specified herein.

1.6.2 Scope

The environmental monitor shall oversee all environmentally sensitive issues to include, but not be limited to, storm water management, erosion control facilities, and wetlands issues. The environmental monitor shall make recommendations to the Fort Drum Public Works Wetlands Program (Wetlands Program) regarding these issues.

1.6.3 Authority

If Federal, State, or local laws and regulations or permit conditions are being violated, the environmental monitor has the authority by the Contracting Officer to stop the activity causing the violation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SILT FENCE

Silt fence to be used for the mitigation construction projects shall be as specified in Section 01356 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

2.2 EARTHWORK

All earthwork materials specified herein shall be free from seed or other plant materials from the noxious plant species listed in paragraph NOXIOUS SPECIES, whether excavated on-site or imported from off-site.

2.2.1 Topsoil

Topsoil shall be defined as clean natural soil material meeting the USDA basic soil texture classes of loam or silt loam, to be recovered from the A horizon of an in-place soil. Topsoil shall be reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, brush, roots, weeds, other objectionable matter, stones or foreign material greater than 3/4 inch in diameter, and any other materials unsuitable or harmful for plant growth. Topsoil shall have an organic content of not less than 2 percent and not greater than 10 percent, as determined by AASHTO T 194. Topsoil may be approved by the Contracting Officer from an off-site source if on-site sources are insufficient to meet project needs.

2.2.2 Clean Fill

Clean Fill shall be defined as soil materials from the A and B soil horizons containing sufficient fine particles to fill visible voids in compacted placement, and shall be reasonably free of plant materials larger than 3/4 inch in diameter, frozen material, and stones larger than 6 inches in diameter and shall have not more than 2 percent organic content as determined by AASHTO T 194. Where Clean Fill is to be compacted by hand-directed equipment, the maximum stone size shall be 3 inches.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

2.3.1 Limestone

Limestone shall be pulverized agricultural limestone with a minimum calcium carbonate content of 90 percent and shall be ground such that at least 90 percent will pass a 10-mesh sieve and at least 50 percent will pass a 60-mesh sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

Fertilizer shall be a dry free-flowing, uniform composition, controlled release commercial grade formulation of 19-6-12 NPK analysis. Fertilizer to be applied in areas of topsoil placement shall also meet these specifications, excepting that its formulation shall be a 16-8-16 NPK analysis.

2.3.3 Organic Amendments

The planting substrate shall consist of a blend of clean topsoil and an organic amendment at a ratio to achieve the requirements of paragraph BLENDING. Existing topsoil excavated from within the Limit of Earth Disturbance may be used directly as the clean topsoil component. Organic amendment materials shall be recovered from areas to be disturbed either by the mitigation construction, by the access road reconstruction, or defensive live fire range construction activities. Acceptable organic amendments may consist of spent mushroom compost, composted leaf litter, or other amendments approved by the contracting officer. The Contracting Officer may also direct the contract to recover and utilize organic amendment materials available within the Fort Drum Army Installation. Peat shall not be used. Unless directed to utilize organic amendment materials from within the Fort Drum Army Installation, the Contractor may propose in writing alternative organic amendment sources for approval by the Wetlands Program through the Contracting Officer. All materials used in the wetland planting substrate shall be free from seeds or other plant material from any of the noxious plant species listed in paragraph NOXIOUS SPECIES. The Contractor shall segregate and stockpile clean topsoil where encountered in the excavation area. If insufficient quantities of topsoil are available to produce both the required volume of planting substrate and meet other site reclamation needs, the Contractor shall supply additional topsoil from an acceptable off-site source.

2.3.4 Fertilizer Tablets

Unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer, fertilizer tablets shall be Forestry Supplier 5-Gram Planting Tablets.

2.4 REVEGETATION MATERIALS

2.4.1 Noxious Species

All seed, plant stock, and other revegetation materials shall be free from seed or other plant materials from the following noxious species:

Scientific Name	Common Name
<i>Echinochloa crusgalli</i>	Barnyard Grass
<i>Glyceria maxima</i>	Reed Meadowgrass
<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>	Purple loosestrife
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i>	Reed canary grass
<i>Phragmites australis</i>	Common Reed
<i>Polygonum cuspidata</i>	Japanese Knotweed
<i>Typha</i> spp.	Cattails

2.4.2 Seed

2.4.2.1 Seeding Materials

Species, quantities, and types of seeding materials shall be as specified in paragraphs PEM SEED MIX and UPLAND SEED MIX. Weed seed shall not exceed 1 percent by weight of the total mixture. Wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged seed shall be rejected. All seed mixing shall take place at the job site in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall furnish the vendor with a copy of the specifications for these materials.

2.4.2.2 Classification

State-certified seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentage of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed, content, and inert material. Seed shall be labeled in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws.

2.4.2.3 PEM Seed Mix

The PEM seed mix shall consist of 100 percent pure live seed from the following plant species blended on a weight percent basis at the given percentages:

Scientific Name	Common Name	Weight Percent
<i>Bidens aristosa</i>	Tickseed Sunflower	10
<i>Carex lurida</i>	Lurid Sedge	10
<i>Carex vulpinoidea</i>	Fox Sedge	10
<i>Eupatorium maculatum</i>	Joe-pye-weed	10
<i>Juncus effusus</i>	Soft Rush	10
<i>Leersia oryzoides</i>	Rice Cutgrass	10
<i>Scirpus atrovirens</i>	Green Bulrush	10
<i>Scirpus cyperinus</i>	Woolgrass	10
<i>Scirpus validus</i>	Softstem Bulrush	10
<i>Verbena hastata</i>	Blue Vervain	10

2.4.2.4 Upland Seed Mix

The upland seed mix shall consist of 100 percent pure live seed from the following plant species blended on a weight percent basis at the given percentages:

Scientific Name	Common Name	Weight Percent
<i>Agrostis alba</i>	Redtop Grass	20
<i>Euthamia graminifolia</i>	Lance-leaf Goldenrod	10
<i>Festuca rubra</i>	Red Fescue	30
<i>Lolium perenne</i>	Perennial Ryegrass	15
<i>Lotus corniculatus</i>	Birdsfoot Trefoil	25

2.4.3 Shrubs

2.4.3.1 Materials

Planted shrubs shall be commercially available containerized stock delivered in plantable, biodegradable containers corresponding to the commercial size equivalent to an American Nursery Standard 31 container and/or 12 to 18 inches height of live growth above the root collar. All shrubs shall be healthy, vigorous, and free from disease, nutrient deficiency, infestation, breaks, sunscalds, and windburn.

2.4.3.2 Shrub Mix

The shrub mix shall contain the following species with mixture percentages based on number of plants per species out of the numeric total of all planted shrubs.

Scientific Name	Common Name	Numeric Percent
<i>Alnus rugosa</i>	Speckled Alder	25
<i>Cornus amomum</i>	Silky Dogwood	25
<i>Cornus stolonifera</i>	Red Osier Dogwood	25
<i>Salix petiolaris</i>	Slender Willow	10
<i>Salix discolor</i>	Pussy Willow	15

2.4.4 SAPLINGS

2.4.4.1 Materials

Planted saplings shall be containerized stock delivered in plantable, biodegradable containers having a minimum container size equivalent to an American Nursery Standard 32 container and/or 18 to 24 inches height of live growth above the root collar. All saplings shall be healthy, vigorous, and free from disease, nutrient deficiency, infestation, breaks, sunscalds, and windburn.

2.4.4.2 Wetland Sapling Mix

The wetland sapling mix shall contain the following species with mixture percentages based on number of plants per species out of the numeric total of all planted saplings.

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

Scientific Name	Common Name	Numeric Percent
Acer rubrum	Red Maple	15
Fraxinus nigra	Black Ash	20
Alnus rugosa	Speckled Alder	25
Fraxinus pennsylvanica	Green Ash	10
Salix nigra	Black Willow	15
Ulmus americana	American Elm	15

2.4.5 SUPPLIERS

Unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer, seed and plant stock materials shall be obtained from one or more of the following suppliers:

Ernst Conservation Seeds
9006 Mercer Pike
Meadville, PA 16335
Phone: (814) 336-2404

Pinelands Nursery, Inc.
323 Island Road
Columbus, NJ 08022
Phone: (800) 667-2729

Clear Ridge Nursery, Inc.
217 Clear Ridge Road
Union Bridge, MD 21791
Phone: (410) 848-4789

The Wetsel Seed Company, Inc.
P.O. Box 956
Kittanning, PA 16201
Phone: (412) 545-7181

Ion Exchange
Howard and Donna Bright
1878 Old Mission Drive
Harpers Ferry, IA 52146-7533
Phone: (319) 535-7231

Southern Tier Consulting, Inc.
2677 Route 305
P.O. Box 30
West Clarkesville, NY 14786
Phone: (716) 968-3120

Wild Earth Native Plant Nursery
49 Mead Avenue
Freehold, NJ 07728
Phone: (908) 780-5661

J&J Tranzplant Aquatic Nursery
P.O. Box 227
Wild Rose, WI 54984-0227
Phone: (414) 622-3552

Wildlife Nurseries, Inc.
P.O. Box 2724
Oshkosh, WI 54903-2724
Phone: (414) 231-3780

2.4.6 Inoculant

Inoculant to be applied with the Upland Seed Mix shall be that recommended by the supplier of the seed mix as appropriate.

2.5 MULCH MATERIALS

Straw mulch and wood cellulose fiber mulch shall meet the requirements of Section 02921 SEEDING. Hay and paper fiber may not be used on site.

2.6 TEMPORARY ACCESS ROAD MATERIALS

2.6.1 Roadbed Cover

Cover for the temporary access road shall consist of clean crushed shale or aggregate equating to an AASHTO size classification of No. 2.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE

The Contractor shall submit a complete written work plan for the project for approval by the Contracting Officer prior to initiation of any site activities.

The following provides the general sequence of activities anticipated to be necessary to complete this mitigation project. Some of these activities may be conducted concurrently as the project progresses.

- a. Conduct a site meeting between the Contractor, the Contracting Officer, and the designated environmental monitor to review the project plans and designate access routes, staging/stockpile areas, and material disposal areas locate and flag boundaries of existing wetlands to be avoided adjacent to the earthwork areas.
- b. Conduct a topographic and/or construction baseline survey as needed to establish the temporary access road location, earthwork area boundaries, and the earthen berm location.
- c. Install silt fence and other erosion and sedimentation control facilities.
- d. Mobilize equipment.
- e. Construct the temporary access road.
- f. Clear and grub earthwork areas, recovering herbaceous vegetation and surface duff for use as organic amendment.
- g. Strip and stockpile acceptable topsoil from excavation and fill areas.

- h. Survey earthwork areas and set grade stakes as required.
- i. Install the temporary sediment trap.
- j. Complete the excavated wetland creation area to rough grade, using acceptable clean fill materials from this excavation to concurrently construct the earthen berm.
- k. Blend and place wetland planting substrate on completed rough grade areas within the excavated wetland creation area.
- l. Complete the earthen outlet channel.
- m. Spread topsoil on remaining exposed cut slopes, the earthen berm, and the earthen outlet channel.
- n. Seed the earthen outlet with PEM seed mix and install erosion control mat.
- o. Water the excavated wetland creation area to saturate the wetland planting substrate.
- p. Plant the wetland shrub mix on the perimeter of the excavated wetland creation area.
- q. Plant the upland sapling mix on the remaining cut slopes surrounding the wetland creation area and the earthen berm.
- r. Apply the PEM seed mix and mulch to all areas of wetland planting substrate.
- s. Apply the upland seed mix and mulch to all remaining exposed areas of the upland cut slopes and earthen berm.
- t. Water as needed to maintain the optimum moisture levels for the seeded areas and planted stock until the wetland seed mix is adequately germinated to withstand inundation, then complete the primary outfall in the earthen berm.
- u. Remove the temporary access road.
- v. Complete site cleanup and seed all remaining disturbed upland areas with the upland seed mix.
- w. On concurrence with the Contracting Officer, remove the silt fence.

3.2 FIELD CONFIRMATION

Plan drawing features representing existing site conditions are based on ground surveying, and all elevations have been established relative to the survey monuments set for each mitigation site. The Contractor is responsible for confirming the accuracy of all existing site conditions as they pertain to successful completion of the mitigation projects, and for bringing to the attention of the Contracting Officer any discrepancies that may hinder this completion or result in a construction configuration significantly different from that intended by the Plan drawings.

3.3 BOUNDARY FLAGGING

The Wetlands Program through the Contracting Officer shall mark the boundaries of all existing wetlands in the vicinity of the work areas using the flagging and coloration designated by the Wetlands Program. The Contractor shall familiarize all site personnel with their locations. The Wetlands Program through the Contracting Officer may designate additional areas for flagging and protection as needed.

3.4 ACCESS

Access to the mitigation site shall be made from the defensive live fire access road and range construction areas utilizing temporary access crossings of existing wetlands at locations shown on the drawings and as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.5 EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

3.5.1 Responsibility

The Contractor assumes responsibility for meeting applicable water quality discharge standards for all waters leaving the disturbed areas of this project, including responsibility for any fines levied as a result of discharge waters not meeting these standards. The Contractor may elect to employ erosion and sedimentation control practices in addition to those specified as needed to meet this obligation.

3.5.2 Silt Fence Installation

The Contractor shall install silt fence in accordance with the Plan drawings and the requirements of Section 01356 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES at the minimum where indicated on the Plan drawings, and in any additional areas deemed necessary by the Contractor's Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan and the environmental monitor through the Contracting Officer. The silt fence shall be installed at a maximum of 6 feet from the established earthwork boundary, except where equipment access or other features require a wider spacing.

3.5.3 Sediment Trap

A temporary sediment trap location has been indicated on the Plan drawings. Excavation shall start at this point, and all runoff and other drainage shall be directed to this facility until such time as all wetland planting substrate placement has been completed. The environmental monitor may allow adjustment of the location of the sediment trap to accommodate the Contractor's earthmoving plans. The sediment trap shall consist of an approximately elliptical basin of 3 feet in depth below the rough grade elevation, 20 feet in base width perpendicular to flow, and 5 feet in base length parallel to flow. Side slopes within each basin shall be 3:1 at the discharge end and 2:1 elsewhere. The sediment trap and drainage channel shall be surrounded by 2 rows of silt fence at 3 foot spacing and 1 foot setback from the edge of the sediment trap and drainage channel. The sediment trap shall be cleaned on reaching 60 percent volume capacity and shall be filled by wetland planting substrate to the elevation of the adjacent channel.

3.5.4 Other Measures

The Contractor shall implement the earthwork plans in such a manner as to minimize the presence of standing water in the excavation areas during earthwork. Earthwork activities shall be suspended during periods of excessive rainfall at the direction of the Contracting Officer. Equipment may not operate in areas of pooled water discharging directly to any surface area outside of the silt fence, and crossing of drainage courses shall be kept to a minimum.

3.6 EARTHWORK

To minimize subsoil compaction, only low-ground-pressure equipment or noninvasive methods may be used for clearing and grubbing, excavation, or placement of substrates in the earthwork areas. Haulage trucks and rubber-tired loaders shall be restricted to designated loading and hauling routes within the excavation areas.

3.6.1 Clearing and Grubbing

The Contractor shall clear and grub the earthwork areas prior to removing and stockpiling topsoil. Clearing and grubbing shall be in accordance with Section 02231 CLEARING AND GRUBBING. Appropriate herbaceous materials and surface duff shall be recovered where encountered for use in blending the planting substrate. The suitability of these materials may be judged by the environmental monitor. The Contractor shall dispose of all other cleared and grubbed material by burial in the excess material disposal area designed on the Plan drawings.

3.6.2 Topsoil

Acceptable topsoil shall be stripped from cleared and grubbed areas and stockpiled separately for return as final cover on excavation slopes or use in planting substrates. All excavation slopes not covered by planting substrate shall receive a 6 inch lift of topsoil to complete final grade in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. Planting substrate may not be traversed to place topsoil. In tight working areas, it is acceptable to place topsoil concurrently with planting substrate to prevent equipment traffic over completed surfaces. Topsoil placed outside of the planting substrate areas shall be prepared for seeding according to Section 02921 SEEDING. Excess topsoil remaining at completion of the project shall be disposed of at the direction of the Contracting Officer.

3.6.3 General Earthwork

The earthwork contours shown on the Plan drawings represent final grade following placement of topsoil and planting substrate. After clearing, grubbing, and removal of topsoil, remaining material shall be excavated according to the general guidelines of Section 02300 EARTHWORK. If bedrock is encountered at or above the rough grade elevation, the Contracting Officer shall determine what further excavation and sloping shall be completed by the Contractor within the earthwork area. At the minimum, boulders or bedrock exposures shall be removed to greater than 6 inches below final grade within the placement area of the planting substrate, using appropriate means at the direction of the Contracting Officer, and at no additional cost to the Government. Boulders and bedrock exposures may remain in place on the surrounding upland cut slopes if approved by the

Contracting Officer, provided that they do not diminish the mitigation construction areas below the requirements of paragraph AS-BUILT CERTIFICATION. Note that test hole data indicates no bedrock should be encountered.

3.6.4 Existing Wetland Boundaries

The Contractor shall take care that no impacts occur to existing wetlands, except where indicated on the Plan drawings. The wetlands program through the Contracting Officer shall inspect all activities occurring within 10 feet of existing wetland boundaries to assure that required impacts are minimized and other impacts are prevented. Where excavation occurs along an existing wetland boundary, a backhoe shall be used to pull the final 6 feet of excavation away from the earthwork boundary to grade. Care shall be taken not to allow any excavation material to fall into the remaining existing wetlands, and any such occurring shall be removed immediately by hand. Care shall also be taken not to damage existing vegetation within adjacent wetlands, and to minimize impacts to vegetation in general surrounding the earthwork area.

3.6.5 Compacted Fill

Compacted fill shall consist of clean fill placed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. Compacted fill areas shall be tested in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. Compacted fill is not included in the design plans for the mitigation site and may only be used for local repair of extraneous earth cuts with approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.7 REVEGETATION

3.7.1 Schedule

Revegetation activities shall not commence without observation by the environmental monitor and concurrence of the Wetlands Program through the Contracting Officer that the planting substrate has been properly prepared. Construction schedules shall be adjusted such that all revegetation activities are completed before August 15. If this cannot be achieved, the site shall be stabilized through the winter by a temporary cover of clean straw mulch at a rate of 2.5 tons per acre on the planting substrate, and 5 tons per acre on the surrounding upland cut slopes, and all planting and seeding shall be completed by May 30 of the following year. The Contractor is responsible for repairing any erosion that occurs during the winter stabilization period prior to seeding and planting at no additional cost to the Government. Shrub or sapling planting shall be completed before seeding within any given area.

3.7.2 General Methods

No equipment may cross saturated planting substrate; planting boards and low-ground-pressure footwear shall be employed where necessary. Watering operations shall be properly supervised to prevent runoff, puddling, or other erosion. The Contractor shall supply all pumps, hoses, pipelines, watering trucks, and sprinkling equipment. All areas damaged by the Contractor's watering operations shall be repaired at no cost to the Government. The Contracting Officer will designate acceptable water sources if water needs to be obtained from off-site.

3.8 EARTHWORK

3.8.1 Specific Excavation

All areas of excavation shall be completed by cut into existing ground, and all cut slopes shall be completed at a 3:1 grade, unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall excavate the mitigation floor area to a configuration allowing creation of the final grade planting substrate elevations as follows:

- a. The PFO planting and seeding area shall be graded for planting substrate placement no greater than 552.25 elevation with local variations allowed to 552.10 elevation;
- b. The PSS planting and seeding area shall be graded for planting substrate placement to between 552.00 elevation and 552.15 elevation;
- c. The remaining areas of the mitigation floor shall be graded for planting substrate placement to average 551.75 ± 0.25 elevation. No point of planting substrate placement on the mitigation floor shall exceed 552.00 elevation.

3.8.2 Minimum Perimeter Elevations

The earthwork excavation shall be completed such that a containing perimeter of native ground remains at greater than 553.00 elevation and at least 10 feet width to prevent discharge of water from the mitigation area at any point other than the earthen outlet.

3.8.3 Excess Material Disposal

All excess excavation materials shall be disposed of in the excess material disposal area designated on the Plan drawings, except the Contracting Officer may designate alternative on-site disposal areas for specific materials that may be useful for future Post activities. Excess material shall be disposed of and compacted by tracked equipment in lifts not to exceed 12 inches. Final disposal area slopes shall average 5:1 and shall not exceed 4:1, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer. A 6-inch lift of topsoil shall be applied to the completed excess material disposal area and prepared in accordance with paragraph TOPSOIL.

3.9 EARTHEN OUTLET

3.9.1 Sediment Trap

The Contractor shall construct the sediment trap associated with the earthen outlet prior to any earth disturbance. All drainage from active earthwork areas shall be directed to the sediment trap prior to discharge through the completed earthen outlet. The sediment trap shall be cleaned on reaching 40 percent capacity of stored sediment for the duration of earthmoving activities. The sediment trap shall remain in place following completion of the earthen outlet to serve as permanent sediment control.

3.9.2 Silt Fence

In addition to the general project silt fence, hay bales, or combination thereof, the Contractor shall install 1 secondary row of silt fence at 3-

foot spacing immediately downhill of the earthen outlet location to completely intercept all flow to enter the sediment trap. The downhill silt fence row shall be of sufficient width to intercept all discharge from the earthen outlet location.

3.9.3 Earthen Outlet Construction

The wetlands program through the Contracting Officer shall approve final siting of the earthen outlet discharge location. The Contractor shall stockpile topsoil from the outlet swale area, excavate outlet to a rough grade such that with topsoil replacement final plan grade is achieved. Area shall be immediately seeded with PEM seed mix and Erosion Control Blanket Type I shall be installed.

3.10 PLANTING SUBSTRATE

3.10.1 Blending

The clean topsoil component of the planting substrate shall be amended as necessary to produce a bulk organic content of at least 10 percent and not greater than 20 percent, as determined in accordance with AASHTO T 194. The Contractor shall test the clean topsoil and organic amendment components separately for organic content and determine the volumetric blending ratio necessary to achieve the required bulk organic content of the planting substrate. Testing shall also include soil pH, and a limestone addition rate shall be established to produce a blended planting substrate with a pH equal to that of existing wetlands adjacent to the wetland mitigation area. The Wetlands Program through the Contracting Officer shall determine the required soil pH. Tests shall be conducted on samples composited from 5 random grab samples from each of the clean topsoil and organic amendment materials to be used for producing planting substrate. The Contractor shall provide the results of the organic content testing, the blending ratio, and the limestone addition rate for approval by the Contracting Officer prior to blending the planting substrate. Blending of the planting substrate shall be thorough and shall be conducted at the job site in the presence of the Contracting Officer and may be observed by the environmental monitor. The specified fertilizer shall be thoroughly mixed with the planting substrate during blending at the rate of 0.5 pounds per cubic yard of planting substrate produced.

3.10.2 Placement

Prior to placement of planting substrate, completed areas of rough grade shall be surveyed, and grade stakes indicating the substrate placement grade elevation placed on 25-foot centers. Planting substrate shall be spread on the completed rough grade surfaces at a thickness of approximately 12 inches to achieve grade ranges as specified in paragraph SPECIFIC EXCAVATION. Only tracked, low-ground-pressure equipment may directly traverse the planting substrate. To achieve a diverse final grade surface on the planting substrate, the Contractor shall not smooth the surface on final retreat of equipment. Track ruts may be left in place, except on main travel routes that have become repetitively compacted. These areas shall be rough-bladed on retreat by shallow pushes to break up compacted deep ruts. Planting substrate may be applied concurrently with the advancement of completed rough grade to allow time for testing and blending of planting substrate in small batches. A temporary drainage course shall be maintained in the earthwork area to allow free drainage of all working areas to the sediment

trap during planting substrate placement. Temporary drainage courses shall be filled with planting substrate on completion of all other planting substrate placement, working towards the sediment trap.

3.11 PLANTING AND SEEDING

3.11.1 PSS Shrub Planting

3.11.1.1 PSS Shrub Planting Area

The specified PSS shrub mix shall be planted throughout the PSS planting zone as designated on the Plan drawings.

3.11.1.2 Methods

Containerized shrub stock shall be planted in hand-dug holes according to the containerized stock planting sequence shown on the Plan drawings. Planting holes shall be 8 inches greater in diameter than the containerized root ball diameter, and of sufficient depth that 1/3 to 1/4 of the containerized root ball below the root collar remains above the original substrate surface. After the shrub is seated in the planting hole, planting substrate shall be tamped firmly in place in the remaining annulus and mounded smoothly to the level of the root collar. This configuration is intended to leave a portion of the root ball above the saturated ground level, allowing the roots time to adjust to soil conditions that may be wetter than their nursery origins.

3.11.1.3 Species Placement

All shrub stock shall be planted on 5-foot centers in monotype clusters of 5 to 7 individuals, at a rate of 1742 shrubs per acre. Clusters of the same species may not be placed adjacent to one another unless otherwise directed by the Wetlands Program through the Contracting Officer. The Wetlands Program through the Contracting Officer may elect to designate other species-specific planting areas or alternative planting patterns based on observed conditions within the final grade wetland mitigation area.

3.11.1.4 Watering

Shrub stock shall be watered as needed to maintain health and vigor prior to planting, and shall be thoroughly watered in the container not more than one hour prior to planting. Immediately after planting, the material used to backfill each planting hole shall be thoroughly saturated. This watering may be waived if the material is already saturated. Watering shall continue for individual planted shrubs as needed to maintain health and vigor until such time as the general site watering for seeding commences.

3.11.2 PFO Sapling Planting

3.11.2.1 PFO Sapling Planting Area

The specified PFO sapling mix shall be planted throughout the PFO planting zone as designated on the Plan drawings.

3.11.2.2 Methods

Containerized or balled-and-burlaped PFO sapling stock shall be planted according to the general procedures of paragraph PSS SHRUB PLANTING and shown by the containerized stock planting sequence on the Plan drawings, except that no more than 1/4 of the root ball below the root collar shall remain above the original ground surface. Saplings shall be planted fully upright regardless of slope conditions. If desired, the Contractor may elect to use guy lines to further stabilize the planted saplings, provided that the guy lines are not constricting on the stem, and that all guy lines are removed by the Contractor prior to the end of the establishment period.

3.11.2.3 Species Placement

Wetland sapling stock shall be planted on 8 foot center at a rate of 680 saplings per acre. Clusters of the same species of greater than four individuals may not be placed adjacent to one another unless otherwise directed by the wetlands program through the Contracting Officer. The wetlands program through the Contracting Officer may elect to designate other species-specific planting areas or alternative planting patterns based on observed conditions within the completed wetland creation area.

3.11.2.4 Watering

Watering of wetland sapling stock shall be in accordance with the procedures and requirements for shrub stock described in paragraph PSS SCHRUB PLANTING.

3.11.3 Seeding

Seeding shall not be conducted in any given area until completion of all other activities requiring traverse of that area, except for watering. Seeding of the planting substrate shall be conducted immediately following completion of shrub and sapling planting. Seeding of upland areas shall be conducted progressively as these areas are planted with saplings or otherwise abandoned from further activity.

3.11.3.1 Seeding Areas

The PEM seed mix shall be applied to all areas of the completed planting substrate surface and any other areas disturbed by this project within existing wetlands. The upland seed mix will be applied to all other areas disturbed by this project.

3.11.3.2 Methods

Seeding may be conducted by either broadcast methods or hydroseeding. If broadcast seeding is employed, the completed seeding in upland areas shall be mulched by hand with clean straw at a rate of 5 tons per acre. If hydroseeding is employed, it shall be in accordance with all applicable provisions of Section 02921 SEEDING.

3.11.3.3 Seeding Rates

The PEM seed mix shall be applied at a rate of 30 pounds per acre on all areas of the planting substrate. The upland seed mix shall be applied at a rate of 35 pounds per acre.

3.11.3.4 Watering

Seeded areas shall be watered as needed to maintain optimum germination conditions. Following germination, watering shall be continued as needed to maintain healthy and vigorous growth until such time as the emergent plants have reached an average of 12 inches in height, or as otherwise needed to meet the conditions of the paragraph ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD.

3.12 PROJECT COMPLETION

3.12.1 As-Built Documentation

3.12.1.1 As-Built Plan

On completion of mitigation construction and planting activities, the Contractor shall provide to the Contracting Officer an as-built plan of each mitigation site. This shall include at a minimum:

- a. A 6 inch contour interval topographic survey of the site to 20 feet beyond the limits of earthwork;
- b. The closest project survey reference monument;
- c. Edge of planting substrate or wetland sediment placement;
- d. The boundaries of the PSS and PFO planting zones, as applicable;
- e. The discharge elevation of earthen outlet, as applicable.

The as-built survey shall be delivered as 3 printed copies and 2 digital copies in MicroStation (.DGN) format at least 30 days prior to the Preliminary Inspection, and shall otherwise meet all specifications of Section 00800 SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS, paragraph RECORD DRAWINGS.

3.12.1.2 As-Built Certification

At least 30 days prior to the Preliminary Inspection, the Contractor shall submit a written report certifying and demonstrating by as-built plans that the completed mitigation sites meet the following minimum requirements:

- a. A minimum of 0.09 acres of mitigation floor area (0.05 acres for PEM, 0.03 acres for PSS, and 0.01 acre for PFO) varying between 551.5 and 552.25 elevation;
- b. An earthen outlet discharge of 551.50 +/- 0.05 elevation;
- c. A minimum of 53 of PSS shrub plantings;
- d. A minimum of 7 of PFO sapling plantings;
- e. No areas of substrate placement exceeding 552.25 elevation.

3.12.2 Establishment Period

The Contractor shall be responsible for establishing the specified vegetation for a period extending to the end of the second growing season (October 1) following the satisfactory completion of all revegetation

activities specified in the Contract, as determined by the Contracting Officer. At the end of this year, 75 percent areal herbaceous cover, excluding open water, shall be achieved. Any dead shrubs or saplings shall be replaced in appropriate alternate locations as necessary. The establishment period applies to all revegetation unless otherwise specified. In the event that vegetation is not established to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor is responsible for reseeding or replanting portions or the entirety of the job site. Any erosion or channeling that develops shall be eliminated by filling and raking, and be revegetated as appropriate.

3.12.3 Final Acceptance

3.12.3.1 Preliminary Inspection

A preliminary inspection will be made upon written request from the Contractor at least 10 days prior to the last day of the establishment period. The acceptability of seeding shall be based upon wetland monitoring data in accordance with Section 404 permit requirements and as deemed adequate by the Wetlands Program through the Contracting Officer. Unacceptable areas of vegetation shall be reseeded, replanted, or repaired at no additional cost to the Government.

3.12.3.2 Final Inspection

A final inspection will be held by the Contracting Officer to determine that deficiencies noted in the Preliminary Inspection have been corrected. Time for the final inspection shall be established upon written request from the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02731

AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 EQUIPMENT
- 1.5 SAMPLING AND TESTING
 - 1.5.1 Sampling
 - 1.5.2 Testing
 - 1.5.2.1 Gradation
 - 1.5.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index
 - 1.5.3 Approval of Materials
- 1.6 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 AGGREGATES
 - 2.1.1 Gradation Requirements

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE
- 3.2 GRADE CONTROL
- 3.3 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS
- 3.4 LAYER THICKNESS
- 3.5 COMPACTION
- 3.6 EDGES OF AGGREGATE-SURFACED ROAD
- 3.7 SMOOTHNESS TEST
- 3.8 THICKNESS CONTROL
- 3.9 DENSITY TESTS
- 3.10 MAINTENANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02731

AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 117	(2004) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 136	(2004) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 1557	(2002e1) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 2922	(2004) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(2004) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3740	(2004) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 2002) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 4318	(2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D 75	(2003) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM E 11	(2004) Wire Cloth and Sieves for Testing Purposes

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NYSDOT)

NYSDOT SS	Standard Specifications, Construction and Materials, Volumes I, II, and III
-----------	--

1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction is a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated herein as present laboratory maximum density.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work including descriptive data.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing; G, RO

Density Tests; G, RO

Calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated. Copies of field test results within 48 hours after the tests are performed. Test results from samples, not less than 30 days before material is required for the work. Results of laboratory tests for quality control purposes, for approval, prior to using the material.

1.4 EQUIPMENT

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work covered by this section will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing the required compaction, and meeting the grade controls, thickness controls, and smoothness requirements set forth herein.

1.5 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor, subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish its own testing facilities, approval of such facilities will be based on compliance with ASTM D 3740. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved.

1.5.1 Sampling

Sampling for material gradation, liquid limit, and plastic limit tests shall be taken in conformance with ASTM D 75. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 Testing

1.5.2.1 Gradation

Aggregate gradation shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 117, ASTM C 136, and ASTM D 422. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

1.5.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

1.5.3 Approval of Materials

The source of the material to be used for producing aggregates shall be selected 30 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Approval of sources not already approved by the Corps of Engineers will be based on an inspection by the Contracting Officer. Tentative approval of materials will be based on appropriate test results on the aggregate source. Final approval of the materials will be based on tests for gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index performed on samples taken from the completed and compacted surface course.

1.6 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Aggregate surface courses shall not be constructed when the ambient temperatures is below 35 degrees F and on subgrades that are frozen or contain frost. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to protect, by approved method or methods, all areas of surfacing that have not been accepted by the Contracting Officer. Surfaces damaged by freeze, rainfall, or other weather conditions shall be brought to a satisfactory condition by the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of natural gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone, sand, slag, soil, or other approved materials processed and blended or naturally combined. Aggregates shall be free from lumps and balls of clay, organic matter, objectionable coatings, and other foreign materials. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining materials that meet the specification and can be used to meet the grade and smoothness requirements specified herein after all compaction operations have been completed.

2.1.1 Gradation Requirements

Gradation requirements specified for Type A (surface) material in TABLE 667-1 of NYSDOT SS, Volume II shall apply to the completed aggregate surface

walkways and NYSDOT 2 inch Crusher Run shall be used for road and parking areas. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain materials that will meet the gradation requirements after mixing, placing, compacting, and other operations. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE

The subgrade, including shoulders, shall be cleaned of all foreign substances. At the time of surface course construction, the subgrade shall contain no frozen material. Ruts or soft yielding spots in the subgrade areas having inadequate compaction and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade and recompacting to density requirements specified in Section 02300 EARTHWORK. The completed subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the surface course is placed.

3.2 GRADE CONTROL

During construction, the lines and grades including crown and cross slope indicated for the aggregate surface course shall be maintained by means of line and grade stakes placed by the Contractor.

3.3 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS

The materials shall be mixed and placed to obtain uniformity of the material and a uniform optimum water content for compaction. The Contractor shall make adjustments in mixing, placing procedures, or in equipment to obtain the true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to obtain the desired water content, and to ensure a satisfactory surface course.

3.4 LAYER THICKNESS

The aggregate material shall be placed on the subgrade in layers of uniform thickness. When a compacted layer of 6 inches or less is specified, the material may be placed in a single layer; when a compacted thickness of more than 6 inches is required, no layer shall exceed 6 inches nor be less than 3 inches when compacted.

3.5 COMPACTION

Each layer of the aggregate surface course shall be compacted with approval compaction equipment. The water content during the compaction procedure shall be maintained at optimum or at the percentage specified by the Contracting Officer. In locations not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be compacted with mechanical tampers. Compaction shall continue until each layer through the full depth is compacted to at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density. Any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked to produce a satisfactory material.

3.6 EDGES OF AGGREGATE-SURFACED ROAD

Surfacing material shall be placed along the edges of the aggregate surface course as shown on the drawings in such quantity as to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed. The edges shall be rolled and compacted simultaneously with the rolling and compacting of the surface course.

3.7 SMOOTHNESS TEST

The surface of each layer shall not show any deviations in excess of 3/8 inch when tested with a 10 foot straightedge applied both parallel with and at right angles to the centerline of the area to be paved. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by the Contractor by removing material, replacing with new material, or reworking existing material and compacting, as directed.

3.8 THICKNESS CONTROL

The completed thickness of the aggregate surface course shall be within 1/2 inch, plus or minus, of the thickness indicated on plans. The thickness of the aggregate surface course shall be measured at intervals in such manner that there will be a thickness measurement for at least each 500 square yards of the aggregate surface course. The thickness measurement shall be made by test holes at least 3 inches in diameter through the aggregate surface course. When the measured thickness of the aggregate surface course is more than 1/2 inch deficient in thickness, the Contractor, at no additional expense to the Government, shall correct such areas by scarifying, adding mixture of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting, as directed. Where the measured thickness of the aggregate surface course is more than 1/2 inch) thicker than that indicated, it shall be considered as conforming with the specified thickness requirements. The average job thickness shall be the average of the job measurements determined as specified above, but shall be within 1/4 inch of the thickness indicated. When the average job thickness fails to meet this criterion, the Contractor shall, at no additional expense to the Government, make corrections by scarifying, adding or removing mixture of proper gradation, and reblading and recompacting, as directed.

3.9 DENSITY TESTS

Density shall be measured in the field in accordance with ASTM D 2922. For the method presented in ASTM D 2922 the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using only the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the ASTM publication. Tests performed in accordance with ASTM D 2922 result in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made by the prepared containers of material method, as described in paragraph Calibration of ASTM D 2922, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals, as directed.

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

3.10 MAINTENANCE

The aggregate surface course shall be maintained in a condition that will meet all specification requirements until accepted.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02921

SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 Stand of Turf
- 1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.5.1 Delivery
 - 1.5.1.1 Seed Protection
 - 1.5.1.2 Fertilizer, Gypsum, and Lime Delivery
 - 1.5.2 Storage
 - 1.5.2.1 Seed, Fertilizer, Gypsum, and Lime Storage
 - 1.5.2.2 Topsoil
 - 1.5.2.3 Handling
- 1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS
 - 1.6.1 Restrictions
- 1.7 TIME LIMITATIONS
 - 1.7.1 Seed

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SEED
 - 2.1.1 Classification
 - 2.1.2 Planting Dates
 - 2.1.3 Seed Purity
 - 2.1.4 Seed Mixture by Weight
- 2.2 TOPSOIL
 - 2.2.1 On-Site Topsoil
 - 2.2.2 Off-Site Topsoil
 - 2.2.3 Composition
- 2.3 SOIL CONDITIONERS
 - 2.3.1 Lime
 - 2.3.2 Aluminum Sulfate
 - 2.3.3 Sulfur
 - 2.3.4 Iron
 - 2.3.5 Peat
 - 2.3.6 Sand
 - 2.3.7 Perlite
 - 2.3.8 Composted Derivatives
 - 2.3.8.1 Particle Size
 - 2.3.8.2 Nitrogen Content
 - 2.3.9 Gypsum
 - 2.3.10 Calcined Clay
- 2.4 FERTILIZER
 - 2.4.1 Granular Fertilizer
 - 2.4.2 Hydroseeding Fertilizer
- 2.5 MULCH
 - 2.5.1 Straw
 - 2.5.2 Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

- 2.6 WATER
- 2.7 EROSION CONTROL MATERIALS
 - 2.7.1 Erosion Control Blanket

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 EXTENT OF WORK
 - 3.1.1.1 Topsoil
 - 3.1.1.2 Soil Conditioner Application Rates
 - 3.1.1.3 Fertilizer Application Rates
- 3.2 SEEDING
 - 3.2.1 Seed Application Seasons and Conditions
 - 3.2.2 Seed Application Method
 - 3.2.2.1 Broadcast and Drop Seeding
 - 3.2.2.2 Hydroseeding
 - 3.2.3 Mulching
 - 3.2.3.1 Straw Mulch
 - 3.2.3.2 Mechanical Anchor
 - 3.2.3.3 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier
 - 3.2.3.4 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier
 - 3.2.3.5 Asphalt Adhesive Coated Mulch
 - 3.2.4 Rolling
 - 3.2.5 Watering
- 3.3 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS
- 3.4 RESTORATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02921

SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a; R 2001) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4427	(1992; R 2002) Peat Samples by Laboratory Testing
ASTM D 4972	(2001) pH of Soils

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act	(1940; R 1988; R 1998) Federal Seed Act
DOA SSIR 42	(1996) Soil Survey Investigation Report No. 42, Soil Survey Laboratory Methods Manual, Version 3.0

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Stand of Turf

95 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 02300 EARTHWORK and Section 02935 LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT applies to this section for pesticide use and plant establishment requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Wood cellulose fiber mulch

Fertilizer

Include physical characteristics, and recommendations.

SD-06 Test Reports

Topsoil composition tests (reports and recommendations).

SD-07 Certificates

State certification and approval for seed

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Erosion Control Materials

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

1.5.1.1 Seed Protection

Protect from drying out and from contamination during delivery, on-site storage, and handling.

1.5.1.2 Fertilizer, Gypsum, and Lime Delivery

Deliver to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer, gypsum, and lime may be furnished in bulk with certificate indicating the above information.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Seed, Fertilizer, Gypsum, and Lime Storage

Store in cool, dry locations away from contaminants.

1.5.2.2 Topsoil

Prior to stockpiling topsoil, treat growing vegetation with application of appropriate specified non-selective herbicide.

1.5.2.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Restrictions

Do not plant when the ground is frozen, snow covered, muddy, or when air temperature exceeds 90 degrees Fahrenheit.

1.7 TIME LIMITATIONS

1.7.1 Seed

Apply seed within twenty four hours after seed bed preparation.

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Classification

Provide State-certified seed of the latest season's crop delivered in original sealed packages, bearing producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixtures, purity, germination, weedseed content, and inert material. Label in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws. Wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged seed will be rejected. Field mixes will be acceptable when field mix is performed on site in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Planting Dates

<u>Planting Season</u>	<u>Planting Dates</u>
Season 1	April 1 to May 15
Season 2	September 1 to October 15
Temporary Seeding	May 16 to August 31

2.1.3 Seed Purity

<u>Botanical Name</u>	<u>Min. Common Name</u>	<u>Percent Pure Live Seed</u>
Festuca rubra	Red Fescue	78
Lolium perenne	Perennial Ryegrass	88
Trifolium repens	White Clover	---
Temporary Seeding		
Lolium perenne	Perennial Ryegrass	88

2.1.4 Seed Mixture by Weight

<u>Planting Season</u>	<u>Variety</u>	<u>Percent (by Weight)</u>
Season 1 and 2	Red Fescue	60
	Perennial Ryegrass	34
	White Clover	6
Temporary Seeding	Perennial Ryegrass	100

Proportion seed mixtures by weight. Temporary seeding must later be replaced by Season 2 or Season 1 plantings for a permanent stand of grass. The same requirements of turf establishment for Season 1 and Season 2 apply for temporary seeding.

2.2 TOPSOIL

2.2.1 On-Site Topsoil

Surface soil stripped and stockpiled on site and modified as necessary to meet the requirements specified for topsoil in paragraph COMPOSITION. When

available topsoil shall be existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled on-site in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

2.2.2 Off-Site Topsoil

Conform to requirements specified in paragraph COMPOSITION. Additional topsoil shall be obtained from borrow areas indicated.

2.2.3 Composition

Containing from 5 to 10 percent organic matter as determined by the topsoil composition tests of the Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in DOA SSIR 42. Maximum particle size, 3/4 inch, with maximum 3 percent retained on 1/4 inch screen. The pH shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 4972. Topsoil shall be free of sticks, stones, roots, and other debris and objectionable materials. Other components shall conform to the following limits:

Silt	25-50 percent
Clay	10-30 percent
Sand	20-35 percent
pH	5.5 to 7.0
Soluble Salts	600 ppm maximum

2.3 SOIL CONDITIONERS

Add conditioners to topsoil as required to bring into compliance with "composition" standard for topsoil as specified herein.

2.3.1 Lime

Commercial grade hydrate or burnt limestone containing a calcium carbonate equivalent (C.C.E.) as specified in ASTM C 602 of not less than 110 percent for hydrated lime, 140 percent for burnt lime, and 80 percent for limestone.

2.3.2 Aluminum Sulfate

Commercial grade.

2.3.3 Sulfur

100 percent elemental

2.3.4 Iron

100 percent elemental

2.3.5 Peat

Natural product of peat moss derived from a freshwater site and conforming to ASTM D 4427 as modified herein. Shred and granulate peat to pass a 1/2 inch mesh screen and condition in storage pile for minimum 6 months after excavation.

2.3.6 Sand

Clean and free of materials harmful to plants.

2.3.7 Perlite

Horticultural grade.

2.3.8 Composted Derivatives

Ground bark, nitrolized sawdust, humus or other green wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and soil stabilized with nitrogen and having the following properties:

2.3.8.1 Particle Size

Minimum percent by weight passing:

No. 4 mesh screen	95
No. 8 mesh screen	80

2.3.8.2 Nitrogen Content

Minimum percent based on dry weight:

Fir Sawdust	0.7
Fir or Pine Bark	1.0

2.3.9 Gypsum

Coarsely ground gypsum comprised of calcium sulfate dihydrate 91 percent, calcium 22 percent, sulfur 17 percent; minimum 96 percent passing through 20 mesh screen, 100 percent passing thru 16 mesh screen.

2.3.10 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.4 FERTILIZER 2.4.1 Granular Fertilizer

Organic or synthetic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:

10 percent available nitrogen
10 percent available phosphorus
10 percent available potassium

2.4.2 Hydroseeding Fertilizer

Controlled release fertilizer, to use with hydroseeding and composed of pills coated with plastic resin to provide a continuous release of nutrients for at least 6 months and containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients.

10 percent available nitrogen
10 percent available phosphorus
10 percent available potassium

2.5 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from noxious weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials.

2.5.1 Straw

Stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice. Furnish in air-dry condition and of proper consistency for placing with commercial mulch blowing equipment. Straw shall contain no fertile seed.

2.5.2 Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch

Use recovered materials of either paper-based (100 percent) or wood-based (100 percent) hydraulic mulch. Processed to contain no growth or germination-inhibiting factors and dyed an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of materials application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 5.5 to 8.2. Use with hydraulic application of grass seed and fertilizer.

2.6 WATER

Source of water shall be approved by Contracting Officer and of suitable quality for irrigation, containing no elements toxic to plant life.

2.7 EROSION CONTROL MATERIALS

Erosion control material shall conform to the following:

2.7.1 Erosion Control Blanket

100 percent agricultural straw stitched with a degradable nettings, designed to degrade within 12 months.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 EXTENT OF WORK

Provide soil preparation (including soil conditioners as required), fertilizing, seeding, and surface topdressing of all newly graded finished earth surfaces, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.1.1.1 Topsoil

Provide 4 inches of on-site topsoil to meet indicated finish grade. Remove debris and stones larger than 3/4 inch in any dimension remaining on the surface after finish grading. Correct irregularities in finish surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

3.1.1.2 Soil Conditioner Application Rates

Apply soil conditioners at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site.

3.1.1.3 Fertilizer Application Rates

Apply fertilizer at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site.

3.2 SEEDING

3.2.1 Seed Application Seasons and Conditions

Immediately before seeding, restore soil to proper grade. Do not seed when ground is muddy frozen, snow covered or in an unsatisfactory condition for seeding. If special conditions exist that may warrant a variance in the above seeding dates or conditions, submit a written request to the Contracting Officer stating the special conditions and proposed variance. Apply seed within twenty four hours after seedbed preparation. Sow seed by approved sowing equipment. Sow one-half the seed in one direction, and sow remainder at right angles to the first sowing.

3.2.2 Seed Application Method

Seeding method shall be broadcasted and drop seeding or hydroseeding.

3.2.2.1 Broadcast and Drop Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast at the rate of 3 pounds per 1000 square feet. Use broadcast or drop seeders. Sow one-half the seed in one direction, and sow remainder at right angles to the first sowing. Cover seed uniformly to a maximum depth of 1/4 inch in clay soils and 1/2 inch in sandy soils by means of spike-tooth harrow, cultipacker, raking or other approved devices.

3.2.2.2 Hydroseeding

First, mix water and fiber. Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper shall be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. Fiber shall be added at 1,000 pounds, dry weight, per acre. Then add and mix seed and fertilizer to produce a homogeneous slurry. Seed shall be mixed to ensure broadcasting at the rate of 3 pounds seed; 18 pounds fertilizer; and 17 pounds mulch per 1000 square feet. When hydraulically sprayed on the ground, material shall form a blotter like cover impregnated uniformly with grass seed. Spread with one application with no second application of mulch.

3.2.3 Mulching

3.2.3.1 Straw Mulch

Straw mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 2 tons per acre. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

3.2.3.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

3.2.3.3 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier

Asphalt adhesive tackifier shall be sprayed at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.2.3.4 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Hydrophilic colloid shall be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. A uniform mixture shall be applied over the area.

3.2.3.5 Asphalt Adhesive Coated Mulch

Hay or straw mulch may be spread simultaneously with asphalt adhesive applied at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet, using power mulch equipment which shall be equipped with suitable asphalt pump and nozzle. The adhesive-coated mulch shall be applied evenly over the surface. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.2.4 Rolling

Immediately after seeding, firm entire area except for slopes in excess of 3 to 1 with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds for each foot of roller width. If seeding is performed with cultipacker-type seeder or by hydroseeding, rolling may be eliminated.

3.2.5 Watering

Start watering areas seeded as required by temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to insure thorough wetting of soil to a depth of 2 inches without run off. During the germination process, seed is to be kept actively growing and not allowed to dry out.

3.3 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS

Immediately after turfing, protect area against traffic and other use.

3.4 RESTORATION

Restore to original condition existing turf areas which have been damaged during turf installation operations at the Contractor's expense. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean other paving when work in adjacent areas is complete.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02935

LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.1.1 Stand of Turf
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
 - 1.3.1 Delivery
 - 1.3.1.1 Fertilizer
 - 1.3.2 Storage
 - 1.3.2.1 Fertilizer Storage
 - 1.3.3 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 POST-PLANT FERTILIZER
 - 2.1.1 Granular Fertilizer
- 2.2 WATER

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXTENT OF WORK
 - 3.1.1 Policing
 - 3.1.2 Drainage System Maintenance
- 3.2 TURF ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
 - 3.2.1 Frequency of Maintenance
 - 3.2.2 Promotion of Turf Growth
 - 3.2.3 Mowing
 - 3.2.4 Turf Post-Fertilizer Application
 - 3.2.5 Turf Watering
 - 3.2.6 Replanting
 - 3.2.7 Final Inspection and Acceptance
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.3.1 Maintenance Inspection Report
 - 3.3.2 Plant Quantities

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02935

LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Stand of Turf

95 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fertilizer; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

Maintenance inspection report

Plant quantities; G, RO

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

1.3.1.1 Fertilizer

Deliver to the site in original containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, or trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer, gypsum may be furnished in bulk with a certificate indicating the above information.

1.3.2 Storage

1.3.2.1 Fertilizer Storage

Material shall be stored in designated areas. Fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants.

1.3.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 POST-PLANT FERTILIZER

2.1.1 Granular Fertilizer

See Section 02921 SEEDING.

2.2 WATER

See Section 02921 SEEDING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXTENT OF WORK

Provide landscape construction maintenance to include mowing, overseeding, fertilizing, watering, and weeding for all newly installed landscape areas, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of the construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.1.1 Policing

The Contractor shall police all landscaped areas. Policing includes removal of leaves, branches and limbs regardless of length or diameter, dead vegetation, paper, trash, cigarette butts, garbage, rocks or other debris.

3.1.2 Drainage System Maintenance

The Contractor shall remove all obstructions from surface and subsurface drain lines to allow water to flow unrestricted in swales, gutters, catch basins, storm drain curb inlets, and yard drains. Remove grates and clear debris in catch basins. Open drainage channels are to be maintained free of all debris and vegetation at all times. Edges of these channels shall be clear of any encroachment by vegetation.

3.2 TURF ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

Turf establishment period will commence on the date that inspection by the Contracting Officer shows that the new turf furnished under this contract has been satisfactorily installed to a 95 percent stand of coverage. The establishment period shall continue for a period of 365 days.

3.2.1 Frequency of Maintenance

Begin maintenance immediately after turf has been installed. Inspect turf areas once a week during the installation and establishment period and perform needed maintenance promptly.

3.2.2 Promotion of Turf Growth

Turf shall be maintained in a manner that promotes proper health, growth, rich natural green color, and neat uniform manicured appearance, free of bare areas, ruts, holes, weeds, pests, dead vegetation, debris, and unwanted vegetation that present an unsightly appearance. Mow, remove excess clippings, eradicate weeds, water, fertilize, overseed, and perform other operations necessary to promote turf growth.

3.2.3 Mowing

Turf shall be mowed at a uniform finished height. Mow turfed areas to an average height of 4 inches when average height of grass becomes 8 inches and thereafter as directed by the Contracting Officer. The height of turf is measured from the soil. Mowing of turf shall be performed in a manner that prevents scalping, rutting, bruising, uneven and rough cutting. Prior to mowing, all rubbish, debris, trash, leaves, rocks, paper, and limbs or branches on a turf area shall be picked up and disposed. Adjacent paved areas shall be swept/vacuumed clean.

3.2.4 Turf Post-Fertilizer Application

Apply fertilizer in a manner that promotes health, growth, vigor, color and appearance of cultivated turf areas. The method of application, fertilizer type and frequencies shall be determined by the laboratory soil analysis results the requirements of the particular turf species. Fertilizer shall be applied by approved methods in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.5 Turf Watering

The Contractor shall water turf in a manner that promotes the health, growth, color and appearance of cultivated vegetation and that complies with all Federal, State, and local water agencies and authorities directives. The Contractor shall be responsible to prevent over watering, water run-off, erosion, and ponding due to excessive quantities or rate of application. The Contractor shall abide by state, local or other water conservation regulations or restrictions in force during the establishment period.

3.2.6 Replanting

Replant in accordance with Section 02921 SEEDING and within specified planting dates areas which do not have a satisfactory stand of turf.

3.2.7 Final Inspection and Acceptance

Final inspection will be made upon written request from the Contractor at least 10 days prior to the last day of the turf establishment period. Final acceptance will be based upon a satisfactory stand of turf.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Maintenance Inspection Report

Provide maintenance inspection report to assure that landscape maintenance is being performed in accordance with the specifications and in the best interest of plant growth and survivability. Site observations shall be documented at the start of the establishment period, then quarterly following the start, and at the end of establishment period. Results of site observation visits shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer within 7 calendar days of each site observation visit.

3.3.2 Plant Quantities

The Contractor shall provide Contracting Officer with the number of plant quantities. In addition, provide total exterior area of hardscape and landscaping such as turf and total number of shrubs.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03100

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DESIGN

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FORM MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Forms For Class A and Class B Finish
 - 2.1.2 Forms For Class C Finish
 - 2.1.3 Forms For Class D Finish
 - 2.1.4 Retain-In-Place Metal Forms
 - 2.1.5 Form Ties
 - 2.1.6 Form Releasing Agents

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Formwork
- 3.2 CHAMFERING
- 3.3 COATING
- 3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03100

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 347 (2001) Guide to Formwork for Concrete

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4 (1995) Basic Hardboard

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

PS1 (1995) Construction and Industrial Plywood
(APA V995)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Formwork; G, RO

Drawings showing details of formwork, including dimensions of fiber voids, joints, supports, studding and shoring, and sequence of form and shoring removal.

SD-03 Product Data

Design; G, RO

Design analysis and calculations for form design and methodology used in the design.

Form Materials; G, RO

Manufacturer's data including literature describing form materials, accessories, and form releasing agents.

Form Releasing Agents; G, RO

Manufacturer's recommendation on method and rate of application
of form releasing agents.

1.3 DESIGN

Formwork shall be designed in accordance with methodology of ACI 347 for anticipated loads, lateral pressures, and stresses. Forms shall be capable of producing a surface which meets the requirements of the class of finish specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Forms shall be capable of withstanding the pressures resulting from placement and vibration of concrete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

2.1.1 Forms For Class A and Class B Finish

Forms for Class A and Class B finished surfaces shall be plywood panels conforming to PS1, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II. Other form materials or liners may be used provided the smoothness and appearance of concrete produced will be equivalent to that produced by the plywood concrete form panels. Forms for round columns shall be the prefabricated seamless type.

2.1.2 Forms For Class C Finish

Forms for Class C finished surfaces shall be shiplap lumber; plywood conforming to PS1, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II; tempered concrete form hardboard conforming to AHA A135.4; other approved concrete form material; or steel, except that steel lining on wood sheathing shall not be used. Forms for round columns may have one vertical seam.

2.1.3 Forms For Class D Finish

Forms for Class D finished surfaces, except where concrete is placed against earth, shall be wood or steel or other approved concrete form material.

2.1.4 Retain-In-Place Metal Forms

Retain-in-place metal forms for concrete slabs and roofs shall be as specified in Section 05310 STEEL DECKS.

2.1.5 Form Ties

Form ties shall be factory-fabricated metal ties, shall be of the removable or internal disconnecting or snap-off type, and shall be of a design that will not permit form deflection and will not spall concrete upon removal. Solid backing shall be provided for each tie. Except where removable tie rods are used, ties shall not leave holes in the concrete surface less than 1/4 inch nor more than 1 inch deep and not more than 1 inch in diameter. Removable tie rods shall be not more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

2.1.6 Form Releasing Agents

Form releasing agents shall be commercial formulations that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect concrete surfaces. Agents shall not impair

subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces depending upon bond or adhesion nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Formwork

Forms shall be mortar tight, properly aligned and adequately supported to produce concrete surfaces meeting the surface requirements specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE and conforming to construction tolerance given in TABLE 1. Where concrete surfaces are to have a Class A or Class B finish, joints in form panels shall be arranged as approved. Where forms for continuous surfaces are placed in successive units, the forms shall fit over the completed surface to obtain accurate alignment of the surface and to prevent leakage of mortar. Forms shall not be reused if there is any evidence of surface wear and tear or defects which would impair the quality of the surface. Surfaces of forms to be reused shall be cleaned of mortar from previous concreting and of all other foreign material before reuse. Form ties that are to be completely withdrawn shall be coated with a nonstaining bond breaker.

3.2 CHAMFERING

Except as otherwise shown, external corners that will be exposed shall be chamfered, beveled, or rounded by moldings placed in the forms.

3.3 COATING

Forms for Class A and Class B finished surfaces shall be coated with a form releasing agent before the form or reinforcement is placed in final position. The coating shall be used as recommended in the manufacturer's printed or written instructions. Forms for Class C and D finished surfaces may be wet with water in lieu of coating immediately before placing concrete, except that in cold weather with probable freezing temperatures, coating shall be mandatory. Surplus coating on form surfaces and coating on reinforcing steel and construction joints shall be removed before placing concrete.

3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

Forms shall be removed preventing injury to the concrete and ensuring the complete safety of the structure. Formwork for columns, walls, side of beams and other parts not supporting the weight of concrete may be removed when the concrete has attained sufficient strength to resist damage from the removal operation but not before at least 24 hours has elapsed since concrete placement. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed from beams, floors and walls until the structural units are strong enough to carry their own weight and any other construction or natural loads. Supporting forms or shores shall not be removed before the concrete strength has reached 70 percent of design strength, as determined by field cured cylinders or other approved methods. This strength shall be demonstrated by job-cured test specimens, and by a structural analysis considering the proposed loads in relation to these test strengths and the strength of forming and shoring system. The job-cured test specimens for form removal

purposes shall be provided in numbers as directed and shall be in addition to those required for concrete quality control. The specimens shall be removed from molds at the age of 24 hours and shall receive, insofar as possible, the same curing and protection as the structures they represent.

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

1. Variations from the plumb:	In any 10 feet of length ----- 1/4 inch
a. In the lines and surfaces of columns, piers, walls and in arises	Maximum for entire length ----- 1 inch
b. For exposed corner columns, control-joint grooves, and other conspicuous lines	In any 20 feet of length ----- 1/4 inch Maximum for entire length----- 1/2 inch
2. Variation from the level or from the grades indicated on the drawings:	In any 10 feet of length -----1/4 inch In any bay or in any 20 feet of length----- 3/8 inch
a. In slab soffits, ceilings, beam soffits, and in arises, measured before removal of supporting shores	Maximum for entire length ----- 3/4 inch
b. In exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines	In any bay or in any 20 feet of length ----- 1/4 inch Maximum for entire length----- 1/2 inch
3. Variation of the linear building lines from established position in plan	In any 20 feet ----- 1/2 inch Maximum -----1 inch
4. Variation of distance between walls, columns, partitions	1/4 inch per 10 feet of distance, but not more than 1/2 inch in any one bay, and not more than 1 inch total variation
5. Variation in the sizes and locations of sleeves, floor openings, and wall opening	Minus ----- 1/4 inch Plus ----- 1/2 inch

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

- | | | |
|----|--|---|
| 6. | Variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and beams and in the thickness of slabs and walls | Minus ----- 1/4 inch
Plus ----- 1/2 inch |
| 7. | Footings: | |
| a. | Variation of dimensions in plan | Minus ----- 1/2 inch
Plus ----- 2 inches
when formed or plus 3 inches
when placed against unformed
excavation |
| b. | Misplacement of eccentricity | 2 percent of the footing
width in the direction of
misplacement but not more than
2 inches |
| c. | Reduction in thickness of specified thickness | Minus ----- 5 percent |
| 8. | Variation in steps: | Riser ----- 1/8 inch |
| a. | In a flight of stairs | Tread ----- 1/4 inch |
| b. | In consecutive steps | Riser ----- 1/16 inch
Tread ----- 1/8 inch |

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03150

EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONTRACTION JOINT STRIPS
- 2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER
- 2.3 SEALANT
 - 2.3.1 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type
 - 2.3.2 Field-Molded Type
- 2.4 WATERSTOPS
 - 2.4.1 Non-Metallic Hydrophilic

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 JOINTS
 - 3.1.1 Contraction Joints
 - 3.1.1.1 Joint Strips
 - 3.1.1.2 Sawed Joints
 - 3.1.2 Expansion Joints
 - 3.1.3 Joint Sealant
 - 3.1.3.1 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant
- 3.2 WATERSTOPS, INSTALLATION AND SPLICES
 - 3.2.1 Non-Metallic Hydrophilic Waterstop Installation
- 3.3 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03150

EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4 (1995) Basic Hardboard

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 919 (2002) Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications

ASTM C 920 (2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D 1751 (1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

ASTM D 1752 (2004a) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

ASTM D 2628 (1991; R 1998) Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements

ASTM D 412 (1998a; R 2002e1) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension

ASTM D 5249 (1995; R 2000) Backer Material for Use with Cold-and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Waterstops; G, RO

Shop drawings and fabrication drawings provided by the manufacturer or prepared by the Contractor.

SD-03 Product Data

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler
Sealant
Waterstops

Manufacturer's literature, including safety data sheets, for preformed fillers and the lubricants used in their installation; field-molded sealants and primers (when required by sealant manufacturer); preformed compression seals; and waterstops. Manufacturer's recommended instructions for installing preformed fillers, field-molded sealants; preformed compression seals; and waterstops; and for splicing non-metallic waterstops.

SD-07 Certificates

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler
Sealant
Waterstops

Certificates of compliance stating that the joint filler and sealant materials and waterstops conform to the requirements specified.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Material delivered and placed in storage shall be stored off the ground and protected from moisture, dirt, and other contaminants. Sealants shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. Sealants whose shelf life has expired shall be removed from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTION JOINT STRIPS

Contraction joint strips shall be 1/8 inch thick tempered hardboard conforming to AHA A135.4, Class 1. In lieu of hardboard strips, rigid polyvinylchloride (PVC) or high impact polystyrene (HIPS) insert strips specifically designed to induce controlled cracking in slabs on grade may be used. Such insert strips shall have removable top section.

2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

Expansion joint filler shall be preformed material conforming to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752. Unless otherwise indicated, filler material shall be 3/8 inch thick and of a width applicable for the joint formed. Backer material, when required, shall conform to ASTM D 5249.

2.3 SEALANT Joint sealant shall conform to the following:

2.3.1 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D 2628.

2.3.2 Field-Molded Type

ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P or NS, Class 25, Use NT for horizontal joints. Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT for vertical joints. Bond breaker material shall be polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil or similar type materials. The back-up material shall be compressible, non-shrink, nonreactive with sealant, and non-absorptive material type such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene rubber.

2.4 WATERSTOPS

2.4.1 Non-Metallic Hydrophilic

Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water shall conform to ASTM D 412 as follows: Tensile strength 420 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness shall be 50 minimum on the type A durometer and the volumetric expansion ratio in distilled water at 70 degrees F shall be 3 to 1 minimum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 JOINTS

Joints shall be installed at locations indicated and as authorized.

3.1.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints may be constructed by inserting tempered hardboard strips or rigid PVC or HIPS insert strips into the plastic concrete using a steel parting bar, when necessary, or by cutting the concrete with a saw after concrete has set. Joints shall be approximately 1/8 inch wide and shall extend into the slab one-fourth the slab thickness, minimum, but not less than 1 inch.

3.1.1.1 Joint Strips

Strips shall be of the required dimensions and as long as practicable. After the first floating, the concrete shall be grooved with a tool at the joint locations. The strips shall be inserted in the groove and depressed until the top edge of the vertical surface is flush with the surface of the slab. The slab shall be floated and finished as specified. Working of the concrete adjacent to the joint shall be the minimum necessary to fill voids and consolidate the concrete. Where indicated, the top portion of the strip shall be sawed out after the curing period to form a recess for sealer. The removable section of PVC or HIPS strips shall be discarded and the insert left in place. True alignment of the strips shall be maintained during insertion.

3.1.1.2 Sawed Joints

Joint sawing shall be early enough to prevent uncontrolled cracking in the slab, but late enough that this can be accomplished without appreciable spalling. Concrete sawing machines shall be adequate in number and power, and with sufficient replacement blades to complete the sawing at the required rate. Joints shall be cut to true alignment and shall be cut in sequence of concrete placement. Sludge and cutting debris shall be removed.

3.1.2 Expansion Joints

Preformed expansion joint filler shall be used in expansion and isolation joints in slabs around columns and between slabs on grade and vertical surfaces where indicated. The filler shall extend the full slab depth, unless otherwise indicated. The edges of the joint shall be neatly finished with an edging tool of 1/8 inch radius, except where a resilient floor surface will be applied. Where the joint is to receive a sealant, the filler strips shall be installed at the proper level below the finished floor with a slightly tapered, dressed and oiled wood strip temporarily secured to the top to form a recess to the size shown on the drawings. The wood strip shall be removed after the concrete has set. Contractor may opt to use a removable expansion filler cap designed and fabricated for this purpose in lieu of the wood strip. The groove shall be thoroughly cleaned of laitance, curing compound, foreign materials, protrusions of hardened concrete, and any dust which shall be blown out of the groove with oil-free compressed air.

3.1.3 Joint Sealant

Sawed contraction joints and expansion joints in slabs shall be filled with joint sealant, unless otherwise shown. Joint surfaces shall be clean, dry, and free of oil or other foreign material which would adversely affect the bond between sealant and concrete. Joint sealant shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

3.1.3.1 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant

Joints shall not be sealed when the sealant material, ambient air, or concrete temperature is less than 40 degrees F. When the sealants are meant to reduce the sound transmission characteristics of interior walls, ceilings, and floors the guidance provided in ASTM C 919 shall be followed. Joints requiring a bond breaker shall be coated with curing compound or with bituminous paint. Bond breaker and back-up material shall be installed where required. Joints shall be primed and filled flush with joint sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 WATERSTOPS, INSTALLATION AND SPLICES

3.2.1 Non-Metallic Hydrophilic Waterstop Installation

Ends to be joined shall be miter cut with sharp knife or shears. The ends shall be adhered with cyanacrylate (super glue) adhesive. When joining hydrophilic type waterstop to PVC waterstop, the hydrophilic waterstop shall be positioned as shown on the drawings. A liberal amount of a single component hydrophilic sealant shall be applied to the junction to complete the transition.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Construction joints are specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except that construction joints coinciding with expansion and contraction joints shall be treated as expansion or contraction joints as applicable.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03200

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 DOWELS
- 2.2 FABRICATED BAR MATS
- 2.3 REINFORCING STEEL
- 2.4 WELDED WIRE FABRIC
- 2.5 WIRE TIES
- 2.6 SUPPORTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 REINFORCEMENT
 - 3.1.1 Placement
 - 3.1.2 Splicing
- 3.2 WELDED-WIRE FABRIC PLACEMENT
- 3.3 DOWEL INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03200

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318/318R (2002) Building Code Requirements for
Structural Concrete and Commentary

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 184/A 184M (2001) Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for
Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 185 (2002) Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement,
Plain, for Concrete

ASTM A 53 (1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped,
Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 615/A 615M (2004b) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars
for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 675/A 675M (1990a; R 2000) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-
Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical
Properties

ASTM A 706/A 706M (2003) Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain
Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 767/A 767M (2000b) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars
for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 775/A 775M (2001) Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars

ASTM A 82 (2002) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete
Reinforcement

ASTM A 884/A 884M (2002) Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded
Wire Fabric for Reinforcement

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI 1MSP (2001) Manual of Standard Practice

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcement; G, RO

Detail drawings showing reinforcing steel placement, schedules, sizes, grades, and splicing and bending details. Drawings shall show support details including types, sizes and spacing.

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Steel; G, RO

Certified copies of mill reports attesting that the reinforcing steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified herein, prior to the installation of reinforcing steel.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Reinforcement and accessories shall be stored off the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOWELS

Dowels shall conform to ASTM A 675/A 675M, Grade 80. Steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53, Schedule 80, may be used as dowels provided the ends are closed with metal or plastic inserts or with mortar.

2.2 FABRICATED BAR MATS

Fabricated bar mats shall conform to ASTM A 184/A 184M.

2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 706/A 706M, grades and sizes as indicated. Cold drawn wire used for spiral reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 82. In highly corrosive environments or when directed by the Contracting Officer, reinforcing steel shall conform to ASTM A 767/A 767M or ASTM A 775/A 775M as appropriate.

2.4 WELDED WIRE FABRIC

Welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185. When directed by the Contracting Officer for special applications, welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 884/A 884M.

2.5 WIRE TIES

Wire ties shall be 16 gauge or heavier black annealed steel wire.

2.6 SUPPORTS

Bar supports for formed surfaces shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with CRSI 1MSP and shall be steel or precast concrete blocks. Precast concrete blocks shall have wire ties and shall be not less than 4 inches square when supporting reinforcement on ground. Precast concrete block shall have compressive strength equal to that of the surrounding concrete. Where concrete formed surfaces will be exposed to weather or where surfaces are to be painted, steel supports within 1/2 inch of concrete surface shall be galvanized, plastic protected or of stainless steel. Concrete supports used in concrete exposed to view shall have the same color and texture as the finish surface. For slabs on grade, supports shall be precast concrete blocks, plastic coated steel fabricated with bearing plates, or specifically designed wire-fabric supports fabricated of plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall be fabricated to shapes and dimensions shown and shall conform to the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Reinforcement shall be cold bent unless otherwise authorized. Bending may be accomplished in the field or at the mill. Bars shall not be bent after embedment in concrete. Safety caps shall be placed on all exposed ends of vertical concrete reinforcement bars that pose a danger to life safety. Wire tie ends shall face away from the forms.

3.1.1 Placement

Reinforcement shall be free from loose rust and scale, dirt, oil, or other deleterious coating that could reduce bond with the concrete. Reinforcement shall be placed in accordance with ACI 318/318R at locations shown plus or minus one bar diameter. Reinforcement shall not be continuous through expansion joints and shall be as indicated through construction or contraction joints. Concrete coverage shall be as indicated or as required by ACI 318/318R. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduits or embedded items, the resulting arrangement of bars, including additional bars required to meet structural requirements, shall be approved before concrete is placed.

3.1.2 Splicing

Splices of reinforcement shall conform to ACI 318/318R and shall be made only as required or indicated. Splicing shall be by lapping or by mechanical or welded butt connection; except that lap splices shall not be used for bars larger than No. 11 unless otherwise indicated. Lapped bars shall be placed in contact and securely tied or spaced transversely apart to permit the embedment of the entire surface of each bar in concrete. Lapped bars shall not be spaced farther apart than one-fifth the required length of lap or 6 inches. Mechanical butt splices shall be in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer of the mechanical splicing device. Butt splices shall develop 125 percent of the specified minimum yield tensile

strength of the spliced bars or of the smaller bar in transition splices. Bars shall be flame dried before butt splicing. Adequate jigs and clamps or other devices shall be provided to support, align, and hold the longitudinal centerline of the bars to be butt spliced in a straight line.

3.2 WELDED-WIRE FABRIC PLACEMENT

Welded-wire fabric shall be placed in slabs as indicated. Fabric placed in slabs on grade shall be continuous between expansion, construction, and contraction joints. Fabric placement at joints shall be as indicated. Lap splices shall be made in such a way that the overlapped area equals the distance between the outermost crosswires plus 2 inches. Laps shall be staggered to avoid continuous laps in either direction. Fabric shall be wired or clipped together at laps at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Fabric shall be positioned by the use of supports.

3.3 DOWEL INSTALLATION

Dowels shall be installed in slabs on grade at locations indicated and at right angles to joint being doweled. Dowels shall be accurately positioned and aligned parallel to the finished concrete surface before concrete placement. Dowels shall be rigidly supported during concrete placement. One end of dowels shall be coated with a bond breaker.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 LUMP SUM CONTRACT
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5.1 Tolerances
 - 1.5.1.1 Floors
 - 1.5.1.2 Floors by the Straightedge System
 - 1.5.2 Strength Requirements and w/c Ratio
 - 1.5.2.1 Strength Requirements
 - 1.5.2.2 Water-Cement Ratio
 - 1.5.3 Air Entrainment
 - 1.5.4 Slump
 - 1.5.5 Concrete Temperature
 - 1.5.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate
 - 1.5.7 Special Properties and Products
- 1.6 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS
 - 1.6.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete
 - 1.6.2 Average Compressive Strength Required for Mixtures
 - 1.6.2.1 Computations from Test Records
 - 1.6.2.2 Computations without Previous Test Records
 - 1.6.3 Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures
- 1.7 STORAGE OF MATERIALS
- 1.8 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING
 - 1.8.1 Materials
 - 1.8.2 Fresh Concrete
 - 1.8.3 Hardened Concrete
 - 1.8.4 Inspection

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Portland Cement
 - 2.1.2 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)
 - 2.1.3 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag
- 2.2 AGGREGATES
 - 2.2.1 Fine Aggregate
 - 2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate
- 2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES
 - 2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture
 - 2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture
 - 2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture
 - 2.3.4 High-Range Water Reducer
 - 2.3.5 Surface Retarder
 - 2.3.6 Other Chemical Admixtures
- 2.4 CURING MATERIALS
 - 2.4.1 Impervious-Sheet

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

- 2.4.2 Burlap and Cotton Mat
- 2.5 WATER
- 2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT
- 2.7 EPOXY RESIN
- 2.8 EMBEDDED ITEMS
- 2.9 FLOOR HARDENER
- 2.10 PERIMETER INSULATION
- 2.11 VAPOR BARRIER
- 2.12 JOINT MATERIALS
 - 2.12.1 Joint Fillers, Sealers, and Waterstops
 - 2.12.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING
 - 3.1.1 Foundations
 - 3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations
 - 3.1.1.2 Preparation of Rock
 - 3.1.2 Previously Placed Concrete
 - 3.1.2.1 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete
 - 3.1.3 Vapor Barrier
 - 3.1.4 Perimeter Insulation
 - 3.1.5 Embedded Items
- 3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION
 - 3.2.1 General Requirements
 - 3.2.2 Batching Plant
 - 3.2.3 Batching Equipment
 - 3.2.4 Scales
 - 3.2.5 Batching Tolerances
 - 3.2.6 Moisture Control
 - 3.2.7 Concrete Mixers
 - 3.2.8 Stationary Mixers
 - 3.2.9 Truck Mixers
- 3.3 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE
- 3.4 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE
 - 3.4.1 Buckets
 - 3.4.2 Transfer Hoppers
 - 3.4.3 Trucks
 - 3.4.4 Chutes
 - 3.4.5 Concrete Pumps
- 3.5 PLACING CONCRETE
 - 3.5.1 Depositing Concrete
 - 3.5.2 Consolidation
 - 3.5.3 Cold Weather Requirements
 - 3.5.4 Hot Weather Requirements
 - 3.5.5 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking
 - 3.5.6 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas
 - 3.5.7 Placing Flowable Concrete
- 3.6 JOINTS
 - 3.6.1 Construction Joints
 - 3.6.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Grade
 - 3.6.3 Expansion Joints
 - 3.6.4 Waterstops
 - 3.6.5 Dowels and Tie Bars
- 3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES
 - 3.7.1 Class A Finish
 - 3.7.2 Class D Finish

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

- 3.8 REPAIRS
 - 3.8.1 Damp-Pack Mortar Repair
 - 3.8.2 Repair of Major Defects
 - 3.8.2.1 Surface Application of Mortar Repair
- 3.9 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES
 - 3.9.1 General
 - 3.9.2 Rough Slab Finish
 - 3.9.3 Floated Finish
 - 3.9.4 Troweled Finish
 - 3.9.5 Non-Slip Finish
 - 3.9.5.1 Broomed
- 3.10 FLOOR HARDENER
- 3.11 EXTERIOR SLAB AND RELATED ITEMS
 - 3.11.1 Pavements
 - 3.11.2 Sidewalks
- 3.12 CURING AND PROTECTION
 - 3.12.1 General
 - 3.12.2 Moist Curing
 - 3.12.3 Impervious Sheeting
 - 3.12.4 Ponding or Immersion
 - 3.12.5 Cold Weather Curing and Protection
- 3.13 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES
 - 3.13.1 Nonshrink Grout
 - 3.13.1.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout
- 3.14 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.14.1 Grading and Corrective Action
 - 3.14.1.1 Fine Aggregate
 - 3.14.1.2 Coarse Aggregate
 - 3.14.2 Quality of Aggregates
 - 3.14.3 Scales, Batching and Recording
 - 3.14.4 Batch-Plant Control
 - 3.14.5 Concrete Mixture
 - 3.14.6 Inspection Before Placing
 - 3.14.7 Placing
 - 3.14.8 Vibrators
 - 3.14.9 Curing Inspection
 - 3.14.10 Cold-Weather Protection
 - 3.14.11 Mixer Uniformity
 - 3.14.12 Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 117	(1990; R 2002) Standard Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials & Commentary
ACI 211.1	(1991; R 2002) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 214.3R	(1988; R 1997) Simplified Version of the Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
ACI 305R	(1999) Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 318/318R	(2002) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(1991; R 2000) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf
--------------	---

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 1017/C 1017M	(2003) Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C 1064/C 1064M	(2004) Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 1077	(2003a) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM C 1107	(2002) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout(Nonshrink)
ASTM C 136	(2004) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 143/C 143M	(2003) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

ASTM C 150	(2004a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 171	(2003) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(2004) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 173/C 173M	(2001e1) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 192/C 192M	(2002) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(2004) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(2001) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2003a) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	(2003) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 39/C 39M	(2004) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 42/C 42M	(2004) Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(2004) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 552	(2003) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 578	(2004) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 591	(2001) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 618	(2003) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C 78	(2002) Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam With Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C 881/C 881M	(2002) Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2004a) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 989	(2004) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

ASTM D 75 (2003) Sampling Aggregates

ASTM E 96 (2000e1) Water Vapor Transmission of
Materials

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST HB 44 (2004) NIST Handbook 44: Specifications,
Tolerances, and other Technical Requirements
for Weighing and Measuring Devices

NATIONAL READY MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA CPMB 100 (2000) Concrete Plant Standards

NRMCA QC 3 (2002) Quality Control Manual: Section 3,
Plant Certifications Checklist: Certification
of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities

NRMCA TMMB 100 (2001) Truck Mixer, Agitator and Front
Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 104 (1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness
Modulus of Aggregate

COE CRD-C 400 (1963) Requirements for Water for Use in
Mixing or Curing Concrete

COE CRD-C 521 (1981) Standard Test Method for Frequency and
Amplitude of Vibrators for Concrete

COE CRD-C 540 (2001) Standard Specification for
Nonbituminous Inserts for Contraction Joints
in Portland Cement Concrete Airfield
Pavements, Sawable Type

COE CRD-C 572 (1974) Specifications for Polyvinylchloride
Waterstops

COE CRD-C 94 (1966) Specification for Surface Retarders

1.2 LUMP SUM CONTRACT

Under this type of contract concrete items will be paid for by lump sum and will not be measured. The work covered by these items consists of furnishing all concrete materials, reinforcement, miscellaneous embedded materials, and equipment, and performing all labor for the forming, manufacture, transporting, placing, finishing, curing, and protection of concrete in these structures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When

used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Mixture Proportions; G, RO

The results of trial mixture design studies along with a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the proportions of ingredients that will be used in the manufacture of each strength or class of concrete, at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations. Aggregate weights shall be based on the saturated surface dry condition. The statement shall be accompanied by test results from an approved independent commercial testing laboratory, showing that mixture design studies have been made with materials proposed for the project and that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the mixture design studies without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

SD-04 Samples

Surface Retarder; G, RO

Sample of surface retarder material with manufacturer's instructions for application in conjunction with air-water cutting.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing and Inspection for Contractor Quality Control; G, RO

Certified copies of laboratory test reports, including mill tests and all other test data, for portland cement, blended cement, pozzolan, ground granulated blast furnace slag, silica fume, aggregate, admixtures, and curing compound proposed for use on this project.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G, RO

Written documentation for Contractor Quality Control personnel.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Contractor Quality Control personnel assigned to concrete construction shall be American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certified Workmen in one of the following grades or shall have written evidence of having completed similar qualification programs:

Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I
Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I or II
Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II

Concrete Transportation Construction Inspector or Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector, Jointly certified by American Concrete Institute (ACI), Building Official and Code Administrators International (BOCA), International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO), and Southern Building Code Congress International (SBCCI).

The foreman or lead journeyman of the flatwork finishing crew shall have similar qualification for ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher or equal, with written documentation.

1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Tolerances

Except as otherwise specified herein, tolerances for concrete batching, mixture properties, and construction as well as definition of terms and application practices shall be in accordance with ACI 117. Level and grade tolerance measurements of slabs shall be made as soon as possible after finishing; when forms or shoring are used, the measurements shall be made prior to removal.

1.5.1.1 Floors

For the purpose of this Section the following terminology correlation between ACI 117 and this Section shall apply:

Floor Profile Quality Classification From ACI 117	This Section
-----	-----
Conventional Bullfloated	Same
Conventional Straightedged	Same
Flat	Float Finish or Trowel Finish

Levelness tolerance shall not apply where design requires floors to be sloped to drains or sloped for other reasons.

1.5.1.2 Floors by the Straightedge System

The flatness of the floors shall be carefully controlled and the tolerances shall be measured by the straightedge system as specified in paragraph 4.5.7 of ACI 117, using a 10 foot straightedge, within 72 hours after floor slab installation and before shores and/or forms are removed. The listed tolerances shall be met at any and every location at which the straightedge can be placed.

Bullfloated 1/2 inch
Straightedged 3/8 inch
Float Finish 1/4 inch
Trowel Finish 1/4 inch

1.5.2 Strength Requirements and w/c Ratio

1.5.2.1 Strength Requirements

Specified compressive strength (f'c) shall be as follows:

COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE

4500 psi at 28 days
2,500 psi at 28 days

All concrete, unless specified otherwise
Fill concrete and thrust blocks

Concrete made with high-early strength cement shall have a 7-day strength equal to the specified 28-day strength for concrete made with Type I or II portland cement. Compressive strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. Flexural strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 78.

a. Evaluation of Concrete Compressive Strength. Compressive strength specimens (6 by 12 inch cylinders) shall be fabricated by the Contractor and laboratory cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified compressive strength f'_c and no individual test result falls below the specified strength f'_c by more than 500 psi. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion cylinders, or if only one cylinder is tested, the results of the single cylinder test. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the structure is considered potentially deficient.

b. Investigation of Low-Strength Compressive Test Results. When any strength test of standard-cured test cylinders falls below the specified strength requirement by more than 500 psi or if tests of field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. When the strength of concrete in place is considered potentially deficient, cores shall be obtained and tested in accordance with ASTM C 42/C 42M. At least three representative cores shall be taken from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered potentially deficient. The location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer to least impair the strength of the structure. Concrete in the area represented by the core testing will be considered adequate if the average strength of the cores is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified strength requirement and if no single core is less than 75 percent of the specified strength requirement. Non-destructive tests (tests other than test cylinders or cores) shall not be used as a basis for acceptance or rejection. The Contractor shall perform the coring and repair the holes. Cores will be tested by the Government.

c. Load Tests. If the core tests are inconclusive or impractical to obtain or if structural analysis does not confirm the safety of the structure, load tests may be directed by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Concrete work evaluated by structural analysis or by results of a load test as being understrength shall be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. All investigations, testing, load tests, and correction of deficiencies shall be performed by and at the expense of the Contractor and must be approved by the Contracting Officer, except that if all concrete is found to be in compliance with the drawings and specifications, the cost of investigations, testing, and load tests will be at the expense of the Government.

1.5.2.2 Water-Cement Ratio

Maximum water-cement ratio (w/c) for normal weight concrete shall be as follows:

WATER-CEMENT RATIO, BY WEIGHT	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
0.45	All structures

These w/c's may cause higher strengths than that required above for compressive or flexural strength. The maximum w/c required will be the equivalent w/c as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, silica fume, and ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBF slag) by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. In the case where silica fume or GGBF slag is used, the weight of the silica fume and GGBF slag shall be included in the equations of ACI 211.1 for the term P which is used to denote the weight of pozzolan.

1.5.3 Air Entrainment

Except as otherwise specified for lightweight concrete, all normal weight concrete shall be air entrained to contain between 4 and 7 percent total air, except that when the nominal maximum size coarse aggregate is 3/4 inch or smaller it shall be between 4.5 and 7.5 percent. Concrete with specified strength over 5000 psi may have 1.0 percent less air than specified above. Specified air content shall be attained at point of placement into the forms. Air content for normal weight concrete shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231.

1.5.4 Slump

Slump of the concrete, as delivered to the point of placement into the forms, shall be within the following limits. Slump shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M.

Structural Element	Slump	
	Minimum	Maximum
Walls, columns and beams	2 in.	4 in.
Foundation walls, substructure walls, footings, slabs	1 in.	3 in.
Any structural concrete approved for placement by pumping:		
At pump	2 in.	6 in.
At discharge of line	1 in.	4 in.

When use of a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017/C 1017M or when a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture conforming to ASTM C 494/C 494M is permitted to increase the slump of concrete, concrete shall have a slump of 2 to 4 inches before the admixture is added and a maximum slump of 8 inches at the point of delivery after the admixture is added.

1.5.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of the concrete as delivered shall not exceed 90 degrees F. When the ambient temperature during placing is 40 degrees F or less, or is expected to be at any time within 6 hours after placing, the temperature of the concrete as delivered shall be between 55 and 75 degrees F.

1.5.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate

The largest feasible nominal maximum size aggregate (NMSA) specified in paragraph AGGREGATES shall be used in each placement. However, nominal maximum size of aggregate shall not exceed any of the following: three-fourths of the minimum cover for reinforcing bars, three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.

1.5.7 Special Properties and Products

Concrete may contain admixtures other than air entraining agents, such as water reducers, superplasticizers, or set retarding agents to provide special properties to the concrete, if specified or approved. Any of these materials to be used on the project shall be used in the mix design studies.

1.6 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS

Concrete shall be composed of portland cement, other cementitious and pozzolanic materials as specified, aggregates, water and admixtures as specified.

1.6.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements for various classes and types of concrete specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Except as specified for flexural strength concrete, mixture proportions shall be based on compressive strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use in the project and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test reports indicating compliance with these specifications. Trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies, and air content suitable for the work shall be made based on methodology described in ACI 211.1, using at least three different water-cement ratios for each type of mixture, which will produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each class and type of concrete required on the project. The maximum water-cement ratios required in subparagraph Water-Cement Ratio will be the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, silica fume, and ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBF slag) by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. In the case where silica fume or GGBF slag is used, the weight of the silica fume and GGBF slag shall be included in the equations in ACI 211.1 for the term P, which is used to denote the weight of pozzolan. If pozzolan is used in the concrete mixture, the minimum pozzolan content shall be 15 percent by weight of the total cementitious material, and the maximum shall be 35 percent. Laboratory trial mixtures shall be designed for maximum permitted slump and air content. Separate sets of

trial mixture studies shall be made for each combination of cementitious materials and each combination of admixtures proposed for use. No combination of either shall be used until proven by such studies, except that, if approved in writing and otherwise permitted by these specifications, an accelerator or a retarder may be used without separate trial mixture study. Separate trial mixture studies shall also be made for concrete for any conveying or placing method proposed which requires special properties and for concrete to be placed in unusually difficult placing locations. The temperature of concrete in each trial batch shall be reported. For each water-cement ratio, at least three test cylinders for each test age shall be made and cured in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M. They shall be tested at 7 and 28 days in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. From these test results, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between water-cement ratio and strength for each set of trial mix studies. In addition, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between 7 day and 28 day strengths. Each mixture shall be designed to promote easy and suitable concrete placement, consolidation and finishing, and to prevent segregation and excessive bleeding.

1.6.2 Average Compressive Strength Required for Mixtures

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies shall produce a required average compressive strength (f'_{cr}) exceeding the specified compressive strength (f'_c) by the amount indicated below. This required average compressive strength, f'_{cr} , will not be a required acceptance criteria during concrete production. However, whenever the daily average compressive strength at 28 days drops below f'_{cr} during concrete production, or daily average 7-day strength drops below a strength correlated with the 28-day f'_{cr} , the mixture shall be adjusted, as approved, to bring the daily average back up to f'_{cr} . During production, the required f'_{cr} shall be adjusted, as appropriate, based on the standard deviation being attained on the job.

1.6.2.1 Computations from Test Records

Where a concrete production facility has test records, a standard deviation shall be established in accordance with the applicable provisions of ACI 214.3R. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected; shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified strength or strengths (f'_c) within 1,000 psi of that specified for proposed work; and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days. Required average compressive strength f'_{cr} used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the larger of the equations that follow using the standard deviation as determined above:

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 1.34S \text{ where units are in psi}$$

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 2.33S - 500 \text{ where units are in psi}$$

Where S = standard deviation

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the requirements above but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation shall be established as the product of the

calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following table:

NUMBER OF TESTS	MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION
15	1.16
20	1.08
25	1.03
30 or more	1.00

1.6.2.2 Computations without Previous Test Records

When a concrete production facility does not have sufficient field strength test records for calculation of the standard deviation, the required average strength f'_{cr} shall be determined as follows:

- a. If the specified compressive strength f'_c is less than 3,000 psi,
 $f'_{cr} = f'_c + 1000$ psi
- b. If the specified compressive strength f'_c is 3,000 to 5,000 psi,
 $f'_{cr} = f'_c + 1,200$ psi

1.6.3 Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies for flexural strength mixtures and the mixture used during concrete production shall be designed and adjusted during concrete production as approved, except that the overdesign for average flexural strength shall simply be 15 percent greater than the specified flexural strength at all times.

1.7 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Cement and other cementitious materials shall be stored in weathertight buildings, bins, or silos which will exclude moisture and contaminants and keep each material completely separated. Aggregate stockpiles shall be arranged and used in a manner to avoid excessive segregation and to prevent contamination with other materials or with other sizes of aggregates. Aggregate shall not be stored directly on ground unless a sacrificial layer is left undisturbed. Reinforcing bars and accessories shall be stored above the ground on platforms, skids or other supports. Other materials shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid contamination and deterioration. Admixtures which have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or which have been subjected to freezing shall not be used unless retested and proven to meet the specified requirements. Materials shall be capable of being accurately identified after bundles or containers are opened.

1.8 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

Day-to day inspection and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) staff. However, representatives of the Contracting Officer can and will inspect construction as considered appropriate and will monitor operations of the Contractor's CQC staff. Government inspection or testing will not relieve the Contractor of any of his CQC responsibilities.

1.8.1 Materials

The Government will sample and test aggregates, cementitious materials, other materials, and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications as considered appropriate. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test samples. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D 75. Other materials will be sampled from storage at the jobsite or from other locations as considered appropriate. Samples may be placed in storage for later testing when appropriate.

1.8.2 Fresh Concrete

Fresh concrete will be sampled as delivered in accordance with ASTM C 172 and tested in accordance with these specifications, as considered necessary.

1.8.3 Hardened Concrete

Tests on hardened concrete will be performed by the Government when such tests are considered necessary.

1.8.4 Inspection

Concrete operations may be tested and inspected by the Government as the project progresses. Failure to detect defective work or material will not prevent rejection later when a defect is discovered nor will it obligate the Government for final acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious Materials shall be portland cement, portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, or portland cement in combination with pozzolan or ground granulated blast furnace slag and shall conform to appropriate specifications listed below. Use of cementitious materials in concrete which will have surfaces exposed in the completed structure shall be restricted so there is no change in color, source, or type of cementitious material.

2.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type I low alkali with a maximum 15 percent amount of tricalcium aluminate.

2.1.2 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)

Pozzolan shall conform to ASTM C 618, Class C or F, including low alkali multiple factor, drying shrinkage, and uniformity requirements in Table 3 of ASTM C 618. Requirement for maximum alkalies from Table 1A of ASTM C 618 shall apply. If pozzolan is used, it shall never be less than 15 percent nor more than 35 percent by weight of the total cementitious material. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.1.3 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag

ASTM C 989, Grade 120.

2.2 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall conform to the following.

2.2.1 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall conform to the quality and gradation requirements of ASTM C 33.

2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33, Class 5S, size designation 3/4 inch.

2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

Chemical admixtures, when required or permitted, shall conform to the appropriate specification listed. Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid form and of suitable concentration for easy, accurate control of dispensing.

2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

ASTM C 260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions.

2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture

ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C or E, except that calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A, B, or D, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive and flexural strength tests are waived.

2.3.4 High-Range Water Reducer

ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F or G, except that the 6-month and 1-year strength requirements are waived. The admixture shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.3.5 Surface Retarder

COE CRD-C 94.

2.3.6 Other Chemical Admixtures

Chemical admixtures for use in producing flowing concrete shall comply with ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type I or II. These admixtures shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture

control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

2.4.1 Impervious-Sheet

Impervious-sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except, that polyethylene sheet shall not be used.

2.4.2 Burlap and Cotton Mat

Burlap and cotton mat used for curing shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.5 WATER

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that non-potable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT

Nonshrink grout shall conform to ASTM C 1107, Grade A, and shall be a commercial formulation suitable for the proposed application.

2.7 EPOXY RESIN

Epoxy resins for use in repairs shall conform to ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type V, Grade 2. Class as appropriate to the existing ambient and surface temperatures.

2.8 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Embedded items shall be of the size and type indicated or as needed for the application.

2.9 FLOOR HARDENER

Floor hardener shall be a colorless aqueous solution containing zinc silicofluoride, magnesium silicofluoride, or sodium silicofluoride. These silicofluorides can be used individually or in combination. Proprietary hardeners may be used if approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.10 PERIMETER INSULATION

Perimeter insulation shall be polystyrene conforming to ASTM C 578, Type II; polyurethane conforming to ASTM C 591, Type II; or cellular glass conforming to ASTM C 552, Type I or IV. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.11 VAPOR BARRIER

Vapor barrier shall be polyethylene sheeting with a minimum thickness of 6 mils or other equivalent material having a vapor permeance rating not exceeding 0.5 perms as determined in accordance with ASTM E 96.

2.12 JOINT MATERIALS

2.12.1 Joint Fillers, Sealers, and Waterstops

Expansion joint fillers shall be preformed materials conforming to ASTM D 1751. Materials for waterstops shall be in accordance with Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS. Materials for and sealing of joints shall conform to the requirements of Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.12.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs

Refer to Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS for joint sawing and joint filler. Sawable type contraction joint inserts shall conform to COE CRD-C 540. Nonsawable joint inserts shall have sufficient stiffness to permit placement in plastic concrete without undue deviation from a straight line and shall conform to the physical requirements of COE CRD-C 540, with the exception of Section 3.4 "Resistance to Sawing". Plastic inserts shall be polyvinyl chloride conforming to the materials requirements of COE CRD-C 572.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING

Before commencing concrete placement, the following shall be performed. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be clean and free from frost, ice, mud, and water. Forms shall be in place, cleaned, coated, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Reinforcing steel shall be in place, cleaned, tied, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT. Transporting and conveying equipment shall be in-place, ready for use, clean, and free of hardened concrete and foreign material. Equipment for consolidating concrete shall be at the placing site and in proper working order. Equipment and material for curing and for protecting concrete from weather or mechanical damage shall be at the placing site, in proper working condition and in sufficient amount for the entire placement. When hot, windy conditions during concreting appear probable, equipment and material shall be at the placing site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete.

3.1.1 Foundations

3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations

Earth (subgrade, base, or subbase courses) surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris, frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to placement of concrete, the foundation shall be well drained and shall be satisfactorily graded and uniformly compacted.

3.1.1.2 Preparation of Rock

Rock surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be free from oil, standing or running water, ice, mud, drummy rock, coating, debris, and loose, semidetached or unsound fragments. Joints in rock shall be cleaned

to a satisfactory depth, as determined by the Contracting Officer, and to firm rock on the sides. Immediately before the concrete is placed, rock surfaces shall be cleaned thoroughly by the use of air-water jets or sandblasting as specified below for Previously Placed Concrete. Rock surfaces shall be kept continuously moist for at least 24 hours immediately prior to placing concrete thereon. All horizontal and approximately horizontal surfaces shall be covered, immediately before the concrete is placed, with a layer of mortar proportioned similar to that in the concrete mixture. Concrete shall be placed before the mortar stiffens.

3.1.2 Previously Placed Concrete

3.1.2.1 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which other concrete is to be bonded shall be abraded in an approved manner that will expose sound aggregate uniformly without damaging the concrete. Laitance and loose particles shall be removed. Surfaces shall be thoroughly washed and shall be moist but without free water when concrete is placed.

3.1.3 Vapor Barrier

Vapor barrier shall be provided beneath the interior on-grade concrete floor slabs. The greatest widths and lengths practicable shall be used to eliminate joints wherever possible. Joints shall be lapped a minimum of 12 inches. Torn, punctured, or damaged vapor barrier material shall be removed and new vapor barrier shall be provided prior to placing concrete. For minor repairs, patches may be made using laps of at least 12 inches. Lapped joints shall be sealed and edges patched with pressure-sensitive adhesive or tape not less than 2 inches wide and compatible with the membrane. Vapor barrier shall be placed directly on underlying subgrade, base course, or capillary water barrier, unless it consists of crushed material or large granular material which could puncture the vapor barrier. In this case, a thin layer of approximately 1/2 inch of fine graded material should be rolled or compacted over the fill before installation of the vapor barrier to reduce the possibility of puncture. Concrete placement shall be controlled so as to prevent damage to the vapor barrier.

3.1.4 Perimeter Insulation

Perimeter insulation shall be installed at locations indicated. Adhesive shall be used where insulation is applied to the interior surface of foundation walls and may be used for exterior application.

3.1.5 Embedded Items

Before placement of concrete, care shall be taken to determine that all embedded items are firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated on the drawings, or required. Conduit and other embedded items shall be clean and free of oil and other foreign matter such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete will be permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots shall be filled temporarily with readily removable materials to prevent the entry of concrete into voids. Welding shall not be performed on embedded metals within 12 inches of the surface of the concrete. Tack welding shall not be performed on or to embedded items.

3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION

3.2.1 General Requirements

Concrete shall either be batched and mixed onsite or shall be furnished from a ready-mixed concrete plant. Ready-mixed concrete shall be batched, mixed, and transported in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M, except as otherwise specified. Truck mixers, agitators, and nonagitating transporting units shall comply with NRMCA TMMB 100. Ready-mix plant equipment and facilities shall be certified in accordance with NRMCA QC 3. Approved batch tickets shall be furnished for each load of ready-mixed concrete. Site-mixed concrete shall conform to the following subparagraphs.

3.2.2 Batching Plant

The batching plant shall be located close to the project. The batching, mixing and placing system shall have a capacity of at least 40 cubic yards per hour. The batching plant shall conform to the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100 and as specified; however, rating plates attached to batch plant equipment are not required.

3.2.3 Batching Equipment

The batching controls shall be semiautomatic or automatic, as defined in NRMCA CPMB 100. A semiautomatic batching system shall be provided with interlocks such that the discharge device cannot be actuated until the indicated material is within the applicable tolerance. The batching system shall be equipped with accurate recorder or recorders that meet the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100. The weight of water and admixtures shall be recorded if batched by weight. Separate bins or compartments shall be provided for each size group of aggregate and type of cementitious material, to prevent intermingling at any time. Aggregates shall be weighed either in separate weigh batchers with individual scales or, provided the smallest size is batched first, cumulatively in one weigh batcher on one scale. Aggregate shall not be weighed in the same batcher with cementitious material. If both portland cement and other cementitious material are used, they may be batched cumulatively, provided that the portland cement is batched first. Water may be measured by weight or volume. Water shall not be weighed or measured cumulatively with another ingredient. Filling and discharging valves for the water metering or batching system shall be so interlocked that the discharge valve cannot be opened before the filling valve is fully closed. Piping for water and for admixtures shall be free from leaks and shall be properly valved to prevent backflow or siphoning. Admixtures shall be furnished as a liquid of suitable concentration for easy control of dispensing. An adjustable, accurate, mechanical device for measuring and dispensing each admixture shall be provided. Each admixture dispenser shall be interlocked with the batching and discharging operation of the water so that each admixture is separately batched and individually discharged automatically in a manner to obtain uniform distribution throughout the water as it is added to the batch in the specified mixing period. When use of truck mixers makes this requirement impractical, the admixture dispensers shall be interlocked with the sand batchers. Different admixtures shall not be combined prior to introduction in water and shall not be allowed to intermingle until in contact with the cement. Admixture dispensers shall have suitable devices to detect and indicate flow during dispensing or have a means for visual observation. The plant shall be arranged so as to facilitate the inspection of all operations at all times.

Suitable facilities shall be provided for obtaining representative samples of aggregates from each bin or compartment, and for sampling and calibrating the dispensing of cementitious material, water, and admixtures. Filling ports for cementitious materials bins or silos shall be clearly marked with a permanent sign stating the contents.

3.2.4 Scales

The weighing equipment shall conform to the applicable requirements of CPMB Concrete Plant Standard, and of NIST HB 44, except that the accuracy shall be plus or minus 0.2 percent of scale capacity. The Contractor shall provide standard test weights and any other auxiliary equipment required for checking the operating performance of each scale or other measuring devices. The tests shall be made at the specified frequency in the presence of a Government inspector. The weighing equipment shall be arranged so that the plant operator can conveniently observe all dials or indicators.

3.2.5 Batching Tolerances

(A) Tolerances with Weighing Equipment

MATERIAL	PERCENT OF REQUIRED WEIGHT
Cementitious materials	0 to plus 2
Aggregate	plus or minus 2
Water	plus or minus 1
Chemical admixture	0 to plus 6

(B) Tolerances with Volumetric Equipment

For volumetric batching equipment used for water and admixtures, the following tolerances shall apply to the required volume of material being batched:

MATERIAL	PERCENT OF REQUIRED MATERIAL
Water:	plus or minus 1 percent
Chemical admixtures:	0 to plus 6 percent

3.2.6 Moisture Control

The plant shall be capable of ready adjustment to compensate for the varying moisture content of the aggregates and to change the weights of the materials being batched.

3.2.7 Concrete Mixers

Mixers shall be stationary mixers or truck mixers. Mixers shall be capable of combining the materials into a uniform mixture and of discharging this mixture without segregation. The mixers shall not be charged in excess of the capacity recommended by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be operated at the drum or mixing blade speed designated by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be maintained in satisfactory operating condition, and the mixer drums shall be kept free of hardened concrete. Should any mixer at

any time produce unsatisfactory results, its use shall be promptly discontinued until it is repaired.

3.2.8 Stationary Mixers

Concrete plant mixers shall be drum-type mixers of tilting, nontilting, horizontal-shaft, or vertical-shaft type, or shall be pug mill type and shall be provided with an acceptable device to lock the discharge mechanism until the required mixing time has elapsed. The mixing time and uniformity shall conform to all the requirements in ASTM C 94/C 94M applicable to central-mixed concrete.

3.2.9 Truck Mixers

Truck mixers, the mixing of concrete therein, and concrete uniformity shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M. A truck mixer may be used either for complete mixing (transit-mixed) or to finish the partial mixing done in a stationary mixer (shrink-mixed). Each truck shall be equipped with two counters from which it is possible to determine the number of revolutions at mixing speed and the number of revolutions at agitating speed. Or, if approved in lieu of this, the number of revolutions shall be marked on the batch tickets. Water shall not be added at the placing site unless specifically approved; and in no case shall it exceed the specified w/c. Any such water shall be injected at the base of the mixer, not at the discharge end.

3.3 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE

Concrete shall be transported to the placing site in truck mixers, agitators, nonagitator transporting equipment conforming to NRMCA TMMB 100 or by approved pumping equipment.

3.4 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE

Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer or transporting unit to forms as rapidly as possible and within the time interval specified by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients using following equipment. Conveying equipment shall be cleaned before each placement.

3.4.1 Buckets

The interior hopper slope shall be not less than 58 degrees from the horizontal, the minimum dimension of the clear gate opening shall be at least 5 times the nominal maximum-size aggregate, and the area of the gate opening shall not be less than 2 square feet. The maximum dimension of the gate opening shall not be greater than twice the minimum dimension. The bucket gates shall be essentially grout tight when closed and may be manually, pneumatically, or hydraulically operated except that buckets larger than 2 cubic yards shall not be manually operated. The design of the bucket shall provide means for positive regulation of the amount and rate of deposit of concrete in each dumping position.

3.4.2 Transfer Hoppers

Concrete may be charged into nonagitator hoppers for transfer to other conveying devices. Transfer hoppers shall be capable of receiving concrete directly from delivery vehicles and shall have conical-shaped discharge

features. The transfer hopper shall be equipped with a hydraulically operated gate and with a means of external vibration to effect complete discharge. Concrete shall not be held in nonagitating transfer hoppers more than 30 minutes.

3.4.3 Trucks

Truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators used for transporting plant-mixed concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M. Nonagitating equipment shall be used only for transporting plant-mixed concrete over a smooth road and when the hauling time is less than 15 minutes. Bodies of nonagitating equipment shall be smooth, watertight, metal containers specifically designed to transport concrete, shaped with rounded corners to minimize segregation, and equipped with gates that will permit positive control of the discharge of the concrete.

3.4.4 Chutes

When concrete can be placed directly from a truck mixer, agitator, or nonagitating equipment, the chutes normally attached to this equipment by the manufacturer may be used. A discharge deflector shall be used when required by the Contracting Officer. Separate chutes and other similar equipment will not be permitted for conveying concrete.

3.4.5 Concrete Pumps

Concrete may be conveyed by positive displacement pump when approved. The pumping equipment shall be piston or squeeze pressure type; pneumatic placing equipment shall not be used. The pipeline shall be rigid steel pipe or heavy-duty flexible hose. The inside diameter of the pipe shall be at least 3 times the nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate in the concrete mixture to be pumped but not less than 4 inches. Aluminum pipe shall not be used.

3.5 PLACING CONCRETE

Mixed concrete shall be discharged within 1-1/2 hours or before the mixer drum has revolved 300 revolutions, whichever comes first after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates. When the concrete temperature exceeds 85 degrees F, the time shall be reduced to 45 minutes. Concrete shall be placed within 15 minutes after it has been discharged from the transporting unit. Concrete shall be handled from mixer or transporting unit to forms in a continuous manner until the approved unit of operation is completed. Adequate scaffolding, ramps and walkways shall be provided so that personnel and equipment are not supported by in-place reinforcement. Placing will not be permitted when the sun, heat, wind, or limitations of facilities furnished by the Contractor prevent proper consolidation, finishing and curing. Sufficient placing capacity shall be provided so that concrete can be kept free of cold joints.

3.5.1 Depositing Concrete

Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms, and there shall be no vertical drop greater than 5 feet except where suitable equipment is provided to prevent segregation and where specifically authorized. Depositing of the concrete shall be so regulated that it will be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers not more than

12 inches thick, except that all slabs shall be placed in a single lift. Concrete to receive other construction shall be screeded to the proper level. Concrete shall be deposited continuously in one layer or in layers so that fresh concrete is deposited on in-place concrete that is still plastic. Fresh concrete shall not be deposited on concrete that has hardened sufficiently to cause formation of seams or planes of weakness within the section. Concrete that has surface dried, partially hardened, or contains foreign material shall not be used. When temporary spreaders are used in the forms, the spreaders shall be removed as their service becomes unnecessary. Concrete shall not be placed in slabs over columns and walls until concrete in columns and walls has been in-place at least two hours or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity. Concrete for beams, girders, brackets, column capitals, haunches, and drop panels shall be placed at the same time as concrete for adjoining slabs.

3.5.2 Consolidation

Immediately after placing, each layer of concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibrators, except for slabs 4 inches thick or less. The vibrators shall at all times be adequate in effectiveness and number to properly consolidate the concrete; a spare vibrator shall be kept at the jobsite during all concrete placing operations. The vibrators shall have a frequency of not less than 10,000 vibrations per minute, an amplitude of at least 0.025 inch, and the head diameter shall be appropriate for the structural member and the concrete mixture being placed. Vibrators shall be inserted vertically at uniform spacing over the area of placement. The distance between insertions shall be approximately 1.5 times the radius of action of the vibrator so that the area being vibrated will overlap the adjacent just-vibrated area by a reasonable amount. The vibrator shall penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 6 inches into the preceding layer if there is such. Vibrator shall be held stationary until the concrete is consolidated and then vertically withdrawn slowly while operating. Form vibrators shall not be used unless specifically approved and unless forms are constructed to withstand their use. Vibrators shall not be used to move concrete within the forms. Slabs 4 inches and less in thickness shall be consolidated by properly designed vibrating screeds or other approved technique. Frequency and amplitude of vibrators shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521. Grate tampers ("jitterbugs") shall not be used.

3.5.3 Cold Weather Requirements

Special protection measures, approved by the Contracting Officer, shall be used if freezing temperatures are anticipated before the expiration of the specified curing period. The ambient temperature of the air where concrete is to be placed and the temperature of surfaces to receive concrete shall be not less than 40 degrees F. The temperature of the concrete when placed shall be not less than 50 degrees F nor more than 75 degrees F. Heating of the mixing water or aggregates will be required to regulate the concrete placing temperature. Materials entering the mixer shall be free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Salt, chemicals or other materials shall not be incorporated in the concrete to prevent freezing. Upon written approval, an accelerating admixture conforming to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C or E may be used, provided it contains no calcium chloride. Calcium chloride shall not be used.

3.5.4 Hot Weather Requirements

When the ambient temperature during concrete placing is expected to exceed 85 degrees F, the concrete shall be placed and finished with procedures previously submitted and as specified herein. The concrete temperature at time of delivery to the forms shall not exceed the temperature shown in the table below when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. Cooling of the mixing water or aggregates or placing concrete in the cooler part of the day may be required to obtain an adequate placing temperature. A retarder may be used, as approved, to facilitate placing and finishing. Steel forms and reinforcements shall be cooled as approved prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 120 degrees F. Conveying and placing equipment shall be cooled if necessary to maintain proper concrete-placing temperature.

Maximum Allowable Concrete Placing Temperature

Relative Humidity, Percent, During Time of Concrete Placement	Maximum Allowable Concrete Temperature Degrees
Greater than 60	90 F
40-60	85 F
Less than 40	80 F

3.5.5 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking

During hot weather with low humidity, and particularly with appreciable wind, as well as interior placements when space heaters produce low humidity, the Contractor shall be alert to the tendency for plastic shrinkage cracks to develop and shall institute measures to prevent this. Particular care shall be taken if plastic shrinkage cracking is potentially imminent and especially if it has developed during a previous placement. Periods of high potential for plastic shrinkage cracking can be anticipated by use of Fig. 2.1.5 of ACI 305R. In addition the concrete placement shall be further protected by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, sprinkling, ponding or wet covering. Plastic shrinkage cracks that occur shall be filled by injection of epoxy resin as directed, after the concrete hardens. Plastic shrinkage cracks shall never be troweled over or filled with slurry.

3.5.6 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas

Special care shall be used to ensure complete filling of the forms, elimination of all voids, and complete consolidation of the concrete when placing concrete in areas congested with reinforcing bars, embedded items, waterstops and other tight spacing. An appropriate concrete mixture shall be used, and the nominal maximum size of aggregate (NMSA) shall meet the specified criteria when evaluated for the congested area. Vibrators with heads of a size appropriate for the clearances available shall be used, and the consolidation operation shall be closely supervised to ensure complete and thorough consolidation at all points. Where necessary, splices of reinforcing bars shall be alternated to reduce congestion. Where two mats of closely spaced reinforcing are required, the bars in each mat shall be placed in matching alignment to reduce congestion. Reinforcing bars may be temporarily crowded to one side during concrete placement provided they are

returned to exact required location before concrete placement and consolidation are completed.

3.5.7 Placing Flowable Concrete

If a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017/C 1017M is used or if a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture is permitted to increase the slump, the concrete shall meet all requirements of paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS in PART 1. Extreme care shall be used in conveying and placing the concrete to avoid segregation. Consolidation and finishing shall meet all requirements of paragraphs Placing Concrete, Finishing Formed Surfaces, and Finishing Unformed Surfaces. No relaxation of requirements to accommodate flowable concrete will be permitted.

3.6 JOINTS

Joints shall be located and constructed as indicated or approved. Joints not indicated on the drawings shall be located and constructed to minimize the impact on the strength of the structure. In general, such joints shall be located near the middle of the spans of supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at this point, in which case the joint in the girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Joints in walls and columns shall be at the underside of floors, slabs, beams, or girders and at the tops of footings or floor slabs, unless otherwise approved. Joints shall be perpendicular to the main reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be continued across joints; except that reinforcement or other fixed metal items shall not be continuous through expansion joints, or through construction or contraction joints in slabs on grade. Reinforcement shall be 2 inches clear from each joint. Except where otherwise indicated, construction joints between interior slabs on grade and vertical surfaces shall consist of 30 pound asphalt-saturated felt, extending for the full depth of the slab. The perimeters of the slabs shall be free of fins, rough edges, spalling, or other unsightly appearance. Reservoir for sealant for construction and contraction joints in slabs shall be formed to the dimensions shown on the drawings by removing snap-out joint-forming inserts, by sawing sawable inserts, or by sawing to widen the top portion of sawed joints. Joints to be sealed shall be cleaned and sealed as indicated and in accordance with Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.6.1 Construction Joints

For concrete other than slabs on grade, construction joints shall be located so that the unit of operation does not exceed 40 feet. Concrete shall be placed continuously so that each unit is monolithic in construction. Fresh concrete shall not be placed against adjacent hardened concrete until it is at least 24 hours old. Construction joints shall be located as indicated or approved. Where concrete work is interrupted by weather, end of work shift or other similar type of delay, location and type of construction joint shall be subject to approval of the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise indicated and except for slabs on grade, reinforcing steel shall extend through construction joints. Construction joints in slabs on grade shall be keyed or doweled as shown. Concrete columns, walls, or piers shall be in place at least 2 hours, or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity, before placing concrete for beams, girders, or slabs thereon. In walls having door or window openings, lifts shall terminate at the top and bottom of the opening. Other lifts shall terminate at such levels as to conform to structural requirements or architectural details. Where horizontal

construction joints in walls or columns are required, a strip of 1 inch square-edge lumber, bevelled and oiled to facilitate removal, shall be tacked to the inside of the forms at the construction joint. Concrete shall be placed to a point 1 inch above the underside of the strip. The strip shall be removed 1 hour after the concrete has been placed, and any irregularities in the joint line shall be leveled off with a wood float, and all laitance shall be removed. Prior to placing additional concrete, horizontal construction joints shall be prepared as specified in paragraph Previously Placed Concrete.

3.6.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Grade

Contraction joints shall be located and detailed as shown on the drawings. Contraction Joints shall be produced by forming a weakened plane in the concrete slab by use of rigid inserts impressed in the concrete during placing operations, use of snap-out plastic joint forming inserts, or sawing a continuous slot with a concrete saw. Regardless of method used to produce the weakened plane, it shall be 1/4 the depth of the slab thickness and between 1/8 and 3/16 inch wide. For saw-cut joints, cutting shall be timed properly with the set of the concrete. Cutting shall be started as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent ravelling of the edges of the saw cut. Cutting shall be completed before shrinkage stresses become sufficient to produce cracking. Reservoir for joint sealant shall be formed as previously specified.

3.6.3 Expansion Joints

Installation of expansion joints and sealing of these joints shall conform to the requirements of Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS and Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.6.4 Waterstops

Waterstops shall be installed in conformance with the locations and details shown on the drawings using materials and procedures specified in Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS.

3.6.5 Dowels and Tie Bars

Dowels and tie bars shall be installed at the locations shown on the drawings and to the details shown, using materials and procedures specified in Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT and herein. Conventional smooth "paving" dowels shall be installed in slabs using approved methods to hold the dowel in place during concreting within a maximum alignment tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 inches. "Structural" type deformed bar dowels, or tie bars, shall be installed to meet the specified tolerances. Care shall be taken during placing adjacent to and around dowels and tie bars to ensure there is no displacement of the dowel or tie bar and that the concrete completely embeds the dowel or tie bar and is thoroughly consolidated.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

Forms, form materials, and form construction are specified in Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Finishing of formed surfaces shall be as specified herein. Unless another type of architectural or special finish is specified, surfaces shall be left with the texture imparted by the forms except that defective surfaces shall be repaired. Unless painting of

surfaces is required, uniform color of the concrete shall be maintained by use of only one mixture without changes in materials or proportions for any structure or portion of structure that requires a Class A or B finish. Except for major defects, as defined hereinafter, surface defects shall be repaired as specified herein within 24 hours after forms are removed. Repairs of the so-called "plaster-type" will not be permitted in any location. Tolerances of formed surfaces shall conform to the requirements of ACI 117. These tolerances apply to the finished concrete surface, not to the forms themselves; forms shall be set true to line and grade. Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Damp-Pack Mortar Repair. Defects whose surface diameter is greater than their depth shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Repair of Major Defects. Repairs shall be finished flush with adjacent surfaces and with the same surface texture. The cement used for all repairs shall be a blend of job cement with white cement proportioned so that the final color after curing and aging will be the same as the adjacent concrete. Concrete with excessive honeycomb, or other defects which affect the strength of the member, will be rejected. Repairs shall be demonstrated to be acceptable and free from cracks or loose or drummy areas at the completion of the contract and, for Class A and B Finishes, shall be inconspicuous. Repairs not meeting these requirements will be rejected and shall be replaced.

3.7.1 Class A Finish

Class A finish is required for all surfaces above ground. Fins, ravelings, and loose material shall be removed, all surface defects over 1/2 inch in diameter or more than 1/2 inch deep, shall be repaired and, except as otherwise indicated or as specified in Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK, holes left by removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Defects more than 1/2 inch in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 1 inch deep. Metal tools shall not be used to finish repairs in Class A surfaces.

3.7.2 Class D Finish

Class D finish is required for all surfaces below ground. Fins, ravelings, and loose material shall be removed, and, except as otherwise indicated or as specified in Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK, holes left by removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Honeycomb and other defects more than 1/2 inch deep or more than 2 inches in diameter shall be repaired. Defects more than 2 inches in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 1 inch deep.

3.8 REPAIRS

3.8.1 Damp-Pack Mortar Repair

Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter but not over 4 inches shall be repaired by the damp-pack mortar method. Form tie holes shall be reamed and other similar defects shall be cut out to sound concrete. The void shall then be thoroughly cleaned, thoroughly wetted, brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout and filled with mortar. Mortar shall be a stiff mix of 1 part portland cement to 2 parts fine aggregate passing the No. 16 mesh sieve, and minimum amount of water. Only sufficient water shall be used to produce a mortar which, when used, will stick together on being molded into a ball by

a slight pressure of the hands and will not exude water but will leave the hands damp. Mortar shall be mixed and allowed to stand for 30 to 45 minutes before use with remixing performed immediately prior to use. Mortar shall be thoroughly tamped in place in thin layers using a hammer and hardwood block. Holes passing entirely through walls shall be completely filled from the inside face by forcing mortar through to the outside face. All holes shall be packed full. Damp-pack repairs shall be moist cured for at least 48 hours.

3.8.2 Repair of Major Defects

Major defects will be considered to be those more than 1/2 inch deep or, for Class A finishes, more than 1/2 inch in diameter and, for Class D finishes, more than 2 inches in diameter. Also included are any defects of any kind whose depth is over 4 inches or whose surface diameter is greater than their depth. Major defects shall be repaired as specified below.

3.8.2.1 Surface Application of Mortar Repair

Defective concrete shall be removed, and removal shall extend into completely sound concrete. Approved equipment and procedures which will not cause cracking or microcracking of the sound concrete shall be used. If reinforcement is encountered, concrete shall be removed so as to expose the reinforcement for at least 2 inches on all sides. All such defective areas greater than 12 square inches shall be outlined by saw cuts at least 1 inch deep. Defective areas less than 12 square inches shall be outlined by a 1 inch deep cut with a core drill in lieu of sawing. All saw cuts shall be straight lines in a rectangular pattern in line with the formwork panels. After concrete removal, the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned by high pressure washing to remove all loose material. Surfaces shall be kept continually saturated for the first 12 of the 24 hours immediately before placing mortar and shall be damp but not wet at the time of commencing mortar placement. The Contractor, at his option, may use either hand-placed mortar or mortar placed with a mortar gun. If hand-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be perpendicular to the surface of the concrete. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout. The repair shall then be made using a stiff mortar, preshrunk by allowing the mixed mortar to stand for 30 to 45 minutes and then remixed, thoroughly tamped into place in thin layers. If hand-placed mortar is used, the Contractor shall test each repair area for drumminess by firm tapping with a hammer and shall inspect for cracks, both in the presence of the Contracting Officer's representative, immediately before completion of the contract, and shall replace any showing drumminess or cracking. If mortar placed with a mortar gun is used, the gun shall be a small compressed air-operated gun to which the mortar is slowly hand fed and which applies the mortar to the surface as a high-pressure stream, as approved. Repairs made using shotcrete equipment will not be accepted. The mortar used shall be the same mortar as specified for damp-pack mortar repair. If gun-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be beveled toward the center at a slope of 1:1. All surface applied mortar repairs shall be continuously moist cured for at least 7 days. Moist curing shall consist of several layers of saturated burlap applied to the surface immediately after placement is complete and covered with polyethylene sheeting, all held closely in place by a sheet of plywood or similar material rigidly braced against it. Burlap shall be kept continually wet.

3.9 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

The finish of all unformed surfaces shall meet the requirements of paragraph Tolerances in PART 1, when tested as specified herein.

3.9.1 General

The ambient temperature of spaces adjacent to unformed surfaces being finished and of the base on which concrete will be placed shall be not less than 50 degrees F. In hot weather all requirements of paragraphs Hot Weather Requirements and Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking shall be met. Unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill shall have a float finish, with additional finishing as specified below, and shall be true to the elevation shown on the drawings. Surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill shall be brought to the elevation shown on the drawings, properly consolidated, and left true and regular. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, exterior surfaces shall be sloped for drainage, as directed. Where drains are provided, interior floors shall be evenly sloped to the drains. Joints shall be carefully made with a jointing or edging tool. The finished surfaces shall be protected from stains or abrasions. Grate tampers or "jitterbugs" shall not be used for any surfaces. The dusting of surfaces with dry cement or other materials or the addition of any water during finishing shall not be permitted. If bleedwater is present prior to finishing, the excess water shall be carefully dragged off or removed by absorption with porous materials such as burlap. During finishing operations, extreme care shall be taken to prevent over finishing or working water into the surface; this can cause "crazing" (surface shrinkage cracks which appear after hardening) of the surface. Any slabs with surfaces which exhibit significant crazing shall be removed and replaced. During finishing operations, surfaces shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge, applied in both directions at regular intervals while the concrete is still plastic, to detect high or low areas.

3.9.2 Rough Slab Finish

As a first finishing operation for unformed surfaces and as final finish for slabs to receive mortar setting beds, the surface shall receive a rough slab finish prepared as follows. The concrete shall be uniformly placed across the slab area, consolidated as previously specified, and then screeded with straightedge strikeoffs immediately after consolidation to bring the surface to the required finish level with no coarse aggregate visible. Side forms and screed rails shall be provided, rigidly supported, and set to exact line and grade. Allowable tolerances for finished surfaces apply only to the hardened concrete, not to forms or screed rails. Forms and screed rails shall be set true to line and grade. "Wet screeds" shall not be used.

3.9.3 Floated Finish

Slabs to receive more than a rough slab finish shall next be given a wood float finish. Areas as indicated on the drawings shall be given only a float finish. The screeding shall be followed immediately by darbying or bull floating before bleeding water is present, to bring the surface to a true, even plane. Then, after the concrete has stiffened so that it will withstand a man's weight without imprint of more than 1/4 inch and the water sheen has disappeared, it shall be floated to a true and even plane free of ridges. Floating shall be performed by use of suitable hand floats or power driven equipment. Sufficient pressure shall be used on the floats to bring

a film of moisture to the surface. Hand floats shall be made of wood, magnesium, or aluminum. Lightweight concrete or concrete that exhibits stickiness shall be floated with a magnesium float. Care shall be taken to prevent over-finishing or incorporating water into the surface.

3.9.4 Troweled Finish

All unformed surfaces shall be given a trowel finish, unless noted otherwise. After floating is complete and after the surface moisture has disappeared, unformed surfaces shall be steel-troweled to a smooth, even, dense finish, free from blemishes including trowel marks. In lieu of hand finishing, an approved power finishing machine may be used in accordance with the directions of the machine manufacturer. Additional trowelings shall be performed, either by hand or machine until the surface has been troweled 2 times, with waiting period between each. Care shall be taken to prevent blistering and if such occurs, troweling shall immediately be stopped and operations and surfaces corrected. A final hard steel troweling shall be done by hand, with the trowel tipped, and using hard pressure, when the surface is at a point that the trowel will produce a ringing sound. The finished surface shall be thoroughly consolidated and shall be essentially free of trowel marks and be uniform in texture and appearance. The concrete mixture used for troweled finished areas shall be adjusted, if necessary, in order to provide sufficient fines (cementitious material and fine sand) to finish properly.

3.9.5 Non-Slip Finish

Non-slip floors shall be constructed in accordance with the following subparagraphs.

3.9.5.1 Broomed

Exterior concrete slabs on grade shall be given a broomed finish. After floating, the surface shall be lightly steel troweled, and then carefully scored by pulling a hair or coarse fiber push-type broom across the surface. Brooming shall be transverse to traffic or at right angles to the slope of the slab. After the end of the curing period, the surface shall be vigorously broomed with a coarse fiber broom to remove all loose or semi-detached particles.

3.10 FLOOR HARDENER

Areas as indicated on the drawings shall be treated with floor hardener. Floor hardener shall be applied after the concrete has been cured and then air dried for 14 days. Three coats shall be applied, each the day after the preceding coat was applied. For the first application, one pound of the silicofluoride shall be dissolved in one gallon of water. For subsequent applications, the solution shall be two pounds of silicofluoride to each gallon of water. Floor should be mopped with clear water shortly after the preceding application has dried to remove encrusted salts. Proprietary hardeners shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. During application, area should be well ventilated. Precautions shall be taken when applying silicofluorides due to the toxicity of the salts. Any compound that contacts glass or aluminum should be immediately removed with clear water.

3.11 EXTERIOR SLAB AND RELATED ITEMS

3.11.1 Pavements

Pavements shall be constructed where shown on the drawings. After forms are set and underlying material prepared as specified, the concrete shall be placed uniformly throughout the area and thoroughly vibrated. As soon as placed and vibrated, the concrete shall be struck off and screeded to the crown and cross section and to such elevation above grade that when consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement will be at the required elevation. The entire surface shall be tamped with the strike off, or consolidated with a vibrating screed, and this operation continued until the required compaction and reduction of internal and surface voids are accomplished. Care shall be taken to prevent bringing excess paste to the surface. Immediately following the final consolidation of the surface, the pavement shall be floated longitudinally from bridges resting on the side forms and spanning but not touching the concrete. If necessary, additional concrete shall be placed and screeded, and the float operated until a satisfactory surface has been produced. The floating operation shall be advanced not more than half the length of the float and then continued over the new and previously floated surfaces. After finishing is completed but while the concrete is still plastic, minor irregularities and score marks in the pavement surface shall be eliminated by means of long-handled cutting straightedges. Straightedges shall be 12 feet in length and shall be operated from the sides of the pavement and from bridges. A straightedge operated from the side of the pavement shall be equipped with a handle 3 feet longer than one-half the width of the pavement. The surface shall then be tested for trueness with a 12 foot straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the center line of the pavement, and the whole area covered as necessary to detect variations. The straightedge shall be advanced along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straightedge. Depressions shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. Projections above the required elevation shall also be struck off and refinished. The straightedge testing and finishing shall continue until the entire surface of the concrete is true. Before the surface sheen has disappeared and well before the concrete becomes nonplastic, the surface of the pavement shall be given a nonslip sandy surface texture by use of a burlap drag. A strip of clean, wet burlap from 3 to 5 feet wide and 2 feet longer than the pavement width shall be carefully pulled across the surface. Edges and joints shall be rounded with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Curing shall be as specified.

3.11.2 Sidewalks

Concrete shall be 4 inches minimum thickness. Contraction joints shall be provided at 5 feet spaces unless otherwise indicated. Contraction joints shall be cut 1 inch deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Transverse expansion joints 1/2 inch thick shall be provided at changes in direction and where sidewalk abuts curbs, steps, rigid pavement, or other similar structures. Sidewalks shall be given a lightly broomed finish. A transverse slope of 1/4 inch per foot shall be provided, unless otherwise indicated. Variations in cross section shall be limited to 1/4 inch in 5 feet.

3.12 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.12.1 General

Concrete shall be cured by an approved method for the period of time given below:

Concrete with Type III cement	3 days
All other concrete	7 days

Immediately after placement, concrete shall be protected from premature drying, extremes in temperatures, rapid temperature change, mechanical injury and damage from rain and flowing water for the duration of the curing period. Air and forms in contact with concrete shall be maintained at a temperature above 50 degrees F for the first 3 days and at a temperature above 32 degrees F for the remainder of the specified curing period. Exhaust fumes from combustion heating units shall be vented to the outside of the enclosure, and heaters and ducts shall be placed and directed so as not to cause areas of overheating and drying of concrete surfaces or to create fire hazards. Materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the site prior to placing concrete. No fire or excessive heat, including welding, shall be permitted near or in direct contact with the concrete at any time. Moist curing shall be provided for any areas to receive floor hardener, any paint or other applied coating, or to which other concrete is to be bonded. Except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing.

3.12.2 Moist Curing

Concrete to be moist-cured shall be maintained continuously wet for the entire curing period, commencing immediately after finishing. If water or curing materials used stain or discolor concrete surfaces which are to be permanently exposed, the concrete surfaces shall be cleaned as approved. When wooden forms are left in place during curing, they shall be kept wet at all times. If steel forms are used in hot weather, nonsupporting vertical forms shall be broken loose from the concrete soon after the concrete hardens and curing water continually applied in this void. If the forms are removed before the end of the curing period, curing shall be carried out as on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Surfaces shall be cured by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Burlap and mats shall be clean and free from any contamination and shall be completely saturated before being placed on the concrete. The Contractor shall have an approved work system to ensure that moist curing is continuous 24 hours per day.

3.12.3 Impervious Sheeting

All floor slabs may be cured using impervious sheets. However, except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing. Impervious-sheet curing shall only be used on horizontal or nearly horizontal surfaces. Surfaces shall be thoroughly wetted and be completely covered with the sheeting. Sheeting shall be at least 18 inches wider than the concrete surface to be covered. Covering shall be laid with light-colored side up. Covering shall be lapped not less than 12 inches and securely weighted down or shall be lapped not less than 4 inches and taped to form a continuous cover with completely closed joints. The sheet shall

be weighted to prevent displacement so that it remains in contact with the concrete during the specified length of curing. Coverings shall be folded down over exposed edges of slabs and secured by approved means. Sheets shall be immediately repaired or replaced if tears or holes appear during the curing period.

3.12.4 Ponding or Immersion

Concrete shall be continually immersed throughout the curing period. Water shall not be more than 20 degrees F less than the temperature of the concrete.

3.12.5 Cold Weather Curing and Protection

When the daily ambient low temperature is less than 32 degrees F the temperature of the concrete shall be maintained above 40 degrees F for the first seven days after placing. During the period of protection removal, the air temperature adjacent to the concrete surfaces shall be controlled so that concrete near the surface will not be subjected to a temperature differential of more than 25 degrees F as determined by suitable temperature measuring devices furnished by the Contractor, as required, and installed adjacent to the concrete surface and 2 inches inside the surface of the concrete. The installation of the thermometers shall be made by the Contractor as directed.

3.13 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES

After being properly positioned, column base plates, bearing plates for beams and similar structural members, and machinery and equipment base plates shall be set to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated. The thickness of the mortar or grout shall be approximately 1/24 the width of the plate, but not less than 3/4 inch. Concrete and metal surfaces in contact with grout shall be clean and free of oil and grease, and concrete surfaces in contact with grout shall be damp and free of laitance when grout is placed. Nonshrink grout shall be used for base plates, equipment bases, and where shown on the drawings.

3.13.1 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout shall be a ready-mixed material requiring only the addition of water. Water content shall be the minimum that will provide a flowable mixture and completely fill the space to be grouted without segregation, bleeding, or reduction of strength.

3.13.1.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout

Mixing and placing shall be in conformance with the material manufacturer's instructions and as specified therein. Ingredients shall be thoroughly dry-mixed before adding water. After adding water, the batch shall be mixed for 3 minutes. Batches shall be of size to allow continuous placement of freshly mixed grout. Grout not used within 30 minutes after mixing shall be discarded. The space between the top of the concrete or machinery-bearing surface and the plate shall be filled solid with the grout. Forms shall be of wood or other equally suitable material for completely retaining the grout on all sides and on top and shall be removed after the grout has set. The placed grout shall be carefully worked by rodding or other means to

eliminate voids; however, overworking and breakdown of the initial set shall be avoided. Grout shall not be rettempered or subjected to vibration from any source. Where clearances are unusually small, placement shall be under pressure with a grout pump. Temperature of the grout, and of surfaces receiving the grout, shall be maintained at 65 to 85 degrees F until after setting.

3.14 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described below and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, shall take the action required and shall submit specified reports. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the concreting operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease and the operation shall be corrected. The laboratory performing the tests shall be onsite and shall conform with ASTM C 1077. Materials may be subjected to check testing by the Government from samples obtained at the manufacturer, at transfer points, or at the project site. The Government will inspect the laboratory, equipment, and test procedures prior to start of concreting operations and at least once per 6 months thereafter for conformance with ASTM C 1077.

3.14.1 Grading and Corrective Action

3.14.1.1 Fine Aggregate

At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there shall be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C 136 and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, the fine aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall immediately reported to the Contracting Officer, concreting shall be stopped, and immediate steps taken to correct the grading.

3.14.1.2 Coarse Aggregate

At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there shall be a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C 136 for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations shall show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt limits for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the coarse aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on any sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation shall be considered out of control and shall be reported to the

Contracting Officer. Concreting shall be stopped and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

3.14.2 Quality of Aggregates

Thirty days prior to the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform all tests for aggregate quality required by ASTM C 33. In addition, after the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform tests for aggregate quality at least every three months, and when the source of aggregate or aggregate quality changes. Samples tested after the start of concrete placement shall be taken immediately prior to entering the concrete mixer.

3.14.3 Scales, Batching and Recording

The accuracy of the scales shall be checked by test weights prior to start of concrete operations and at least once every three months. Such tests shall also be made as directed whenever there are variations in properties of the fresh concrete that could result from batching errors. Once a week the accuracy of each batching and recording device shall be checked during a weighing operation by noting and recording the required weight, recorded weight, and the actual weight batched. At the same time, the Contractor shall test and ensure that the devices for dispensing admixtures are operating properly and accurately. When either the weighing accuracy or batching accuracy does not comply with specification requirements, the plant shall not be operated until necessary adjustments or repairs have been made. Discrepancies in recording accuracies shall be corrected immediately.

3.14.4 Batch-Plant Control

The measurement of concrete materials including cementitious materials, each size of aggregate, water, and admixtures shall be continuously controlled. The aggregate weights and amount of added water shall be adjusted as necessary to compensate for free moisture in the aggregates. The amount of air-entraining agent shall be adjusted to control air content within specified limits. A report shall be prepared indicating type and source of cement used, type and source of pozzolan or slag used, amount and source of admixtures used, aggregate source, the required aggregate and water weights per cubic yard amount of water as free moisture in each size of aggregate, and the batch aggregate and water weights per cubic yard for each class of concrete batched during each day's plant operation.

3.14.5 Concrete Mixture

a. Air Content Testing. Air content tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour period of concrete production. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 231 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C 173/C 173M for lightweight concrete. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single test result reaches either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall

immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the air content of the batch to plot on both the air content and the control chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. The result of each test, or average as noted in the previous sentence, shall be plotted on a separate control chart for each mixture on which an "average line" is set at the midpoint of the specified air content range from paragraph Air Entrainment. An upper warning limit and a lower warning limit line shall be set 1.0 percentage point above and below the average line, respectively. An upper action limit and a lower action limit line shall be set 1.5 percentage points above and below the average line, respectively. The range between each two consecutive tests shall be plotted on a secondary control chart for range where an upper warning limit is set at 2.0 percentage points and an upper action limit is set at 3.0 percentage points. Samples for air content may be taken at the mixer, however, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated air content. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause air content loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the air content at the mixer controlled as directed.

b. Air Content Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control chart for percent air reach either warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the amount of air-entraining admixture batched. As soon as practical after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the result of the adjustment. Whenever a point on the secondary control chart for range reaches the warning limit, the admixture dispenser shall be recalibrated to ensure that it is operating accurately and with good reproducibility. Whenever a point on either control chart reaches an action limit line, the air content shall be considered out of control and the concreting operation shall immediately be halted until the air content is under control. Additional air content tests shall be made when concreting is restarted.

c. Slump Testing. In addition to slump tests which shall be made when test specimens are fabricated, at least four slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M for each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour or less period of concrete production each day. Also, additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single slump test reaches or goes beyond either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the slump of the batch to plot on both the control charts for slump and the chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. Limits shall be set on separate control charts for slump for each type of mixture. The upper warning limit shall be set at 1/2 inch below the maximum allowable slump specified in paragraph Slump in PART 1 for each type of concrete and an upper action limit line and lower action limit line shall be set at the maximum and minimum allowable slumps, respectively, as specified in the same

paragraph. The range between each consecutive slump test for each type of mixture shall be plotted on a single control chart for range on which an upper action limit is set at 2 inches. Samples for slump shall be taken at the mixer. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated slump. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause slump loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the slump at the mixer controlled as directed.

d. Slump Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control charts for slump reach the upper warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the batch weights of water and fine aggregate. The adjustments are to be made so that the total water content does not exceed that amount allowed by the maximum w/c ratio specified, based on aggregates which are in a saturated surface dry condition. When a single slump reaches the upper or lower action limit, no further concrete shall be delivered to the placing site until proper adjustments have been made. Immediately after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the correctness of the adjustment. Whenever two consecutive individual slump tests, made during a period when there was no adjustment of batch weights, produce a point on the control chart for range at or above the upper action limit, the concreting operation shall immediately be halted, and the Contractor shall take appropriate steps to bring the slump under control. Additional slump tests shall be made as directed.

e. Temperature. The temperature of the concrete shall be measured when compressive strength specimens are fabricated. Measurement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. The temperature shall be reported along with the compressive strength data.

f. Strength Specimens. At least one set of test specimens shall be made, for compressive or flexural strength as appropriate, on each different concrete mixture placed during the day for each 500 cubic yards or portion thereof of that concrete mixture placed each day. Additional sets of test specimens shall be made, as directed by the Contracting Officer, when the mixture proportions are changed or when low strengths have been detected. A truly random (not haphazard) sampling plan shall be developed by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The plan shall assure that sampling is done in a completely random and unbiased manner. A set of test specimens for concrete with a 28-day specified strength per paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1 shall consist of four specimens, two to be tested at 7 days and two at 28 days. Test specimens shall be molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M for test cylinders and ASTM C 78 for test beams. Results of all strength tests shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer. Quality control charts shall be kept for individual strength "tests", ("test" as defined in paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1) moving average of last 3 "tests" for strength, and moving average for range for the last 3 "tests" for each mixture. The charts shall be similar to those found in ACI 214.3R.

3.14.6 Inspection Before Placing

Foundations, construction joints, forms, and embedded items shall be inspected by the Contractor in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

3.14.7 Placing

The placing foreman shall supervise placing operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete or grout is placed in each location as specified and as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, volume placed, and method of placement. The placing foreman shall not permit batching and placing to begin until it has been verified that an adequate number of vibrators in working order and with competent operators are available. Placing shall not be continued if any pile of concrete is inadequately consolidated. If any batch of concrete fails to meet the temperature requirements, immediate steps shall be taken to improve temperature controls.

3.14.8 Vibrators

The frequency and amplitude of each vibrator shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521 prior to initial use and at least once a month when concrete is being placed. Additional tests shall be made as directed when a vibrator does not appear to be adequately consolidating the concrete. The frequency shall be determined while the vibrator is operating in concrete with the tachometer being held against the upper end of the vibrator head while almost submerged and just before the vibrator is withdrawn from the concrete. The amplitude shall be determined with the head vibrating in air. Two measurements shall be taken, one near the tip and another near the upper end of the vibrator head, and these results averaged. The make, model, type, and size of the vibrator and frequency and amplitude results shall be reported in writing. Any vibrator not meeting the requirements of paragraph Consolidation, shall be immediately removed from service and repaired or replaced.

3.14.9 Curing Inspection

a. Moist Curing Inspections. At least once each shift, and not less than twice per day on both work and non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded.

b. Moist Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

c. Sheet Curing Inspection. At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas being cured using impervious sheets. The condition of the covering and the tightness of the laps and tapes shall be noted and recorded.

d. Sheet Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists any tears, holes, or laps or joints that are not completely closed, the tears and holes shall promptly be repaired or the sheets replaced, the joints closed, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

3.14.10 Cold-Weather Protection

At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to cold-weather protection. Any deficiencies shall be noted, corrected, and reported.

3.14.11 Mixer Uniformity

a. Stationary Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, or once for every 75,000 cubic yards of concrete placed, whichever results in the shortest time interval, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

b. Truck Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and at least once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M. The truck mixers shall be selected randomly for testing. When satisfactory performance is found in one truck mixer, the performance of mixers of substantially the same design and condition of the blades may be regarded as satisfactory.

c. Mixer Uniformity Corrective Action. When a mixer fails to meet mixer uniformity requirements, either the mixing time shall be increased, batching sequence changed, batch size reduced, or adjustments shall be made to the mixer until compliance is achieved.

3.14.12 Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally as they are completed and in writing daily. A weekly report shall be prepared for the updating of control charts covering the entire period from the start of the construction season through the current week. During periods of cold-weather protection, reports of pertinent temperatures shall be made daily. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all contractor quality control records.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03410

PRECAST STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 Design Requirements
 - 1.2.1.1 Loads
 - 1.2.1.2 Drawing and Design Calculation Information
- 1.3 MODIFICATION TO REFERENCE
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Qualifications
 - 1.5.1.1 Manufacturer Qualifications
 - 1.5.1.2 Designer Qualifications
 - 1.5.1.3 Erector Qualifications
 - 1.5.1.4 Welding Qualifications
 - 1.5.2 Regulatory Requirements
 - 1.5.3 Certificates: Record Requirement
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.6.1 Transportation
 - 1.6.1.1 Transporting Members
 - 1.6.1.2 Lateral Deflection or Vibration
 - 1.6.2 Storage
 - 1.6.2.1 Storage Areas
 - 1.6.2.2 Stacked members
 - 1.6.3 Handling of Members

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED MIX DESIGN
- 2.2 MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Cement
 - 2.2.1.1 Fly Ash and Pozzolan
 - 2.2.1.2 Ground Iron Blast-Furnace Slag
 - 2.2.2 Water
 - 2.2.3 Aggregates
 - 2.2.3.1 Aggregates Selection
 - 2.2.3.2 Alkali-Silica Reactivity
 - 2.2.4 Grout
 - 2.2.4.1 Nonshrink Grout
 - 2.2.4.2 Cementitious Grout
 - 2.2.5 Admixtures
 - 2.2.5.1 Air-Entraining
 - 2.2.5.2 Accelerating
 - 2.2.5.3 Water Reducing
 - 2.2.6 Reinforcement
 - 2.2.6.1 Reinforcing Bars
 - 2.2.6.2 Wire
 - 2.2.6.3 Welded Wire Fabric

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

- 2.2.7 Metal Accessories
 - 2.2.7.1 Inserts
 - 2.2.7.2 Structural Steel
 - 2.2.7.3 Bolts
 - 2.2.7.4 Nuts
 - 2.2.7.5 Washers
- 2.2.8 Bearing Pads
 - 2.2.8.1 Elastomeric
 - 2.2.8.2 Hardboard (Interior Only)
- 2.2.9 Grout
 - 2.2.9.1 Cementitious Grout
 - 2.2.9.2 Nonshrink Grout
- 2.3 PRODUCTION QUALITY CONTROL PROCEDURES
 - 2.3.1 Forms
 - 2.3.2 Reinforcement Placement
 - 2.3.3 Concrete
 - 2.3.3.1 Concrete Mixing
 - 2.3.3.2 Concrete Placing
 - 2.3.3.3 Concrete Curing
 - 2.3.4 Surface Finish
 - 2.3.4.1 Unformed Surfaces
 - 2.3.4.2 Formed Surfaces
 - 2.3.5 Acceptance/Rejection of Defects
 - 2.3.5.1 Minor Defects
 - 2.3.5.2 Major Defects
- 2.4 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
 - 2.4.1 Chloride Ion Concentration Test
 - 2.4.2 Chloride Ion Penetration Test

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- 3.2 ERECTION
- 3.3 BEARING SURFACES
- 3.4 ANCHORAGE
- 3.5 WELDING
- 3.6 OPENINGS
- 3.7 GALVANIZING REPAIR
- 3.8 SEALANTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03410

PRECAST STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO HB-17 Highway Bridges-Division I-Section 14:
Bearings

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 304R (2000) Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and
Placing Concrete

ACI 305R (1999) Hot Weather Concreting

ACI 306.1 (1990; R 2002) Cold Weather Concreting

ACI 309R (1996) Consolidation of Concrete

ACI 318/318R (2002) Building Code Requirements for
Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A135.4 (1995) Basic Hardboard

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 27/A 27M (2003) Steel Castings, Carbon, for General
Application

ASTM A 36/A 36M (2004) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 47/ A 47M (1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

ASTM A 82 (2002) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete
Reinforcement

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on
Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 153/A 153M (2004) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and
Steel Hardware

ASTM A 185 (2002) Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement,
Plain, for Concrete

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

ASTM A 307	(2004) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325	(2004b) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 496	(2002) Steel Wire, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 497/ A 497M	(2002) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 563	(2004a) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2004b) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 780	(2001) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings
ASTM C 33	(2003) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 94/ C 94M	(2003; Rev. A) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 150	(2004a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 260	(2001) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 494/ C 494M	(1999; E2001 Rev. A) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 618	(2003) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C 989	(2004) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C 1107	(2002) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout(Nonshrink)
ASTM C 1202	Electrical Indication of Concrete's Ability to Resist Chloride Ion Penetration
ASTM C 1218/C 1218M	Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete
ASTM C 1260	(2001) Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM F 436	(2004) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F 844	(2000) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2004) Structural Welding Code - Steel
----------------	--

AWS D1.4 (1998) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)

PCI MNL-116 (1999) Quality Control for Plants and Production of Precast Prestressed Concrete Products

PCI MNL-120 (1999) Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The work includes the provision of precast non-prestressed concrete herein referred to as precast members. Precast members shall be the product of a manufacturer specializing in the production of precast concrete members.

1.2.1 Design Requirements

Design precast members in accordance with ACI 318/318R and the PCI MNL-120. Design precast members (including connections) for the design load conditions and spans indicated, and handling and erection stresses, and for additional loads imposed by openings and supports of the work of other trades. Design precast members for handling without cracking in accordance with the PCI MNL-120.

1.2.1.1 Loads

Loadings for members and connections shall include all dead load, live load, applicable lateral loads such as wind and earthquake, applicable construction loads such as handling, erection loads, and other applicable loads.

1.2.1.2 Drawing and Design Calculation Information

Submit drawings indicating complete information for the fabrication, handling, and erection of the precast member. Drawings shall not be reproductions of contract drawings. Drawings of precast members (including connections) shall be made by a registered professional engineer experienced in the design of precast concrete members and register in the state where the project is located, and submitted for approval prior to fabrication. The drawings shall indicate, as a minimum, the following information:

a. Plans, elevations and other drawing views showing the following:

- (1) Member piece marks locating and defining products furnished by the manufacturer.
- (2) Headers for openings.
- (3) Location and size of openings.
- (4) Relationships to adjacent material.

(5) Joints and openings between members and between members and other construction.

(6) Location of field installed anchors.

(7) Erection sequences and handling requirements

(8) Lifting and erection inserts

b. Elevations, sections and other details for each member showing the following:

(1) Connections between members and connections between members and other construction.

(2) Connections for work of other trades and cast-in items and their relation to other trades.

(3) Dimensioned size and shape for each member with quantities, position and other details of reinforcing steel, anchors, inserts and other embedded items.

(4) Lifting, erection and other handling devices and inserts.

(5) Surface finishes of each member.

c. Strength properties for concrete, steel and other materials.

d. Methods for storage and transportation.

e. Description of loose, cast-in and field hardware.

f. All dead, live, handling, erection and other applicable loads used in the design.

1.3 MODIFICATION TO REFERENCE

In the ACI publications, the advisory provisions shall be considered to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" has been substituted for "should" wherever it appears; reference to the "Building Official," the "Structural Engineer" and the "Architect/Engineer" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings of precast members; G, RO

SD-03 Product Data

Anchorage and lifting inserts and devices

Bearing pads

SD-06 Test Reports

Contractor-furnished mix design; G, RO

Submit copies of laboratory test reports showing that the mix has been successfully tested to produce concrete with the properties specified and that mix will be suitable for the job conditions. The laboratory test reports shall include mill test and all other test for cement, aggregates, and admixtures. Provide maximum nominal aggregate size, gradation analysis, percentage retained and passing sieve, and a graph of percentage retained versus sieve size. Test reports shall be submitted along with the concrete mix design. Obtain approval before concrete placement.

Cement

Pozzolan

Air-Entraining Admixture

Water-Reducing Admixture

Accelerating Admixture

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Concrete batch ticket information

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Qualifications

1.5.1.1 Manufacturer Qualifications

PCI MNL-116. Plants shall be certified by the PCI Plant Certification Program for Category C1 work. At the Contracting Officer's option, PCI Plant quality control program records shall be available for review.

1.5.1.2 Designer Qualifications

The designer shall be a registered professional engineer in the state where the project is located experienced in the design of precast concrete.

1.5.1.3 Erector Qualifications

The erector shall be regularly engaged for at least three years in the erection of precast structural concrete similar to the requirements of this project.

1.5.1.4 Welding Qualifications

Provide AWS D1.1/D1.1M qualified welders who are currently certified at contract award date and have maintained their certificates over the past year.

1.5.2 Regulatory Requirements

Provide precast members in conformance with ACI 318/318R and AWS D1.4.

1.5.3 Certificates: Record Requirement

ASTM C 94/ C 94M. Submit mandatory batch ticket information for each load of ready-mixed concrete.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Transportation

1.6.1.1 Transporting Members

In transporting members by truck, railroad car, or barge, provision shall be made for supporting the members as described above, except battens can be continuous over more than one stack of units, with adequate bracing to ensure their maintaining the vertical position and damping of dangerous vibrations. Trucks with double bolsters are satisfactory provided the members are fully seated on the outer bolsters at not more than 3 feet or the depth of the member from the end and the inner bolster is not more than 8 feet from the end of the member or the designated pickup point. Adequate padding material shall be provided between tie chains or cables to preclude chipping of concrete.

1.6.1.2 Lateral Deflection or Vibration

Any noticeable indication of lateral deflection or vibration during transportation shall be corrected by rigid bracing between members or by means of lateral trussing.

1.6.2 Storage

1.6.2.1 Storage Areas

Storage areas for precast members shall be stabilized, and suitable foundations shall be provided, so differential settlement or twisting of members will not occur.

1.6.2.2 Stacked members

Stacked members shall be separated and supported by battens placed across the full width of each bearing point. Battens shall be arranged in vertical planes at a distance not greater than the depth of the member from designated pickup points. Battens shall not be continuous over more than one stack of precast units. Stacking of members shall be such that lifting devices will be accessible and undamaged. The upper members of a stacked tier shall not be used as storage areas for shorter members or equipment.

1.6.3 Handling of Members

The location of pickup points for handling of the members and details of the pickup devices shall be shown in shop drawings. Members shall be handled only by means of approved devices at designated locations. Members shall be maintained in an upright position at all times and picked up and supported as shown in approved shop drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED MIX DESIGN

ACI 318/318R. The minimum compressive strength of concrete at 28 days shall be 5000 psi, unless otherwise indicated. Add air-entraining admixtures at the mixer to produce between 4 and 6 percent air by volume.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Cement

ASTM C 150, Type I, II, or III with a maximum alkali content of 0.40 percent. If no satisfactory test results are available (made within the past six months) to prove that the cement alkali content is less than 0.40 percent, then it shall be assumed that the cement contains greater than 0.40 percent alkali. Cement certificates shall include test results in accordance with ASTM C 150, including equivalent alkalies indicated in the optional chemical requirements. Use cement with a tricalcium aluminate (C3A) content of less than 8 percent. For exposed concrete, use one manufacturer for each type of cement, ground slag, fly ash, and pozzolan.

2.2.1.1 Fly Ash and Pozzolan

ASTM C 618, Type N, F, or C, except that the maximum calcium oxide content shall be 8.0 percent, the maximum available alkalies shall be 1.5 percent, and the maximum allowable loss on ignition shall be 6 percent for Type N and F. Class C shall not be used with reactive aggregates.

2.2.1.2 Ground Iron Blast-Furnace Slag

ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

2.2.2 Water

Water shall be fresh, clean, and potable; free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, organic materials, or other substances deleterious to concrete, ACI 318/318R.

2.2.3 Aggregates

2.2.3.1 Aggregates Selection

ASTM C 33, Size 67, except as modified herein. Obtain aggregates for exposed concrete surfaces from one source. Aggregates shall not contain any substance which may be deleteriously reactive with the alkalies in the cement, nor in an amount sufficient to cause excessive expansion of concrete.

2.2.3.2 Alkali-Silica Reactivity

Evaluate and test fine and coarse aggregates to be used in all concrete for alkali-aggregate reactivity in accordance with ASTM C 1260. Test both coarse aggregate size groups if from different sources. Evaluate the fine and coarse aggregates separately and in combination, which matches the Contractor's proposed mix design proportioning, utilizing the modified version of ASTM C 1260. Test results of the combination must have a measured expansion equal to or less than 0.08 percent at 16 days after casting. Modify ASTM C 1260 as follows:

a. Utilize the Contractor's proposed low alkali portland cement and ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag in combination with the proposed aggregate percentage for the test proportioning. Use GGBF slag in the range of 40 percent to 50 percent of the total cementitious material by mass. Determine the quantity that will meet all the requirements of these specifications and that will lower the expansion equal to or less than 0.08 percent at 16 days.

If the above option does not lower the expansion to less than 0.08 percent at 16 days after casting, reject the aggregate(s) and submit new aggregate sources for retesting. Submit the results of testing to the Contracting Officer for evaluation and acceptance.

2.2.4 Grout

2.2.4.1 Nonshrink Grout

ASTM C 1107.

2.2.4.2 Cementitious Grout

Shall be a mixture of portland cement, sand, and water. Proportion one part cement to approximately 2.5 parts sand, with the amount of water based on placement method. Provide air entrainment for grout exposed to the weather.

2.2.5 Admixtures

2.2.5.1 Air-Entraining

ASTM C 260.

2.2.5.2 Accelerating

ASTM C 494/ C 494M, Type C or E.

2.2.5.3 Water Reducing

ASTM C 494/ C 494M, Type A, E, or F.

2.2.6 Reinforcement

2.2.6.1 Reinforcing Bars

ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60.

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

2.2.6.2 Wire

ASTM A 82 or ASTM A 496.

2.2.6.3 Welded Wire Fabric

ASTM A 185 or ASTM A 497/ A 497M.

2.2.7 Metal Accessories

Provide ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M galvanized.

2.2.7.1 Inserts

ASTM A 47/ A 47M, Grade 32510 or 35018, or ASTM A 27/A 27M Grade U-60-30.

2.2.7.2 Structural Steel

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.2.7.3 Bolts

ASTM A 307; ASTM A 325.

2.2.7.4 Nuts

ASTM A 563.

2.2.7.5 Washers

ASTM F 844 washers for ASTM A 307 bolts, and ASTM F 436 washers for ASTM A 325 bolts.

2.2.8 Bearing Pads

2.2.8.1 Elastomeric

AASHTO HB-17, for plain neoprene bearings.

2.2.8.2 Hardboard (Interior Only)

ANSI A135.4, class as specified by the precast manufacturer.

2.2.9 Grout

2.2.9.1 Cementitious Grout

Shall be a mixture of portland cement, sand, and water. Proportion one part cement to approximately 2.5 parts sand, with the amount of water based on placement method. Provide air entrainment for grout exposed to the weather.

2.2.9.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout shall conform to ASTM C 1107 and shall be a commercial formulation suitable for the application proposed.

2.3 PRODUCTION QUALITY CONTROL PROCEDURES

PCI MNL-116 unless specified otherwise.

2.3.1 Forms

Brace forms to prevent deformation. Forms shall produce a smooth, dense surface. Chamfer exposed edges of columns and beams 3/4 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Provide threaded or snap-off type form ties.

2.3.2 Reinforcement Placement

ACI 318/318R for placement and splicing. Reinforcement may be preassembled before placement in forms. Provide exposed connecting bars, or other approved connection methods, between precast and cast-in-place construction. Remove any excess mortar that adheres to the exposed connections.

2.3.3 Concrete

2.3.3.1 Concrete Mixing

ASTM C 94/ C 94M. Mixing operations shall produce batch-to-batch uniformity of strength, consistency, and appearance.

2.3.3.2 Concrete Placing

ACI 304R, ACI 305R for hot weather concreting, ACI 306.1 for cold weather concreting, and ACI 309R, unless otherwise specified.

2.3.3.3 Concrete Curing

Commence curing immediately following the initial set and completion of surface finishing. Provide curing procedures to keep the temperature of the concrete between 50 and 190 degrees F. When accelerated curing is used, apply heat at controlled rate and uniformly along the casting beds. Monitor temperatures at various points in a product line in different casts.

2.3.4 Surface Finish

Repairs located in a bearing area shall be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to repairs. Precast members containing hairline cracks which are visible and are less than 0.01 inches in width, may be accepted, except that cracks larger than 0.005 inches in width for surfaces exposed to the weather shall be repaired. Defects that involve more than 36 square inches of concrete shall be grounds for rejection. Any precast member that is structurally impaired or contains honeycombed section deep enough to expose stressing tendons or reinforcing shall be rejected. Defects shall be repaired or rejected as specified in paragraph DEFECTS.

2.3.4.1 Unformed Surfaces

Provide a steel troweled finish.

2.3.4.2 Formed Surfaces

PCI MNL-116 (Appendix A - Commentary), Chapter 3, for grades of surface finishes.

- a. Unexposed Surfaces: Provide a standard grade surface finish.
- b. Exposed Surfaces: Provide a finish Grade B surface finish.

2.3.5 Acceptance/Rejection of Defects

2.3.5.1 Minor Defects

All honeycombed areas, chipped corners, air pockets over 1/4 inch in diameter, and other minor defects involve less than 36 square inches of concrete shall be repaired. Form offsets of fins over 1/8 inch shall be ground smooth. All unsound concrete shall be removed from defective areas prior to repairing. All surfaces permanently exposed to view shall be repaired by a blend of portland cement and white cement properly proportioned so that the final color when cured will be the same as adjacent concrete.

2.3.5.2 Major Defects

Major defects are those which involve more than 36 square inches of concrete or expose stressing tendons or reinforcing steel. If one or more major defects appear in a member, it shall be rejected. Cracks of a width of more than 0.01 inch shall be cause for rejection of the member.

2.4 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.4.1 Chloride Ion Concentration Test

Sampling and determination of water soluble chloride ion content in accordance with ASTM C 1218/C 1218M. Maximum water soluble chloride ion concentrations in hardened concrete at ages from 28 to 42 days contributed from the ingredients including water, aggregates, cementitious materials, and admixtures shall not exceed 0.06 percent by weight of cement.

2.4.2 Chloride Ion Penetration Test

To ensure the durability of concrete in marine environment, concrete shall be proportioned to have the chloride ion penetration test in accordance with ASTM C 1202, and be below 1500 coulombs for concrete specimens tested at 28 days.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to erection, and again after installation, precast members shall be checked for damage, such as cracking, spalling, and honeycombing. As directed by the Contracting Officer, precast members that do not meet the surface finish requirements specified in Part 2 in paragraph SURFACE FINISH shall be repaired, or removed and replaced with new precast members.

3.2 ERECTION

Precast members shall be erected after the concrete has attained the specified compressive strength, unless otherwise approved by the precast prestressing manufacturer. Erect in accordance with the approved shop

drawings. PCI MNL-116 and PCI MNL-120 (Chapter 8), for tolerances. Provide a 1:500 tolerance, if no tolerance is specified. Brace precast members, unless design calculations submitted with the shop drawings indicate bracing is not required. Follow the manufacturer's recommendations for maximum construction loads. Place precast members level, plumb, square, and true within tolerances. Align member ends.

3.3 BEARING SURFACES

Shall be flat, free of irregularities, and properly sized. Size bearing surfaces to provide for the indicated clearances between the precast member and adjacent precast members or adjoining field placed surfaces. Correct bearing surface irregularities with nonshrink grout. Provide bearing pads where indicated or required. Do not use hardboard bearing pads in exterior locations. Place precast members at right angles to the bearing surface, unless indicated otherwise, and draw-up tight without forcing or distortion, with sides plumb.

3.4 ANCHORAGE

Provide anchorage for fastening work in place. Conceal fasteners where practicable. Make threaded connections up tight and nick threads to prevent loosening.

3.5 WELDING

AWS D1.4 for welding connections and reinforcing splices. Protect the concrete and other reinforcing from heat during welding. Weld continuously along the entire area of contact. Grind smooth visible welds in the finished installation. Welding of epoxy-coated reinforcing is not allowed.

3.6 OPENINGS

Holes or cuts requiring reinforcing to be cut, which are not indicated on the approved shop drawing, shall only be made with the approval of the Contracting Officer and the precast manufacturer. Drill holes less than 12 inches in diameter with a diamond tipped core drill.

3.7 GALVANIZING REPAIR

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A 780 zinc rich paint for galvanized surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, bolting, or acid washing. Do not heat surfaces to which repair paint has been applied.

3.8 SEALANTS

Provide as indicated and as specified in Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05310

STEEL DECKS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.3.1 Deck Units
 - 1.3.2 Qualification of Welders
 - 1.3.3 Regulatory Requirements
 - 1.3.3.1 Wind Storm Resistance
 - 1.3.4 Fabrication Drawings
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Steel Sheet
 - 2.1.2 Steel Coating
- 2.2 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.2.1 Adjusting Plates
 - 2.2.2 End Closures
 - 2.2.3 Cover Plates
- 2.3 FABRICATION
 - 2.3.1 Roof Deck
 - 2.3.2 Form Deck

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Attachment
 - 3.2.1.1 Welding
 - 3.2.1.2 Fastening
 - 3.2.2 Deck Damage
 - 3.2.3 Accessory Installation
 - 3.2.3.1 Adjusting Plates
 - 3.2.3.2 End Closures
 - 3.2.3.3 Cover Plates
 - 3.2.3.4 Column Closures
 - 3.2.4 Concrete Work
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.3.1 Decks Not Receiving Concrete

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05310

STEEL DECKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG-973 (1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2004) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D1.3 (1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 1008/A 1008M (2004b) Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2004a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 780 (2001) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings

ASTM A 792/A 792M (2003) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM DS 1-28 (2002) Design Wind Loads

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

SDI 30 (2001) Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, and Roof Decks

SDI DDM02 (1987) Diaphragm Design Manual

SDI MOC1 (1991) Manual of Construction with Steel Deck

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-01 (2000) Load Assumptions for Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 580 (1994; Rev thru Feb 1998) Tests for Uplift
Resistance of Roof Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Deck Units

Accessories

SD-05 Design Data

Deck Units

Submit manufacturer's design calculations, or applicable published literature for the structural properties of the proposed deck units.

SD-07 Certificates

Deck Units

Accessories

Qualification of Welders

Wind Storm Resistance

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Deck Units

Deck units and accessories shall be products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacture of steel decking. Provide manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements.

1.3.2 Qualification of Welders

Provide welder qualification procedures, welder qualifications, and duration of qualification period in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3.

1.3.3 Regulatory Requirements

1.3.3.1 Wind Storm Resistance

The roof construction assembly shall be capable of withstanding an uplift pressure of 60 pounds per square foot when tested in accordance with the uplift pressure test described in the FM DS 1-28 or as described in UL 580 and in general compliance with UFC 3-310-01.

1.3.4 Fabrication Drawings

Show type and location of units, location and sequence of connections, bearing on supports, methods of anchoring, attachment of accessories, adjusting plate details, size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided, the manufacturer's erection instructions and other pertinent details.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver deck units to the site in a dry and undamaged condition. Store and handle steel deck in a manner to protect it from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Do not use decking for storage or as working platform until units have been fastened into position. Exercise care not to damage material or overload decking during construction. The maximum uniform distributed storage load shall not exceed the design live load. Stack decking on platforms or pallets and cover with weathertight ventilated covering. Elevate one end during storage to provide drainage. Maintain deck finish at all times to prevent formation of rust. Repair deck finish using touch-up paint. Replace damaged material.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Steel Sheet

Flat rolled carbon steel sheets of structural quality, thickness not less than indicated, meeting the requirements of AISI SG-973, except as modified herein.

2.1.2 Steel Coating

ASTM A 653/A 653M designation G90 galvanized, or ASTM A 792/A 792M designation AZ55, aluminum-zinc alloy. Apply coating to both sides of sheet.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

Provide accessories of same material as deck, unless specified otherwise. Provide manufacturer's standard type accessories, as specified.

2.2.1 Adjusting Plates

Provide adjusting plates, or segments of deck units, of same thickness and configuration as deck units in locations too narrow to accommodate full size units. Provide factory cut plates of predetermined size where possible.

2.2.2 End Closures

Fabricated of sheet metal by the deck manufacturer. Provide end closures minimum 0.028 inch thick to close open ends at exposed edges of floors and openings through deck.

2.2.3 Cover Plates

Sheet metal to close panel edge and end conditions, and where panels change direction or butt. Polyethylene-coated, self-adhesive, 2 inch wide joint tape may be provided in lieu of cover plates on flat-surfaced decking butt joints.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Roof Deck

Deck used in conjunction with insulation and built-up roofing shall conform to ASTM A 792/A 792M or ASTM A 1008/A 1008M. Roof deck units shall be fabricated of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings and shall be zinc-coated in conformance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating class or aluminum-zinc coated in accordance with ASTM A 792/A 792M Coating Designation AZ55.

2.3.2 Form Deck

Deck used as formwork for concrete shall conform to ASTM A 653/A 653M or ASTM A 1008. Form deck shall be fabricated of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings. Zinc-coat in conformance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating class.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to installation of decking units and accessories, examine worksite to verify that as-built structure will permit installation of decking system without modification.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install steel deck units in accordance with SDI 30 and approved shop drawings. Place units on structural supports, properly adjusted, leveled, and aligned at right angles to supports before permanently securing in place. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, deformed, or with burned holes shall not be installed. Extend deck units over three or more supports unless absolutely impractical. Report inaccuracies in alignment or leveling to the Contracting Officer and make necessary corrections before permanently anchoring deck units. Locate deck ends over supports only. Ends of floor deck may be lapped or butted. Do not use unanchored deck units as a work or storage platform. Do not fill unanchored deck with concrete. Permanently anchor units placed by the end of each working day. Do not support suspended ceilings, light fixtures, ducts, utilities, or other loads by steel deck unless indicated. Loads shall be distributed by appropriate

means to prevent damage. Shoring shall be in position before concrete placement begins in composite or form deck.

3.2.1 Attachment

Immediately after placement and alignment, and after correcting inaccuracies, permanently fasten steel deck units to structural supports and to adjacent deck units by welding with normal 5/8 inch diameter puddle welds as indicated on the design drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedure and SDI 30. Clamp or weight deck units to provide firm contact between deck units and structural supports while performing welding or fastening. Attachment of adjacent deck units by button-punching is prohibited.

3.2.1.1 Welding

Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.3 using methods and electrodes recommended by the manufacturers of the base metal alloys being used. Ensure only operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3 make welds. Immediately recertify, or replace with qualified welders, welders that have passed qualification tests but are producing unsatisfactory welding. Location, size, and spacing of fastening shall be as indicated conform to the recommendations of the Steel Deck Institute and the steel deck manufacturer. Welding washers shall be used at the connections of the deck to supports. Welding washers shall not be used at sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Deck ends shall be lapped 2 inches. All partial or segments of deck units shall be attached to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI DDM02. Immediately clean welds by chipping and wire brushing. Heavily coat welds, cut edges and damaged portions of coated finish with zinc-dust paint conforming to ASTM A 780.

3.2.1.2 Fastening

Anchor deck to structural supports and adjoining units with mechanical deck fasteners as recommended by the Steel Deck Institute and the steel deck manufacturer, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Deck Damage

SDI MOC1, for repair of deck damage.

3.2.3 Accessory Installation

3.2.3.1 Adjusting Plates

Install as shown on shop drawings.

3.2.3.2 End Closures

Provide end closure to close open ends of cells at columns, walls, and openings in deck.

3.2.3.3 Cover Plates

Where concrete leakage would be a problem, provide metal cover plates, or joint tape, at joints between decking sheets to be covered with concrete fill.

3.2.3.4 Column Closures

Provide for spaces between floor decking and columns which penetrate the deck. Field cut closure plate to fit column in the field and tack weld to decking and columns.

3.2.4 Concrete Work

Prior to placement of concrete, inspect installed decking to ensure that there has been no permanent deflection or other damage to decking. Replace decking which has been damaged or permanently deflected as approved by the Contracting Officer. Place concrete on metal deck in accordance with Construction Practice of SDI 30. Concrete fill over metal deck is specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Decks Not Receiving Concrete

Inspect the decking top surface for distortion after installation. For roof decks not receiving concrete, verify distortion by placing a straight edge across three adjacent top flanges. The maximum allowable gap between the straight edge and the top flanges is 1/16 inch; when gap is more than 1/16 inch, provide corrective measures or replacement. Reinspect decking after performing corrective measures or replacement.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05500

METAL: MISCELLANEOUS AND FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Structural Carbon Steel
 - 2.1.2 Structural Tubing
 - 2.1.3 Steel Pipe
 - 2.1.4 Fittings for Steel Pipe
 - 2.1.5 Anchor Bolts
 - 2.1.5.1 Lag Screws and Bolts
 - 2.1.5.2 Toggle Bolts
 - 2.1.5.3 Bolts, Nuts, Studs and Rivets
 - 2.1.5.4 Powder Driven Fasteners
 - 2.1.5.5 Screws
 - 2.1.5.6 Washers
 - 2.1.6 Aluminum Alloy Products
- 2.2 FABRICATION FINISHES
 - 2.2.1 Galvanizing
 - 2.2.2 Galvanize
 - 2.2.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces
 - 2.2.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting
 - 2.2.4.1 Surface Preparation
 - 2.2.4.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting
 - 2.2.5 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces
 - 2.2.6 Aluminum Surfaces
 - 2.2.6.1 Surface Condition
 - 2.2.6.2 Aluminum Finishes
- 2.3 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
- 2.4 CORNER GUARDS AND SHIELDS
- 2.5 GUARD POSTS (BOLLARDS/PIPE GUARDS)
- 2.6 HANDRAILS
 - 2.6.1 Steel Handrails, Including Carbon Steel Inserts
- 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES
- 2.8 SECURITY GRILLES
- 2.9 STEEL STAIRS
 - 2.9.1 Design Loads
 - 2.9.2 Materials
- 2.10 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 WORKMANSHIP

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

- 3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS
- 3.4 BUILT-IN WORK
- 3.5 WELDING
- 3.6 FINISHES
 - 3.6.1 Dissimilar Materials
- 3.7 HANDRAILS
 - 3.7.1 Steel Handrail
- 3.8 STEEL STAIRS
- 3.9 INSTALLATION OF GUARD POSTS (BOLLARDS/PIPE GUARDS)
- 3.10 INSTALLATION OF FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05500

METAL: MISCELLANEOUS AND FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| AA 46 | (1978) Standards for Anodized Architectural Aluminum |
| AA DAF-45 | (2003) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes |

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

- | | |
|----------|--|
| AISC 303 | (2000) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges |
| AISC 335 | (1989) Structural Steel Buildings Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design |
| AISC 350 | (1999) Load and Resistance Factor Design (LRFD) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings |

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| ANSI A10.3 | (1995) Operations -- Safety Requirements for Powder Actuated Fastening Systems |
| ANSI B18.2.1 | (1996; Errata 2003) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws Inch Series |
| ANSI B18.6.2 | (1972; R 1993) Slotted Head Cap Screws, Square Head Set Screws, and Slotted Headless Set Screws |
| ANSI B18.6.3 | (1972; R 1997) Machine Screws and Machine Screw Nuts |

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| AWS D1.1/D1.1M | (2004) Structural Welding Code - Steel |
|----------------|--|

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- | | |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| ASME B18.2.2 | (1987; R 1999) Square and Hex Nuts |
| ASME B18.21.1 | (1999) Lock Washers (Inch Series) |

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2004) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 307	(2004) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2004) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 500	(2003a) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 53	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2004a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 687	(1993) High-Strength Nonheaded Steel Bolts and Studs
ASTM A 780	(2001) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(2004) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 108	(2003a) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B 209	(2004) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(2004a) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(2003) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM D 1187	(1997; R 2002e1) Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
ASTM E 814	(2002) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
ASTM F 1679	(2000) Standard Test Method for Using a Variable Incidence Tribometer

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79 (Jan 2004) Alkyd Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM PR (2001) Pipe Railing Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10 (2002) Portable Fire Extinguishers

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 3 (1982; R 2000) Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 6 (2000) Commercial Blast Cleaning

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication drawings of steel stairs; G, RO

Access doors and panels, installation drawings; G, RO

Handrails, installation drawings; G, RO

Embedded angles and plates, installation drawings; G, RO

Submit fabrication drawings showing layout(s), connections to structural system, and anchoring details as specified in AISC 303.

Submit templates, erection and installation drawings indicating thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions. Show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

1.3 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Qualify welders in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Structural Carbon Steel

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.1.2 Structural Tubing

ASTM A 500.

2.1.3 Steel Pipe

ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B.

2.1.4 Fittings for Steel Pipe

Standard malleable iron fittings ASTM A 47/A 47M.

2.1.5 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A 307. Where exposed, shall be of the same material, color, and finish as the metal to which applied.

2.1.5.1 Lag Screws and Bolts

ANSI B18.2.1, type and grade best suited for the purpose.

2.1.5.2 Toggle Bolts

ANSI B18.2.1.

2.1.5.3 Bolts, Nuts, Studs and Rivets

ASME B18.2.2 and ASTM A 687 or ASTM A 307.

2.1.5.4 Powder Driven Fasteners

Follow safety provisions of ANSI A10.3.

2.1.5.5 Screws

ANSI B18.2.1, ANSI B18.6.2, and ANSI B18.6.3.

2.1.5.6 Washers

Provide plain washers to conform to ASME B18.22.1. Provide beveled washers for American Standard beams and channels, square or rectangular, tapered in thickness, and smooth. Provide lock washers to conform to ASME B18.21.1.

2.1.6 Aluminum Alloy Products

Conform to ASTM B 209 for sheet plate, ASTM B 221 for extrusions and ASTM B 26/B 26M or ASTM B 108 for castings, as applicable. Provide aluminum

extrusions at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 0.050 inch thick.

2.2 FABRICATION FINISHES

2.2.1 Galvanizing

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated, after fabrication where practicable. Galvanizing: ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 153/A 153M, ASTM A 653/A 653M or ASTM A 924/A 924M, G90, as applicable.

2.2.2 Galvanize

Anchor bolts, washers, and parts or devices necessary for proper installation, unless indicated otherwise.

2.2.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair damaged surfaces with galvanizing repair method and paint conforming to ASTM A 780 or by application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved by Contracting Officer. Clean areas to be repaired and remove slag from welds. Heat surfaces to which stick or paste material is applied, with a torch to a temperature sufficient to melt the metallics in stick or paste; spread molten material uniformly over surfaces to be coated and wipe off excess material.

2.2.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting

2.2.4.1 Surface Preparation

Blast clean surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 6. Surfaces that will be exposed in spaces above ceiling or in attic spaces, crawl spaces, furred spaces, and chases may be cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 3 in lieu of being blast cleaned. Wash cleaned surfaces which become contaminated with rust, dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants with solvents until thoroughly clean. Steel to be embedded in concrete shall be free of dirt and grease. Do not paint or galvanize bearing surfaces, including contact surfaces within slip critical joints, but coat with rust preventative applied in the shop.

2.2.4.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting

Apply pretreatment, primer, and paint in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. On surfaces concealed in the finished construction or not accessible for finish painting, apply an additional prime coat to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Tint additional prime coat with a small amount of tinting pigment.

2.2.5 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces

Protect by plating, anodic, or organic coatings.

2.2.6 Aluminum Surfaces

2.2.6.1 Surface Condition

Before finishes are applied, remove roll marks, scratches, rolled-in scratches, kinks, stains, pits, orange peel, die marks, structural streaks, and other defects which will affect uniform appearance of finished surfaces.

2.2.6.2 Aluminum Finishes

Unexposed sheet, plate and extrusions may have mill finish as fabricated. Sandblast castings' finish, medium, AA DAF-45, or AA 46. Unless otherwise specified, all other aluminum items shall have standard mill finish. The thickness of the coating shall be not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations in AA DAF-45. Items to be anodized shall receive a polished satin finish.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

Provide flush type access doors and panels unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate frames for access doors of steel not lighter than 14 gage with welded joints and anchorage for securing into construction. Provide access doors with a minimum of 14 by 20 inches and of not lighter than 14 gage steel, with stiffened edges and welded attachments. Provide access doors hinged to frame and with a flush-face, turn-screw-operated latch. Provide exposed metal surface with a baked enamel finish.

2.4 CORNER GUARDS AND SHIELDS

Jams and sills of openings and edges of platforms shall be galvanized steel or stainless steel shapes and plates anchored in masonry or concrete with welded steel straps or end-weld stud anchors.

2.5 GUARD POSTS (BOLLARDS/PIPE GUARDS)

Provide 8 inches galvanized standard weight steel pipe as specified in ASTM A 53. Anchor posts in concrete as indicated.

2.6 HANDRAILS

Design handrails to resist a concentrated load of 250 lbs in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or 20 lbs per foot applied horizontally to top of the rail, whichever is more severe. NAAMM PR, provide the same size rail and post. Provide pipe collars of the same material and finish as the handrail and posts. Provide series 300 stainless steel pipe collars.

2.6.1 Steel Handrails, Including Carbon Steel Inserts

Provide steel handrails, including inserts in concrete, steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53. Provide steel railings of 1 1/2 inches nominal size. Railings to be hot-dip galvanized and shop painted.

a. Fabrication: Joint posts, rail, and corners by one of the following methods:

(1) Flush-type rail fittings of commercial standard, welded and ground smooth with railing splice locks secured with 3/8 inch hexagonal-recessed-head setscrews.

(2) Mitered and welded joints made by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post, mitering corners, groove welding joints, and grinding smooth. Butt railing splices and reinforce them by a tight fitting interior sleeve not less than 6 inches long.

(3) Railings may be bent at corners in lieu of jointing, provided bends are made in suitable jigs and the pipe is not crushed.

b. Provide removable sections as indicated.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES

Provide for items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, support framing for ceiling-mounted toilet partitions, miscellaneous mountings and frames. Provide lintels fabricated from structural steel shapes over openings in masonry walls and partitions as indicated and as required to support wall loads over openings. Provide with connections and welds. Construct to have at least 8 inches bearing on masonry at each end.

Provide angles and plates, ASTM A 36/A 36M, for embedment as indicated. Galvanize embedded items exposed to the elements according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.8 SECURITY GRILLES

Fabricate of channel frames with not less than two masonry anchors at each jamb and 1/2 inch hardened steel bars spaced not over 8 inches both ways and welded to frame. Secure to rough opening structural frame with stainless steel vandal-resistant fasteners designed to support weight of grille and resist 500 pound minimum pull-out.

2.9 STEEL STAIRS

Provide steel stairs complete with stringers, grating treads, landings, columns, handrails, and necessary bolts and other fastenings. Steel stairs and accessories to be hot-dip galvanized.

2.9.1 Design Loads

Design stairs to sustain a live load of not less than 100 pounds per square foot, or a concentrated load of 300 pounds applied where it is most critical. Conform to AISC 335 or AISC 350 with the design and fabrication of steel stairs, other than a commercial product.

2.9.2 Materials

Provide steel stairs of welded construction except that bolts may be used where welding is not practicable. Screw or screw-type connections are not permitted.

- a. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- b. Gratings for Treads and Landings: Plank grating; ASTM A 653/A 653M, G-90 for steel;. Provide gratings with nonslip nosings. Slip resistance shall exceed a static coefficient of friction, both wet and dry, of 0.5 as tested in accordance with ASTM F 1679.
- c. Before fabrication, obtain necessary field measurements and verify drawing dimensions.
- d. Clean metal surfaces free from mill scale, flake rust and rust pitting prior to shop finishing. Weld permanent connections. Finish welds flush and smooth on surfaces that will be exposed after installation.

2.10 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Cabinets to be located in fire-rated walls shall be fire-rated type, fabricated in accordance with ASTM E 814, and shall be listed by an approved testing agency for 1- and 2-hour combustible and non-combustible wall systems. The testing agency's seal shall be affixed to each fire-rated cabinet. Cabinets shall be of the surface-mounted type suitable for 10 pound extinguishers. Box and trim shall be of heavy gage rolled steel. Door shall be a rigid frame with full length piano type hinge and double strength (DSA) glass panel. Door and panel shall have the manufacturer's standard white baked enamel finish inside and out. Provide one 10-pound, UL rating 4A-60B6, NFPA 10, fire extinguisher per each cabinet and where indicated on the drawings. Provide manufacturer's standard mounting bracket where no cabinet is provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated, according to manufacturer's instructions. The Contractor shall verify all measurements and shall take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Exposed fastenings shall be compatible materials, shall generally match in color and finish, and shall harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified, shall be included. Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall provide strength and stiffness. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water. Items listed below require additional procedures.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

Miscellaneous metalwork shall be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Exposed connections of work in place shall not be tack welded. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work in place shall have a smooth finish, and unless otherwise approved, exposed riveting shall be flush. Where tight

fits are required, joints shall be milled. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Work shall be accurately set to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS

Provide anchorage where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Include for anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners, when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs in any material. Provide non-ferrous attachments for non-ferrous metal. Make exposed fastenings of compatible materials, generally matching in color and finish, to which fastenings are applied. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

3.4 BUILT-IN WORK

Form for anchorage metal work built-in with concrete or masonry, or provide with suitable anchoring devices as indicated or as required. Furnish metal work in ample time for securing in place as the work progresses.

3.5 WELDING

Perform welding, welding inspection, and corrective welding, in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use continuous welds on all exposed connections. Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation.

3.6 FINISHES

3.6.1 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coat conforming to MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, plaster, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect with ASTM D 1187, asphalt-base emulsion.

3.7 HANDRAILS

Toeboards and brackets shall be installed where indicated. Splices, where required, shall be made at expansion joints. Removable sections shall be installed as indicated.

3.7.1 Steel Handrail

Install by means of base plates bolted to stringers or structural steel frame work.

3.8 STEEL STAIRS

Provide anchor bolts, grating fasteners, washers, and all parts or devices necessary for proper installation. Provide lock washers under nuts.

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

3.9 INSTALLATION OF GUARD POSTS (BOLLARDS/PIPE GUARDS)

Pipe guards shall be set vertically in concrete piers. Piers shall be constructed of, and the hollow cores of the pipe filled with, concrete specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Metal fire extinguisher cabinets shall be furnished and installed in accordance with NFPA 10 where shown on the drawings or specified.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

SECTION 06100

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 LUMBER AND SHEATHING
 - 2.1.1 Grading and Marking
 - 2.1.1.1 Lumber Products
 - 2.1.1.2 Plywood and Other Sheathing Products
 - 2.1.2 Sizes
 - 2.1.3 Treatment
 - 2.1.3.1 Lumber and Timbers
 - 2.1.3.2 Plywood
 - 2.1.4 Moisture Content
 - 2.1.5 Fire-Retardant Treatment
 - 2.1.6 Sheathing
 - 2.1.6.1 Plywood
 - 2.1.6.2 Wood
 - 2.1.7 Miscellaneous Wood Members
 - 2.1.7.1 Nonstress Graded Members
 - 2.1.7.2 Blocking
 - 2.1.7.3 Rough Bucks and Frames
- 2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS
 - 2.2.1 Anchor Bolts
 - 2.2.2 Bolts: Lag, Toggle, and Miscellaneous Bolts and Screws
 - 2.2.3 Clip Angles
 - 2.2.4 Expansion Shields
 - 2.2.5 Nails and Staples
- 2.3 INSULATION
 - 2.3.1 Batt or Blanket
 - 2.3.1.1 Glass Fiber Batts and Rolls
 - 2.3.2 Rigid Insulation
 - 2.3.2.1 Polystyrene Board
 - 2.3.2.2 Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate Board
- 2.4 VAPOR RETARDER

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS
 - 3.1.1 Blocking
 - 3.1.2 Nailers and Nailing Strips
- 3.2 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER
- 3.4 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06100

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

- | | |
|------------|---|
| AF&PA T10 | (2001) Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings |
| AF&PA T101 | (2001) National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction |

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

- | | |
|----------|---|
| AWPA C2 | (2001) Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes |
| AWPA C20 | (1999) Structural Lumber Fire-Retardant Treatment by Pressure Processes |
| AWPA C27 | (1999) Plywood - Fire-Retardant Treatment by Pressure Processes |
| AWPA C9 | (2000) Plywood - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes |
| AWPA M4 | (2001) Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products |
| AWPA P5 | (2002) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives |

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| APA E445S | (2001; R 2002) Performance Standards and Policies for Structural-Use Panels (APA PRP-108) |
|-----------|---|

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------|---|
| ASTM A 307 | (2004) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength |
| ASTM C 1289 | (2003) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board |
| ASTM C 518 | (2002e1) Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus |

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

ASTM C 578	(2004) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 591	(2001) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 665	(2001e1) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM D 2898	(1994; R 1999) Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing
ASTM E 154	(1999) Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover
ASTM E 84	(2004) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(2000e1) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM F 547	(2001) Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials
FM GLOBAL (FM)	
FM DS 1-49	(2000) Perimeter Flashing
NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)	
NHLA Rules	(2003) Rules for the Measurement & Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress
NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)	
NELMA Grading Rules	(2003) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber
REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)	
RIS Grade Use	(1998) Redwood Lumber Grades and Uses
SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)	
SCMA Spec	(1986; Supple No. 1, Aug 1993) Standard Specifications for Grades of Southern Cypress
SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)	
SPIB 1003	(2002) Grading Rules
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)	

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

PS1	(1995) Construction and Industrial Plywood (APA V995)
PS2	(1992) Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels (APA 5350)

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17	(2000) Standard Grading Rules
----------	-------------------------------

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA G-5	(1998) Western Lumber Grading Rules
----------	-------------------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Nailers and Nailing Strips; G, RO

Drawings of field erection details, including materials and methods of fastening nailers in conformance with Factory Mutual wind uplift rated systems specified in other Sections of these specifications.

SD-07 Certificates

Grading and Marking; G, RO

Manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material not normally grade marked meet the specified requirements. Certificate of Inspection for grade marked material by an American Lumber Standards Committee (ALSC) recognized inspection agency prior to shipment.

Insulation; G, RO

Certificate attesting that the cellulose, perlite, glass and mineral fiberglass mat gypsum roof board, polyurethane, or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER AND SHEATHING

2.1.1 Grading and Marking

2.1.1.1 Lumber Products

Solid sawn and finger-jointed lumber shall bear an authorized gradestamp or grademark recognized by ALSC, or an ALSC recognized certification stamp, mark, or hammerbrand. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

2.1.1.2 Plywood and Other Sheathing Products

Materials shall bear the grademark or other identifying marks indicating grades of material and rules or standards under which produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization. Except for plywood and wood structural panels, bundle marking will be permitted in lieu of marking each individual piece. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

2.1.2 Sizes

Lumber and material sizes shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Unless otherwise specified, sizes indicated are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Treatment

Exposed areas of treated wood that are cut or drilled after treatment shall receive a field treatment in accordance with AWP M4. Items of all-heart material of cedar, cypress, or redwood will not require preservative treatment, except when in direct contact with soil. Except as specified for all-heart material of the previously mentioned species, the following items shall be treated:

- a. Wood members in contact with or within 18 inches of soil.
- b. Wood members in contact with water.
- c. Wood members exposed to the weather and those used in roofing systems or as nailing strips or nailers over fiberboard or gypsum-board wall sheathing as a base for wood siding.
- d. Wood members set into concrete regardless of location, including flush-with-deck wood nailers for roofs.
- e. Wood members in contact with concrete that is in contact with soil or water or that is exposed to weather.

2.1.3.1 Lumber and Timbers

Lumber and timbers shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C2 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

- a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.
- b. 0.40 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use.

2.1.3.2 Plywood

Plywood shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C9 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

- a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.
- b. 0.40 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use.

2.1.4 Moisture Content

At the time lumber and other materials are delivered and when installed in the work their moisture content shall be as follows:

- a. Treated and Untreated Lumber Except Roof Planking: 4 inches or less, nominal thickness, 19 percent maximum. 5 inches or more, nominal thickness, 23 percent maximum in a 3 inch perimeter of the timber cross-section.
- b. Materials Other Than Lumber: In accordance with standard under which product is produced.

2.1.5 Fire-Retardant Treatment

Fire-retardant treated wood shall be pressure treated in accordance with AWPA C20 for lumber and AWPA C27 for plywood. Material use shall be defined in AWPA C20 and AWPA C27 for Interior Type A and B and Exterior Type. Treatment and performance inspection shall be by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings. Each piece or bundle of treated material shall bear identification of the testing agency to indicate performance in accordance with such rating. Treated materials to be exposed to rain wetting shall be subjected to an accelerated weathering technique in accordance with ASTM D 2898 prior to being tested for compliance with AWPA C20 or AWPA C27.

2.1.6 Sheathing

2.1.6.1 Plywood

Plywood shall conform to PS1, APA E445S or PS2, Grade C-D or sheathing grade with exterior glue. Sheathing for roof and walls without corner bracing of framing shall have a span rating of 16/0 or greater for supports 16 inches on center and a span rating of 24/0 or greater for supports 24 inches on center.

2.1.6.2 Wood

Species and grade shall be in accordance with TABLE I at the end of this section. Wall sheathing shall be 1 inch thick for supports 16 or 24 inches on center without corner bracing or framing, provided sheathing is applied diagonally. Roof sheathing shall be 1 inch thick for supports 16 or 24 inches on center.

2.1.7 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.1.7.1 Nonstress Graded Members

Members shall include bridging, corner bracing, furring, grounds, and nailing strips. Members shall be in accordance with TABLE I for the species used. Sizes shall be as follows unless otherwise shown:

<u>Member</u>	<u>Size (inch)</u>
Bridging	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 for use between members 2 x 12 and smaller; 2 x 4 for use between members larger than 2 x 12.
Corner bracing	1 x 4.
Furring	1 x 2 or 3.
Grounds	Plaster thickness by 1-1/2.
Nailing strips	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 when used as shingle base or interior finish, otherwise 2 inch stock.

2.1.7.2 Blocking

Blocking shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.1.7.3 Rough Bucks and Frames

Rough bucks and frames shall be straight standard or number 2 grade.

2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS

Markings shall identify both the strength grade and the manufacturer. Accessories and nails shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A 307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.2.2 Bolts: Lag, Toggle, and Miscellaneous Bolts and Screws

Type, size, and finish best suited for intended use. Finish options include zinc compounds, cadmium, and aluminum paint impregnated finishes.

2.2.3 Clip Angles

Steel, 3/16 inch thick, size best suited for intended use; or zinc-coated steel or iron commercial clips designed for connecting wood members.

2.2.4 Expansion Shields

Type and size best suited for intended use.

2.2.5 Nails and Staples

ASTM F 547, size and type best suited for purpose; staples shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the materials to be joined. For sheathing and subflooring, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 1 inch into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 1 inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 2 inch thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 2 inch thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing shall be galvanized. Nailing shall be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AF&PA T10. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing shall be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength shall be verified against the nail capacity tables in AF&PA T101. Reasonable judgment backed by experience shall ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector shall be used.

2.3 INSULATION

Thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the R-values shown. R-values shall be determined at 75 degrees F in accordance with ASTM C 518. Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in conformance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Insulation shall be the standard product of a manufacturer and factory marked or identified with manufacturer's name or trademark and R-value. Identification shall be on individual pieces or individual packages. Materials containing more than one percent asbestos will not be allowed.

2.3.1 Batt or Blanket

2.3.1.1 Glass Fiber Batts and Rolls

Glass fiber batts and rolls shall conform to ASTM C 665, Type I unfaced insulation Class A, having a UL rating of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Insulation shall have a 10 mil thick, white, puncture resistant woven-glass cloth with vinyl facing on one side. Width and length shall suit construction conditions.

2.3.2 Rigid Insulation

2.3.2.1 Polystyrene Board

Polystyrene board shall be extruded and conform to ASTM C 578, Type IV.

2.3.2.2 Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate Board

Polyurethane or polyisocyanurate board shall have a minimum recovered material content of 9 percent by weight of core material in the polyurethane or polyisocyanurate portion. Unfaced preformed polyurethane shall conform to ASTM C 591. Faced polyisocyanurate shall conform to ASTM C 1289.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDER

Vapor retarder shall be polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM E 154 or other equivalent material. Vapor retarder shall have a maximum vapor permeance rating of 0.5 perms as determined in accordance with ASTM E 96, unless otherwise specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS

3.1.1 Blocking

Blocking shall be provided as necessary for application of siding, sheathing, subflooring, wallboard, and other materials or building items, and to provide firestopping. Blocking for firestopping shall ensure a maximum dimension of 8 feet for any concealed space. Blocking shall be cut to fit between framing members and rigidly nailed thereto.

3.1.2 Nailers and Nailing Strips

Nailers and nailing strips shall be provided as necessary for the attachment of finish materials. Nailers used in conjunction with roof deck installation shall be installed flush with the roof deck system. Stacked nailers shall be assembled with spikes or nails spaced not more than 18 inches on center and staggered. Beginning and ending nails shall not be more than 6 inches for nailer end. Ends of stacked nailers shall be offset approximately 12 inches in long runs and alternated at corners. Anchors shall extend through the entire thickness of the nailer. Strips shall be run in lengths as long as practicable, butt jointed, cut into wood framing members when necessary, and rigidly secured in place. Nailers and nailer installation for Factory Mutual wind uplift rated roof systems specified in other Sections of these specifications shall conform to the recommendations contained in FM DS 1-49.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

Insulation shall be installed after construction has advanced to a point that the installed insulation will not be damaged by remaining work. For thermal insulation the actual installed thickness shall provide the R-values shown. For acoustical insulation the installed thickness shall be as shown. Insulation shall be installed on the weather side of such items as electrical boxes and water lines. Unless otherwise specified, installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

Vapor retarder shall be applied to provide a continuous barrier at window and door frames, and at all penetrations such as electrical outlets and switches, plumbing connections, and utility service penetrations. Joints in the vapor retarder shall be lapped and sealed according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 TABLES

Grading Rules	TABLE I. SPECIES AND GRADE Wall Sheathing, Furring, Wood Blocking				No. 3 Comm
	Species	Const Standard	No. 2 Comm	No. 2 Board Comm	
NHLA Rules	Cypress			X	
NELMA Grading Rules	Northern White Cedar				X
	Eastern White Pine	X			
	Northern Pine	X			
	Balsam Fir				X
	Eastern Hemlock- Tamarack				X
RIS Grade Use	Redwood		X		
SCMA Spec	Cypress			X	
SPIB 1003	Southern Pine		X		
WCLIB 17	Douglas Fir-Larch	X			
	Hem-Fir	X			
	Sitka Spruce	X			
	Mountain Hemlock	X			
	Western Cedar	X			
WHPA G-5	Douglas Fir-Larch	X			
	Hem-Fir	X			
	Idaho White Pine	X			
	Lodgepole Pine			X	
	Ponderosa Pine			X	
	Sugar Pine			X	
	Englemann Spruce			X	
	Douglas Fir South			X	
	Mountain Hemlock			X	
	Subalpine Fir			X	
	Western Cedar			X	

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

SECTION 06650

SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
- 1.5 WARRANTY
- 1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIAL
 - 2.1.1 Cast, 100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material
 - 2.1.2 Material Patterns and Colors
 - 2.1.3 Surface Finish
- 2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS
 - 2.2.1 Seam Adhesive
 - 2.2.2 Panel Adhesive
 - 2.2.3 Silicone Sealant
 - 2.2.4 Mounting Hardware
- 2.3 FABRICATIONS
 - 2.3.1 Joints and Seams
 - 2.3.2 Edge Finishing
 - 2.3.3 Toilet/Urinal Partition System

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Components
 - 3.1.1.1 Wall Panels & Panel Systems
 - 3.1.2 Silicone Sealant
- 3.2 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06650

SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.1 (1999) Installation of Ceramic Tile;
including A108.1A-C, 108.4-.13, 118.1-.10,
A136.1

ANSI Z124.3 (1995) Plastic Lavatories

ANSI Z124.6 (1997) Plastic Sinks

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 2583 (1995; R 2001e1) Indentation Hardness of
Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor

ASTM D 570 (1998) Water Absorption of Plastics

ASTM D 638 (2003) Tensile Properties of Plastics

ASTM D 696 (2003) Coefficient of Linear Thermal
Expansion of Plastics Between Minus 30
degrees C and 30 degrees C With a Vitreous
Silica Dilatometer

ASTM E 84 (2004) Surface Burning Characteristics of
Building Materials

ASTM G 21 (1996; R 2002) Determining Resistance of
Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3 (2000) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 51 (2002) Food Equipment Materials

1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes toilet screens utilizing solid polymer (solid surfacing) fabrication as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification. Do not change source of supply for materials after work has started, if the appearance of finished work would be affected. Variation in component size and location of openings to be plus or minus 1/8 inch.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G, RO

Detail Drawings indicating locations, dimensions, component sizes, fabrication and joint details, attachment provisions, installation details, and coordination requirements with adjacent work.

SD-03 Product Data

Solid polymer material; G, RO
Qualifications; G, RO
Fabrications; G, RO

Product data indicating product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements for solid polymer, joint adhesive, sealants, and heat reflective tape. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator shall submit a detailed description of operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

SD-04 Samples

Material; G, RO

A minimum 4 by 4 inch sample of each color and pattern for approval. Samples shall indicate full range of color and pattern variation. Approved samples shall be retained as a standard for this work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Solid polymer material; G, RO

Test report results from an independent testing laboratory attesting that the submitted solid polymer material meets or exceeds each of the specified performance requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Fabrications
Qualifications

Solid polymer manufacturer's certification attesting to
fabricator qualification approval.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Clean-up; G, RO

A minimum of six copies of maintenance data indicating
manufacturer's care, repair and cleaning instructions. Maintenance
video shall be provided, if available. Maintenance kit for matte
finishes shall be submitted.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall not be delivered to project site until areas are ready for
installation. Components and materials shall be delivered to the site
undamaged, in containers clearly marked and labeled with manufacturer's
name. Materials shall be stored indoors and adequate precautions taken to
prevent damage to finished surfaces. Protective coverings shall be provided
to prevent physical damage or staining following installation, for duration
of project.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's warranty of ten years against defects in materials, excluding
damages caused by physical or chemical abuse or excessive heat, shall be
provided. Warranty shall provide for material and labor for replacement or
repair of defective material for a period of ten years after component
installation.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

To insure warranty coverage, solid polymer fabricators shall be certified to
fabricate by the solid polymer material manufacturer being utilized. All
fabrications shall be marked with the fabricator's certification label
affixed in an inconspicuous location. Fabricators shall have a minimum of 5
years of experience working with solid polymer materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

Solid polymer material shall be a homogeneous filled solid polymer; not
coated, laminated or of a composite construction; meeting ANSI Z124.3 and
ANSI Z124.6 requirements. Material shall have minimum physical and
performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.01
inch shall be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material thickness shall
be as indicated on the drawings. In no case shall material be less than 1/4
inch in thickness.

2.1.1 Cast, 100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, 100 percent acrylic solid polymer material shall be composed of
acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments and shall meet the following
minimum performance requirements:

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	5800 psi (min.)	ASTM D 638
Hardness	55-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D 2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D 696
Boiling water Surface Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		NEMA LD 3-303
1/4" sheet	36", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2" sheet	140", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4" sheet	200", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G 21
Bacteria Growth	No Growth	ASTM G 21
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.1% max.	ASTM D 570
Flammability		ASTM E 84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	30 max	
Sanitation	"Food Contact" approval	NSF 51

2.1.2 Material Patterns and Colors

Patterns and colors for all solid polymer components and fabrications shall be those indicated on the project color schedule. Pattern and color shall occur, and shall be consistent in appearance, throughout the entire depth (thickness) of the solid polymer material.

2.1.3 Surface Finish

Exposed finished surfaces and edges shall receive a uniform appearance. Exposed surface finish shall be matte; gloss rating of 5-20.

2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Accessory products, as specified below, shall be manufactured by the solid polymer manufacturer or shall be products approved by the solid polymer manufacturer for use with the solid polymer materials being specified.

2.2.1 Seam Adhesive

Seam adhesive shall be a two-part adhesive kit to create permanent, inconspicuous, non-porous, hard seams and joints by chemical bond between solid polymer materials and components to create a monolithic appearance of the fabrication. Adhesive shall be approved by the solid polymer manufacturer. Adhesive shall be color-matched to the surfaces being bonded where solid-colored, solid polymer materials are being bonded together. The seam adhesive shall be clear or color matched where particulate patterned, solid polymer materials are being bonded together.

2.2.2 Panel Adhesive

Panel adhesive shall be neoprene based panel adhesive meeting ANSI A108.1, Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) listed. This adhesive shall be used to bond solid polymer components to adjacent and underlying substrates.

2.2.3 Silicone Sealant

Sealant shall be a mildew-resistant, FDA and UL listed silicone sealant or caulk in a clear formulation. The silicone sealant shall be approved for use by the solid polymer manufacturer. Sealant shall be used to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures.

2.2.4 Mounting Hardware

Provide mounting hardware, inserts and fasteners for attachment to adjacent walls, floors, and ceiling structures.

2.3 FABRICATIONS

Components shall be factory or shop fabricated to sizes and shapes indicated, to the greatest extent practical, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Factory cutouts shall be provided for sinks, lavatories, and plumbing fixtures where indicated on the drawings. Contours and radii shall be routed to template, with edges smooth. Defective and inaccurate work will be rejected.

2.3.1 Joints and Seams

Joints and seams shall be formed between solid polymer components using manufacturer's approved seam adhesive. Joints shall be inconspicuous in appearance and without voids to create a monolithic appearance.

2.3.2 Edge Finishing

Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform appearance and finish. Edge shapes and treatments, including any inserts, shall be as detailed on

the drawings. Rout all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

2.3.3 Toilet/Urinal Partition System

Floor/wall-mounted, solid polymer toilet/urinal partition system shall be provided to dimensions and in locations as shown on the drawings. Panels and pilasters shall be fabricated from manufacturer's standard 1 inch thick sheet product. System shall include all necessary hardware for installation and mounting of panels, pilasters, and doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Components

All components and fabricated units shall be installed plumb, level, and rigid. Field joints between solid polymer components to provide a monolithic appearance shall be made using solid polymer manufacturer's approved seam adhesives, with joints inconspicuous in the finished work.

3.1.1.1 Wall Panels & Panel Systems

Installation of wall panels and system components to substrates shall include the use of a neoprene-based panel adhesive. Seam adhesive shall be used to adhere all solid polymer components to each other with the exception of expansion joints and inside corners. All inside corners and expansion joints between solid polymer components shall be joined with silicone sealant. All joints between solid polymer components and non-solid polymer surfaces shall be sealed with a clear silicone sealant.

3.1.2 Silicone Sealant

A clear, silicone sealant or caulk shall be used to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures. Sealant bead shall be smooth and uniform in appearance and shall be the minimum size necessary to bridge any gaps between the solid surfacing material and the adjacent surface. Bead shall be continuous and run the entire length of the joint being sealed.

3.2 CLEAN-UP

Components shall be cleaned after installation and covered to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Components damaged after installation by other trades will be repaired or replaced at the General Contractor's cost. Component supplier will provide a repair/replace cost estimate to the General Contractor who shall approve estimate before repairs are made. The Contractor shall submit maintenance data as specified in the paragraph SUBMITTALS.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07220

ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Insulation on Steel Decks
 - 1.4.2 Foam Board on Steel Decks
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.5.1 Delivery
 - 1.5.2 Storage and Handling
- 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
- 1.7 PROTECTION OF PROPERTY
 - 1.7.1 Flame-Heated Equipment
 - 1.7.2 Protective Coverings
 - 1.7.3 Special Protection
 - 1.7.4 Drippage of Bitumen

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 INSULATION
 - 2.1.1 Insulation Types
 - 2.1.2 Mineral-Fiber Insulation Board
 - 2.1.3 Recovered Materials
 - 2.1.4 Insulation Thickness
- 2.2 PROTECTION BOARD
- 2.3 BITUMENS
 - 2.3.1 Asphalt Primer
 - 2.3.2 Asphalt
 - 2.3.3 Asphalt Roof Cement
- 2.4 MOISTURE CONTROL
 - 2.4.1 Vapor Retarder
 - 2.4.1.1 Asphalt-Saturated Felt Base Sheet for Single Layer Application
 - 2.4.1.2 Asphalt-Coated Glass Felt
 - 2.4.2 Organic Roofing
- 2.5 FASTENERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Surface Inspection
 - 3.1.2 Surface Preparation
- 3.2 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER
 - 3.2.1 Vapor Retarder on Steel Decks
- 3.3 INSULATION INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Installation Using Only Mechanical Fasteners
 - 3.3.2 Special Precautions for Installation of Foam Insulation
 - 3.3.2.1 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

3.4 PROTECTION

3.4.1 Protection of Applied Insulation

3.4.2 Damaged Work and Materials

3.5 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07220

ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 1289	(2003) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM C 552	(2003) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 726	(2000a) Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board
ASTM C 728	(1997e1) Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM C 984	(1994) Perlite Board and Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Composite Roof Insulation
ASTM D 2178	(1997a) Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 226	(1997a) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 312	(2000) Asphalt Used in Roofing
ASTM D 41	(1994; R 2000e1) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D 4586	(2000) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free
ASTM D 4601	(1998) Asphalt-Coated Glass Fiber Base Sheet Used in Roofing
ASTM E 84	(2004) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM P7825	(2003) Approval Guide
FM P7825c	(2003) Approval Guide Building Materials
FM P9513	(2002) Specialist Data Book Set for Roofing Contractors; contains 1-22 (2001), 1-28 (2002), 1-29 (2002), 1-28R/1-29R (1998), 1-30 (2000), 1-31 (2000), 1-32 (2000), 1-33 (2000), 1-34 (2001), 1-49 (2000), 1-52 (2000), 1-54 (2001)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir

(2004) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fasteners and Asphalt; G, RO

Insulation; G, RO

Include minimum thickness of insulation and fastener pattern for insulation on steel decks.

SD-06 Test Reports

Flame spread and smoke developed ratings

Submit in accordance with ASTM E 84.

SD-07 Certificates

Installer qualifications

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Nails and fasteners

Roof insulation, including field of roof and perimeter attachment requirements.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE

Submit certificate from the insulation manufacturer attesting that the installer has the proper qualifications for installing roof insulation systems.

Certificate attesting that the insulation contains recovered material and showing estimated percent of recovered material. Certificates of compatibility with a roof membrane and roof membrane manufacturer's approval.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Insulation on Steel Decks

Roof insulation shall have a flame spread rating not greater than 75 and a smoke developed rating not greater than 150, exclusive of covering, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Insulation bearing the UL label and

listed in the UL Bld Mat Dir as meeting the flame spread and smoke developed ratings will be accepted in lieu of copies of test reports. Compliance with flame spread and smoke developed ratings will not be required when insulation has been tested as part of a roof construction assembly of the type used for this project and the construction is listed as fire-classified in the UL Bld Mat Dir or listed as Class I roof deck construction in the FM P7825. Insulation tested as part of a roof construction assembly shall bear UL or FM labels attesting to the ratings specified herein.

1.4.2 Foam Board on Steel Decks

Separate polyurethane or polystyrene insulation from a steel deck with a thermal barrier of glass mat gypsum roof board or roof insulation in accordance with the requirements of the UL Bld Mat Dir or the FM P7825.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's unopened and undamaged standard commercial containers bearing the following legible information:

- a. Name of manufacturer;
- b. Brand designation;
- c. Specification number, type, and class, as applicable, where materials are covered by a referenced specification; and
- d. Asphalt's flashpoint (FP), equiviscous temperature (EVT), and finished blowing temperature (FBT).

Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow continuity of the work.

1.5.2 Storage and Handling

Store and handle materials in a manner to protect from damage, exposure to open flame or other ignition sources, and from wetting, condensation or moisture absorption. Store in an enclosed building or trailer that provides a dry, adequately ventilated environment. Store felt rolls on ends. For the 24 hours immediately before application of felts, store felts in an area maintained at a temperature no lower than 50 degrees F above grade and having ventilation around all sides. Replace damaged material with new material.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Do not install roof insulation during inclement weather or when air temperature is below 40 degrees F and interior humidity is 45 percent or greater, or when there is visible ice, frost, or moisture on the roof deck.

1.7 PROTECTION OF PROPERTY

1.7.1 Flame-Heated Equipment

Locate and use flame-heated equipment so as not to endanger the structure or other materials on the site or adjacent property. Do not place flame-heated

equipment on the roof. Provide and maintain a fire extinguisher near each item of flame-heated equipment.

1.7.2 Protective Coverings

Install protective coverings at paving and building walls adjacent to hoist and kettles prior to starting the work. Lap protective coverings at least 6 inches, secure them against wind, and vent them to prevent collection of moisture on the covered surfaces. Keep protective coverings in place for the duration of the work with asphalt products.

1.7.3 Special Protection

Provide special protection approved by the insulation manufacturer, or avoid heavy traffic on completed work when ambient temperature is above 80 degrees F.

1.7.4 Drillage of Bitumen

Seal joints in and at edges of deck as necessary to prevent drillage of asphalt into building or down exterior walls.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

2.1.1 Insulation Types

Roof insulation shall be one or an assembly of a maximum of three of the following materials and compatible with attachment methods for the specified insulation and roof membrane:

- a. Expanded Perlite Board: ASTM C 728. Minimum 3/4 inch thick when both top and bottom
- b. Polyisocyanurate Board: ASTM C 1289 Type II, fibrous felt or glass mat membrane both sides, except minimum compressive strength shall be 20 pounds per square inch (psi).
- c. Composite Boards: ASTM C 1289, Type III, perlite insulation board faced one side, fibrous felt or glass fiber mat membrane on other side. ASTM C 984 (Polyisocyanurate-perlite).
- d. Cellular Glass Boards: ASTM C 552, Type IV.

2.1.2 Mineral-Fiber Insulation Board

ASTM C 726.

2.1.3 Recovered Materials

Provide thermal insulation materials containing recycled materials to the extent practical. The required minimum recycled material content for the listed materials are:

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

Perlite Composition Board:	23	percent postconsumer paper
Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane:	9	percent recovered material
Phenolic Rigid Foam:	5	percent recovered material

2.1.4 Insulation Thickness

As necessary to provide a thermal resistance (R value) as indicated on the drawings. Thickness shall be based on the "R" value for aged insulation. Insulation over steel decks shall satisfy both specified R value and minimum thickness for width of rib opening recommended in insulation manufacturer's published literature.

2.2 PROTECTION BOARD

For use as a thermal barrier (underlayment), fire barrier (overlayment), or protection board for hot-mopped, torched-down, or adhesively-applied roofing membrane over roof insulation.

2.3 BITUMENS

2.3.1 Asphalt Primer

ASTM D 41.

2.3.2 Asphalt

ASTM D 312, Type III or IV. Asphalt flash point, finished blowing temperature, and equiviscous temperature (EVT) for mop and for mechanical spreader application shall be indicated on bills of lading or on individual containers.

2.3.3 Asphalt Roof Cement

ASTM D 4586, Type I for horizontal surfaces and for surfaces sloped from 0 to 3 inches per foot, Type II for vertical and surfaces sloped more than 3 inches per foot.

2.4 MOISTURE CONTROL

2.4.1 Vapor Retarder

2.4.1.1 Asphalt-Saturated Felt Base Sheet for Single Layer Application

ASTM D 4601, weighing not less than 35 pounds per 100 square feet.

2.4.1.2 Asphalt-Coated Glass Felt

ASTM D 2178, Type IV or VI.

2.4.2 Organic Roofing

ASTM D 226, Type I.

2.5 FASTENERS

Flush-driven through flat round or hexagonal steel or plastic plates. Steel plates shall be zinc-coated, flat round not less than 1 3/8 inch diameter or

hexagonal not less than 28 gage. Plastic plates shall be high-density, molded thermoplastic with smooth top surface, reinforcing ribs and not less than 3 inches in diameter. Fastener head shall recess fully into the plastic plate after it is driven. Plates shall be formed to prevent dishing. Do not use bell-or cup-shaped plates. Fasteners shall conform to insulation manufacturer's recommendations except that holding power, when driven, shall be not less than 40 pounds120 pounds each in steel deck. Fasteners for steel decks shall conform to FM P7825c for Class I roof deck construction, and shall be spaced to withstand an uplift pressure of 90 pounds per square foot.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

3.1.1 Surface Inspection

Surfaces shall be clean, smooth, and dry. Surfaces receiving vapor retarder shall be free of projections which might puncture the vapor retarder. Check roof deck surfaces, including surfaces sloped to roof drains and outlets, for defects before starting work. The Contracting Officer will inspect and approve the surfaces immediately before starting installation. Prior to installing vapor retarder, perform the following:

- a. Examine steel decks to ensure that panels are properly secured to structural members and to each other and that surfaces of top flanges are flat or slightly convex.

3.1.2 Surface Preparation

Correct defects and inaccuracies in roof deck surface to eliminate poor drainage and hollow or low spots.

- a. Cover steel decks with a layer of insulation board of sufficient thickness to span the width of a deck rib opening, and conforming to fire safety requirements. Secure with piercing or self-drilling, self-tapping fasteners of quantity and placement conforming to FM P7825. Insulation joints parallel to ribs of deck shall occur on solid bearing surfaces only, not over open ribs.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

3.2.1 Vapor Retarder on Steel Decks

Solidly mop the mechanically secured insulation surface with asphalt before installing vapor retarder. For a 2 ply vapor retarder, install each sheet lapping 19 inches over the preceding sheet. Lap ends not less than 4 inches. Stagger the laps a minimum of 12 inches. Cement felts together with solid mopping of asphalt. Apply asphalt moppings at rate of 20 to 35 lbs per 100 square feet. For a vapor retarder consisting of one layer of asphalt base sheet, lap each sheet 4 inches over preceding sheet. Lap ends not less than 4 inches, and stagger laps a minimum of 12 inches. Cement base sheets together with solid mopping of asphalt.

3.3 INSULATION INSTALLATION

Apply insulation in two layers with staggered joints when total required thickness of insulation exceeds 1/2 inch. Lay insulation so that continuous longitudinal joints are perpendicular to direction of standing seam metal roofing, as specified in Section 13120 PREENGINEERED METAL BUILDINGS, and end joints of each course are staggered with those of adjoining courses. When using multiple layers of insulation, joints of each succeeding layer shall be parallel and offset in both directions with respect to layer below. Keep insulation 1/2 inch clear of vertical surfaces penetrating and projecting from roof surface.

3.3.1 Installation Using Only Mechanical Fasteners

Secure total thickness of insulation with penetrating type fasteners.

3.3.2 Special Precautions for Installation of Foam Insulation

3.3.2.1 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

Where polyisocyanurate foam board insulation is provided, install 1/2 inch thick wood fiberboard, glass mat gypsum roof board, or 3/4 inch thick expanded perlite board insulation over top surface of foam board insulation. Stagger joints of insulation with respect to foam board insulation below.

3.4 PROTECTION

3.4.1 Protection of Applied Insulation

Completely cover each day's installation of insulation with the finished roofing specified in Section 13120 PREENGINEERED METAL BUILDINGS on same day. Do not permit phased construction. Protect open spaces between insulation and parapets or other walls and spaces at curbs, scuttles, and expansion joints, until permanent roofing and flashing are applied. Do not permit storing, walking, wheeling, or trucking directly on insulation or on roofed surfaces. Provide smooth, clean board or plank walkways, runways, and platforms near supports, as necessary, to distribute weight to conform to indicated live load limits of roof construction. Exposed edges of the insulation shall be protected by cutoffs at the end of each work day or whenever precipitation is imminent. Cutoffs shall be 2 layers of bituminous-saturated felt set in plastic bituminous cement. Fill all profile voids in cut-offs to prevent entrapping of moisture into the area below the membrane. Cutoffs shall be removed when work is resumed.

3.4.2 Damaged Work and Materials

Restore work and materials that become damaged during construction to original condition or replace with new materials.

3.5 INSPECTION

The Contractor shall establish and maintain an inspection procedure to assure compliance of the installed roof insulation with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract

shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of insulation workers; start and end time of work.
- b. Verification of certification, listing or label compliance with FM P9513.
- c. Verification of proper storage and handling of insulation and vapor retarder materials before, during, and after installation.
- d. Inspection of vapor retarder application, including edge envelopes and mechanical fastening.
- e. Inspection of mechanical fasteners; type, number, length, and spacing.
- f. Coordination with other materials.
- g. Inspection of insulation joint orientation and laps between layers, joint width and bearing of edges of insulation on deck.
- h. Installation of cutoffs and proper joining of work on subsequent days.
- i. Continuation of complete roofing system installation to cover insulation installed same day.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07600

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 General Requirements
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items
 - 2.1.2 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)
 - 2.1.2.1 Finish
 - 2.1.3 Stainless Steel
 - 2.1.4 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - 2.1.4.1 Finish
 - 2.1.5 Solder
 - 2.1.6 Bituminous Plastic Cement
 - 2.1.7 Building Paper
 - 2.1.8 Asphalt Primer
 - 2.1.9 Fasteners

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Workmanship
 - 3.1.2 Cleats
 - 3.1.3 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws
 - 3.1.4 Seams
 - 3.1.4.1 Flat-lock Seams
 - 3.1.4.2 Lap Seams
 - 3.1.4.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams
 - 3.1.4.4 Standing Seams
 - 3.1.4.5 Flat Seams
 - 3.1.5 Soldering
 - 3.1.5.1 Edges
 - 3.1.6 Welding and Mechanical Fastening
 - 3.1.6.1 Welding of Aluminum
 - 3.1.6.2 Mechanical Fastening of Aluminum
 - 3.1.7 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials
 - 3.1.7.1 Copper or Copper-bearing Alloys
 - 3.1.7.2 Aluminum
 - 3.1.7.3 Metal Surfaces
 - 3.1.7.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials
 - 3.1.8 Expansion and Contraction
 - 3.1.9 Fascias
 - 3.1.9.1 Edge Strip
 - 3.1.9.2 Joints
 - 3.1.10 Metal Drip Edge

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

- 3.1.11 Eave Flashing
- 3.1.12 Sheet Metal Covering on Flat, Sloped, or Curved Surfaces
- 3.1.13 Expansion Joints
- 3.1.14 Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports
- 3.1.15 Single Pipe Vents
- 3.2 PAINTING
 - 3.2.1 Aluminum Surfaces
- 3.3 CLEANING
- 3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.5.1 Procedure

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07600

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.2 (2003) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 167 (2004) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2004a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 32 (2004) Solder Metal

ASTM D 226 (1997a) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

ASTM D 41 (1994; R 2000e1) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing

ASTM D 4586 (2000) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA Arch. Manual (2003, 6th Ed) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Sheet metalwork shall be accomplished to form weathertight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and shall allow for expansion and contraction. Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades shall be performed by sheet metal mechanics. Installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing shall be coordinated with roofing work to permit continuous roofing operations. Sheet metalwork pertaining to heating, ventilating, and air conditioning is specified in Section 15700 UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When

used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Covering on flat, sloped, or curved surfaces; G, RO

Expansion joints; G, RO

Fascias; G, RO

Flashing at roof penetrations; G, RO

Drip edge; G, RO

Eave flashing; G, RO

Indicate thicknesses, dimensions, fastenings and anchoring methods, expansion joints, and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction. Scaled manufacturer's catalog data may be submitted for factory fabricated items.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Quality Control Plan

Submit for sheet metal work in accordance with paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until immediately before installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Lead, lead-coated metal, and galvanized steel shall not be used. Any metal listed by SMACNA Arch. Manual for a particular item may be used, unless otherwise specified or indicated. Materials shall conform to the requirements specified below and to the thicknesses and configurations established in SMACNA Arch. Manual. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that if copper is selected for any exposed item, all exposed items shall be copper.

Furnish sheet metal items in 8 to 10 foot lengths. Single pieces less than 8 feet long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 12 inch legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. These accessories shall be made of the same materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal

items of the materials specified below and to the gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Sheet metal items shall have mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used except as follows:

2.1.1.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items

Shall be of the same material. The following items shall be considered as exposed sheet metal: fascias, cap, steeped, base, and eave flashings and related accessories.

2.1.2 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)

ASTM A 653/A 653M.

2.1.2.1 Finish

Exposed exterior items of zinc-coated steel sheet shall have a baked-on, factory-applied color coating of polyvinylidene fluoride or other equivalent fluorocarbon coating applied after metal substrates have been cleaned and pretreated. Finish coating dry-film thickness shall be 0.8 to 1.3 mils and color shall be as indicated in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.1.3 Stainless Steel

ASTM A 167, Type 302 or 304, 2D Finish, fully annealed, dead-soft temper.

2.1.4 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

2.1.4.1 Finish

Exposed exterior sheet metal items of aluminum shall have a baked-on, factory-applied color coating of polyvinylidene fluoride (PVF2) or other equivalent fluorocarbon coating applied after metal substrates have been cleaned and pretreated. Finish coating dry-film thickness shall be 0.8 to 1.3 mils, and color shall be as indicated in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.1.5 Solder

ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.1.6 Bituminous Plastic Cement

ASTM D 4586, Type I.

2.1.7 Building Paper

ASTM D 226 Type I.

2.1.8 Asphalt Primer

ASTM D 41.

2.1.9 Fasteners

Use the same metal or a metal compatible with the item fastened. Use stainless steel fasteners to fasten dissimilar materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Workmanship

Make lines, arrises, and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, and buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections which might affect the application. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA Arch. Manual, Architectural Sheet Metal Manual. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight. Join sheet metal items together as shown in Table II.

3.1.2 Cleats

Provide cleats for sheet metal 18 inches and over in width. Space cleats evenly not over 12 inches on centers unless otherwise specified or indicated. Unless otherwise specified, cleats shall be not less than 2 inches wide by 3 inches long and of the same material and thickness as the sheet metal being installed. Secure one end of the cleat with two nails and the cleat folded back over the nailheads. Lock the other end into the seam. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, screws shall be used and shall be driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Prein cleats for soldered seams.

3.1.3 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws

Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated or required. Provide compatible washers where required to protect surface of sheet metal and to provide a watertight connection. Joints in aluminum sheets 0.040 inch or less in thickness shall be mechanically made.

3.1.4 Seams

Straight and uniform in width and height with no solder showing on the face.

3.1.4.1 Flat-lock Seams

Finish not less than 3/4 inch wide.

3.1.4.2 Lap Seams

Finish soldered seams not less than one inch wide. Overlap seams not soldered, not less than 3 inches.

3.1.4.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams

Not less than 3 inches wide; provide minimum one inch movement within the joint. Completely fill the joints with the specified sealant, applied at not less than 1/8 inch thick bed. Sealants are specified in Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.4.4 Standing Seams

Not less than one inch high, double locked without solder.

3.1.4.5 Flat Seams

Make seams in the direction of the flow.

3.1.5 Soldering

Where soldering is specified, it shall apply to copper, terne-coated stainless steel, zinc-coated steel, and stainless steel items. Edges of sheet metal shall be pretinned before soldering is begun. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.5.1 Edges

Scrape or wire-brush the edges of lead-coated material to be soldered to produce a bright surface. Flux brush the seams in before soldering. Treat with soldering acid flux the edges of stainless steel to be pretinned. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.6 Welding and Mechanical Fastening

Use welding for aluminum of thickness greater than 0.040 inch. Aluminum 0.040 inch or less in thickness shall be butted and the space backed with formed flashing plate; or lock joined, mechanically fastened, and filled with sealant as recommended by the aluminum manufacturer.

3.1.6.1 Welding of Aluminum

Use welding of the inert gas, shield-arc type. For procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and the methods used in correcting welding work, conform to AWS D1.2.

3.1.6.2 Mechanical Fastening of Aluminum

Use No. 12, aluminum alloy, sheet metal screws or other suitable aluminum alloy or stainless steel fasteners. Drive fasteners in holes made with a No. 26 drill in securing side laps, end laps, and flashings. Space fasteners 12 inches maximum on centers. Where end lap fasteners are

required to improve closure, locate the end lap fasteners not more than 2 inches from the end of the overlapping sheet.

3.1.7 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials

3.1.7.1 Copper or Copper-bearing Alloys

Paint with heavy-bodied bituminous paint surfaces in contact with dissimilar metal, or separate the surfaces by means of moistureproof building felts.

3.1.7.2 Aluminum

Aluminum surfaces shall not directly contact other metals except stainless steel, zinc, or zinc coating. Where aluminum contacts another metal, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer followed by two coats of aluminum paint. Where drainage from a dissimilar metal passes over aluminum, paint the dissimilar metal with a non-lead pigmented paint.

3.1.7.3 Metal Surfaces

Paint surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.7.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Paint surfaces that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.8 Expansion and Contraction

Provide expansion and contraction joints at not more than 32 foot intervals for aluminum and at not more than 40 foot intervals for other metals. Where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval, an additional joint shall be provided. Space joints evenly. Join extruded aluminum gravel stops and fascias by expansion and contraction joints spaced not more than 12 feet apart.

3.1.9 Fascias

Prefabricate in the shapes and sizes indicated and in lengths not less than 8 feet. Extend flange at least 4 inches onto roofing. Provide prefabricated, mitered corners internal and external corners. Install fascias after all plies of the roofing membrane have been applied, but before the flood coat of bitumen is applied. Prime roof flange of fascias on both sides with an asphalt primer.

3.1.9.1 Edge Strip

Hook the lower edge of fascias at least 3/4 inch over a continuous strip of the same material bent outward at an angle not more than 45 degrees to form a drip. Nail hook strip to a wood nailer at 6 inches maximum on centers. Where fastening is made to concrete or masonry, use screws spaced 12 inches on centers driven in expansion shields set in the concrete or masonry. Where horizontal wood nailers are slotted to provide for insulation venting, install strips to prevent obstruction of vent slots. Where necessary, install strips over 1/16 inch thick compatible spacer or washers.

3.1.9.2 Joints

Leave open the section ends of gravel stops and fascias 1/4 inch and backed with a formed flashing plate, mechanically fastened in place and lapping each section end a minimum of 4 inches set laps in plastic cement. Face nailing will not be permitted. Install prefabricated aluminum gravel stops and fascias in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and details.

3.1.10 Metal Drip Edge

Provide a metal drip, designed to allow water run-off to drip free of underlying construction, at eaves and rakes prior to the application of roofing shingles. Apply directly on the wood deck at the eaves and over the underlay along the rakes. Extend back from the edge of the deck not more than 3 inches and secure with compatible nails spaced not more than 10 inches on center along upper edge.

3.1.11 Eave Flashing

One piece in width, applied in 8 to 10 foot lengths with expansion joints spaced as specified in paragraph EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION. Provide a 3/4 inch continuous fold in the upper edge of the sheet to engage cleats spaced not more than 10 inches on centers. Locate the upper edge of flashing not less than 18 inches from the outside face of the building, measured along the roof slope. Fold lower edge of the flashing over and loose-lock into a continuous edge strip on the fascia. Where eave flashing intersects metal valley flashing, secure with one inch flat locked joints with cleats that are 10 inches on centers. Place eave flashing over underlayment and in plastic bituminous cement.

3.1.12 Sheet Metal Covering on Flat, Sloped, or Curved Surfaces

Except as specified or indicated otherwise, cover and flash all minor flat, sloped, or curved surfaces such as crickets, bulkheads, dormers and small decks with metal sheets of the material used for flashing; maximum size of sheets, 16 by 18 inches. Fasten sheets to sheathing with metal cleats. Lock seams and solder. Lock aluminum seams and fill with sealer as recommended by aluminum manufacturer. Provide an underlayment of building paper for all sheet metal covering.

3.1.13 Expansion Joints

Provide expansion joints for roofs, walls, and floors as specified and indicated. Expansion joints in continuous sheet metal shall be provided at 40 foot intervals for copper and stainless steel and at 32 foot intervals for aluminum, aluminum fascias which shall have expansion joints at not more than 12 foot spacing. Joints shall be evenly spaced. An additional joint shall be provided where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval spacing. Conform to the requirements of Table I.

3.1.14 Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports

Provide metal flashing for all pipes, ducts, and conduits projecting through the roof surface and for equipment supports, guy wire anchors, and similar items supported by, penetrating, or attached to the roof deck.

3.1.15 Single Pipe Vents

See Table I, footnote (d). Set flange of sleeve in bituminous plastic cement and nail 3 inches on centers. Bend the top of sleeve over and extend down into the vent pipe a minimum of 2 inches. For long runs or long rises above the deck, where it is impractical to cover the vent pipe with lead, use a two-piece formed metal housing. Set metal housing with a metal sleeve having a 4 inch roof flange in bituminous plastic cement and nailed 3 inches on centers. Extend sleeve a minimum of 8 inches above the roof deck and lapped a minimum of 3 inches by a metal hood secured to the vent pipe by a draw band. Seal the area of hood in contact with vent pipe with an approved sealant. Sealants are covered under Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 PAINTING

Field-paint sheet metal for separation of dissimilar materials. Finish painting is specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2.1 Aluminum Surfaces

Shall be solvent cleaned and given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer and one coat of aluminum paint as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean. Free the exposed metal surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Establish and maintain a Quality Control Plan for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Work not in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.

b. Verification that specified material is provided and installed.

c. Inspection of sheet metalwork, for proper size(s) and thickness(es), fastening and joining, and proper installation.

3.5.1 Procedure

Submit for approval prior to start of roofing work. Include a checklist of points to be observed. Document the actual quality control observations and inspections. Furnish a copy of the documentation to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES

	Ounces	Zinc-	Coated
Sheet Metal Items	Aluminum, Inch	Stainless Steel, Inch	Steel, U.S. Gage
Building Expansion			
Joints			
Cover.....	.032	.015	24
Waterstop-bellows or flanged, U-type.....	-	.015	-
Covering on minor flat, pitched or curved surfaces.....	.040	.018	-
Flashings:			
Base.....	.040	.018	24
Eave.....	-	.015	24
Bond barrier.....	-	.015	-
Pipe vent sleeve(d)			
Fascias:			
Extrusions.....	.075	-	-
Sheets,			
corrugated.....	.032	.015	-
Sheets, smooth.....	.050	.018	24
Edge strip.....	.050	.025	-
Continuous cleat.....	.032	.015	24
Hangers,			
dimensions.....	1 inch x 1/8 inch (c)	1 inch x .080 inch	-
Joint Cover plates... (See Table II)	.032	.015	24

(c) May be polyvinyl chloride.

(d) 2.5 pound minimum lead sleeve with 4 inch flange. Where lead sleeve is impractical, refer to paragraph SINGLE PIPE VENTS for optional material.

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS
TYPE OF JOINT

Stainless			
Item	Steel, Zinc-Coated		
Designa-	Steel and		
tion	Stainless		
	Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
<hr/>			
Flashings			
Base	One inch 3 inch lap for expansion joint	One inch flat locked, soldered; sealed; 3 inch lap for expansion joint	Aluminum producer's recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints. Fill each metal expansion joint with a joint sealing compound compound. See Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS.
Eave	One inch flat locked, cleated One inch loose locked, expansion joint cleated	One inch flat locked, locked, cleated one inch loose locked, sealed expansion joints, cleated	Same as base flashing.
Edge strip	Butt	Butt	- - -
Extrusions	- - -	Butt with 1/2 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate.
Sheet, smooth	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing backup plate.
Sheet corru- gated	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate or a combination unit

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07611

STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 Field-Formed Seam
 - 1.2.2 Snap Together Seam
 - 1.2.3 Pre-Formed
 - 1.2.4 Field-Formed
 - 1.2.5 Roofing System
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.3.1 Design Requirements
 - 1.3.2 Design Conditions
 - 1.3.2.1 Wind Uplift
 - 1.3.2.2 Roof Live Loads
 - 1.3.2.3 Thermal Movement
 - 1.3.2.4 Deflection
 - 1.3.3 Structural Performance
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 DESIGN CALCULATIONS
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.6.1 Preroofing Conference
 - 1.6.2 Manufacturer
 - 1.6.3 Manufacturer's Technical Representative
 - 1.6.4 Installer's Qualifications
 - 1.6.5 Single Source
 - 1.6.6 Laboratory Tests For Panel Finish
- 1.7 WARRANTY
- 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
 - 1.8.1 Delivery
 - 1.8.2 Storage
 - 1.8.3 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ROOFING PANELS
 - 2.1.1 Material
 - 2.1.2 Texture
 - 2.1.3 Finish
 - 2.1.3.1 Factory Color Finish
- 2.2 INTERMEDIATE SUPPORTS
- 2.3 ATTACHMENT CLIPS
- 2.4 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.4.1 Closures
 - 2.4.1.1 Rib Closures
 - 2.4.1.2 Ridge Closures
 - 2.4.2 Fasteners
 - 2.4.2.1 Screws
 - 2.4.2.2 Bolts
 - 2.4.2.3 Automatic End-Welded Studs

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

- 2.4.2.4 Explosive Driven Fasteners
- 2.4.2.5 Rivets
- 2.4.3 Sealants
- 2.4.4 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS
- 2.5 THERMAL INSULATION
- 2.6 LINER PANELS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- 3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT WITH DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
 - 3.2.1 Cementitious Materials
 - 3.2.2 Contact with Wood
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Roof Panels
 - 3.3.2 Insulation Installation
 - 3.3.2.1 Rigid or Semi-Rigid Insulation
 - 3.3.2.2 Blanket Insulation
 - 3.3.3 Flashings
 - 3.3.4 Flashing Fasteners
 - 3.3.5 Rib and Ridge Closure/Closure Strips
- 3.4 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING
- 3.5 CLEANING
- 3.6 COMPLETED WORK
- 3.7 INFORMATION CARD
- 3.8 FORM ONE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07611

STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG-973 (1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M (2004) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 366/A 366M (1997e1) Commercial Steel, Sheet, Carbon, (0.15 Maximum Percent Cold-Rolled

ASTM A 570/A 570M (1998) Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled

ASTM A 607 (1998) Steel, Sheet and Strip, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Columbium or Vanadium, or Both, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2004a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 792/A 792M (2003) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 117 (2002) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM D 1654 (1992; R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

ASTM D 2244 (2002e1) Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates

ASTM D 2247 (2002) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity

ASTM D 4214 (1998) Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films

ASTM D 522 (1993a; R 2001) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings

ASTM D 523	(1989; R 1999) Specular Gloss
ASTM D 714	(2002) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D 968	(1993; R 2001) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM E 1592	(2001) Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E 84	(2004) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G 23	(1996) Operating Light-Exposure Apparatus (Carbon-Arc Type) With and Without Water for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA Arch. Manual	(2003, 6th Ed) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual
---------------------	---

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Field-Formed Seam

Seams of panels so configured that when adjacent sheets are installed the seam is sealed utilizing mechanical or hand seamers. Crimped (45 degree bend), roll formed (180 degree bend), double roll formed (2 - 180 degree bends), and roll and lock systems are types of field-formed seam systems.

1.2.2 Snap Together Seam

Panels so configured that the male and female portions of the seam interlock through the application of foot pressure or tamping with a mallet. Snap-on cap configurations are a type of snap together system.

1.2.3 Pre-Formed

Formed to the final, less field-formed seam, profile and configuration in the factory.

1.2.4 Field-Formed

Formed to the final, less field-formed seam, profile and configuration at the site of work prior to installation.

1.2.5 Roofing System

The roofing system is defined as the assembly of roofing components, including roofing panels, flashing, fasteners, and accessories which, when assembled properly result in a watertight installation.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Design Requirements

- a. Panels shall be continuous lengths up to manufacturer's standard longest lengths, with no joints or seams, except where indicated or specified. Ribs of adjoining sheets shall be in continuous contact from eave to ridge. Individual panels of snap together type systems shall be removable for replacement of damaged material.
- b. There shall be no exposed or penetrating fasteners except where shown on approved shop drawings. Fasteners into steel shall be stainless steel, zinc cast head, or cadmium plated steel screws inserted into predrilled holes. There shall be a minimum of two fasteners per clip. Single fasteners will be allowed when supporting structural members are prepunched or predrilled.
- c. Snap together type systems shall have a capillary break and a positive side lap locking device. Field-formed seam type systems shall be mechanically locked closed by the manufacturer's locking tool. The seam shall include a continuous factory applied sealant when required by the manufacturer to withstand the wind loads specified.
- d. Roof panel anchor clips shall be concealed and designed to allow for longitudinal thermal movement of the panels, except where specific fixed points are indicated. Provide for lateral thermal movement in panel configuration or with clips designed for lateral and longitudinal movement.

1.3.2 Design Conditions

The system shall be designed to resist positive and negative loads specified herein in accordance with the AISI SG-973. Panels shall support walking loads without permanent distortion or telegraphing of the structural supports.

1.3.2.1 Wind Uplift

The design uplift pressures for the roof system shall be computed and applied using a basic wind speed of miles per hour (mph). The design uplift force for each connection assembly shall be that pressure given for the area under consideration, multiplied by the tributary load area of the connection assembly, and multiplied by the appropriate factor of safety, as follows:

- a. Single fastener in a connection: 3.0
- b. Two or more fasteners in each connection: 2.25

1.3.2.2 Roof Live Loads

Loads shall be applied on the horizontal projection of the roof structure. The minimum roof design live load shall be 20 psf.

1.3.2.3 Thermal Movement

System shall be capable of withstanding thermal movement based on a temperature range of 10 degrees F below 0 degrees F and 140 degrees F.

1.3.2.4 Deflection

Panels shall be capable of supporting design loads between unsupported spans with deflection of not greater than $L/180$ of the span.

1.3.3 Structural Performance

The structural performance test methods and requirements of the Standing Seam Roofing Systems (SSRS) shall be in accordance with ASTM E 1592.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Roofing; G, RO

Submit roofing drawings to supplement the instructions and diagrams. Drawings shall include design and erection drawings containing an isometric view of the roof showing the design uplift pressures and dimensions of edge, ridge and corner zones; and show typical and special conditions including flashings, materials and thickness, dimensions, fixing lines, anchoring methods, sealant locations, sealant tape locations, fastener layout, sizes, and spacing, terminations, penetrations, attachments, and provisions for thermal movement. Details of installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's Standard Instructions and details or the SMACNA Arch. Manual. Prior to submitting shop drawings, have drawings reviewed and approved by the manufacturer's technical engineering department.

SD-03 Product Data

Roofing panels; G, RO

Attachment clips

Closures

Accessories

Fasteners

Sealants

Insulation, including joint sealing measures for vapor barrier facing

Sample warranty certificate; G, RO

Submit for materials to be provided. Submit data sufficient to indicate conformance to specified requirements.

SD-04 Samples

Roofing panel

Submit a 12 inch long by full width section of typical panel.

For color selection, submit 2 by 4 inch metal samples in color, finish and texture selected. When colors are not indicated, submit samples of not less than six different manufacturer's standard colors for selection.

Accessories

Submit each type of accessory item used in the project including, but not limited to each type of anchor clip, closure, fastener, and leg clamp.

Sealants

Intermediate Support Section

Submit full size samples of each intermediate support section, 12 inches long.

SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations

SD-06 Test Reports

Structural performance tests

Finish tests

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Technical Representative 's Qualifications

Statement of Installer's Qualifications

Submit documentation from roofing manufacturer proving the manufacturer's technical representative meets below specified requirements. Include name, address, telephone number, and experience record.

Submit documentation proving the installer is factory-trained, has the specified experience, and authorized by the manufacturer to install the products specified.

Coil stock compatibility; G, RO

Provide certification of coil compatibility with roll forming machinery to be used for forming panels without warping, waviness,

and rippling not part of panel profile; to be done without damage, abrasion or marking of finish coating.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation manual; G, RO

Submit manufacturers printed installation manual, instructions, and standard details.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Information card

For each roofing installation, submit a typewritten card or photoengraved aluminum card containing the information listed on Form 1 located at the end of this section.

1.5 DESIGN CALCULATIONS

Provide design calculations prepared by a professional engineer specializing in structural engineering verifying that system supplied and any additional framing meets design load criteria indicated. Coordinate calculations with manufacturer's test results. Include calculations for:

Wind load uplift design pressure at roof locations specified in paragraph WIND UPLIFT.

Clip spacing and allowable load per clip.

Fastening of clips to structure or intermediate supports.

Intermediate support spacing and framing and fastening to structure when required.

Allowable panel span at anchorage spacing indicated.

Safety factor used in design loading.

Governing code requirements or criteria.

Edge and termination details.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Preroofing Conference

After submittals are received and approved but before roofing and insulation work, including associated work, is preformed, the Contractor shall hold a preroofing conference to review the following:

- a. The drawings and specifications
- b. Procedure for on site inspection and acceptance of the roofing substrate and pertinent structural details relating to the roofing system

c. Contractor's plan for coordination of the work of the various trades involved in providing the roofing system and other components secured to the roofing

d. Safety requirements

The prerooting conference shall be attended by the Contractor and personnel directly responsible for the roofing and insulation installation, mechanical and electrical work, and the roofing manufacturer's technical representative. Conflicts among those attending the prerooting conference shall be resolved and confirmed in writing before roofing work, including associated work, is begun. Prepare written minutes of the prerooting conference and submit to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.2 Manufacturer

The SSMRS shall be the product of a metal roofing industry - recognized manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing SSMRS for a period of not less than 5 years and who has been involved in at least 5 projects similar in size and complexity to this project.

1.6.3 Manufacturer's Technical Representative

The representative shall have authorization from manufacturer to approve field changes and be thoroughly familiar with the products and with installations in the geographical area where construction will take place. The manufacturer's representative shall be an employee of the manufacturer with at least 5 years experience in installing the roof system. The representative shall be available to perform field inspections and attend meetings as required herein, and as requested by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.4 Installer's Qualifications

The roofing system installer shall be factory-trained, approved by the metal roofing system manufacturer to install the system, and shall have a minimum of three years experience as an approved applicator with that manufacturer. The applicator shall have applied five installations of similar size and scope as this project within the previous 3 years.

1.6.5 Single Source

Roofing panels, clips, closures, and other accessories shall be standard products of the same manufacturer; shall be the latest design by the manufacturer; and shall have been designed by the manufacturer to operate as a complete system for the intended use.

1.6.6 Laboratory Tests For Panel Finish

The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metal coating on steel. Panels shall meet the following test requirements:

a. Formability Test: When subjected to a 180 degree bend over a 1/8 inch diameter mandrel in accordance with ASTM D 522, exterior coating film shall show only slight microchecking and no loss of adhesion.

b. Accelerated Weathering Test: Withstand a weathering test for a minimum of 2000 hours in accordance with ASTM G 23, Method 1 without

cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating that can be readily removed from the base metal with a penknife blade or similar instrument shall be considered to indicate loss of adhesion.

c. Chalking Resistance: After the 2000-hour weatherometer test, exterior coating shall not chalk greater than No. 8 rating when measured in accordance with ASTM D 4214 test procedures.

d. Color Change Test: After the 2000-hour weatherometer test, exterior coating color change shall not exceed 2 NBS units when measured in accordance with ASTM D 2244 test procedure.

e. Salt Spray Test: Withstand a salt spray test for a minimum of 1000 hours in accordance with ASTM B 117, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of 10, no blisters in field as determined by ASTM D 714; and an average rating of 7, 1/16 inch failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D 1654. Rating Schedule No. 1.

f. Abrasion Resistance Test for Color Coating: When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D 968, coating system shall withstand a minimum of 26.5 gallons of sand per mil thickness before appearance of base metal.

g. Humidity Test: When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage, or corrosion.

h. Gloss Test: The gloss of the finish shall be 30 plus or minus 5 at an angle of 60 degrees, when measured in accordance with ASTM D 523.

i. Glare Resistance Test: Surfaces of panels that will be exposed to the exterior shall have a specular reflectance of not more than 10 when measured in accordance with ASTM D 523 at an angle of 85 degrees. Specular reflectance may be obtained with striations or embossing. Requirements specified under "Formability Test" will be waived if necessary to conform to this requirement.

1.7 WARRANTY

Furnish manufacturer's no-dollar-limit materials and workmanship warranty for the roofing system. The warranty period shall be not less than 20 years from the date of Government acceptance of the work. The warranty shall be issued directly to the Government. The warranty shall provide that if within the warranty period the metal roofing system becomes non-watertight or shows evidence of corrosion, perforation, rupture or excess weathering due to deterioration of the roofing system resulting from defective materials or installed workmanship the repair or replacement of the defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship shall be the responsibility of the roofing system manufacturer. Repairs that become necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while roofing is under warranty shall be performed within 7 days after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within the specified period of time will constitute grounds for having the repairs performed by others and the cost billed to the

manufacturer. The Contractor shall also provide a 5 year contractor installation warranty.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, and handle preformed panels, bulk roofing products and other manufactured items in a manner to prevent damage or deformation.

1.8.1 Delivery

Provide adequate packaging to protect materials during shipment. Crated materials shall not be uncrated until ready for use, except for inspection. Immediately upon arrival of materials at the jobsite, inspect materials for damage, dampness, and staining. Damaged or permanently stained materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition shall be replaced with satisfactory material. If materials are wet, remove the moisture and re-stack and protect the panels until used.

1.8.2 Storage

Stack materials on platforms or pallets and cover with tarpaulins or other suitable weathertight covering which prevents water trapping or condensation. Store materials so that water which might have accumulated during transit or storage will drain off. Do not store the panels in contact with materials that might cause staining, such as mud, lime, cement, fresh concrete or chemicals. Protect stored panels from wind damage.

1.8.3 Handling

Handle material carefully to avoid damage to surfaces, edges and ends.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOFING PANELS

Panel s shall have interlocking ribs for securing adjacent sheets. System for securing the roof covering to structural framing members shall be concealed clip fastening system with no fasteners penetrating the panels except at the ridge or eave, rakes, penetrations, and end laps. Backing plates and ends of panels at end laps shall be predrilled or prepunched; factory prepare ends of panels to be lapped by trimming part of seam, die-setting or swaging ends of panels. Length of sheets shall be sufficient to cover the entire length of any unbroken roof slope when such slope is 30 feet or less. When length of run exceeds 30 feet, each sheet in the run shall extend over two or more spans. Sheets longer than 30 feet may be furnished if approved by the Contracting Officer. Width of sheets shall provide not less than 12 inches of coverage in place. Height of corrugations of adjacent roof sheets shall be not less than 1.75 inches (nominal). Make provisions for expansion and contraction at either ridge or eave, consistent with the type of system to be used. Panels from coil stock shall be formed without warping, waviness or ripples not part of the panel profile and shall be free of damage to the finish coating system.

2.1.1 Material

Zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel conforming to ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ 55

coating. Minimum thickness to be 0.023 inch thick (24 gage) minimum except when mid field of roof is subject to design wind uplift pressures of 60 psf or greater, entire roof system shall have a minimum thickness of 0.030 inch (22 gage). Prior to shipment, treat mill finish panels with a passivating chemical and oil to inhibit the formation of oxide corrosion products. Dry, retreat, and re-oil panels that have become wet during shipment or storage but have not started to oxidize.

2.1.2 Texture

Smooth with raised intermediate ribs for added stiffness.

2.1.3 Finish

Factory color finish.

2.1.3.1 Factory Color Finish

Provide factory applied, thermally cured coating to exterior and interior of metal roof and wall panels and metal accessories. Provide exterior finish top coat of 70 percent resin polyvinylidene fluoride with not less than 0.8 mil dry film thickness. Provide exterior primer standard with panel manufacturer with not less than 0.8 mil dry film thickness. Interior finish shall consist of the same coating and dry film thickness as the exterior coating. Provide exterior and interior coating meeting test requirements specified below. Tests shall have been performed on same factory finish and thickness provided. Provide clear factory edge coating on all factory cut or unfinished edges.

2.2 INTERMEDIATE SUPPORT S

Fabricate panel subgirts, subpurlins, T-bars, Z-bars and tracks from galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90, Grade D (16 gage and heavier), Grade A (18 gage and lighter); or steel conforming to ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 570/A 570M, or ASTM A 607 prime painted with zinc-rich primer. Size, shape, thickness and capacity as required to meet the load, insulation thickness and deflection criteria specified.

2.3 ATTACHMENT CLIPS

Fabricate clips from ASTM A 366/A 366M, ASTM A 570/A 570M, or ASTM A 607 steel hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G 90, or Series 300 stainless steel. Size, shape, thickness and capacity as required to meet the load, insulation thickness and deflection criteria specified.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

Sheet metal flashings, trim, moldings, closure strips, pre-formed crickets, caps, equipment curbs, and other similar sheet metal accessories used in conjunction with preformed metal panels shall be of the same material as used for the panels. Provide metal accessories with a factory color finish to match the roofing panels, except that such items which will be concealed after installation may be provided without the finish if they are stainless steel. Metal shall be of a thickness not less than that used for the panels. Thermal spacer blocks and other thermal barriers at concealed clip fasteners shall be as recommended by the manufacturer except that wood spacer blocks are not allowed.

2.4.1 Closures

2.4.1.1 Rib Closures

Corrosion resisting steel, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber, neoprene or polyvinyl chloride pre-molded to match configuration of rib opening. Material for closures shall not absorb water.

2.4.1.2 Ridge Closures

Metal-clad foam or metal closure with foam secondary closure matching panel configuration for installation on surface of roof panel between panel ribs at ridge and headwall roof panel flashing conditions and terminations. Foam material shall not absorb water.

2.4.2 Fasteners

Zinc-coated steel, corrosion resisting steel, zinc cast head, or nylon capped steel, type and size specified below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Design the fastening system to withstand the design loads specified. Exposed fasteners shall be gasketed or have gasketed washers on the exterior side of the covering to waterproof the penetration. Washer material shall be compatible with the covering; have a minimum diameter of 3/8 inch for structural connections; and gasketed portion of fasteners or washers shall be neoprene or other equally durable elastomeric material approximately 1/8 inch thick.

2.4.2.1 Screws

Not smaller than No. 14 diameter if self-tapping type and not smaller than No. 12 diameter if self-drilling and self-tapping.

2.4.2.2 Bolts

Not smaller than 1/4 inch diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with proper nuts.

2.4.2.3 Automatic End-Welded Studs

Automatic end-welded studs shall be shouldered type with a shank diameter of not smaller than 3/16 inch and cap or nut for holding covering against the shoulder.

2.4.2.4 Explosive Driven Fasteners

Fasteners for use with explosive actuated tools shall have a shank diameter of not smaller than 0.145 inch with a shank length of not smaller than 1/2 inch for fastening to steel and not smaller than one inch for fastening to concrete.

2.4.2.5 Rivets

Blind rivets shall be stainless steel with 1/8 inch nominal diameter shank. Rivets shall be threaded stem type if used for other than the fastening of trim. Rivets with hollow stems shall have closed ends.

2.4.3 Sealants

Elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall cure to a rubberlike consistency. Concealed sealant shall be the non-hardening type. Seam sealant shall be factory-applied, non-skinning, non-drying, and shall conform to the roofing manufacturer's recommendations. Silicone-based sealants shall not be used in contact with finished metal panels and components unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

2.4.4 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be nonrunning after drying.

2.5 THERMAL INSULATION

Flexible blanket, rigid, or semi-rigid faced with a flexible vapor retarder. Insulation and facing shall have a flame-spread rating of 50 or less in accordance with ASTM E 84. Vapor retarder facing shall have a permeance rating of 0.05 perm or less. Provide a thermal resistance "R" value as indicated on the drawings.

2.6 LINER PANELS

Fabricate liner panels of the same material as roof panels, and formed or patterned to prevent waviness and distortion. Liner panels shall have a factory applied, one mil thick minimum painted coating on the inside face and a prime coat on the liner side.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine surfaces to receive standing seam metal roofing and flashing. Ensure that surfaces are plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, as dry and free from defects and projections which might affect the installation.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT WITH DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Cementitious Materials

Paint metal surfaces which will be in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with one coat of alkali-resistant coating such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.2 Contact with Wood

Where metal will be in contact with wood or other absorbent material subject to wetting, seal joints with sealing compound and apply one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with the approved manufacturer's erection instructions, shop drawings, and diagrams. Panels shall be in full and firm contact with attachment clips. Where prefabricated panels are cut in the field, or where any of the factory applied coverings or coatings are abraded

or damaged in handling or installation, they shall, after necessary repairs have been made with material of the same color as the weather coating, be approved before being installed. Seal completely openings through panels. Correct defects or errors in the materials. Replace materials which cannot be corrected in an approved manner with nondefective materials. Provide molded closure strips where indicated and where necessary to provide weathertight construction. Use shims as required to ensure attachment clip line is true. Use a spacing gage at each row of panels to ensure that panel width is not stretched or shortened. Provide one layer of asphalt-saturated felt placed perpendicular to roof slope, covered by one layer of rosin-sized building paper placed parallel to roof slope with side laps down slope and attached with roofing nails. Overlap side and end laps 3 inches, offset seams in building paper with seams in felt.

3.3.1 Roof Panels

Apply roofing panels with the standing seams parallel to the slope of the roof. Provide roofing panels in longest practical lengths from ridge to eaves (top to eaves on shed roofs), with no transverse joints except at the junction of ventilators, curbs, skylights, chimneys, and similar openings. Install flashing to assure positive water drainage away from roof penetrations. Locate panel end laps such that fasteners do not engage supports or otherwise restrain the longitudinal thermal movement of panels. Form field-formed seam type system seams in the field with an automatic mechanical seamer approved by the manufacturer. Attach panels to the structure with concealed clips incorporated into panel seams. Clip attachment shall allow roof to move independently of the structure, except at fixed points as indicated.

3.3.2 Insulation Installation

Insulation shall be installed between covering and supporting members to present a neat appearance. Fold and staple and tape seams unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.2.1 Rigid or Semi-Rigid Insulation

Install in areas where insulation is exposed to view. Fasten securely without loose joints or unsightly sags.

3.3.2.2 Blanket Insulation

May be used in concealed edge locations as a filler.

3.3.3 Flashings

Provide flashing, related closures and accessories as indicated and as necessary to provide a weathertight installation. Install flashing to ensure positive water drainage away from roof penetrations. Flash and seal the roof at the ridge, eaves and rakes, and projections through the roof. Place closure strips, flashing, and sealing material in an approved manner that will assure complete weathertightness. Details of installation which are not indicated shall be in accordance with the SMACNA Arch. Manual, panel manufacturer's approved printed instructions and details, or the approved shop drawings. Allow for expansion and contraction of flashing.

3.3.4 Flashing Fasteners

Fastener spacings shall be in accordance with the panel manufacturer's recommendations and as necessary to withstand the design loads indicated. Install fasteners in roof valleys as recommended by the manufacturer of the panels. Install fasteners in straight lines within a tolerance of 1/2 inch in the length of a bay. Drive exposed penetrating type fasteners normal to the surface and to a uniform depth to seat gasketed washers properly and drive so as not to damage factory applied coating. Exercise extreme care in drilling pilot holes for fastenings to keep drills perpendicular and centered. Do not drill through sealant tape. After drilling, remove metal filings and burrs from holes prior to installing fasteners and washers. Torque used in applying fasteners shall not exceed that recommended by the manufacturer. Remove panels deformed or otherwise damaged by over-torqued fastenings, and provide new panels.

3.3.5 Rib and Ridge Closure/Closure Strips

Set closure/closure strips in joint sealant material and apply sealant to mating surfaces prior to adding panel.

3.4 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING

Do not permit storing, walking, wheeling, and trucking directly on applied roofing materials. Provide temporary walkways, runways, and platforms of smooth clean boards or planks as necessary to avoid damage to applied roofing materials, and to distribute weight to conform to indicated live load limits of roof construction.

3.5 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove metal shavings, filings, nails, bolts, and wires from roofs. Remove grease and oil films, excess sealants, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris and scrub the work clean. Exposed metal surfaces shall be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, solder or weld marks and damage to the finish coating.

3.6 COMPLETED WORK

Completed work shall be plumb and true without oil canning, dents, ripples, abrasion, rust, staining, or other damage detrimental to the performance or aesthetics of the completed roof assembly.

3.7 INFORMATION CARD

For each roof, provide a typewritten card, laminated in plastic and framed for interior display or a photoengraved 0.032 inch thick aluminum card for exterior display. Card to be 8 1/2 by 11 inches minimum and contain the information listed on Form 1 at end of this section. Install card near point of access to roof, or where indicated.

3.8 FORM ONE

FORM 1 - PREFORMED STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING SYSTEM COMPONENTS

1. Contract Number:
2. Building Number & Location:
3. NAVFAC Specification Number:
4. Deck/Substrate Type:
5. Slopes of Deck/Roof Structure:
6. Insulation Type & Thickness:
7. Insulation Manufacturer:
8. Vapor Retarder: ()Yes ()No
9. Vapor Retarder Type:
10. Preformed Steel Standing Seam Roofing Description:
 - a. Manufacturer (Name, Address, & Phone No.):
 - b. Product Name:
 - c. Width:
 - d. Gage:
 - e. Base Metal:
 - f. Method of Attachment:
11. Repair of Color Coating:
 - a. Coating Manufacturer (Name, Address & Phone No.):
 - b. Product Name:
 - c. Surface Preparation:
 - d. Recoating Formula:
 - e. Application Method:
12. Statement of Compliance or Exception: _____

13. Date Roof Completed:
14. Warranty Period: From _____ To _____
15. Roofing Contractor (Name & Address):
16. Prime Contractor (Name & Address):
- Contractor's Signature _____ Date:
- Inspector's Signature _____ Date:

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07840

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.6 COORDINATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification
 - 2.1.2 Toxicity
 - 2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating
 - 2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations
 - 2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts
 - 3.2.2 Fire Dampers
 - 3.2.3 Data and Communication Cabling
- 3.3 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07840

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 119	(2000a) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 1399	(1997; R 2000) Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems
ASTM E 1966	(2001) Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
ASTM E 814	(2002) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
ASTM E 84	(2004) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM P7825a	(2003) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM Standard 4991	(2001) Approval of Firestop Contractors

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1479	(2003) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
UL 2079	(1998) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL 723	(2003) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL Fire Resist Dir	(2004) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping Materials; G, RO

Detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resist Dir or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgment, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests, shall be submitted for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal shall indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than a total of 5 penetrations and/or construction joints are to receive firestopping, provide drawings that indicate location, "F" and "T" ratings, and type of application.

SD-07 Certificates

Firestopping Materials; G, RO

Certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. In lieu of certificates, drawings showing UL classified materials as part of a tested assembly may be provided. Drawings showing evidence of testing by an alternate nationally recognized independent laboratory may be substituted.

Installer Qualifications; G, RO

Documentation of training and experience.

Inspection; G, RO

Manufacturer's representative certification stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Firestopping shall consist of furnishing and installing tested and listed firestop systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint. Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Materials shall be stored off the ground and shall be protected from damage and exposure to elements. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from the site.

1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall engage an experienced Installer who is:

- a. FM Research approved in accordance with FM Standard 4991, or
- b. Certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures.

1.6 COORDINATION

The specified work shall be coordinated with other trades. Firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, shall be applied prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Firestopping materials at building joints and construction gaps shall be applied prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Cast-in-place firestop devices shall be located and installed in place before concrete placement. Pipe, conduit or cable bundles shall be installed through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Firestopping materials shall consist of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free, containing no water soluble intumescent ingredients, noncombustible products FM P7825a approved for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resist Dir or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.1.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic to humans at all stages of application or during fire conditions.

2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems shall be UL Fire Resist Dir listed or FM P7825a approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of fire wall or floor in which penetrated openings are to be protected, except that "F" rating may be 3 hours in through-penetrations of 4 hour fire rated wall or floor. Firestop systems shall also have "T" rating where required.

2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall provide "F" and "T" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E 814 or UL 1479. Fire resistance ratings shall be as follows:

- a. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions: F
Rating = Rating of wall or partition being penetrated.

2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and gaps such as those between floor slabs or roof decks and curtain walls shall be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested per ASTM E 119, ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints shall meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E 1399 or UL 2079.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement shall be sound and capable of supporting device. Surfaces shall be prepared as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Firestopping material shall completely fill void spaces regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Tested and listed firestop systems shall be provided in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

- a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and assemblies.
- b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases and utility chutes.
- c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.

- d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.
- e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.
- f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation shall be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Thermal insulation shall be replaced with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be installed and firestopped in accordance with Section 15566 WARM AIR HEATING SYSTEMS.

3.2.3 Data and Communication Cabling

Cabling for data and communication applications shall be sealed with re-enterable firestopping products that do not cure over time. Firestopping shall be modular devices, containing built-in self-sealing intumescent inserts. Firestopping devices shall allow for cable moves, adds or changes without the need to remove or replace any firestop materials.

3.3 INSPECTION

For all projects, the firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved by the manufacturer's technical representative. The manufacturer's representative shall inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements. The Contractor shall submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; type shall be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07920

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SEALANTS
 - 2.1.1 Interior Sealant
 - 2.1.2 Exterior Sealant
 - 2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealant
- 2.2 PRIMERS
- 2.3 BOND BREAKERS
- 2.4 BACKSTOPS
 - 2.4.1 Rubber
 - 2.4.2 Synthetic Rubber
 - 2.4.3 Neoprene
- 2.5 CLEANING SOLVENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Steel Surfaces
 - 3.1.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces
 - 3.1.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces
 - 3.1.4 Wood Surfaces
- 3.2 SEALANT PREPARATION
- 3.3 APPLICATION
 - 3.3.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios
 - 3.3.2 Masking Tape
 - 3.3.3 Backstops
 - 3.3.4 Primer
 - 3.3.5 Bond Breaker
 - 3.3.6 Sealants
- 3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING
 - 3.4.1 Protection
 - 3.4.2 Final Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07920

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(2000) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1056	(2000) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants

Primers

Bond breakers

Backstops

Manufacturer's descriptive data including storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and primer data (if required). A copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet shall be provided for each solvent, primer or sealant material.

SD-07 Certificates

Sealant

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials conform to the specified requirements.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The ambient temperature shall be within the limits of 40 and 90 degrees F when sealant is applied.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the job site in unopened manufacturers' external shipping containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Elastomeric sealant containers shall be labeled to identify type, class, grade, and use. Carefully handle and store materials to prevent inclusion of foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or less than 0 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant that has been tested and found suitable for the substrates to which it will be applied.

2.1.1 Interior Sealant

ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant shall be as follows:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface-mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	Match adjacent surface color
b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	Match adjacent surface color
c. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.	Match adjacent surface color
d. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	Match adjacent surface color

2.1.2 Exterior Sealant

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant shall be as follows:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin concrete, or Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.	Match adjacent surface color metal frames.

- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| b. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur. | Match adjacent surface color |
| c. Expansion and control joints. | Match adjacent surface color |
| d. Voids where items pass through exterior walls. | Match adjacent surface color |
| e. Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified. | Match adjacent surface color |
| f. Joints between ends of fascias, copings, and adjacent walls. | Match adjacent surface color |

2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealant

ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant shall be as follows:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	Gray
b. Control, construction, and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	Gray

2.2 PRIMERS

Provide a nonstaining, quick-drying type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Provide the type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to backing or to bottom of the joint.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving or neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Backing shall be 25 to 33 percent oversize for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversize for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Backstop material shall be compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum and other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.4.1 Rubber

Cellular rubber sponge backing shall be ASTM D 1056, Type 2, closed cell, Class B, round cross section.

2.4.2 Synthetic Rubber

Synthetic rubber backing shall be ASTM C 509, Option I, Type II preformed rods or tubes.

2.4.3 Neoprene

Neoprene backing shall be ASTM D 1056, closed cell expanded neoprene cord Type 2, Class C, Grade 2C2.

2.5 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer except for aluminum and bronze surfaces that will be in contact with sealant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces shall be clean, dry to the touch, and free from dirt frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion. Oil and grease shall be removed with solvent and surfaces shall be wiped dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing calk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, the sealant manufacturer shall be contacted for specific recommendations.

3.1.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finish work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue-free solvent.

3.1.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and any residual adhesive just prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use nonstaining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.1.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, the materials shall be removed by sandblasting or wire brushing. Laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar shall be removed from the joint cavity.

3.1.4 Wood Surfaces

Wood surfaces to be in contact with sealants shall be free of splinters and sawdust or other loose particles.

3.2 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to the sealant. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

a. Acceptable Ratios:

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For wood and concrete:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
Over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
Over 1/2 inch to 2 inches	1/2 inch	5/8 inch
Over 2 inches	(As recommended by sealant manufacturer)	

b. Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding shall not be required on metal surfaces.

3.3.2 Masking Tape

Masking tape shall be placed on the finish surface on one or both sides of a joint cavity to protect adjacent finish surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Masking tape shall be removed within 10 minutes after joint has been filled and tooled.

3.3.3 Backstops

Install backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide a joint of the depth specified. Install backstops in the following locations:

a. Where indicated.

b. Where backstop is not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in paragraph JOINT WIDTH-TO-DEPTH RATIOS.

3.3.4 Primer

Immediately prior to application of the sealant, clean out loose particles from joints. Where recommended by sealant manufacturer, apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in

accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finish surfaces.

3.3.5 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to the back or bottom of joint cavities, as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for each type of joint and sealant used, to prevent sealant from adhering to these surfaces. Carefully apply the bond breaker to avoid contamination of adjoining surfaces or breaking bond with surfaces other than those covered by the bond breaker.

3.3.6 Sealants

Provide a sealant compatible with the material(s) to which it is applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded shelf life or has jelled and can not be discharged in a continuous flow from the gun. Apply the sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Force sealant into joints to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Sealant shall be uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Sealer shall be applied over the sealant when and as specified by the sealant manufacturer.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.4.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled.

3.4.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

a. Porous Surfaces: Immediately scrape off fresh sealant that has been smeared on surface and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hour then remove by wire brushing or sanding.

b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent-moistened cloth.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS
 - 2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model
 - 2.1.1.1 Extra Heavy Duty Doors
 - 2.1.1.2 Maximum Duty Doors
- 2.2 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.2.1 Moldings
- 2.3 INSULATION CORES
- 2.4 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES
 - 2.4.1 Welded Frames
 - 2.4.2 Stops and Beads
 - 2.4.3 Anchors
 - 2.4.3.1 Wall Anchors
 - 2.4.3.2 Floor Anchors
- 2.5 FIRE AND SMOKE DOORS AND FRAMES
 - 2.5.1 Labels
 - 2.5.2 Oversized Doors
 - 2.5.3 Astragal on Fire and Smoke Doors
- 2.6 WEATHERSTRIPPING
- 2.7 HARDWARE PREPARATION
- 2.8 FINISHES
 - 2.8.1 Factory-Primed Finish
 - 2.8.2 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish
 - 2.8.3 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories
 - 2.8.4 Factory-Applied Finish
- 2.9 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP
 - 2.9.1 Grouted Frames

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Frames
 - 3.1.2 Doors
 - 3.1.3 Fire and Smoke Doors and Frames
- 3.2 PROTECTION
- 3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| ANSI A250.3 | (1999) Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Factory Applied Finish Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames |
| ANSI A250.6 | (1997) Hardware on Steel Doors (Reinforcement - Application) |

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| ASTM A 591 | (1998) Steel Sheet, Electrolytic Zinc-Coated, for Light |
| ASTM A 653/A 653M | (2004a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process |
| ASTM A 924/A 924M | (2004) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process |
| ASTM C 578 | (2004) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C 59/C 59M1 | (2001) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C 612 | (2004) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM D 2863 | (2000) Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index) |

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| BHMA A115 | (Set - Spec dates Vary) Steel Preparation Standards (Incl A115.1 (1990), A115.2 (1987), A115.4 (1994), A115.5 (1992), A115.6 (1993), A115.12 (1994), A115.13 (1991), A115.14 (1994), A115.15 (1994), A115.16 (1990), A115.17 (1994), A115.18 (1994)) |
|-----------|--|

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- | | |
|----------|--|
| NFPA 105 | (2003) Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies |
|----------|--|

NFPA 252 (2003) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

NFPA 80 (1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI)

SDI 105 (2001) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames

SDI 111-F (2000) Recommended Existing Wall Anchors for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

SDI 113 (2001) Determining the Steady State Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies

SDI A250.8 (2003) Standard Steel Doors and Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B (1997; Rev thru Oct 2001) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G, RO

Frames; G, RO

Accessories

Weatherstripping

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details.

Schedule of doors; G, RO

Schedule of frames; G, RO

Submit door and frame locations.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G, RO

Frames; G, RO

Accessories

Weatherstripping

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge construction. When "custom hollow metal doors" are provided in lieu of "standard steel doors," provide additional details and data sufficient for comparison to SDI A250.8 requirements.

SD-04 Samples

Factory-applied finish; G, RO

Where colors are not indicated, submit manufacturer's standard colors and patterns for selection.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

SDI A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08710 DOOR HARDWARE. Undercut where indicated. Exterior doors shall have top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Doors shall be 1 3/4 inches thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Extra Heavy Duty Doors

SDI A250.8, Level 3, physical performance Level A, Model 2 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners shall be filled with mineral board insulation. Provide Level 3 for interior doors.

2.1.1.2 Maximum Duty Doors

SDI A250.8, Level 4, physical performance Level A, Model 2 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners shall be filled with mineral board insulation. Provide Level 4 for exterior doors. Exterior steel doors shall be galvanized and have insulated cores.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings. Muntins shall interlock at intersections and shall be fitted and welded to stationary moldings.

2.3 INSULATION CORES

Insulated cores shall be of type specified, and provide an apparent U-factor of 0.09 in accordance with SDI 113 and shall conform to:

- a. Rigid Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C 59/C 59M1, Type 1 or 2, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2863; or
- b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C 578, Type I or II; or
- c. Mineral board: ASTM C 612, Type I.

2.4 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

SDI A250.8, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners. Provide galvanized steel frames for doors and mullions, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

2.4.2 Stops and Beads

Form stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inches on centers. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.4.3 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 18 gage.

2.4.3.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

- a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;
- b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;
- c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI 111-F; and

2.4.3.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member. Where floor fill occurs, terminate bottom of frames at the indicated finished floor levels and support by adjustable extension clips resting on and anchored to the structural slabs.

2.5 FIRE AND SMOKE DOORS AND FRAMES

NFPA 80 and NFPA 105 and this specification. The requirements of NFPA 80 and NFPA 105 shall take precedence over details indicated or specified.

2.5.1 Labels

Fire doors and frames shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B. Labels shall be metal with raised letters, and shall bear the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels shall be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Door labels shall not be painted.

2.5.2 Oversized Doors

For fire doors and frames which exceed the size for which testing and labeling are available, furnish certificates stating that the doors and frames are identical in design, materials, and construction to a door which has been tested and meets the requirements for the class indicated.

2.5.3 Astragal on Fire and Smoke Doors

On pairs of labeled fire doors, conform to NFPA 80 and UL requirements. On smoke control doors, conform to NFPA 105.

2.6 WEATHERSTRIPPING

As specified in Section 08710 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.7 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in ANSI A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI A250.8 and ANSI A250.6. For additional requirements refer to BHMA A115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of SDI A250.8,

as applicable. Punch door frames , with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping gasketing, to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.8 FINISHES

2.8.1 Factory-Primed Finish

All surfaces of doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned, chemically treated and factory primed with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in SDI A250.8. Where coating is removed by welding, apply touchup of factory primer.

2.8.2 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish

Fabricate exterior, battery and storage room doors and frames from hot dipped zinc coated steel, alloyed type, that complies with ASTM A 924/A 924M and ASTM A 653/A 653M. The Coating weight shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements for coatings having 0.4 ounces per square foot, total both sides, i.e., A40. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the application of zinc dust paint. Thoroughly clean and chemically treat to insure maximum paint adhesion. Factory prime as specified in SDI A250.8. Provide for exterior doors.

2.8.3 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A 591, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in SDI A250.8.

2.8.4 Factory-Applied Finish

Coatings shall meet test procedures and acceptance criteria in accordance with ANSI A250.3. After factory priming, apply two coats of medium-gloss enamel to exposed surfaces. Separately bake or oven dry each coat. Drying time and temperature requirements shall be in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations. Color(s) of finish coat shall be as indicated and shall match approved color sample(s).

2.9 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished doors and frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. On wraparound frames for masonry partitions, provide a throat opening 1/8 inch larger than the actual masonry thickness. Design frames in exposed masonry walls or partitions to allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and masonry to receive calking compound.

2.9.1 Grouted Frames

For frames to be installed in exterior walls and to be filled with mortar or grout, fill the stops with strips of rigid insulation to keep the grout out of the stops and to facilitate installation of stop-applied head and jamb seals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI 105. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction. Where frames require ceiling struts or overhead bracing, anchor frames to the struts or bracing. Backfill frames with mortar. When an additive is provided in the mortar, coat inside of frames with corrosion-inhibiting bituminous material. For frames in exterior walls, ensure that stops are filled with rigid insulation before grout is placed.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in SDI A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire and Smoke Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80. Install fire rated smoke doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

SECTION 08361

SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Hard-Drawn Springwire
 - 2.1.2 Oil-Tempered Springwire
 - 2.1.3 Steel Sheet
 - 2.1.4 Steel Shapes
 - 2.1.5 Aluminum Extrusions
 - 2.1.6 Aluminum Sheets and Strips
- 2.2 DOORS
- 2.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
- 2.4 FABRICATION
 - 2.4.1 Steel Overhead Doors
 - 2.4.1.1 Insulated Sections
 - 2.4.2 Tracks
 - 2.4.3 Hardware
 - 2.4.4 Counterbalancing
- 2.5 MANUAL OPERATORS
 - 2.5.1 Chain Hoist Operators
- 2.6 ELECTRIC OPERATORS
 - 2.6.1 Operator Features
 - 2.6.2 Motors
 - 2.6.3 Controls
 - 2.6.4 Safety Device
 - 2.6.5 Control Transformers
 - 2.6.6 Electrical Components
- 2.7 WEATHER SEALS AND SAFETY DEVICE
- 2.8 FINISHES
 - 2.8.1 Galvanized and Shop Primed

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 3.3 TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08361

SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 227/A 227M	(1999) Steel Wire, Cold-Drawn for Mechanical Springs
ASTM A 229/A 229M	(1999) Steel Wire, Oil-Tempered for Mechanical Springs
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2004) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2004a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 209	(2004) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(2004a) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM C 236	(1989; R 1993e1) Steady-State Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Guarded Hot Box
ASTM E 330	(2002) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)

DASMA 102	(1996) Sectional Overhead Type Doors
-----------	--------------------------------------

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1	(2000) Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000) Industrial Controls and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC

NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2001) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(2003) Motors and Generators
NEMA ST 20	(1992; R 1997) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2005) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G, RO

Show types, sizes, locations, metal gages including minimum metal decimal thickness, hardware provisions, installation details, and other details of construction. For electrically-operated doors, include supporting brackets for motors, location, type, and ratings of motors, switches, and safety devices.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G, RO

Electric operators; G, RO

For electrically motor-operated doors, submit manufacturer's wiring diagrams for motor and controls.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Doors

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Doors, Data Package 2; G, RO

Submit in accordance with Section 01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect doors and accessories from damage during delivery, storage, and handling. Clearly mark manufacturer's brand name. Store doors in dry locations with adequate ventilation, free from dust and water. Storage shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. Remove damaged items and provide new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Hard-Drawn Springwire

ASTM A 227/A 227M.

2.1.2 Oil-Tempered Springwire

ASTM A 229/A 229M.

2.1.3 Steel Sheet

ASTM A 653/A 653M.

2.1.4 Steel Shapes

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.1.5 Aluminum Extrusions

ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.

2.1.6 Aluminum Sheets and Strips

ASTM B 209, alloy and temper best suited for the purpose.

2.2 DOORS

DASMA 102. Industrial doors. Metal doors shall be horizontal sections hinged together which operate in a system of tracks to completely close the door opening in the closed position and make the full width and height of the door opening available for use in the open position. Provide a permanent label on the door indicating the name and address of the manufacturer. Doors shall be of the low headroom type designed to slide up and back into a horizontal overhead position and requiring a maximum of 10 inches of headroom for 2 inch tracks and 12 inches of headroom for 3 inch tracks. Doors shall be operated by electric power with auxiliary hand chain operation.

2.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

DASMA 102 except that design wind load shall be 100 mph pounds per square foot. Doors shall remain operable and undamaged after conclusion of tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E 330 using the design wind load.

2.4 FABRICATION

2.4.1 Steel Overhead Doors

Form door sections of hot-dipped galvanized steel not lighter than 16 gage with flush surface without ribs or grooves. Sections shall be not less than 2 inches in thickness. Meeting rails shall have interlocking joints to ensure a weathertight closure and alignment for full width of the door. Sections shall be of the height indicated or the manufacturer's standard,

except the height of an intermediate section shall not exceed 24 inches. Bottom sections may be varied to suit door height, but shall not exceed 30 inches in height.

2.4.1.1 Insulated Sections

Insulate door sections with fibrous glass or plastic foam to provide a calculated R-value of 16.05 and a "U" factor of 0.0623 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM C 236. Cover interior of door sections with steel sheets of not lighter than 24 gage to completely enclose the insulating material.

2.4.2 Tracks

Provide galvanized steel tracks not lighter than 14 gage for 2 inch tracks and not lighter than 12 gage for 3 inch tracks. Provide vertical tracks with continuous steel angle not lighter than 13 gage for installation to walls. Incline vertical track through use of adjustable brackets to obtain a weathertight closure at jambs. Reinforce horizontal track with galvanized steel angle; support from track ceiling construction with galvanized steel angle and cross bracing to provide a rigid installation.

2.4.3 Hardware

Provide hinges, brackets, rollers, locking devices, and other hardware required for complete installation. Roller brackets and hinges shall be 0.07 inch thick galvanized steel. Rollers shall have ball bearings and case-hardened races. Provide reinforcing on doors where roller hinges are connected. Provide a positive locking device and cylinder lock with two keys on manually operated doors.

2.4.4 Counterbalancing

Counterbalance doors with an oil-tempered, helical-wound torsional spring mounted on a steel shaft. Spring tension shall be adjustable; connect spring to doors with cable through cable drums. Cable safety factor shall be at least 7 to 1.

2.5 MANUAL OPERATORS

2.5.1 Chain Hoist Operators

Provide a galvanized, endless chain operating over a sprocket. Extend chain to within 4 feet of the floor and mount on inside of building. Obtain reduction by use of roller chain and sprocket drive or gearing. Provide chain cleat and pin for securing operator chain. Hoist shall allow for future installation of power operators. The force required to operate the door shall not exceed 35 pounds.

2.6 ELECTRIC OPERATORS

2.6.1 Operator Features

Provide operators of the drawbar type or side mount (jack shaft) type as recommended by the manufacturer. Operators shall include electric motor, machine-cut reduction gears, steel chain and sprockets, magnetic brake, brackets, pushbutton controls, limit switches, magnetic reversing contactor,

a manual chain hoist operator as specified above for emergency use, and other accessories necessary for operation. Design electric operator so motor may be removed without disturbing the limit switch timing and without affecting the manual operator. Provide the operator with slipping clutch coupling to prevent stalling the motor. The emergency manual operator shall be clutch controlled so that it may be engaged and disengaged from the floor; operation shall not affect limit switch timing. The manual operator is not required if door can be manual-pushup operated with a force not to exceed 25 pounds. Provide an electrical or mechanical device that disconnects the motor from the operating mechanism when the manual operator is engaged.

2.6.2 Motors

NEMA MG 1, high-starting torque, reversible type with sufficient horsepower and torque output to move the door in either direction from any position. Motor shall produce a door travel speed of not less than two-thirds foot or more than one foot per second without exceeding the rated capacity. Motors shall be operate on current of the characteristics indicated at not more than 3600 rpm. Motor enclosures shall be drip-proof type or NEMA TENV type. Motors shall be rated 120-volt, single-phase.

2.6.3 Controls

Each door motor shall have an enclosed, across-the-line type, magnetic reversing contactor, thermal overload and undervoltage protection, solenoid-operated brake, limit switches, and control switches. Locate control switches at least 5 feet above the floor so the operator will have complete visibility of the door at all times. Control equipment shall conform to NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2. Control enclosures shall be NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 or Type 4, except that contactor enclosures may be Type 1. Each control switch station shall be of the three-button type with buttons marked "OPEN," "CLOSE," and "STOP." The "OPEN" and "STOP" buttons shall require only momentary pressure to operate. The "CLOSE" button shall require constant pressure to maintain the closing motion of the door. If the door is in motion and the "STOP" button is pressed or the "CLOSE" button released, the door shall stop instantly and remain in the stop position; from the stop position, the door may be operated in either direction by the "OPEN" or "CLOSE" button. Pushbuttons shall be full-guarded to prevent accidental operation. Provide limit switches to automatically stop doors at the fully open and closed positions. Limit switch positions shall be readily adjustable.

2.6.4 Safety Device

Provide a pneumatic or electric type safety device on the bottom edge of electrically-operated doors. The device shall immediately stop and reverse the door movement during the closing travel upon contact with an obstruction in the door opening or upon failure of any component of the control system. The door-closing circuit shall be automatically locked out and the door shall be operable manually until the failure or damage has been corrected. Do not use the safety device as a limit switch.

2.6.5 Control Transformers

NEMA ST 20. Provide transformers in power circuits as necessary to reduce the voltage on the control circuits to 120 volts or less.

2.6.6 Electrical Components

NFPA 70. Furnish manual or automatic control and safety devices, including extra flexible Type SO cable and spring-loaded automatic takeup reel or equivalent device, as required for operation of the doors. Conduit, wiring, and mounting of controls are specified in Section 16402 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.7 WEATHER SEALS AND SAFETY DEVICE

Provide exterior doors with weatherproof joints between sections by means of tongue-and-groove joints, rabbetted joints, shiplap joints, or wool pile, vinyl or rubber weatherstripping; a rubber, wool pile, or vinyl, adjustable weatherstrip at the top and jambs; and a compressible neoprene, rubber, wool pile, or vinyl weather seal attached to the bottom of the door. On exterior doors that are electrically operated, the bottom seal shall be combination compressible weather seal and safety device for stopping and reversing door movement.

2.8 FINISHES

Concealed ferrous metal surfaces and tracks shall be hot-dip galvanized. Other ferrous metal surfaces, except rollers and lock components, shall be hot-dip galvanized and shop primed.

2.8.1 Galvanized and Shop Primed

Surfaces specified shall have a zinc coating, a phosphate treatment, and a shop prime coat of rust-inhibitive paint. The galvanized coating shall conform to ASTM A 653/A 653M, coating designation G60, for steel sheets, and ASTM A 123/A 123M for assembled steel products. The weight of coatings for assembled products shall be as designated in Table I of ASTM A 123/A 123M for the class of material to be coated. The prime coat shall be a type especially developed for materials treated by phosphates and adapted to application by dipping or spraying. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces with galvanizing repair paint and spot prime. At the Contractor's option, a two-part system including bonderizing, baked-on epoxy primer, and baked-on enamel topcoat may be applied in lieu of prime coat specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

NFPA 70. Install doors in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions. Upon completion, doors shall be weathertight and free from warp, twist, or distortion. Lubricate and adjust doors to operate freely.

3.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

NFPA 70. Conduit, wiring, and mounting of controls are specified in Section 16402 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

3.3 TESTING

After installation is complete, operate doors to demonstrate installation and function of operators, safety features, and controls. Correct deficiencies.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

SECTION 08520

ALUMINUM AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 WINDOW PERFORMANCE
 - 1.3.1 Structural Performance
 - 1.3.2 Air Infiltration
 - 1.3.3 Water Penetration
 - 1.3.4 Thermal Performance
 - 1.3.5 Condensation Index Rating
- 1.4 QUALIFICATION
- 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ALUMINUM WINDOW TYPES
 - 2.1.1 Single-Hung and Double-Hung Windows
 - 2.1.2 Horizontal-Sliding Windows
- 2.2 WEATHERSTRIPPING
- 2.3 INSECT SCREENS
- 2.4 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.4.1 Fasteners
 - 2.4.2 Hardware
 - 2.4.3 Window Anchors
- 2.5 GLASS AND GLAZING
- 2.6 FINISH
 - 2.6.1 High-Performance Coating
 - 2.6.2 Color

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 ADJUSTMENTS AND CLEANING
 - 3.2.1 Hardware Adjustments
 - 3.2.2 Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08520

ALUMINUM AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 101 (2002) Voluntary Specifications for Aluminum, Vinyl (PVC) and Wood Windows and Glass Doors

AAMA 2604 (2002) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 283 (2004) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM E 330 (2002) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

ASTM E 331 (2000) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

ASTM E 547 (2000) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)

ISWA IWS 089 (1990) Recommended Standards and Specifications for Insect Wire Screening (Wire Fabric)

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100 (2001) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors

NFRC 200 (2001) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)

SMA 1004 (1987; R 1998) Aluminum Tubular Frame Screens
for Windows

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Aluminum Windows; G, RO
Insect Screens; G, RO

Drawings indicating elevations of window, rough-opening dimensions for each type and size of window, full-size sections, thicknesses of metal, fastenings, methods of installation and anchorage, connections with other work, type of wall construction, size and spacing of anchors, method of glazing, types and locations of operating hardware, mullion details, weatherstripping details, and window schedules showing locations of each window type.

SD-03 Product Data

Aluminum Windows; G, RO

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cut sheets.
Manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Aluminum Windows; G, RO

Submit three color samples of the specified finishes.

SD-06 Test Reports

Aluminum Windows; G, RO

Reports for each type of aluminum window attesting that identical windows have been tested and meet all performance requirements established under paragraph WINDOW PERFORMANCE.

SD-07 Certificates

Aluminum Windows; G, RO

Certificates stating that the aluminum windows are AAMA certified conforming to requirements of this section. Labels or markings permanently affixed to the window will be accepted in lieu of certificates. Product ratings determined using NFRC 100 and NFRC

200 shall be authorized for certification and properly labeled by the manufacturer.

1.3 WINDOW PERFORMANCE

Aluminum windows shall meet the following performance requirements. Testing requirements shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory or agency.

1.3.1 Structural Performance

Structural test pressures on window units shall be for positive load (inward) and negative load (outward) in accordance with ASTM E 330. After testing, there shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms or any other damage which could cause window to be inoperable. There shall be no permanent deformation of any main frame, sash or ventilator member in excess of the requirements established by AAMA 101 for the window types and classification specified in this section.

1.3.2 Air Infiltration

Air infiltration shall not exceed the amount established by AAMA 101 for each window type when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

1.3.3 Water Penetration

Water penetration shall not exceed the amount established by AAMA 101 for each window type when tested in accordance with ASTM E 547 or ASTM E 331.

1.3.4 Thermal Performance

Thermal transmittance for thermally broken aluminum windows with insulating glass shall not exceed a U-factor of $0.35 \text{ Btu/hr-ft}^2\text{-F}$ determined according to NFRC 100. Window units shall comply with the U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Star Window Program for the Northern Climate Zone.

1.3.5 Condensation Index Rating

The condensation index rating shall be 85 as determined using NFRC approved software THERM.

1.4 QUALIFICATION

Window manufacturer shall specialize in designing and manufacturing the type of aluminum windows specified in this section, and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Manufacturer shall have the facilities capable of meeting contract requirements, single-source responsibility and warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Aluminum windows shall be delivered to project site and stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Damaged windows shall be replaced with new windows.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM WINDOW TYPES

Aluminum windows shall consist of complete units including sash, glass, frame, weatherstripping, insect screens, and hardware. Windows shall conform to AAMA 101. Windows shall be thermal break type double-glazed. Thermal barrier shall be neoprene, rigid vinyl, or polyurethane and shall be resistant to weather. Window members shall be heli-arc welded or angle-reinforced and mechanically joined and sealed. Exposed welded joints shall be dressed and finished. Joints shall be permanent and weathertight. Frames shall be constructed to provide a minimum 1/4 inch thermal break between the exterior and interior frame surfaces. Sash corners shall be internally sealed to prevent air and water leaks. Inner sash shall be key-controlled to swing to the interior to allow maintenance and replacement of the glass. Not less than 2 control keys shall be furnished. Operable windows shall permit cleaning the outside glass from inside the building.

2.1.1 Single-Hung and Double-Hung Windows

Aluminum single-hung (H) and double-hung (H) windows shall conform to AAMA 101 H-R15, H-LC25, H-C30, H-HC40, or H-AW40 type which operate vertically with the weight of sash offset by a counterbalancing mechanism mounted in window to hold the sash stationary at any open position. Windows shall be provided with a tilt-in sash. Single-hung and double-hung windows shall be provided with locking devices to secure the sash in the closed position. Counterbalancing mechanisms shall be easily replaced after installation.

2.1.2 Horizontal-Sliding Windows

Aluminum horizontal (HS) sliding windows shall conform to AAMA 101 HS-R15, HS-LC25, HS-C30, HS-HC40, or HS-AW40 type consisting of sliding sash and fixed lite. Sash guides shall be nylon wheels. Windows shall be provided with locking devices to secure the sash in the closed position.

2.2 WEATHERSTRIPPING

Weatherstripping for ventilating sections shall be of type designed to meet water penetration and air infiltration requirements specified in this section in accordance with AAMA 101, and shall be manufactured of material compatible with aluminum and resistant to weather. Weatherstrips shall be factory-applied and easily replaced in the field. Neoprene or polyvinylchloride weatherstripping are not acceptable where exposed to direct sunlight.

2.3 INSECT SCREENS

Insect screens shall be aluminum window manufacturer's standard design, and shall be provided where scheduled on drawings. Insect screens shall be fabricated of extruded tubular-shaped aluminum frames conforming to SMA 1004 and (18 x 16) aluminum mesh screening conforming with ISWA IWS 089, Type III.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Fasteners

Fastening devices shall be window manufacturer's standard design made from aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, cadmium-plated steel, nickel/chrome-plated steel in compliance with AAMA 101. Self-tapping sheet metal screws will not be acceptable for material thicker than 1/16 inch.

2.4.2 Hardware

Hardware shall be as specified for each window type and shall be fabricated of aluminum, stainless steel, cadmium-plated steel, zinc-plated steel or nickel/chrome-plated steel in accordance with requirements established by AAMA 101.

2.4.3 Window Anchors

Anchoring devices for installing windows shall be made of aluminum, cadmium-plated steel, stainless steel, or zinc-plated steel conforming to AAMA 101.

2.5 GLASS AND GLAZING

Aluminum windows shall be designed for inside glazing, field glazing, and for glass types scheduled on drawings and specified in Section 08800 GLAZING. Units shall be complete with glass and glazing provisions to meet AAMA 101. Glazing material shall be compatible with aluminum, and shall not require painting.

2.6 FINISH

2.6.1 High-Performance Coating

Exposed surfaces of aluminum windows shall be finished with a two-coat fluoropolymer coating system containing at least 70 percent by weight polyvinylidene fluoride, PVF2 resin, factory-applied, oven-baked, conforming to AAMA 2604, with a primer coat of 0.20 to 0.30 mils and a color coat of minimum 1.0 mil, total dry film thickness of 1.20 to 1.3 mils. Finish shall be free of scratches and other blemishes.

2.6.2 Color

Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Aluminum windows shall be installed in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's published instructions. Aluminum surfaces in contact with masonry, concrete, wood and dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, zinc, cadmium or small areas of white bronze, shall be protected from direct contact using protective materials recommended by AAMA 101. The completed window installation shall be watertight in accordance with Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS. Glass and glazing shall be installed in accordance with requirements of this section and Section 08800 GLAZING.

3.2 ADJUSTMENTS AND CLEANING

3.2.1 Hardware Adjustments

Final operating adjustments shall be made after glazing work is complete. Operating sash or ventilators shall operate smoothly and shall be weathertight when in locked position.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Aluminum window finish and glass shall be cleaned on exterior and interior sides in accordance with window manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline or abrasive agents shall not be used. Precautions shall be taken to avoid scratching or marring window finish and glass surfaces.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

SECTION 08710

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE
- 1.4 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE
- 2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS
- 2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS
 - 2.3.1 Hinges
 - 2.3.2 Locks and Latches
 - 2.3.2.1 Mortise Locks and Latches
 - 2.3.2.2 Auxiliary Locks
 - 2.3.3 Exit Devices
 - 2.3.4 Cylinders and Cores
 - 2.3.5 Keying System
 - 2.3.6 Lock Trim
 - 2.3.6.1 Lever Handles
 - 2.3.6.2 Texture
 - 2.3.7 Keys
 - 2.3.8 Door Bolts
 - 2.3.9 Closers
 - 2.3.9.1 Identification Marking
 - 2.3.10 Overhead Holders
 - 2.3.11 Door Protection Plates
 - 2.3.11.1 Sizes of Kick Plates
 - 2.3.12 Door Stops and Silencers
 - 2.3.13 Padlocks
 - 2.3.14 Thresholds
 - 2.3.15 Weather Stripping Gasketing
 - 2.3.15.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers
 - 2.3.16 Rain Drips
 - 2.3.16.1 Door Rain Drips
 - 2.3.16.2 Overhead Rain Drips
 - 2.3.17 Special Tools
- 2.4 FASTENERS
- 2.5 FINISHES
- 2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Weather Stripping Installation

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

- 3.1.1.1 Stop-Applied Weather Stripping
- 3.1.2 Threshold Installation
- 3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS
- 3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS
- 3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.6 HARDWARE SETS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08710

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 283 (2004) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM F 883 (1997) Padlocks

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.1 (2000) Butts and Hinges

BHMA A156.13 (2002) Mortise Locks & Latches, Series 1000

BHMA A156.16 (2002) Auxiliary Hardware

BHMA A156.18 (2000) Materials and Finishes

BHMA A156.21 (2001) Thresholds

BHMA A156.22 (2003) Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems

BHMA A156.3 (2001) Exit Devices

BHMA A156.4 (2000) Door Controls - Closers

BHMA A156.5 (2001) Auxiliary Locks & Associated Products

BHMA A156.6 (2001) Architectural Door Trim

BHMA A156.7 (2003) Template Hinge Dimensions

BHMA A156.8 (2000) Door Controls - Overhead Holders and Holders

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (2003) Life Safety Code

NFPA 80 (1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI)

SDI 100 (1998) Standard Steel Doors and Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir

(2004) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hardware schedule; G, RO

Keying system

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware items; G, RO

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule items, Data Package 1; G, RO

Submit in accordance with Section 01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key bitting

1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hard- ware Item	Quan- tity	Size	Reference Publi- cation Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Con- trol Symbols	UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)	BHMA Finish Designa- tion
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

1.4 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

- Complete listing of all keys (AA1, AA2, etc.).

- b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).
- c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.
- d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.
- e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, and closers of one lock, hinge, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown in hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware to be applied to metal or to prefinished doors shall be made to template. Promptly furnish template information or templates to door and frame manufacturers. Template hinges shall conform to BHMA A156.7. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 80 for fire doors and NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned under paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Such hardware shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or labeled and listed by another testing laboratory acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Hinges, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts, and closers shall be clearly and permanently marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark where it will be visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover.

2.3.1 Hinges

BHMA A156.1, 4 1/2 by 4 1/2 inches unless otherwise specified. Construct loose pin hinges for exterior doors and reverse-bevel interior doors so that

pins will be nonremovable when door is closed. Other antifriction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball-bearing hinges.

2.3.2 Locks and Latches

2.3.2.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade 2. Provide mortise locks with escutcheons not less than 7 by 2 1/4 inches with a bushing at least 1/4 inch long. Cut escutcheons to suit cylinders and provide trim items with straight, beveled, or smoothly rounded sides, corners, and edges. Knobs and roses of mortise locks shall have screwless shanks and no exposed screws.

2.3.2.2 Auxiliary Locks

BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

2.3.3 Exit Devices

BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices. Touch bars may be provided in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms. Provide escutcheons, not less than 7 by 2 1/4 inches.

2.3.4 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Cylinders shall be fully compatible with products of the Best Lock Corporation and shall have interchangeable cores which are removable by a special control key. The cores shall have seven pin tumblers and shall be factory set using the A4 system and L keyway. Submit a core code sheet with the cores. The cores shall be master keyed in one system for this project. Provide construction interchangeable cores. Cores shall be stamped with the core code to match the key. Master keying is not allowed. FDPW-POC for locksmith is Gary Dahl 315-772-4946.

2.3.5 Keying System

Provide an extension of the existing Fort Drum keying system. Provide construction interchangeable cores. Provide key cabinet as specified. FDPW-POC for locksmith is Gary Dahl 315-772-4946.

2.3.6 Lock Trim

Cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design.

2.3.6.1 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles in lieu of knobs. Lever handles for exit devices shall meet the test requirements of BHMA A156.13 for mortise locks. Lever handle locks shall have a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when a force in excess of that specified in BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Lever handles shall return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

2.3.6.2 Texture

Provide knurled or abrasive coated knobs or lever handles for doors which are accessible to blind persons and which lead to dangerous areas.

2.3.7 Keys

Furnish one file key, one duplicate key, and one working key for each key change. Furnish one additional working key for each lock of each keyed-alike group. Furnish a quantity of key blanks equal to 20 percent of the total number of file keys. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - Do not duplicate." Do not place room number on keys.

2.3.8 Door Bolts

BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except for doors having metal thresholds. Automatic latching flush bolts: BHMA A156.3, Type 25.

2.3.9 Closers

BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full size covers, except at storefront mounting, and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

2.3.9.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation located to be visible after installation.

2.3.10 Overhead Holders

BHMA A156.8.

2.3.11 Door Protection Plates

BHMA A156.6.

2.3.11.1 Sizes of Kick Plates

Width for single doors shall be 2 inches less than door width; width for pairs of doors shall be one inch less than door width. Height of kick plates shall be 10 inches for flush doors.

2.3.12 Door Stops and Silencers

BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair. Provide Grade 1 wall type door bumpers at adjacent walls within door swing distance. Coordinate locations and backup framing requirements with wall system manufacturer.

2.3.13 Padlocks

ASTM F 883.

2.3.14 Thresholds

BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

2.3.15 Weather Stripping Gasketing

BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. A set shall include head and jamb seals. Air leakage of weather stripped doors shall not exceed 1.25 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283. Weather stripping shall be one of the following:

2.3.15.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.050 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Aluminum shall be (natural) anodized.

2.3.16 Rain Drips

Extruded aluminum, not less than 0.08 inch thick, clear anodized. Set drips in sealant conforming to Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS and fasten with stainless steel screws.

2.3.16.1 Door Rain Drips

Approximately 1 1/2 inches high by 5/8 inch projection. Align bottom with bottom edge of door.

2.3.16.2 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately 1 1/2 inches high by 2 1/2 inches projection, with length equal to overall width of door frame. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.

2.3.17 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of proper type, quality, size, quantity, and finish with hardware. Fasteners exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal or stainless steel. Provide fasteners of type necessary to accomplish a permanent installation.

2.5 FINISHES

BHMA A156.18. Hardware shall have BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze, except surface door closers which shall have aluminum paint finish. Hinges

for exterior doors shall be stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish or chromium plated brass or bronze with BHMA 626 finish. Exit devices may be provided in BHMA 626 finish in lieu of BHMA 630 finish except where BHMA 630 is specified under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. Exposed parts of concealed closers shall have finish to match lock and door trim.

2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

BHMA A156.5, Type required to yield a capacity (number of hooks) 50 percent greater than the number of key changes used for door locks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation. Hardware shall be top grade (Grade 1). Coordinate appropriate backup framing with the door and frame manufacturers.

3.1.1 Weather Stripping Installation

Handle and install weather stripping so as to prevent damage. Provide full contact, weather-tight seals. Doors shall operate without binding.

3.1.1.1 Stop-Applied Weather Stripping

Fasten in place with color-matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inches o.c. after doors and frames have been finish painted.

3.1.2 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws in expansion sleeves.

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Install hardware in accordance with NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors.

3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

SDI 100, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

- a. Kick and Armor Plates: Push side of single-acting doors. Both sides of double-acting doors.

3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Locate where directed. Tag one set of file keys and one set of duplicate keys. Place other keys in appropriately marked envelopes, or tag each key.

Furnish complete instructions for setup and use of key control system. On tags and envelopes, indicate door and room numbers.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, as directed, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.6 HARDWARE SETS

HW-1 Exterior Single Doors

- 1-1/2 pr. Hinges, A5111
- 1 ea. Exit Device, Type 1, (rim), Function 8 - Grade 1, 626
- 1 ea. Closers, C02061
- 1 ea. Kickplate, J102
- 1 ea. Threshold, J35100
- 1 set Weatherseals
- 1 ea. Sill Sweep
- 1 ea. Stops as required

HW-2 Exterior Double Doors

- 3 pr. Hinges, A5111
- 1 ea. Lockset, F07 - Grade 1, 626
- 1 set Flush Bolts, L4081
- 1 ea. Closers, C02061
- 1 ea. Threshold, J35100
- 2 ea. Stops as required
- 2 sets Weatherseals
- 2 ea. Sill Sweeps
- 1 ea. Dummy Lever, 626

HW-3 Interior Single Door - Storage/Janitor Rooms

- 1-1/2 pr. Hinges, A2111
- 1 ea. Lockset, F07 - Grade 1, 626
- 1 set Smoke Seals
- 1 ea. Closer, C02061
- 1 ea. Kickplate, J102
- 1 ea. Stops as required

HW-4 Interior Single Doors - Except Storage/Janitor Rooms

- 1-1/2 pr. Hinges, A2111
- 1 ea. Lockset, F05 (classroom) - Grade 2, 626
- 1 ea. Closers, C02061
- 1 ea. Kickplate, J102
- 1 ea. Stops as required
- 1 ea. Smoke Seals, as required

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

SECTION 08800

GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 WARRANTY
 - 1.6.1 Warranty for Insulating Glass Units

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GLASS
 - 2.1.1 Wired Glass
 - 2.1.2 Laminated Glass
 - 2.1.3 Mirrors
 - 2.1.3.1 Glass Mirrors
- 2.2 INSULATING GLASS UNITS
 - 2.2.1 Buildings
- 2.3 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS
 - 2.3.1 Putty and Glazing Compound
 - 2.3.2 Glazing Compound
 - 2.3.3 Sealants
 - 2.3.3.1 Elastomeric Sealant
 - 2.3.4 Preformed Channels
 - 2.3.5 Sealing Tapes
 - 2.3.6 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks
 - 2.3.7 Glazing Gaskets
 - 2.3.7.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets
 - 2.3.7.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets
 - 2.3.7.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets
 - 2.3.8 Accessories
- 2.4 MIRROR ACCESSORIES
 - 2.4.1 Mastic
 - 2.4.2 Mirror Frames
 - 2.4.3 Mirror Clips

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
- 3.2 GLASS SETTING
 - 3.2.1 Insulating Glass Units
 - 3.2.2 Installation of Wire Glass
 - 3.2.3 Installation of Laminated Glass
- 3.3 CLEANING
- 3.4 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08800

GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (1984; R 1994) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 1036 (2001) Flat Glass

ASTM C 1172 (2003) Laminated Architectural Flat Glass

ASTM C 509 (2000) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material

ASTM C 669 (2000) Glazing Compounds for Back Bedding and Face Glazing of Metal Sash

ASTM C 864 (1999) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers

ASTM C 920 (2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D 395 (2003) Rubber Property - Compression Set

ASTM E 1300 (2004e1) Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

ASTM E 2010 (2001) Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Window Assemblies

ASTM E 773 (2001) Accelerated Weathering of Sealed Insulating Glass Units

ASTM E 774 (1997) Classification of the Durability of Sealed Insulating Glass Units

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual (2004) Glazing Manual

GANA Sealant Manual (1990) Sealant Manual

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

SIGMA A1202 (1983) Commercial Insulating Glass
Dimensional Tolerances

SIGMA TB-3001 (1990) Guidelines for Sloped Glazing

SIGMA TM-3000 (1997) Glazing Guidelines for Sealed
Insulating Glass Units

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 252 (2003) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

NFPA 257 (2000) Fire Test for Window and Glass Block
Assemblies

NFPA 80 (1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-378 (Basic; Notice 1) Putty Linseed Oil Type,
(for Wood-Sash-Glazing

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing
Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Insulating Glass

Glazing Accessories

Manufacturer's descriptive product data, handling and storage recommendations, installation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Insulating Glass

Glazing Compound

Glazing Tape

Sealant

Two 8 x 10 inch samples of each of the following: laminated glass, wire glass, and insulating glass units.

Three samples of each indicated material. Samples of plastic sheets shall be minimum 5 by 7 inches.

SD-07 Certificates

Insulating Glass

Certificates stating that the glass meets the specified requirements. Labels or manufacturers marking affixed to the glass will be accepted in lieu of certificates.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Glazing systems shall be fabricated and installed watertight and airtight to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, and defects in the work. Glazed panels shall comply with the safety standards, as indicated in accordance with ANSI Z97.1. Glazed panels shall comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E 1300.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver products to the site in unopened containers, labeled plainly with manufacturers' names and brands. Store glass and setting materials in safe, enclosed dry locations and do not unpack until needed for installation. Handle and install materials in a manner that will protect them from damage.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not start glazing work until the outdoor temperature is above 40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by the glass manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Do not perform glazing work during damp or rainy weather.

1.6 WARRANTY

1.6.1 Warranty for Insulating Glass Units

Warranty insulating glass units against development of material obstruction to vision (such as dust, fogging, or film formation on the inner glass surfaces) caused by failure of the hermetic seal, other than through glass breakage, for a 5-year period following acceptance of the work. Provide new units for any units failing to comply with terms of this warranty within 45 working days after receipt of notice from the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS

ASTM C 1036, unless specified otherwise. In doors and sidelights, provide safety glazing material conforming to 16 CFR 1201.

2.1.1.1 Wired Glass

Glass for fire-rated windows shall be UL listed and shall be rated for 45 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM E 2010. Wired glass shall be Type II flat type, Class 1 - translucent, Quality q8 - glazing, Form 1 - wired and polished both sides, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Wire mesh shall be polished stainless steel Mesh 2 - square. Wired glass for fire-rated windows shall bear an identifying UL label or the label of a nationally recognized testing agency, and shall be rated for 20 45 minutes when tested in accordance with NFPA 257. Wired glass for fire-rated doors shall be tested as part of a door assembly in accordance with NFPA 252.

2.1.1.2 Laminated Glass

ASTM C 1172, Kind LA fabricated from two nominal 1/8 inch pieces of Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, flat annealed transparent glass conforming to ASTM C 1036. Flat glass shall be laminated together with a minimum of 0.030 inch thick, clear polyvinyl butyral interlayer. The total thickness shall be nominally 1/4 inch.

2.1.1.3 Mirrors

2.1.1.3.1 Glass Mirrors

Glass for mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass color shall be clear. Glass shall be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating shall be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which shall provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, and shall be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating shall be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and shall be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint shall consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint, and shall be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.2 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

Two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated airspace and hermetically sealed. Dimensional tolerances shall be as specified in SIGMA A1202. The units shall conform to ASTM E 773 and ASTM E 774, Class A. Spacer shall be roll-formed, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal shall be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal shall be a specially formulated silicone.

2.2.1 Buildings

Provide 1/2 inch airspace. The inner light shall be ASTM C 1172, clear laminated annealed flat glass Type I, Class I, Quality q3, 1/4 inch thick. The outer light shall be ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (transparent), Quality q4, 1/4 inch thick. Insulated glass in exterior doors shall have both inner

and outer lights be clear laminated annealed flass glass Type I, Class I, Quality q3.

2.3 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS

Provide as specified in the GANA Glazing Manual, SIGMA TM-3000, SIGMA TB-3001, and manufacturer's recommendations, unless specified otherwise herein. Do not use metal sash putty, nonskinning compounds, nonresilient preformed sealers, or impregnated preformed gaskets. Materials exposed to view and unpainted shall be gray or neutral color.

2.3.1 Putty and Glazing Compound

Glazing compound shall conform to ASTM C 669 for face-glazing metal sash. Putty shall be linseed oil type conforming to CID A-A-378 for face-glazing primed wood sash. Putty and glazing compounds shall not be used with insulating glass or laminated glass.

2.3.2 Glazing Compound

ASTM C 669. Use for face glazing metal sash. Do not use with insulating glass units or laminated glass.

2.3.3 Sealants

Provide elastomeric sealants.

2.3.3.1 Elastomeric Sealant

ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G. Use for channel or stop glazing metal sash. Sealant shall be chemically compatible with setting blocks, edge blocks, and sealing tapes, with sealants used in manufacture of insulating glass units. Color of sealant shall be as selected from manufacturer's standards and approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.4 Preformed Channels

Neoprene, vinyl, or rubber, as recommended by the glass manufacturer for the particular condition.

2.3.5 Sealing Tapes

Preformed, semisolid, polymeric-based material of proper size and compressibility for the particular condition. Use only where glazing rabbet is designed for tape and tape is recommended by the glass or sealant manufacturer. Provide spacer shims for use with compressible tapes. Tapes shall be chemically compatible with the product being set.

2.3.6 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks

Neoprene setting blocks shall be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM D 395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking shall be Shore A durometer of 50 (+ or - 5). Silicone setting blocks shall be required when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations shall be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

2.3.7 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets shall be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening shall be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets shall be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Glazing gasket profiles shall be as indicated on drawings.

2.3.7.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets shall be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C 509, Type 2, Option 1.

2.3.7.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets shall be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C 864, Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.3.7.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing shall be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

2.3.8 Accessories

Provide as required for a complete installation, including glazing points, clips, shims, angles, beads, and spacer strips. Provide noncorroding metal accessories. Provide primer-sealers and cleaners as recommended by the glass and sealant manufacturers.

2.4 MIRROR ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Mastic

Mastic for setting mirrors shall be a polymer type mirror mastic resistant to water, shock, cracking, vibration and thermal expansion. Mastic shall be compatible with mirror backing paint, and shall be approved by mirror manufacturer.

2.4.2 Mirror Frames

Mirrors shall be provided with mirror frames (J-mold channels) fabricated of one-piece roll-formed Type 304 stainless steel with No. 4 brushed satin finish and concealed fasteners which will keep mirrors snug to wall. Frames shall be 1-1/4 x 1/4 x 1/4 inch continuous at top and bottom of mirrors. Concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material shall be provided with mirror frames.

2.4.3 Mirror Clips

Concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material shall be provided with clips.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Preparation, unless otherwise specified or approved, shall conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, SIGMA TB-3001, SIGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Determine the sizes to provide the required edge clearances by measuring the actual opening to receive the glass. Grind smooth in the shop glass edges that will be exposed in finish work. Leave labels in place until the installation is approved, except remove applied labels on heat-absorbing glass and on insulating glass units as soon as glass is installed. Securely fix movable items or keep in a closed and locked position until glazing compound has thoroughly set.

3.2 GLASS SETTING

Shop glaze or field glaze items to be glazed using glass of the quality and thickness specified or indicated. Glazing, unless otherwise specified or approved, shall conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, SIGMA TB-3001, SIGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Aluminum windows may be glazed in conformance with one of the glazing methods described in the standards under which they are produced, except that face puttying with no bedding will not be permitted. Handle and install glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use beads or stops which are furnished with items to be glazed to secure the glass in place.

3.2.1 Insulating Glass Units

Do not grind, nip, or cut edges or corners of units after the units have left the factory. Springing, forcing, or twisting of units during setting will not be permitted. Handle units so as not to strike frames or other objects. Installation shall conform to applicable recommendations of SIGMA TB-3001 and SIGMA TM-3000.

3.2.2 Installation of Wire Glass

Install glass for fire doors in accordance with installation requirements of NFPA 80.

3.2.3 Installation of Laminated Glass

Sashes which are to receive laminated glass shall be weeped to the outside to allow water drainage into the channel.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean glass surfaces and remove labels, paint spots, putty, and other defacement as required to prevent staining. Glass shall be clean at the time the work is accepted.

3.4 PROTECTION

Glass work shall be protected immediately after installation. Glazed openings shall be identified with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Reflective glass shall be protected with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Protective material shall be placed far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities shall be removed and replaced with new units.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09100

METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
 - 2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems
 - 2.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring
 - 2.1.1.3 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Lath
 - 3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring
 - 3.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing
 - 3.1.2 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
 - 3.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems
 - 3.1.2.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring
 - 3.1.2.3 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation
- 3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09100

METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 463/A 463M	(2002a) Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2004a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C 645	(2004a) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C 754	(2004) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C 841	(2003) Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

METAL LATH/STEEL FRAMING ASSOCIATION (ML/SFA)

NAAMM ML/SFA MLF	(1991) Metal Lathing and Furring
------------------	----------------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal support systems; G, RO

Submit for the erection of metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, and fastenings.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations. Storage area shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with galvanized coating ASTM A 653/A 653M, G-60; aluminum coating ASTM A 463/A 463M, T1-25; or a 55-percent aluminum-zinc coating.

2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C 645.

2.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C 645, but not thinner than 0.0179 inch thickness, with 0.0329 inch minimum thickness supporting wall hung items such as cabinetwork, equipment and fixtures 0.0329 inch thickness.

2.1.1.3 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Not lighter than 26 gage galvanized steel, Z-shaped, with 1 1/4 inch and 3/4 inch flanges and depth as required by the insulation thickness provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Lath

3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring

ASTM C 841, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing

NAAMM ML/SFA MLF, except that framing members shall be 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.2 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C 754, except that framing members shall be 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.2.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C 754, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.2.3 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Install Z-furring channels vertically spaced not more than 24 inches o.c. Locate Z-furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with manufacturer's printed erection instructions. Fasten furring channels

to walls with powder-driven fasteners or hardened concrete steel nails through narrow flange of channel. Space fasteners not more than 24 inches o.c.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard, shall be within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.3.1 Delivery
 - 1.3.2 Storage
 - 1.3.3 Handling
- 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
 - 1.4.1 Temperature
 - 1.4.2 Exposure to Weather
- 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Gypsum Board
 - 2.1.1.1 Regular
 - 2.1.1.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
 - 2.1.2 Joint Treatment Materials
 - 2.1.2.1 Embedding Compound
 - 2.1.2.2 Finishing or Topping Compound
 - 2.1.2.3 All-Purpose Compound
 - 2.1.2.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound
 - 2.1.2.5 Joint Tape
 - 2.1.3 Fasteners
 - 2.1.3.1 Nails
 - 2.1.3.2 Screws
 - 2.1.3.3 Staples
 - 2.1.4 Adhesives
 - 2.1.4.1 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Metal Framing
 - 2.1.5 Gypsum Studs
 - 2.1.6 Accessories
 - 2.1.7 Asphalt Impregnated Building Felt
 - 2.1.8 Water

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - 3.1.1 Framing and Furring
 - 3.1.2 Gypsum Board and Framing
 - 3.1.3 Masonry Walls
- 3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD
 - 3.2.1 Control Joints
- 3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD
 - 3.3.1 Uniform Surface
- 3.4 SEALING
- 3.5 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES
- 3.6 PATCHING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 1002	(2004) Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
ASTM C 1047	(1999; R 2004) Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM C 1396/C 1396M	(2004) Gypsum Board
ASTM C 36/C 36M	(2003e1) Gypsum Wallboard
ASTM C 442/C 442M	(2004e1) Gypsum Backing Board, Gypsum Coreboard, and Gypsum Shaftliner Board
ASTM C 475	(2002) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C 514	(2001) Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 840	(2004) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 954	(2004) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM D 226	(1997a) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(1996) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(2000) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that

will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials; G, RO

Certify that gypsum board types and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.3.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board and cementitious backer units outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation.

1.3.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.4.1 Temperature

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F in the structure for at least 48 hours prior to, during, and following the application of gypsum board, cementitious backer units, and joint treatment materials, or the bonding of adhesives.

1.4.2 Exposure to Weather

Protect gypsum board and cementitious backer unit products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the types of material specified and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Installer shall specialize in the type of gypsum board work required and shall have a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified herein. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C 36/C 36M and ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

2.1.1.1 Regular

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.1.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.2 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C 475.

2.1.2.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.2.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.2.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.2.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.2.5 Joint Tape

Cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.3 Fasteners

2.1.3.1 Nails

ASTM C 514.

2.1.3.2 Screws

ASTM C 1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C 954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

2.1.3.3 Staples

No. 16 USS gage flattened galvanized wire staples with 7/16 inch wide crown outside measurement and divergent point for base ply of two-ply gypsum board application. Use as follows:

<u>Length of Legs (inch)</u>	<u>Thickness of Gypsum Board (inch)</u>
1 1/8	1/2
1 1/4	5/8

2.1.4 Adhesives

Do not use adhesive containing benzene, carbon tetrachloride, or trichloroethylene.

2.1.4.1 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Metal Framing

Type recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.1.5 Gypsum Studs

One inch minimum thickness and 6 inch minimum width. Studs may be of one inch thick gypsum board or multilayers laminated to required thickness. Conform to ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 442/C 442M for material.

2.1.6 Accessories

ASTM C 1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel or plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges shall be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

2.1.7 Asphalt Impregnated Building Felt

The moisture barrier over gypsum sheathing shall be 15-lb asphalt impregnated felt conforming to ASTM D 226 Type I (No. 15).

2.1.8 Water

Clean, fresh, and potable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and

cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.1.2 Gypsum Board and Framing

Verify that surfaces of gypsum board and framing to be bonded with an adhesive are free of dust, dirt, grease, and any other foreign matter. Do not proceed with work until surfaces are acceptable for application of gypsum board with adhesive.

3.1.3 Masonry Walls

Verify that surfaces of masonry walls to receive gypsum board applied with adhesive are dry, free of dust, oil, form release agents, protrusions and voids, and any other foreign matter. Do not proceed with work until surfaces are acceptable for application of gypsum board with adhesive.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C 840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified herein. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length. Cut out gypsum board as required to make neat close joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may be bonded together with an adhesive, except where prohibited by fire rating(s). Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C 840, System XIII or GA 216, unless indicated otherwise. Control joints between studs in fire-rated construction shall be filled with firesafing insulation to match the fire-rating of construction.

3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C 840, GA 214 and GA 216. Plenum areas above ceilings shall be finished to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings shall be finished to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings shall be finished to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Do not use fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer.

3.3.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.4 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS. Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

3.5 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Wherever fire-rated construction is indicated, provide materials and application methods, including types and spacing of fasteners, wall and ceiling framing in accordance with UL rated fire Design Number(s). Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures shall be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements. Penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings shall be sealed tight in accordance with tested systems. Fire ratings shall be as indicated.

3.6 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finish as specified.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09510

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test
 - 1.3.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption
 - 1.3.3 Light Reflectance
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 SCHEDULING
- 1.7 WARRANTY
- 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS
 - 2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System A
- 2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM
- 2.3 HANGERS
 - 2.3.1 Wires
- 2.4 FINISHES
- 2.5 COLORS AND PATTERNS
- 2.6 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Suspension System
 - 3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers
 - 3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers
 - 3.1.2 Wall Molding
 - 3.1.3 Acoustical Units
 - 3.1.4 Caulking
- 3.2 CLEANING
- 3.4 RECLAMATION PROCEDURES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09510

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 641/A 641M	(2003) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM C 423	(2002a) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C 635	(2004) Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C 636	(2004) Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM C 834	(2000e1) Latex Sealants
ASTM E 1264	(1998) Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E 1414	(2000a) Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
ASTM E 1477	(1998a; R 2003) Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers
ASTM E 580	(2002e1) Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint
ASTM E 795	(2000) Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings
-----------	-------------------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G, RO

Drawings showing suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, details, and reflected ceiling plan.

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units; G, RO

Two samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color.

SD-06 Test Reports

Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test; G, RO

Reports by an independent testing laboratory attesting that acoustical ceiling systems meet specified sound transmission requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Acoustical Units; G, RO

Certificate attesting that the mineral based acoustical units furnished for the project contain recycled material and showing an estimated percent of such material.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Acoustical treatment shall consist of sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system. The unit size, texture, finish, and color shall be as specified. The location and extent of acoustical treatment shall be as shown on the approved detail drawings. Reclamation of mineral fiber acoustical ceiling panels to be removed from the job site shall be in accordance with paragraph RECLAMATION PROCEDURES.

1.3.1 Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test

The ceiling attenuation class (CAC) of the ceiling system shall be 40 when determined in accordance with ASTM E 1414. Provide fixture attenuators over light fixtures and other ceiling penetrations, and provide acoustical blanket insulation adjacent to partitions, as required to achieve the specified CAC. Test ceiling shall be continuous at the partition and shall be assembled in the suspension system in the same manner that the ceiling will be installed on the project.

1.3.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine the NRC in accordance with ASTM C 423 Method of Test.

1.3.3 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with ASTM E 1477 Test Method.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Materials shall be carefully handled and stored in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, acoustical units shall be stored for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent shall be maintained for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line shall be completed and heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided. Standard performance guarantee or warranty shall contain an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare tiles of each color shall be furnished at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed. Tiles shall be from the same lot as those installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Acoustical units shall conform to ASTM E 1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System A

Type: IX (non-asbestos, humidity-resistant mineral fiber with scrubbable finish).

Minimum NRC: 0.60 when tested on mounting Type E-400 of ASTM E 795.

Pattern: Contractor's option.

Nominal size: 24 by 48 inches.

Edge detail: Trimmed and butt.

Finish: Factory-applied standard finish.

Minimum LR coefficient: LR-1, 0.75 or greater.

Minimum CAC: 40.

Flame Spread: Class A, 25 or less

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Suspension system shall be standard exposed-grid direct hung, standard width flange, and shall conform to ASTM C 635 for intermediate-duty systems. Surfaces exposed to view shall be aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white color baked-enamel finish. Wall molding shall have a flange of not less than 15/16 inch. Inside and outside corner caps shall be provided. Suspended ceiling framing system shall have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. The suspension system shall have a maximum deflection of 1/360 of span length. Seismic details shall conform to the guidance in TI 809-04 and ASTM E 580.

2.3 HANGERS

Hangers and attachment shall support a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.3.1 Wires

Wires shall conform to ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1, 0.106 inches in diameter.

2.4 FINISHES

Acoustical units and suspension system members shall have manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified. Ceiling suspension system components shall be treated to inhibit corrosion.

2.5 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system components shall be as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

Acoustical sealant shall conform to ASTM C 834, nonstaining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line shall be completed and approved prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Acoustical work shall be provided complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Mechanical fastenings shall not be exposed in the finished work. Hangers shall be laid out for each individual room or space. Hangers shall be placed to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Main runners and carrying channels shall be kept clear of abutting walls and partitions. At least two main runners shall be provided for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, a subsuspension system shall be installed, so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Suspension system shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 636 and as specified herein. There shall be no hanger wires or other loads suspended from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Hangers shall be plumb and shall not press against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, hangers shall be provided at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 6 inches from each corner of each fixture.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Where hangers must be splayed (sloped or slanted) around obstructions, the resulting horizontal force shall be offset by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Wall molding shall be provided where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Wall molding shall be secured not more than 3 inches from ends of each length and not more than 16 inches on centers between end fastenings. Wall molding springs shall be provided at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Acoustical units shall be installed in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Edges of acoustical units shall be in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Acoustical units shall be arranged so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Units in exposed-grid system shall be held in

place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.1.4 Caulking

Seal all joints around pipes, ducts or electrical outlets penetrating the ceiling. Apply a continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant on vertical web of wall or edge moldings. See Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 CLEANING

Following installation, dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units shall be cleaned and left free from defects. Units that are damaged or improperly installed shall be removed and new units provided as directed.

3.4 RECLAMATION PROCEDURES

Ceiling tile, designated for recycling by the Contracting Officer, shall be neatly stacked on 4 by 4 foot pallets not higher than 4 foot. Panels shall be completely dry. Pallets shall then be shrink wrapped and symmetrically stacked on top of each other without falling over. Disposal shall be in accordance with Section 01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09670

FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
- 1.5 PROTECTION
- 1.6 QUALIFICATIONS OF INSTALLER

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Primer
 - 2.1.2 Aggregate
 - 2.1.3 Binder
 - 2.1.4 Fillers
 - 2.1.5 Top Coating
- 2.2 SEALER AND RESIN
- 2.3 WALL BASE
 - 2.3.1 Self-Coving
- 2.4 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Concrete Surfaces
 - 3.1.1.1 Mechanical Cleaning
 - 3.1.1.2 Steam Cleaning
 - 3.1.1.3 Air Drying
 - 3.1.2 Filling Cracks, Spalls, Joints, and Other Depressions
- 3.2 MIXING
- 3.3 APPLICATION
 - 3.3.1 Primer
 - 3.3.2 Floor Surfacing
 - 3.3.3 Seal Coat
- 3.4 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09670

FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910-SUBPART Z Toxic and Hazardous Substances

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Flooring; G, RO

Drawings indicating the type and layout of the floor system.

SD-03 Product Data

Sealer and Resin; G, RO

Flooring manufacturer's descriptive data, mixing, proportioning, and installation instructions. Maintenance literature for floor finishing shall be included.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of Installer; G, RO

A written statement from the floor manufacturer that the installer is acceptable.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application; G, RO

Complete instructions for application of flooring system including any precautions or special handling instructions required to comply with OSHA 29 CFR 1910-SUBPART Z.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Flooring Systems; G, RO

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver the materials to the project site in unopened bags and containers clearly labeled with the name of the manufacturer, type of material, batch number, and date of manufacture. Store materials, other than aggregates, away from fire, sparks, or smoking areas. Maintain the storage area between 50 and 90 degrees F.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Maintain the ambient room and floor temperatures at 65 degrees F, or above, for a period extending from 48 hours before installation until one week after installation. Concrete to receive surfacing shall have cured for at least 28 days and shall have been free of water for at least 7 days. Wood substrates shall have a measured moisture content of between 8 and 10 percent prior to application.

1.5 PROTECTION

Protect adjacent surfaces not scheduled to receive the flooring by masking, or by other means, to maintain these surfaces free of the flooring material.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS OF INSTALLER

Installation shall be performed by an applicator approved by the manufacturer of the floor surfacing materials. The Contractor shall furnish a written statement from the manufacturer that the installer is acceptable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials (except aggregate) used in the flooring shall be the products of a single manufacturer.

2.1.1 Primer

Type recommended by the manufacturer to penetrate into the pores of the substrate and bond with the floor surfacing matrix to form a permanent monolithic bond between substrate and surfacing matrix.

2.1.2 Aggregate

Aggregate shall be silica sand, quartz, granite, or other suitable chemical resistant material having a Mohr's hardness of not less than 6.0 selected from manufacturer's standard aggregates.

2.1.3 Binder

Binder shall be synthetic rubber latex or resin emulsion, thermo-setting epoxy, or medium reactive nonthixotropic modified polyester, as recommended by the flooring system manufacturer.

2.1.4 Fillers

Fillers, if required, shall be inert silica, quartz or other hard aggregate material as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Fillers shall be

furnished in the quantity necessary to impart the required color and physical characteristics. The filler shall contain sufficient fines to provide an even-textured, nonslip type of surface on the finished topping.

2.1.5 Top Coating

Furnish light grey color coating of type recommended by the manufacturer.

2.2 SEALER AND RESIN

Sealer shall be a product recommended by the industrial resin-based flooring manufacturer; when applied to the resin topping and dry, it shall be nonslip and resistant to staining. Resin shall be suitable for the type application indicated.

2.3 WALL BASE

2.3.1 Self-Coving

Self-coving shall consist of industrial resin-based flooring coved up at the base as shown. Coved base shall be the same thickness as the flooring and cover up to top of foundation wall.

2.4 COLOR

Color shall be manufacturer's standard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove all dirt, dust, debris, and other loose particles by sweeping or vacuum cleaning.

3.1.1 Concrete Surfaces

3.1.1.1 Mechanical Cleaning

Completely remove dirt, grease, and oil by grinding with a terrazzo machine, sanding with coarse open grid sandpaper, sand blasting, chipping, bush hammering, or wire brushing.

3.1.1.2 Steam Cleaning

Completely remove all dirt, grease, and oil using a high pressure steam cleaner equipped with a soap injection system. Scrape the surface to remove any build-up of debris. Then thoroughly saturate the surface with hot caustic solution. Allow the solution to remain on the floor for 15 to 20 minutes. Apply steam, with caustic, over the presoaked area until all contamination is removed. Leach the caustic residue from the surface using one or more applications of steam without caustic. Flush the floor with warm water.

3.1.1.3 Air Drying

After cleaning, allow concrete surface to air dry thoroughly prior to application of surfacing. Blowers or oil free compressed air may be used.

Do not use flame-drying methods. Prior to application of surfacing, test concrete surface for excessive moisture in at least two locations. Place rubber mats at each location with smooth side against concrete and place weight on top of mat to hold in position and ensure contact with concrete. Polyethylene with all edges taped may be used in lieu of mats. After 8 hours remove mat or sheeting and examine floor surface for moisture accumulation. If tests indicate accumulation of moisture at either location, additional air drying shall be undertaken until additional tests show no moisture accumulation.

3.1.2 Filling Cracks, Spalls, Joints, and Other Depressions

Fill all cracks, joints, spalls, and other depressions in the substrate with a latex underlayment, as recommended by the manufacturer compatible with the floor surfacing material.

3.2 MIXING

Proportion and mix the floor surfacing components in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

Apply primer, floor surfacing, and seal coat in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the following requirements.

3.3.1 Primer

Apply primer uniformly over the entire area to receive floor surfacing using clean rubber squeegees or clean steel trowels. Do not allow primer to collect in depressions. Allow primer to dry thoroughly before the next coat is applied. Reprime porous areas or areas where primer has dried.

3.3.2 Floor Surfacing

Apply mixed surfacing material to uniformly cover entire floor. The entire surfacing in any one room or area shall be one continuous operation except for placement of divider strips at structural floor control joints or as indicated. All surfaces shall be flush, true to plane and line, and level within 1/4 inch in 10 feet.

3.3.3 Seal Coat

Apply seal coat uniformly covering all surfaces after floor surfacing has cured and as recommended by the supplier.

3.4 PROTECTION

Surfacing shall set for a minimum period of 48 hours before traffic is allowed on the floor. Finished flooring shall be protected from traffic by covering with 30 pound building paper or other equally effective means until final acceptance of the project.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS
 - 1.3.1 SSPC QP 1 Certification
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests
 - 1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure
 - 1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure
- 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5.1 Environmental Protection
 - 1.5.2 Lead Content
 - 1.5.3 Chromate Content
 - 1.5.4 Asbestos Content
 - 1.5.5 Mercury Content
 - 1.5.6 Silica
 - 1.5.7 Human Carcinogens
 - 1.5.8 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Content
- 1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE
- 1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH
 - 1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application
 - 1.7.2 Toxic Materials
- 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
 - 1.8.1 Coatings
- 1.9 COLOR SELECTION
- 1.10 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED
 - 1.10.1 Painting Included
 - 1.10.1.1 Exterior Painting
 - 1.10.1.2 Interior Painting
 - 1.10.2 Painting Excluded
 - 1.10.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting
 - 1.10.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems
 - 1.10.4 Exterior Painting of Site Work Items
 - 1.10.5 MISCELLANEOUS PAINTING
 - 1.10.6 Definitions and Abbreviations
 - 1.10.6.1 Qualification Testing
 - 1.10.6.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing
 - 1.10.6.3 Coating
 - 1.10.6.4 DFT or dft
 - 1.10.6.5 DSD
 - 1.10.6.6 EPP
 - 1.10.6.7 EXT
 - 1.10.6.8 INT
 - 1.10.6.9 micron / microns
 - 1.10.6.10 mil / mils
 - 1.10.6.11 mm
 - 1.10.6.12 MPI Gloss Levels
 - 1.10.6.13 MPI System Number

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

- 1.10.6.14 Paint
- 1.10.6.15 REX
- 1.10.6.16 RIN

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED
- 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
- 3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES
 - 3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces
 - 3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:
 - 3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces
 - 3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces
- 3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE
 - 3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry
 - 3.4.2 Gypsum Board
- 3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES
 - 3.5.1 New Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:
- 3.6 APPLICATION
 - 3.6.1 Coating Application
 - 3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints
 - 3.6.3 Two-Component Systems
 - 3.6.4 Coating Systems
- 3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL
- 3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES
- 3.9 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD
- 3.10 PIPING IDENTIFICATION
- 3.11 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE
- 3.12 PAINT TABLES
 - 3.12.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES
 - 3.12.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100Doc (2001) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A13.1 (1996; R 2002) Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 2092 (1995; R 2001e1) Preparation of Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Surfaces for Painting

ASTM D 4263 (1983; R 1999) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method

ASTM D 4444 (1992; R 2003) Use and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters

ASTM D 523 (1989; R 1999) Specular Gloss

ASTM F 1869 (2004) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 107 (Jan 2004) Rust Inhibitive Primer (Water-Based)

MPI 11 (Jan 2004) Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5

MPI 134 (Jan 2004) Galvanized Primer (Waterbased)

MPI 141 (Jan 2004) Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 5

MPI 147 (Jan 2004) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5

MPI 19 (Jan 2004) Inorganic Zinc Rich Primer

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

MPI 21	(Jan 2004) Heat Resistant Enamel, Gloss (up to 205 degrees C and 400 degrees F), MPI Gloss Level 6
MPI 23	(Jan 2004) Surface Tolerant Metal Primer
MPI 39	(Jan 2004) Interior Latex-Based Wood Primer
MPI 4	(Jan 2004) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler
MPI 50	(Jan 2004) Interior Latex Primer Sealer
MPI 77	(Jan 2004) Epoxy Gloss
MPI 79	(Jan 2004) Alkyd Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
MPI 8	(Jan 2004) Exterior Alkyd, Flat, MPI Gloss Level I
MPI 94	(Jan 2004) Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 95	(Jan 2004) Quick Drying Primer for Aluminum

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SP01-01	(2000) Environmentally Preferable Product Specification for Architectural and Anti-Corrosive Paints
-------------	---

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Guide 3	(1982; R 1995) A Guide to Safety in Paint Application
SSPC PA 1	(2000) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting
SSPC QP 1	(1998; R 2000) Standard Procedure for Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Structures)
SSPC SP 1	(1982; R 2000) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 10	(2000) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 12	(2002) Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals by Waterjetting Prior to Recoating
SSPC SP 2	(1982; R 2000) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1982; R 2000) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6	(2000) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 7	(2000) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

SSPC VIS 1	(2002) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(1993) Visual Standard for Power-and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel
SSPC VIS 4	(2001) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101	(Rev B) Color Code for Pipelines & for Compressed Gas Cylinders
-------------	---

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313	(Rev D; Am 1) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities
-------------	--

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
------------------	------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

In keeping with the intent of Executive Order 13101, "Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition", products certified by SCS as meeting SCS SP01-01 shall be given preferential consideration over registered products. Products that are registered shall be given preferential consideration over products not carrying any EPP designation.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping identification
Submit color stencil codes

SD-03 Product Data

Coating; G, RO

Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets

SD-04 Samples

Color; G, RO

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated.

SD-07 Certificates

Applicator's qualifications

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings G, RO

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application instructions

Mixing

Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, potlife, and curing and drying times between coats.

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets

Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings: G, RO

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems shall be provided.

1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

1.3.1 SSPC QP 1 Certification

All contractors and subcontractors that perform surface preparation or coating application shall be certified by the Society for Protective Coatings (formerly Steel Structures Painting Council) (SSPC) to the requirements of SSPC QP 1 prior to contract award, and shall remain certified while accomplishing any surface preparation or coating application. The painting contractors and painting subcontractors must remain so certified for the duration of the project. If a contractor's or subcontractor's certification expires, the firm will not be allowed to perform any work until the certification is reissued. Requests for extension of time for any delay to the completion of the project due to an

inactive certification will not be considered and liquidated damages will apply. Notify the Contracting Officer of any change in contractor certification status.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph SAMPLING PROCEDURES. Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE. Products which do not conform, shall be removed from the job site and replaced with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Testing of replacement products that failed initial testing shall be at no cost to the Government.

1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure

The Contracting Officer will select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor shall provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. The samples shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and labeled, identifying each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE of this specification.

1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph QUALIFICATION TESTING laboratory for coatings. The qualification testing lab report shall include the backup data and summary of the test results. The summary shall list all of the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. The summary shall clearly indicate whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If the Contractor chooses MPI to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of

the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

1.5.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.6 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystalline silica.

1.5.7 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain ACGIH 0100Doc and ACGIH 0100Doc confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.5.8 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Content

The paints and coatings VOC content shall be in accordance with the local, state, and federal regulations and shall be clearly noted on the paints and coatings materials data sheets.

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Paints and thinners shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN.

1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of SSPC Guide 3.

1.7.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

- a. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
- b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
- c. ACGIH 0100Doc, threshold limit values.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

- a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;
- b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

1.9 COLOR SELECTION

Colors of finish coats shall be as indicated or specified. Where not indicated or specified, colors shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats. Color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems shall be as indicated and in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

1.10 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

1.10.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.
- b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

- c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.10.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing coated surfaces, and existing uncoated surfaces, of the buildings and appurtenances. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.10.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing uncoated surfaces, and existing coated surfaces of the buildings and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and
- b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.10.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.
- b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.
- c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.
- d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.
- e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.10.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new and existing surfaces.

- a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.
 - (1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;
 - (2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;
 - (3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.
- b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:
 - (1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation

(2) New aluminum jacket on piping

(3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.10.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, and loose mill scale. Immediately after cleaning, provide the metal surfaces with one coat primer per schedules. Shield sprinkler heads with protective covering while painting is in progress. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Provide primed surfaces with the following:

a. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. In lieu of red enamel finish coat, provide piping with 2 inch wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red plastic bands spaced at maximum of 20 foot intervals.

b. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Provide piping with 2 inch wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red plastic bands spaced at maximum of 20 foot intervals throughout the piping systems.

1.10.4 Exterior Painting of Site Work Items

Field coat the bollards.

1.10.5 MISCELLANEOUS PAINTING

Lettering Building - Lettering shall be provided as scheduled on the drawings, shall be block type, and shall be black enamel. Samples shall be approved before application.

1.10.6 Definitions and Abbreviations

1.10.6.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.10.6.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing shall only be accomplished by MPI testing lab.

1.10.6.3 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendering, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.10.6.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.10.6.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.10.6.6 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.10.6.7 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.10.6.8 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.10.6.9 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.10.6.10 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.10.6.11 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.10.6.12 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6. Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units @ 60 degrees	Units @ 85 degrees
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D 523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.10.6.13 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.10.6.14 Paint

See Coating definition.

1.10.6.15 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.10.6.16 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, disintegrated coatings, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2, SSPC SP 3, SSPC SP 6, or SSPC SP 10. Brush-off blast remaining surface in accordance with SSPC SP 7; Water jetting to SSPC SP 12 WJ-4 may be used to remove loose coating and other loose materials. Use inhibitor as recommended by coating manufacturer to prevent premature rusting. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with SSPC SP 6/SSPC SP 12 WJ-3 or SSPC SP 10/SSPC SP 12 WJ-2.

c. Metal Floor Surfaces to Receive Nonslip Coating: Clean in accordance with SSPC SP 10 or SSPC SP 12 WJ-2.

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 3.

For abrasive blast cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 7, SSPC SP 6, and SSPC SP 10. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 1.

For waterjet cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 12. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 4.

3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

- a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. If the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized, the coating shall be completely removed by brush-off abrasive blast. New galvanized steel to be coated shall not be "passivated" or "stabilized" If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D 2092, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.
- b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No Rusting: Water jetting to SSPC SP 12 WJ3 to remove loose coating from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.
- c. Galvanized With Severe Deteriorated Coating or Severe Rusting: Water jet to SSPC SP 12 WJ3 degree of cleanliness. Spot abrasive blast rusted areas as described for steel in SSPC SP 6, and waterjet to SSPC SP 12, WJ3 to remove existing coating.

3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

- a. Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

- a. Curing: Concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to cure at least 30 days before painting, except concrete slab on grade, which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting.
- b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.
 - (1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash new and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Wash existing coated surfaces with a suitable detergent and rinse thoroughly. For large areas, water blasting may be used.
 - (2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new, existing coated, and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium

hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.

(4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.

c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.

d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F 1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.4.2 Gypsum Board

a. Surface Cleaning: Gypsum board shall be dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.

b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263. New plaster to be coated shall have a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D 4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES

3.5.1 New Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:

a. Wood surfaces shall be cleaned of foreign matter. Surface Cleaning: Surfaces shall be free from dust and other deleterious substances and in a condition approved by the Contracting Officer prior to receiving paint or other finish. Do not use water to clean uncoated wood.

b. Removal of Fungus and Mold: Wash existing coated surfaces with a solution composed of 3 ounces (2/3 cup) trisodium phosphate, 1 ounce (1/3 cup) household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite

solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

c. Moisture content of the wood shall not exceed 12 percent as measured by a moisture meter in accordance with ASTM D 4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized.

d. Wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints shall be primed and/or touched up before applying water-thinned paints.

e. Cracks and Nailheads: Set and putty stop nailheads and putty cracks after the prime coat has dried.

f. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects:

(1) Knots and Resinous Wood: Prior to application of coating, cover knots and stains with two or more coats of 3-pound-cut shellac varnish, plasticized with 5 ounces of castor oil per gallon. Scrape away existing coatings from knotty areas, and sand before treating. Prime before applying any putty over shellacked area.

(2) Open Joints and Other Openings: Fill with whiting putty, linseed oil putty. Sand smooth after putty has dried.

3.6 APPLICATION

3.6.1 Coating Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein. At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application. Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces. Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete. Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Interior areas shall be broom clean and dust free before and during the application of coating material.

Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. For piping in unfinished spaces, provide

primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. For piping in finished areas, provide prime surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.

a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.

b. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Each coat shall cover surface of preceding coat or surface completely, and there shall be a visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

d. Thermosetting Paints: Topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) should be applied within the overcoating window recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 1 pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.6.3 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

3.6.4 Coating Systems

a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table

Division 3. Exterior Concrete Paint Table
Division 5. Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

Division 3. Interior Concrete Paint Table
Division 4. Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5. Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:

- (1) One coat of primer.
- (2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.
- (3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.

e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall

be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.9 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD

a. Apply coatings of Tables in Division 6 for Exterior and Interior.

b. Prior to erection, apply two coats of specified primer to treat and prime wood and plywood surfaces which will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Apply stains in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

d. Wood Floors to Receive Natural Finish: Thin first coat 2 to 1 using thinner recommended by coating manufacturer. Apply all coatings at rate of 300 to 350 square feet per gallon. Apply second coat not less than 2 hours and not over 24 hours after first coat has been applied. Apply with lambs wool applicators or roller as recommended by coating manufacturer. Buff or lightly sand between intermediate coats as recommended by coating manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.10 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with MIL-STD-101 or ANSI A13.1. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by MIL-STD-101 or ANSI A13.1, stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

3.11 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.12 PAINT TABLES

All DFTs are minimum values.

3.12.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

- A. New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

1. Alkyd

New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss) Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G5

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 23	MPI 94	MPI 94
System DFT: 5.25 mils		

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

- B. New Galvanized surfaces:

1. MPI EXT 5.3H-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 11	MPI 11
System DFT: 4.5 mils		

EXTERIOR SURFACES, OTHER METALS (NON-FERROUS)

- C. Aluminum, aluminum alloy and other miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except hot metal surfaces, roof surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. Alkyd

MPI EXT 5.4F-G1 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 8	MPI 8
System DFT: 5 mils		

- D. Hot metal surfaces including smokestacks subject to temperatures up to 205 degrees C:

1. Heat Resistant Enamel

MPI EXT 5.2A

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 21	Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	
System DFT: Per Manufacturer		

3.14.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE

- A. New Concrete, vertical surfaces, not specified otherwise:

1. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

New; MPI INT 3.1M-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1L-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 50 MPI 147 MPI 147
System DFT: 4 mils

- B. New Concrete in toilets, restrooms, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, and other high-humidity areas not otherwise specified except floors:

1. Epoxy

New; MPI INT 3.1F-G6 (Gloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 77 MPI 77 MPI 77
System DFT: 4 mils

Note: Primer may be reduced for penetration per manufacturer's instructions.

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

A. New Concrete masonry:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 4.2D-G5 (Semigloss)
Filler Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 4 N/A MPI 141 MPI 141
System DFT: 11 mils

Fill all holes in masonry surface

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

- A. Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish), exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 79 MPI 141 MPI 141
System DFT: 5 mils

- B. Miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 95 MPI 141 MPI 141
System DFT: 5 mils

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

C. Hot metal surfaces including smokestacks subject to temperatures up to 205 degrees C:

1. Heat Resistant Enamel

MPI INT 5.2A

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 21	Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	
System DFT: Per Manufacturer		

D. Ferrous metal subject to high temperature, up to 400 degrees C:

1. Inorganic Zinc Rich Coating

MPI INT 5.2C

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 19	Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	
System DFT: Per Manufacturer		

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

A. New Wood and plywood not otherwise specified:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 6.4S-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 141	MPI 141
System DFT: 4.5 mils		

DIVISION 9: GYPSUM BOARD PAINT TABLE

A. New Plaster and Wallboard not otherwise specified:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex - High Traffic Areas

New; MPI INT 9.2B-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 141	MPI 141
System DFT: 4 mils		

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09915

COLOR SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 GENERAL
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER'S COLOR
- 2.2 COLOR SCHEDULE
 - 2.2.1 Exterior Walls
 - 2.2.2 Exterior Trim
 - 2.2.3 Exterior Roof
 - 2.2.4 Interior Wall Finishes
 - 2.2.5 Interior Ceiling Finishes
 - 2.2.6 Interior Trim
 - 2.2.7 Interior Miscellaneous

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09915

COLOR SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

This section covers only the color of the exterior and interior materials and products that are exposed to view in the finished construction. The word "color" as used herein includes surface color and pattern. Requirements for quality and method of installation are covered in other appropriate sections of the specifications. Specific locations where the various materials are required are shown on the drawings. Items not designated for color in this section may be specified in other sections. When color is not designated for items, the Contractor shall propose a color for approval.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Color Schedule; G, RO

Three sets of color boards, 120 days after the Contractor is given Notice to proceed, complying with the following requirements:

- a. Color boards shall reflect all actual finish textures, patterns, and colors required for this contract.
- b. Materials shall be labeled with the finish type, manufacturer's name, pattern, and color reference.
- c. Samples shall be on size 8-1/2 by 11 inch boards with a maximum spread of size 25-1/2 by 33 inches for foldouts.
- d. Samples for this color board are required in addition to samples requested in other specification sections.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER'S COLOR

Where color is shown as being specific to one manufacturer, an equivalent color by another manufacturer may be submitted for approval. Manufacturers and materials specified are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

2.2 COLOR SCHEDULE

The color schedule lists the colors, patterns and textures required for exterior and interior finishes, including both factory applied and field applied colors. The schedule will be reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer and the Fort Drum Architectural Compliance Board. The following items, as a minimum, shall be on the color schedule:

2.2.1 Exterior Walls

Exterior wall colors shall apply to exterior wall surfaces including recesses at entrances and projecting vestibules. Conduit shall be painted to closely match the adjacent surface color.

- a. Paint
- b. Metal Wall Panels, Hardware, and Associated Trim

2.2.2 Exterior Trim

- a. Doors and Door Frames
- b. Fascia
- c. Soffits and Ceilings
- d. Overhangs
- e. Louvers and Flashings
- f. Caulking and Sealants
- g. Control Joints
- h. Expansion Joint and/or Covers
- i. Pipe Bollards
- j. Light Fixtures
- k. Fencing
- l. Signage

2.2.3 Exterior Roof

Roof color shall apply to exterior roof surfaces including sheet metal flashings and copings, mechanical units, roof trim, pipes, conduits, electrical appurtenances, and similar items.

- a. Metal
- b. Penetrations: Shall match roof in color.

2.2.4 Interior Wall Finishes

Interior wall color shall apply to the entire wall surface, including reveals, vertical furred spaces, grilles, diffusers, electrical and access panels, and piping and conduit adjacent to wall surfaces unless otherwise specified. Items not specified in other paragraphs shall be painted to match adjacent wall surface.

- a. Paint
- b. Metal Liner Panels
- c. Columns

2.2.5 Interior Ceiling Finishes

Ceiling colors shall apply to ceiling surfaces including soffits, furred down areas, grilles, diffusers, registers, and access panels. Ceiling color shall also apply to joist, underside of roof deck, and conduit and piping where joists and deck are exposed and required to be painted.

- a. Paint
- b. Structural Framing
- c. Metal Deck

2.2.6 Interior Trim

- a. Doors
- b. Door Frames
- c. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets

2.2.7 Interior Miscellaneous

- a. Plastic Laminate
- b. Casework
- c. Signage Message Color
- d. Signage Background Color
- e. Corner Guards (no paint for stainless steel)
- f. Wall Switch Handles and Standard Receptacle Bodies
- g. Electrical Device Cover Plates and Panels
- h. Electrical Panels
- i. Aboveground gas piping shall be painted YELLOW.

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

j. Exposed and unexposed fire lines shall be painted RED. See
Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10201

METAL WALL LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Galvanized Steel Sheet
 - 2.1.2 Aluminum Sheet
 - 2.1.3 Extruded Aluminum
- 2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS
 - 2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers
 - 2.2.2 Formed Metal Louvers
 - 2.2.3 Mullions and Mullion Covers
 - 2.2.4 Screens and Frames
- 2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES
- 2.4 FINISHES
 - 2.4.1 Aluminum
 - 2.4.1.1 Organic Coating
 - 2.4.2 Steel

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Wall Louvers
 - 3.1.2 Screens and Frames
- 3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
 - 3.2.1 Copper or Copper-Bearing Alloys
 - 3.2.2 Aluminum
 - 3.2.3 Metal
 - 3.2.4 Wood

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10201

METAL WALL LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

- | | |
|------------|--|
| AMCA 500-D | (1998) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating |
| AMCA 511 | (1999; R 2004) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices |

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| AAMA 2603 | (2002) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels |
|-----------|---|

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| ASTM A 653/A 653M | (2004a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process |
| ASTM B 209 | (2004) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate |
| ASTM B 221 | (2004a) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes |

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wall louvers

Show all information necessary for fabrication and installation of louvers. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, fastenings, and profiles.

SD-04 Samples

Wall louvers; G, RO

Colors of finishes shall closely approximate colors indicated. Where color is not indicated, submit the manufacturer's standard colors to the Contracting Officer for selection.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers shall be free from nicks, scratches, and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Galvanized Steel Sheet

ASTM A 653/A 653M, coating designation G90.

2.1.2 Aluminum Sheet

ASTM B 209, alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

2.1.3 Extruded Aluminum

ASTM B 221, alloy 6063-T5 or -T52.

2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS

Weather resistant, double drainable type, with bird screens and made to withstand a wind load of not less than 30 pounds per square foot. Wall louvers shall bear the AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with AMCA 500-D and AMCA 511. The rating shall show a water penetration of 0.20 or less ounce per square foot of free area at a free velocity of 800 feet per minute.

2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers

Fabricated of extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum with a wall thickness of not less than 0.081 inch.

2.2.2 Formed Metal Louvers

Formed of zinc-coated steel sheet not thinner than 16 U.S. gage, or aluminum sheet not less than 0.08 inch thick.

2.2.3 Mullions and Mullion Covers

Same material and finish as louvers. Provide mullions where indicated for all louvers more than 5 feet in width at not more than 5 feet on centers. Provide mullions covers on both faces of joints between louvers.

2.2.4 Screens and Frames

For aluminum louvers, provide 1/2 inch square mesh, 14 or 16 gage aluminum or 1/4 inch square mesh, 16 gage aluminum bird screening. For steel louvers, provide 1/2 inch square mesh, 12 or 16 gage zinc-coated steel. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for aluminum louvers and zinc-coated or stainless steel screws and fasteners for steel louvers. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.4 FINISHES

2.4.1 Aluminum

Provide factory-applied organic coating.

2.4.1.1 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces and apply a baked enamel finish conforming to AAMA 2603, 0.8 mil minimum dry film thickness, color as selected by the Contracting Officer and indicated in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.4.2 Steel

Provide factory-applied coating. Clean and phosphate treat exposed surfaces and apply rust-inhibitive primer and baked enamel finish coat, matching exterior metal panel finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wall Louvers

Install using stops or moldings, flanges, strap anchors, or jamb fasteners as appropriate for the wall construction and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Screens and Frames

Attach frames to louvers with screws or bolts.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Copper or Copper-Bearing Alloys

Paint copper or copper-bearing alloys in contact with dissimilar metal with heavy-bodied bituminous paint or separate with inert membrane.

3.2.2 Aluminum

Where aluminum contacts metal other than zinc, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer and two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2.3 Metal

Paint metal in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood

Paint wood or other absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10430

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL
- 1.4 WIND LOAD REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 CHARACTER PROPORTIONS AND HEIGHTS
- 1.6 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.8 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GRAPHICS FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEMS
 - 2.1.1 Graphics
 - 2.1.2 Messages
- 2.2 METAL PLAQUES
 - 2.2.1 Cast Metal Plaques
 - 2.2.1.1 Fabrication
 - 2.2.1.2 Size
 - 2.2.1.3 Border
 - 2.2.1.4 Background
 - 2.2.1.5 Mounting
- 2.3 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS
- 2.4 ORGANIC COATING
- 2.5 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS
- 2.6 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE
 - 2.6.1 Factory Workmanship
 - 2.6.2 Dissimilar Materials
 - 2.6.3 Shop Painting
- 2.7 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Anchorage
 - 3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning
- 3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10430

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS C1.1M/C1.1 (2000) Resistance Welding

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2004) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2004a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 924/A 924M (2004) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 108 (2003a) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings

ASTM B 209 (2004) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 221 (2004a) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM MFM (1988) Metal Finishes Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G, RO

Drawings showing elevations of each type of sign; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness

of materials; and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

Manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

Exterior Signage; G, RO

Exterior signage schedule in electronic media with spread sheet format. Spread sheet shall include sign location, sign type, and message.

Wind Load Requirements

Design analysis and supporting calculations performed in support of specified signage.

SD-04 Samples

Exterior Signage; G, RO

One 12 inch length of framing for illuminated signs. One sample of each type of sign. Each sample shall consist of a complete sign panel with letters and symbols. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded. Three color samples for each material requiring color and 12 inch square sample of sign face color sample.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection and Cleaning

Six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The instructions shall include simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed.

1.3 GENERAL

All exterior signage shall be provided by a single manufacturer. Exterior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Recyclable materials shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

1.4 WIND LOAD REQUIREMENTS

Exterior signage shall be designed to withstand 160 mph windload.

1.5 CHARACTER PROPORTIONS AND HEIGHTS

Letters and numbers on indicated signs for handicapped-accessible buildings shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.8 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GRAPHICS FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEMS

2.1.1 Graphics

2.1.2 Messages

See drawings for message content. Typeface and size: Helvetica as indicated.

2.2 METAL PLAQUES

Design and location of plaques shall be as indicated on the drawings and directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.2.1 Cast Metal Plaques

2.2.1.1 Fabrication

Cast metal plaques shall have the message content stencil-painted onto the plaque face. Plaques shall be fabricated from prime aluminum.

2.2.1.2 Size

Plaque size shall be as shown.

2.2.1.3 Border

Border shall be plain edge.

2.2.1.4 Background

Background texture shall be flat and smooth.

2.2.1.5 Mounting

Mounting shall be concealed.

2.3 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum alloy products shall conform to ASTM B 209 for sheet or plate, ASTM B 221 or ASTM B 108 for castings. Provide aluminum sheets at least 16 gauge thick. Welding for aluminum products shall conform to AWS C1.1M/C1.1.

2.4 ORGANIC COATING

Surfaces shall be cleaned, primed, and given a semi-gloss baked enamel or two-component acrylic polyurethane finish in accordance with NAAMM MFM, AMP 505, with total dry film thickness not less than 1.2 mils.

2.5 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall match in color and finish and shall be non-rusting, non-corroding, and non-staining. Exposed fasteners shall be tamper-proof.

2.6 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.6.1 Factory Workmanship

Work shall be assembled in the shop, as far as practical, ready for installation at the site. Work that cannot be shop assembled shall be given a trial fit in the shop to ensure proper field assembly. Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practical. Items specified to be galvanized shall be by hot-dip process after fabrication if practical. Galvanization shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M and ASTM A 653/A 653M, as applicable. Other metallic coatings of steel sheet shall be in accordance with ASTM A 924/A 924M. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water.

2.6.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of asphalt varnish or a coat of zinc-molybdate primer to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.6.3 Shop Painting

Surfaces of miscellaneous metal work, except nonferrous metal, corrosion resisting steel, and zinc-coated work, shall be given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer or an approved rust-resisting treatment and metallic primer in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Upon completion of work, damaged surfaces shall be recoated.

2.7 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE and as indicated on the drawings. Color listed is not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. For buildings required to be handicapped-accessible, the characters and background of signs shall be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols shall contrast with their background - either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs, plaques, or dimensional letters shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the approved detail drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs mounted on other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been completed.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage and fastener materials shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions for the indicated substrate. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment shall be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. After signs are completed and inspected, the Contractor shall cover all project identification, directional, and other signs which may mislead the public. Covering shall be maintained until instructed to be removed by the Contracting Officer or until the facility is to be opened for business. Signs shall be cleaned, as required, at time of cover removal.

3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

Miscellaneous metals and frames shall be field painted in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Anodized metals, masonry, and glass shall be protected from paint. Finish shall be free of scratches or other blemishes.

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 12490

WINDOW TREATMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
- 1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 WINDOW BLINDS
 - 2.1.1 Horizontal Blinds
 - 2.1.1.1 Head Channel and Slats
 - 2.1.1.2 Controls
 - 2.1.1.3 Intermediate Brackets
 - 2.1.1.4 Bottom Rail
 - 2.1.1.5 Braided Ladders
 - 2.1.1.6 Hold-Down Brackets
- 2.2 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Window Blinds
- 3.3 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 12490

WINDOW TREATMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS AA-V-00200

(Rev B) Venetian Blinds

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Window Blinds

Manufacturer's data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, product information, and maintenance instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Window Blinds

Samples of each type and color of window treatment. Blind slats or louvers shall be 6 inches in length for each color.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Window Blinds

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Window Blinds

1.3 GENERAL

Window treatment shall be provided, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware. Each window treatment type shall be a complete unit provided in accordance with paragraph WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE. Equipment shall be mounted and operated as per manufacturer's instructions. Windows to receive a treatment shall be completely covered. The Contractor shall take measurements at the building and shall be responsible for the proper fitting and hanging of the equipment.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Components shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand or company name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Components shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants and shall have easy access for inspection and handling. Materials shall be stored flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Do not open containers until needed for installation unless verification inspection is required.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW BLINDS

Each blind, including hardware, accessory items, mounting brackets and fastenings, shall be provided as a complete unit produced by one manufacturer. All parts shall be one color unless otherwise indicated, and match the color of the blind slat. Steel features shall be treated for corrosion resistance.

2.1.1 Horizontal Blinds

Horizontal blinds shall conform to FS AA-V-00200, Type II (1 inch slats), except as modified below. Blind units shall be capable of nominally 180 degree partial tilting operation and full-height raising. Blinds shall be inside mount. Tapes for Type II slats should be braided polyester or nylon.

2.1.1.1 Head Channel and Slats

Head channel shall be steel or aluminum with corrosion-resistant finish nominal 0.018 inch for Type I. Slats shall be aluminum, not less than 0.008 inch thick, and of sufficient strength to prevent sag or bow in the finished blind. A sufficient amount of slats shall be provided to assure proper control, uniform spacing, and adequate overlap. All hardware shall be enclosed in the headrail.

2.1.1.2 Controls

The slats shall be tilted by a transparent tilting wand, hung vertically by its own weight, and shall swivel for easy operation. The tilter control shall be of enclosed construction. Moving parts and mechanical drive shall be made of compatible materials which do not require lubrication during normal expected life. The tilter shall tilt the slats to any desired angle and hold them at that angle so that any vibration or movement of ladders and slats will not drive the tilter and change the angle of slats. A mechanism

shall be included to prevent over tightening. The wand shall be of sufficient length to reach to within 5 feet of the floor.

2.1.1.3 Intermediate Brackets

Intermediate brackets shall be provided for installation of blinds over 48 inches wide and shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.1.4 Bottom Rail

Bottom rail shall be a minimum of steel, corrosion-resistant, with baked-on polyester paint, color coordinated with slats. The bottom rail shall be formed with a double-lock seam into a closed oval shape for optimum strength. End caps shall provided and match the rail in color.

2.1.1.5 Braided Ladders

Ladders shall be braided of 100 percent polyester yarn of a color to match the slat color. Spacing of ladders shall be a maximum of and a minimum 15.2 slats per foot of drop and spaced in order to provide a uniform overlap of the slats in a closed position.

2.1.1.6 Hold-Down Brackets

Universal type hold-down brackets for sill or jamb mount shall be provided were indicated on placement list.

2.2 COLOR

Color, pattern and texture shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE. and selected from manufacturers standard colors by the Contracting Officer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

All exterior windows shall include horizontal blinds.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Window Blinds

Installation shall be in accordance with the approved detail drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Units shall be level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. The Contractor shall furnish and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Installation shall not be initiated until completion of room painting and finishing operations.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the installation, window treatments shall be adjusted for form and appearance, shall be in proper operating condition, and shall be free from soiling, damage or blemishes. Damaged units shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer. Isolate

metal parts from direct contact with concrete, mortar, or dissimilar metals. Ensure blinds installed in recessed pockets can be removable without disturbing the pocket. The entire blind, when retracted, shall be contained behind the pocket. For blinds installed outside the jambs and mullions, overlap each jamb and mullion 0.75 inch or more when the jamb and mullion sizes permit. Include all hardware, brackets, anchors, fasteners, and accessories necessary for a complete, finished installation.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13080

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 General Requirements
 - 1.2.2 Miscellaneous Equipment and Systems
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 BOLTS AND NUTS
- 2.2 SWAY BRACING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 BRACING
- 3.2 BUILDING DRIFT
- 3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS
 - 3.3.1 Cast-In-Place
 - 3.3.2 Expansion or Chemically Bonded Anchors
 - 3.3.2.1 General Testing
 - 3.3.2.2 Torque Wrench Testing
 - 3.3.2.3 Pullout Testing
- 3.4 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES
 - 3.4.1 Resilient and Spring-Type Vibration Devices
- 3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING
 - 3.5.1 Longitudinal Sway Bracing
 - 3.5.2 Anchor Rods, Angles, and Bars
 - 3.5.3 Maximum Length for Anchor Braces
 - 3.5.4 Bolts
- 3.6 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING
 - 3.6.1 Suspended Equipment and Light Fixtures
 - 3.6.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment
 - 3.6.2.1 Shear Resistance
 - 3.6.2.2 Overturning Resistance

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13080

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| ASME B18.2.1 | (1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws, Inch Series |
| ASME B18.2.2 | (1987; R 1999) Square and Hex Nuts |

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| ASTM A 153/A 153M | (2004) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware |
| ASTM A 307 | (2004) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength |
| ASTM A 325 | (2004b) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength |
| ASTM A 36/A 36M | (2004) Carbon Structural Steel |
| ASTM A 500 | (2003a) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes |
| ASTM A 53/A 53M | (2004a) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless |
| ASTM A 563 | (2004a) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts |
| ASTM A 572/A 572M | (2003a) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel |
| ASTM A 603 | (1998; R 2003) Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope |
| ASTM A 653/A 653M | (2004a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process |
| ASTM E 488 | (1996; R 2003) Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements |

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

- | | |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| TI 809-04 | (1998) Seismic Design for Buildings |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the mechanical equipment and systems outlined in Section 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, the electrical equipment and systems outlined in Section 16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and the miscellaneous equipment and systems listed below. Seismic protection requirements shall be in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer, and shall be provided in addition to any other requirements called for in other sections of these specifications. The design for seismic protection shall be based on a Seismic Use Group I building occupancy and on site response coefficients for $S^{MS} = 0.53$ and $S^{M1} = 0.24$. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. The basic force formulas, for Ground Motions A and B in Chapter 3 of TI 809-04, use the design spectral response acceleration parameters for the performance objective of the building, not for equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required.

1.2.2 Miscellaneous Equipment and Systems

The bracing for the following miscellaneous equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of this specification:

Storage cabinets	Ornamentations
Storage Racks	Signs and Billboards
Shelving	Furnishings
Partitions	

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Bracing; G, RO
Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices; G, RO
Equipment Requirements; G, RO

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction. For equipment and systems in buildings that have a performance objective higher than life-safety, the drawings shall be stamped by the registered engineer who stamps the calculations required above.

SD-03 Product Data

Bracing; G, RO
Equipment Requirements; G, RO

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

All equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOLTS AND NUTS

Squarehead and hexhead bolts, and heavy hexagon nuts, ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.2, or ASTM A 563 and ASTM A 325 for bolts and nuts. Bolts and nuts used underground and/or exposed to weather shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.2 SWAY BRACING

Material used for members listed in this section and on the drawings, shall be structural steel conforming with the following:

- a. Plates, rods, and rolled shapes, ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 503.
- b. Wire rope, ASTM A 603.
- c. Tubes, ASTM A 500, Grade B.
- d. Pipes, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
- e. Light gauge angles, less than 1/4 inch thickness, ASTM A 653/A 653M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BRACING

Bracing shall conform to the arrangements shown. Trapeze-type hanger shall be secured with not less than two 1/2 inch bolts.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Sway braces for a piping run shall not be attached to two dissimilar structural elements of a building that may respond differentially during an earthquake unless a flexible joint is provided.

3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS

3.3.1 Cast-In-Place

Floor or pad mounted equipment shall use cast-in-place anchor bolts, except as specified below. Two nuts shall be provided on each bolt. Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307. Anchor bolts shall have an embedded straight length equal to at least 12 times nominal diameter of the bolt. Anchor bolts that exceed the normal depth of equipment foundation piers or pads shall either extend into concrete floor or the foundation shall be increased in depth to accommodate bolt lengths.

3.3.2 Expansion or Chemically Bonded Anchors

Expansion or chemically bonded anchors shall not be used unless test data in accordance with ASTM E 488 has been provided to verify the adequacy of the specific anchor and application. Expansion or chemically bonded anchors shall not be used to resist pull-out in overhead and wall installations if the adhesive is manufactured with temperature sensitive epoxies and the location is accessible to a building fire. Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The allowable forces shall be adjusted for the spacing between anchor bolts and the distance between the anchor bolt and the nearest edge, as specified by the manufacturer.

3.3.2.1 General Testing

Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be tested in place after installation. The tests shall occur not more than 24 hours after installation of the anchor and shall be conducted by an independent testing agency; testing shall be performed on random anchor bolts as described below.

3.3.2.2 Torque Wrench Testing

Torque wrench testing shall be done on not less than 50 percent of the total installed expansion anchors and at least one anchor for every piece of equipment containing more than two anchors. The test torque shall equal the minimum required installation torque as required by the bolt manufacturer. Torque wrenches shall be calibrated at the beginning of each day the torque tests are performed. Torque wrenches shall be recalibrated for each bolt diameter whenever tests are run on bolts of various diameters. The applied torque shall be between 20 and 100 percent of wrench capacity. The test torque shall be reached within one half turn of the nut, except for 3/8 inch sleeve anchors which shall reach their torque by one quarter turn of the nut. If any anchor fails the test, similar anchors not previously tested shall be tested until 20 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors shall be retightened and retested to the specified torque; if the anchor still fails the test it shall be replaced.

3.3.2.3 Pullout Testing

Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be tested by applying a pullout load using a hydraulic ram attached to the anchor bolt. At least 5 percent of the anchors, but not less than 3 per day shall be tested. The load shall be applied to the anchor without removing the nut; when that is not possible, the nut shall be removed and a threaded coupler shall be

installed of the same tightness as the original nut. The test setup shall be checked to verify that the anchor is not restrained from withdrawing by the baseplate, the test fixture, or any other fixtures. The support for the testing apparatus shall be at least 1.5 times the embedment length away from the bolt being tested. Each tested anchor shall be loaded to 1 times the design tension value for the anchor. The anchor shall have no observable movement at the test load. If any anchor fails the test, similar anchors not previously tested shall be tested until 20 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors shall be retightened and retested to the specified load; if the anchor still fails the test it shall be replaced.

3.4 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

Where the need for these devices is determined, based on the magnitude of the design seismic forces, selection of anchor bolts for vibration isolation devices and/or snubbers for equipment base and foundations shall follow the same procedure as in paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS, except that an equipment weight equal to five times the actual equipment weight shall be used.

3.4.1 Resilient and Spring-Type Vibration Devices

Vibration isolation devices shall be selected so that the maximum movement of equipment from the static deflection point shall be 0.5 inches.

3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe shall be provided at intervals not to exceed those shown on the drawings. Bracing shall consist of at least one vertical angle 2 x 2 inches x 16 gauge and one diagonal angle of the same size.

3.5.1 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided in accordance with Section 15070 SEISMIC CONTROL FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.5.2 Anchor Rods, Angles, and Bars

Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall be bolted to either pipe clamps or pipe flanges at one end and cast-in-place concrete or masonry insert or clip angles bolted to the steel structure on the other end. Rods shall be solid metal or pipe as specified below. Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall not exceed lengths given in the tabulation below.

3.5.3 Maximum Length for Anchor Braces

Type	Size (Inches)	Maximum Length* (Feet/Inches)
Angles	1-1/2 x 1-1/2 x 1/4	4-10
	2 x 2 x 1/4	6-6
	2-1/2 x 1-1/2 x 1/4	8-0
	3 x 2-1/2 x 1/4	8-10
	3 x 3 x 1/4	9-10
Rods	3/4	3-1

	7/8	3-8
Flat Bars	1-1/2 x 1/4	1-2
	2 x 1/4	1-2
	2 x 3/8	1-9
Pipes (40S)	1	7-0
	1-1/4	9-0
	1-1/2	10-4
	2	13-1

3.5.4 Bolts

Bolts used for attachment of anchors to pipe and structure shall be not less than 1/2 inch diameter.

3.6 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING

3.6.1 Suspended Equipment and Light Fixtures

Equipment sway bracing shall be provided for items supported from overhead floor or roof structural systems, including light fixtures. Braces shall consist of angles, rods, wire rope, bars, or pipes arranged as shown and secured at both ends with not less than 1/2 inch bolts. Sufficient braces shall be provided for equipment to resist a horizontal force as specified in Chapter 10 of TI 809-04 without exceeding safe working stress of bracing components. The Contractor shall provide, for approval, specific force calculations in accordance with Chapter 10 of TI 809-04 for the equipment in the project. Details of equipment bracing shall be submitted for acceptance. In lieu of bracing with vertical supports, these items may be supported with hangers inclined at 45 degrees directed up and radially away from equipment and oriented symmetrically in 90-degree intervals on the horizontal plane, bisecting the angles of each corner of the equipment, provided that supporting members are properly sized to support operating weight of equipment when hangers are inclined at a 45-degree angle.

3.6.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment

3.6.2.1 Shear Resistance

Floor mounted equipment shall be bolted to the floor. Requirements for the number and installation of bolts to resist shear forces shall be in accordance with paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS.

3.6.2.2 Overturning Resistance

The ratio of the overturning moment from seismic forces to the resisting moment due to gravity loads shall be used to determine if overturning forces need to be considered in the sizing of anchor bolts. Calculations shall be provided to verify the adequacy of the anchor bolts for combined shear and overturning.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13100

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.3.2 Standard Products
 - 1.3.3 Detail Drawings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 General Requirements
 - 2.1.2 Main and Secondary Conductors
 - 2.1.2.1 Copper
 - 2.1.2.2 Aluminum
 - 2.1.3 Air Terminals
 - 2.1.4 Ground Rods
 - 2.1.5 Connectors
 - 2.1.6 Lightning Protection Components

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM
 - 3.1.1 General Requirements
 - 3.1.1.1 Air Terminals
 - 3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors
 - 3.1.1.3 Down Conductors
 - 3.1.1.4 Interconnection of Metallic Parts
 - 3.1.1.5 Ground Connections
 - 3.1.1.6 Grounding Electrodes
 - 3.1.2 Metal Roofs
 - 3.1.3 Metal Roofs With Metal Walls
 - 3.1.4 Steel Frame Building
 - 3.1.5 Towers
 - 3.1.5.1 Metal Towers
- 3.2 INTERCONNECTION OF METAL BODIES
- 3.3 SEPARATELY MOUNTED SHIELDING SYSTEM, MAST-TYPE
- 3.4 SEPARATELY MOUNTED SHIELDING SYSTEM, OVERHEAD GROUND-WIRE TYPE
- 3.5 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13100

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C135.30 (1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Ground Rods for
Overhead or Underground Line Construction

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2005) National Electrical Code

NFPA 780 (2000) Installation of Lightning Protection
Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467 (1993; Rev thru Feb 2001) Grounding and
Bonding Equipment

UL 96 (1994; Rev thru Jan 2000) Lightning
Protection Components

UL 96A (2001) Installation Requirements for
Lightning Protection Systems

UL Elec Const Dir (2003) Electrical Construction Equipment
Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

Detail drawings, as specified.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials

Where material or equipment is specified to comply with requirements of UL, proof of such compliance. The label of or listing in UL Elec Const Dir will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories may be submitted. A letter of findings shall be submitted certifying UL inspection of lightning protection systems provided on the following facilities: Multipurpose facility, Mess Facility, Maintenance Facility, Ammunition Breakdown Facility, Central Tower, and Bleacher Enclosure.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work. No departures shall be made without the prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.3.2 Standard Products

The system furnished under this specification shall consist of the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of lightning protection systems and shall be the manufacturer's latest UL approved design. The lightning protection system shall conform to NFPA 70 and NFPA 780, UL 96 and UL 96A, except where requirements in excess thereof are specified herein.

1.3.3 Detail Drawings

The Contractor shall submit detail drawings consisting of a complete list of material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, drawings, and installation instructions. Detail drawings shall demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and mounting and relationship to other parts of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide UL inspection and master listing for following lightning protection installations:

- a. Multipurpose facility
- b. Mess Facility
- c. Maintenance Facility
- d. Ammunition Breakdown Facility
- e. Central Tower

f. Bleacher Enclosure

2.1.1.1 General Requirements

No combination of materials shall be used that form an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals. Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, conductors with protective coatings or oversize conductors shall be used. Where a mechanical hazard is involved, the conductor size shall be increased to compensate for the hazard or the conductors shall be protected by covering them with molding or tubing made of wood or nonmagnetic material. When metallic conduit or tubing is used, the conductor shall be electrically connected at the upper and lower ends.

2.1.1.2 Main and Secondary Conductors

Conductors shall be in accordance with NFPA 780 and UL 96 for Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.

2.1.2.1 Copper

Copper conductors used shall weigh not less than 375 pounds/thousand feet, and the size of any wire in the cable shall be not less than No. 15 AWG. The thickness of any web or ribbon used on stacks shall be not less than No. 12 AWG. Counterpoise shall be copper conductors not smaller than No. 1/0 AWG.

2.1.2.2 Aluminum

Aluminum shall not contact the earth nor shall it be used in any other manner that will contribute to rapid deterioration of the metal. Appropriate precautions shall be observed at connections with dissimilar metals. Aluminum conductors for bonding and interconnecting metallic bodies to the main cable shall be at least equivalent to strength and cross-sectional area of a No. 4 AWG aluminum wire. When perforated strips are provided, strips that are much wider than solid strips shall be. A strip width that is at least twice that of the diameter of the perforations shall be used. Aluminum strip for connecting exposed water pipes shall be not less than No. 12 AWG in thickness and at least 1-1/2 inches wide.

2.1.1.3 Air Terminals

Terminals shall be in accordance with UL 96 and NFPA 780. The tip of air terminals on buildings used for manufacturing, processing, handling, or storing explosives, ammunition, or explosive ingredients shall be a minimum of 2 feet above the ridge parapet, ventilator or perimeter. On open or hooded vents emitting explosive dusts or vapors under natural or forced draft, air terminals shall be a minimum of 5 feet above the opening. On open stacks emitting explosive dusts, gases, or vapor under forced draft, air terminals shall extend a minimum of 15 feet above vent opening. Air terminals more than 24 inches in length shall be supported by a suitable brace, with guides not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

2.1.4 Ground Rods

Rods made of copper-clad steel shall conform to UL 467 and galvanized ferrous rods shall conform to ANSI C135.30. Ground rods shall be not less than 3/4 inch in diameter and 10 feet in length. Ground rods of copper-clad steel, stainless steel, galvanized ferrous, and solid copper shall not be mixed on the job.

2.1.5 Connectors

Clamp-type connectors for splicing conductors shall conform to UL 96, class as applicable, and, Class 2, style and size as required for the installation. Clamp-type connectors shall only be used for the connection of the roof conductor to the air terminal and to the guttering. All other connections, bonds, and splices shall be done by exothermic welds or by high compression fittings. The exothermic welds and high compression fittings shall be listed for the purpose. The high compression fittings shall be the type which require a hydraulically operated mechanism to apply a minimum of 10,000 psi.

2.1.6 Lightning Protection Components

Lightning protection components, such as bonding plates, air terminal supports, chimney bands, clips, and fasteners shall conform to UL 96, classes as applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM

3.1.1 General Requirements

The lightning protection system shall consist of air terminals, roof conductors, down conductors, ground connections, and grounds, electrically interconnected to form the shortest distance to ground. All conductors on the structures shall be exposed except where conductors are in protective sleeves exposed on the outside walls. Secondary conductors shall interconnect with grounded metallic parts within the building. Interconnections made within side-flash distances shall be at or above the level of the grounded metallic parts.

3.1.1.1 Air Terminals

Air terminal design and support shall be in accordance with NFPA 780. Terminals shall be rigidly connected to, and made electrically continuous with, roof conductors by means of pressure connectors or crimped joints of T-shaped malleable metal and connected to the air terminal by a dowel or threaded fitting. Air terminals at the ends of the structure shall be set not more than 2 feet from the ends of the ridge or edges and corners of roofs. Spacing of air terminals 2 feet in height on ridges, parapets, and around the perimeter of buildings with flat roofs shall not exceed 25 feet. In specific instances where it is necessary to exceed this spacing, the specified height of air terminals shall be increased not less than 2 inches

for each foot of increase over 25 feet. On large, flat or gently sloping roofs, as defined in NFPA 780, air terminals shall be placed at points of the intersection of imaginary lines dividing the surface into rectangles having sides not exceeding 50 feet in length. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure. Metal projections and metal parts of buildings, smokestacks, and other metal objects that do not contain hazardous materials and that may be struck but not appreciably damaged by lightning, need not be provided with air terminals. However, these metal objects shall be bonded to the lightning conductor through a metal conductor of the same unit weight per length as the main conductor. Where metal ventilators are installed, air terminals shall be mounted thereon, where practicable. Any air terminal erected by necessity adjacent to a metal ventilator shall be bonded to the ventilator near the top and bottom. Where metal ventilators are installed with air terminals mounted thereon, the air terminal shall not be more than 24 inches away from the farther edge or corner. If the air terminal is farther than this distance, an additional air terminal shall be added in order to meet this requirement. Where metal ventilators are installed with air terminals mounted adjacent, the air terminal shall not be more than 24 inches away from the farther edge or corner. If the air terminal is farther than this distance, an additional air terminal shall be added in order to meet this requirement.

3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors

Roof conductors shall be connected directly to the roof or ridge roll. Sharp bends or turns in conductors shall be avoided. Necessary turns shall have a radius of not less than 8 inches. Conductors shall preserve a downward or horizontal course and shall be rigidly fastened every 3 feet along the roof and down the building to ground. Metal ventilators shall be rigidly connected to the roof conductor at three places. All connections shall be electrically continuous. Roof conductors shall be coursed along the contours of flat roofs, ridges, parapets, and edges; and where necessary, over flat surfaces, in such a way as to join each air terminal to all the rest. Roof conductors surrounding tank tops, decks, flat surfaces, and flat roofs shall be connected to form a closed loop.

3.1.1.3 Down Conductors

Down conductors shall be electrically continuous from air terminals and roof conductors to grounding electrodes. Down conductors shall be coursed over extreme outer portions of the building, such as corners, with consideration given to the location of ground connections and air terminals. Each building or structure shall have not less than two down conductors located as widely separated as practicable, at diagonally opposite corners. On rectangular structures having gable, hip, or gambrel roofs more than 110 feet long, there shall be at least one additional down conductor for each additional 50 feet of length or fraction thereof. On rectangular structures having French, flat, or sawtooth roofs exceeding 250 feet in perimeter, there shall be at least one additional down conductor for each 100 feet of perimeter or fraction thereof. On an L- or T-shaped structure, there shall be at least one additional down conductor; on an H-shaped structure, at least two additional down conductors; and on a wing-built structure, at least one additional down conductor for each wing. On irregularly shaped structures, the total number of down conductors shall be sufficient to make the average distance between them along the perimeter not greater than 100

feet. On structures exceeding 50 feet in height, there shall be at least one additional down conductor for each additional 60 feet of height or fraction thereof, except that this application shall not cause down conductors to be placed about the perimeter of the structure at intervals of less than 50 feet. Additional down conductors shall be installed when necessary to avoid "dead ends" or branch conductors ending at air terminals, except where the air terminal is on a roof below the main protected level and the "dead end" or branch conductor is less than 16 feet in length and maintains a horizontal or downward coursing. Down conductors shall be equally and symmetrically spaced about the perimeter of the structure. Down conductors shall be protected by placing in PVC or rigid steel conduit as shown on drawings for a minimum distance of 72 inches above finished grade level. If the conduit is metal, the down conductor shall be bonded at the top and bottom of the conduit.

3.1.1.4 Interconnection of Metallic Parts

Metal doors, windows, and gutters shall be connected directly to the grounds or down conductors using not smaller than No. 6 copper conductor, or equivalent. Conductors placed where there is probability of unusual wear, mechanical injury, or corrosion shall be of greater electrical capacity than would normally be used, or shall be protected. The ground connection to metal doors and windows shall be by means of mechanical ties under pressure, or equivalent.

3.1.1.5 Ground Connections

Ground connections comprising continuations of down conductors from the structure to the grounding electrode shall securely connect the down conductor and ground in a manner to ensure electrical continuity between the two. All connections shall be of the clamp type. There shall be a ground connection for each down conductor. Metal water pipes and other large underground metallic objects shall be bonded together with all grounding mediums. Ground connections shall be protected from mechanical injury. In making ground connections, advantage shall be taken of all permanently moist places where practicable, although such places shall be avoided if the area is wet with waste water that contains chemical substances, especially those corrosive to metal.

3.1.1.6 Grounding Electrodes

A grounding electrode shall be provided and located as shown. A driven ground shall extend into the earth for a distance of not less than 10 feet. Ground rods shall be set not less than 3 feet, nor more than 8 feet, from the structures foundation. Ground rods shall be tested individually prior to connection to the system and the system as a whole shall be tested not less than 48 hours after rainfall. A counterpoise, where required, shall be of No. 4/0 copper cable or equivalent material having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 2 feet deep at a distance not less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet from the nearest point of the structure. All connections between ground connectors and grounds or counterpoise, and between counterpoise and grounds shall be electrically continuous. Where so indicated on the drawings, an alternate method for grounding electrodes in shallow soil shall be provided by digging trenches radially from the building. The lower ends of the down conductors are then buried in the trenches.

3.1.2 Metal Roofs

Wood-Frame, Wall-Bearing Masonry or Tile Structure with Metallic Roof and Nonmetallic Exterior Walls, or Reinforced Concrete Building with Metallic Roof: Metal roofs which are in the form of sections insulated from each other shall be made electrically continuous by bonding. Air terminals shall be connected to, and made electrically continuous with, the metal roof as well as the roof conductors and down conductors. Ridge cables and roof conductors shall be bonded to the roof at the upper and lower edges of the roof and at intervals not to exceed 100 feet. The down conductors shall be bonded to roof conductors and to the lower edge of the metal roof. Where the metal of the roof is in small sections, the air terminals and down conductors shall have connections made to at least four of the sections. All connections shall have electrical continuity and have a surface contact of at least 3 square inches.

3.1.3 Metal Roofs With Metal Walls

Wood-Frame Building With Metal Roof and Metal Exterior Walls: The metal roof and the metal walls shall be bonded and made electrically continuous and considered as one unit. The air terminals shall be connected to and made electrically continuous with the metal roof as well as the roof and down conductors. All connections shall have electrical continuity and have a surface contact of at least 3 square inches.

3.1.4 Steel Frame Building

The steel framework shall be made electrically continuous. Electrical continuity may be provided by bolting, riveting, or welding steel frame, unless a specific method is noted on the drawings. The air terminals shall be connected to the structural steel framework at the ridge. Short runs of conductors shall be used as necessary to join air terminals to the metal framework so that proper placing of air terminals is maintained. Separate down conductors from air terminals to ground connections are not required. Where a grounded metal pipe water system enters the building, the structural steel framework and the water system shall be connected at the point of entrance by a ground connector. Connections to pipes shall be by means of ground clamps with lugs. Connections to structural framework shall be by means of nut and bolt or welding. All connections between columns and ground connections shall be made at the bottom of the steel columns. Ground connections to grounding electrodes or counterpoise shall be run from not less than one-half of all the columns distributed equally around the perimeter of the structure at intervals averaging not more than 60 feet.

3.1.5 Towers

3.1.5.1 Metal Towers

The metal or reinforcing steel shall be made electrically continuous. Electrical continuity may be provided by bolting, riveting, or welding metal and tying or clipping reinforcing bars, unless a specific method is noted on the drawings. Air terminals and down conductors are required except on bolted, riveted, or welded 3/16-inch minimum, steel plate tanks. Ground connections and grounding electrodes are not required on metal tanks that are electrically continuous with a metallic underground pipe system. On other structures, two ground connections shall be provided approximately 180

degrees apart, at the base of the structure. Where buried metal pipes enter the tower, one ground connection shall be connected to them, approximately 1 foot below finished grade.

3.2 INTERCONNECTION OF METAL BODIES

Metal bodies of conductance shall be protected if not within the zone of protection of an air terminal. Metal bodies of conductance having an area of 400 square inches or greater or a volume of 1000 cubic inches or greater shall be bonded to the lightning protection system using main size conductors and a bonding plate having a surface contact area of not less than 3 square inches. Provisions shall be made to guard against the corrosive effect of bonding dissimilar metals. Metal bodies of inductance shall be bonded at their closest point to the lightning protection system using secondary bonding conductors and fittings. A metal body that exceeds 5 feet in any dimension, that is situated wholly within a building, and that does not at any point come within 6 feet of a lightning conductor or metal connected thereto shall be independently grounded.

3.3 SEPARATELY MOUNTED SHIELDING SYSTEM, MAST-TYPE

The mast-type protection shall consist of a pole, which, when of a nonconducting material, shall be provided with an air terminal mounted to the top, extending not less than 2 feet nor more than 5 feet above the top of the pole and a down conductor run down the side of the pole and connected to the ground rod. When a metal pole is used, the pole will act as a down conductor, and an air terminal need not be provided. Where the resistance of the pole to ground is 25 ohms or less, additional grounding is unnecessary. Where the resistance exceeds 25 ohms, additional grounding shall be provided, and the ground connection shall be fastened to the metal pole and the ground. When a ground rod is necessary, the rod shall be driven approximately 6 feet from the base of the pole. When the combined measured resistance to ground of the pole and ground rod exceeds 25 ohms, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. The grounding system at the base of the pole shall be interconnected with any grounding system provided for the protected structure.

3.4 SEPARATELY MOUNTED SHIELDING SYSTEM, OVERHEAD GROUND-WIRE TYPE

This type of protection shall consist of two or more poles electrically connected to each other by overhead conductors. Where the poles are made of a nonconducting material, an air terminal shall be mounted to the top of each pole and shall extend not less than 2 feet nor more than 5 feet above the top of the pole. Down conductors shall be run down the side of the pole, or a guy wire may be used as a conductor. When the guy wire is used, the guy wire and the overhead ground wire shall be dead-ended at the pole. The overhead ground wire and the guy wire shall then be connected to each other by a separate cable using standard cable clamps in such manner that the discharge will not be reversed at any point. Guy wires used as down conductors shall be grounded by means of separate ground rods with cable connections clamped to the lower end of guy wire. Resistance to ground shall not exceed 25 ohms. Where metal poles are used, air terminals are not required and if resistance of the poles to ground is 25 ohms or less, additional grounding is unnecessary. Where the resistance to ground exceeds 25 ohms, additional grounding shall be provided and the ground connection shall be fastened to the metal pole and the ground. The height of the poles shall be sufficient to provide a clearance of not less than 6 feet between

the overhead ground wire and the highest projection of the building or vehicle. When grounding is required, a ground rod shall be driven approximately 6 feet from the base of each pole. When the combined measured resistance to ground of the pole and ground rod exceeds 25 ohms, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. When a counterpoise is used, the entire system resistance requirement of 25 ohms or less need not be met.

3.5 INSPECTION

The lightning protection system will be inspected by the Contracting Officer to determine conformance with the requirements of this specification. No part of the system shall be concealed until so authorized by the Contracting Officer.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13120

PREENGINEERED METAL BUILDINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 Design Requirements
 - 1.2.1.1 Design Analysis
 - 1.2.1.2 Dimensions
 - 1.2.1.3 Framing
 - 1.2.1.4 Foundation Requirements
 - 1.2.2 Performance Requirements
 - 1.2.2.1 Dead Loads
 - 1.2.2.2 Roof Live Loads
 - 1.2.2.3 Elevated Floor Live Loads
 - 1.2.2.4 Roof Snow Loads
 - 1.2.2.5 Wind Loads
 - 1.2.2.6 Seismic Loads
 - 1.2.2.7 Collateral Loads
 - 1.2.2.8 Deflection
 - 1.2.2.9 Provisions for Louvers
 - 1.2.2.10 Drift Provisions
 - 1.2.2.11 Grounding and Lightning Protection
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Qualifications
 - 1.4.1.1 Manufacturer
 - 1.4.1.2 Installer
 - 1.4.1.3 Manufacturer's Representative
 - 1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements
 - 1.4.2.1 Drawings: Preengineered Building
 - 1.4.2.2 Design Data Building
 - 1.4.3 Coordination Meeting
 - 1.4.4 Instructions
 - 1.4.4.1 Instruction Manuals
 - 1.4.4.2 Erection
 - 1.4.5 Samples
 - 1.4.5.1 Factory color Finish
 - 1.4.5.2 Accessories
 - 1.4.5.3 Roofing and Siding
 - 1.4.5.4 Fasteners
 - 1.4.5.5 Insulation
 - 1.4.5.6 Gaskets and Insulating Compounds
 - 1.4.5.7 Sealant
 - 1.4.5.8 Wall Liners
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.6 WARRANTIES
 - 1.6.1 Warranty
 - 1.6.2 Prime Contractor's Weathertightness Warranty
 - 1.6.3 Manufacturer's Material and/or System Weathertightness Warranties

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 WALL AND ROOF MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Minimum Thickness
 - 2.1.2 Panels
 - 2.1.2.1 Factory Insulated Panels
 - 2.1.2.2 Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet
 - 2.1.2.3 Aluminum Sheet
 - 2.1.3 Wall Liners
- 2.2 FRAMING AND STRUCTURAL MEMBERS
 - 2.2.1 Steel
 - 2.2.2 Aluminum
 - 2.2.3 Uncoated Steel
 - 2.2.4 Galvanized Steel
 - 2.2.5 Aluminum Sheet
 - 2.2.6 Structural Tube
- 2.3 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.3.1 Caps, Strips, and Plates
 - 2.3.2 Closure Strips
 - 2.3.3 Sealant
 - 2.3.4 Gaskets and Insulating Compounds
 - 2.3.5 Fasteners
 - 2.3.5.1 Screws
 - 2.3.5.2 End-Welded Studs
 - 2.3.5.3 Explosive Actuated Fasteners
 - 2.3.5.4 Blind Rivets
 - 2.3.5.5 Bolts
 - 2.3.6 Louvers
 - 2.3.7 Insulation
 - 2.3.7.1 Rigid Board Insulation
 - 2.3.7.2 Mineral Fiber
 - 2.3.7.3 Blanket Insulation
 - 2.3.7.4 Insulation Retainers
 - 2.3.8 Vapor Retarder
 - 2.3.8.1 Vapor Retarders Separate from Insulation
 - 2.3.9 Doors
 - 2.3.9.1 Sectional Overhead Doors
 - 2.3.10 Canopies
 - 2.3.11 Sealant
 - 2.3.12 Gaskets and Insulating Compounds
- 2.4 FINISH
 - 2.4.1 Shop Painting
 - 2.4.2 Factory Color Finish
 - 2.4.3 Testing of Factory Color Finishes
 - 2.4.3.1 Salt Spray Test
 - 2.4.3.2 Accelerated Weathering Test
 - 2.4.3.3 Flexibility
 - 2.4.3.4 Adhesion
 - 2.4.3.5 Impact
 - 2.4.3.6 Humidity Resistance
 - 2.4.3.7 Specular Gloss
 - 2.4.3.8 Abrasion
 - 2.4.3.9 Formability Test
 - 2.4.3.10 Pollution Resistance

PART 3 EXECUTION

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

- 3.1 INSPECTION
- 3.2 ERECTION
 - 3.2.1 Dissimilar Materials
 - 3.2.2 Rigid Frames, Bases, and Sill Members
 - 3.2.2.1 Field Welding
 - 3.2.2.2 Field Bolting
 - 3.2.3 Wall Construction
 - 3.2.4 Roof Construction
 - 3.2.5 Doors
 - 3.2.6 Minimum Fastener Spacing
 - 3.2.7 Installation of Insulation
 - 3.2.7.1 Roof Insulation
 - 3.2.7.2 Wall Insulation
 - 3.2.8 Vapor Retarder Installation
 - 3.2.8.1 Polyethylene Vapor Retarder
 - 3.2.9 Wall Liner
- 3.3 FIELD PAINTING
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13120

PREENGINEERED METAL BUILDINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA 30 (1986) Aluminum Structures, Construction
Manual Series Section 1

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC FCD (1995a) AISC Quality Certification Program

AISC Pub No. S303 (2000) Code of Standard Practice for Steel
Buildings and Bridges

AISC S329 (1985) Allowable Stress Design Specification
for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A
490 Bolts

AISC S335 (1989) Structural Steel Buildings Allowable
Stress Design and Plastic Design

AISC S342L (1999) Load and Resistance Factor Design
Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7 (2002) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and
Other Structures

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2004) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 252 (1998; R 2002) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe
Piles

ASTM A 36/A 36M (2004) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 500 (2003a) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless
Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and
Shapes

ASTM A 501 (2001) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon
Steel Structural Tubing

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

ASTM A 529/A 529M	(2003) High-Strength Carbon-Manganese Steel of Structural Quality
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2004a) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 570/A 570M	(1998) Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled
ASTM A 572/A 572M	(2003a) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
ASTM A 588/A 588M	(2003) High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel with 50 ksi (345 MPa) Minimum Yield Point to 4 in. (100 mm) Thick
ASTM A 606	(2001) Steel, Sheet and Strip, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, with Improved Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance
ASTM A 607	(1998) Steel, Sheet and Strip, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Columbium or Vanadium, or Both, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled
ASTM A 618	(2001) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Tubing
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2004a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 755/A 755M	(2001) Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products
ASTM B 209	(2004) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(2004a) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B 241/B 241M	(2002) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube
ASTM B 308/B 308M	(2002) Aluminum-Alloy 6061-T6 Standard Structural Profiles
ASTM B 429	(2002) Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube
ASTM C 1289	(2003) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM C 518	(2002e1) Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus

ASTM C 553	(2002) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 578	(2004) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(2004) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 991	(2000) Flexible Glass Fiber Insulation for Metal Buildings
ASTM D 1308	(2002e1) Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
ASTM D 1654	(1992; R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 2244	(2002e1) Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D 2247	(2002) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 2794	(1993; R 1999e1) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 3359	(2002) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 4214	(1998) Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D 4397	(2002) Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM D 522	(1993a; R 2001) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D 523	(1989; R 1999) Specular Gloss
ASTM D 5894	(1996) Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV/Condensation Cabinet)
ASTM D 610	(2001) Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces
ASTM D 714	(2002) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

ASTM D 968	(1993; R 2001) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM E 84	(2004) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(2000e1) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM G 23	(1996) Operating Light-Exposure Apparatus (Carbon-Arc Type) With and Without Water for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)

CMAA 70	(2000) Top Running and Bridge and Gantry Type Multiple Girder Electric Overhead Traveling Cranes, No. 70
---------	--

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)

MBMA MBSM	(2002) Metal Building Systems Manual
-----------	--------------------------------------

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

SDI DDM02	(1987) Diaphragm Design Manual
-----------	--------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 580	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1998) Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
--------	--

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Design Requirements

1.2.1.1 Design Analysis

The design analysis shall be the design of a licensed Professional Engineer experienced in design of this work and shall include complete calculations for the building, its components, and the foundations. Foundations shown on the drawings are based on loads derived from a representative set of similar building types. The Contractor shall obtain the services of a licensed Professional Engineer to verify that the foundations shown are adequate for the building supplied using the criteria in paragraph Foundations. Formulas and references shall be identified. Assumptions and conclusions shall be explained, and cross-referencing shall be clear. Wind forces on various parts of the structure, both positive and negative pressure, shall be calculated with the controlling pressure summarized. Lateral forces due to seismic loading shall be calculated and tabulated for the various parts and portions of the building. Computer programmed designs shall be accompanied by stress values and a letter of certification, signed by a licensed Professional Engineer, stating the design criteria and procedures used and attesting to the adequacy and accuracy of the design. A narrative of the computer program delineating the basic methodology shall be included. Computer program output shall be annotated and supplemented with sketches to verify the input and output. Critical load conditions used in the final

sizing of the members shall be emphasized. The design analysis shall include the name and office phone number of the designer, who shall function as a point of contact to answer questions during the detail drawing review.

1.2.1.2 Dimensions

Building dimensions shall be as standard with manufacturer, not less than those indicated, but exceeding the indicated dimensions only by the amount of the closest standard size thereto. Eave height shall be measured from the top of finished floor to intersection of insides of roof and sidewall sheets. The clear height between finished floor and bottom of roof steel shall be as indicated.

1.2.1.3 Framing

Provide building with vertical walls and gable roof. Building shall be single-span structures with one of the following framing systems: self-framing, column with single-span trusses, column with rigid frame, or rigid frame type, similar to AISC S335, Type I or AISC S342L, (FR) construction. End walls shall be of rigid frame design. Roof slope shall be as indicated on the drawings. Design framed openings structurally.

1.2.1.4 Foundation Requirements

Design foundations for allowable soil bearing pressure and a minimum bottom of footing depth as indicated. Use a factor of safety of 1.5 for overturning, sliding and uplift, and a concrete compressive strength as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. The foundation loads are supplied by the building manufacturer. Slab-on-grade shall not be used to prevent sliding or overturning of foundation.

1.2.2 Performance Requirements

MBMA MBSM, for loading combinations and definitions with the exceptions of wind load and special collateral loads. Design for each material shall be as specified by the Design Authority as listed in MBMA MBSM.

1.2.2.1 Dead Loads

The dead load shall consist of the weight of all permanent construction such as roof, framing, covering members and all other materials of the building system.

1.2.2.2 Roof Live Loads

a. Uniform Loads: Uniform roof live loads, including maintenance traffic and construction loads, shall be determined and applied in accordance with ASCE 7.

b. Concentrated Loads: In addition to ASCE 7 roof live loads, a minimum design concentrated load of 300 pounds shall be used to simulate a construction load on roof panels. The concentrated load shall be applied at the panel midspan and shall be resisted by a single standing seam metal roof panel, or a 24 inches wide corrugated metal panel, assumed to be acting as a beam. The underformed shape of the panel shall be used to determine the section properties.

1.2.2.3 Elevated Floor Live Loads

The floor framing of the control tower shall be designed for a uniform live load of 100 psf.

1.2.2.4 Roof Snow Loads

The design roof snow loads, including effects of drifting, unbalanced, and sliding snow, shall be determined and applied in accordance with ASCE 7. Ground snow load and multiplying factors are as indicated on the drawings.

1.2.2.5 Wind Loads

Compute and apply wind pressures, ASCE 7. Basic wind speed and multiplying factors are as indicated on the drawings.

1.2.2.6 Seismic Loads

As required for ground motion acceleration indicated on the drawings, in accordance with ASCE 7.

1.2.2.7 Collateral Loads

Collateral load of 10 pounds per square foot shall be applied to the entire structure to account for the weight of additional permanent materials other than the building system, such as sprinklers, mechanical systems, electrical systems, hung partitions, and ceilings. This allowance does not include the weight of hung equipment weighing 50 pounds or more. Equipment loads of 50 pounds or more shall be shown on the shop (detail) drawings and the structure (frame, purlins, girts) shall be strengthened as required. The Contractor is responsible for providing the building manufacturer the magnitude and approximate location of all concentrated loads greater than 50 pounds before design of the building commences.

1.2.2.8 Deflection

a. Structural Members: The maximum deflection of main framing members shall not exceed 1/240th of their respective spans. The maximum deflection due to live load in roof panels and purlins shall not exceed 1/180th of their respective spans.

b. Roof Panels: UL 580, Class 90, capable of resisting indicated wind loads. The design analysis shall establish that the roof when deflected under dead plus live or snow loads, will not result in a negative gradient. Maximum deflections shall be based on sheets continuous across two or more supports with sheets unfastened and fully free to deflect. In addition, the roof decking shall be designed for a 200-pound concentrated load at midspan on a 12 inch wide section of deck. Panels thinner than 0.03 inches are not permitted for diaphragms used to resist seismic loads.

c. Wall Panels: The maximum deflection due to wind on wall panels and girts shall be limited to 1/120th of their respective spans except that when interior finishes are used the maximum allowable deflection shall be limited to 1/180th of their respective spans.

d. Openings: Limit deflections of steel framing above and along the side of rolling door openings to a maximum of 1/2 the allowable movement in the telescoping top roller of the doors to ensure proper operation. Frame all equipment openings over 12 by 12 inches.

1.2.2.9 Provisions for Louvers

Louvers shall be as indicated on the drawings and as specified in Section 10201 METAL WALL LOUVERS.

1.2.2.10 Drift Provisions

Lateral deflections, or drift, at the roof level of a structure in relation to the floor or slab on grade, caused by deflection of horizontal force resisting elements, shall be less than H/100, where H is the eave height. Lateral deflections shall be computed using a 10-year mean recurrence interval wind velocity and conform to MBMA MBSM.

1.2.2.11 Grounding and Lightning Protection

Grounding and lightning protection shall be provided as specified in Section 13100 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Preengineered Building; G, RO

Template for anchorage

Submit as necessary to erect the building and install components.

SD-03 Product Data

Preengineered metal building materials

Submit sufficient data indicating conformance to specified requirements on materials provided under this section.

Instruction Manuals

Manufacturer's literature for individual building component systems.

Erection

Manufacturer's erection instruction and erection drawings describing the preparation requirements, assembly sequence, temporary bracing, shoring, and related information necessary for

erection of the metal building including its structural framework and components.

Qualifications; G, RO

SD-04 Samples

Factory color finish

Accessories

Roofing and Siding

Fasteners

Insulation

Gaskets and Insulating Compounds

Sealant

Wall Liners

SD-05 Design Data

Building; G, RO

Foundation loads; G, RO

anchor bolts; G, RO

Purlins and girts; G, RO

Bracing; G, RO

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Color Finish; G, RO

Insulation; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

Preengineered metal building materials; G, RO

Submit certificates attesting that materials comply with this specification.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

Qualifications of the manufacturer, the manufacturer's Representative when one is used, and qualifications and experience of the building erector. A brief list of locations where buildings of similar design have been used shall be included with the detail drawings and shall also include

information regarding date of completion, name and address of owner, and how the structure is used.

1.4.1.1 Manufacturer

The manufacturer shall have AISC FCD, category MB certification.

1.4.1.2 Installer

Erector shall have specialized experience in the erection of metal building systems for a period of at least 3 years.

1.4.1.3 Manufacturer's Representative

A representative designated by the building manufacturer, who is familiar with the design of the building supplied and experienced in the erection of metal buildings similar in size to the one required under this contract, shall be present at the job site during construction, from the start of the structural framing erection until completion of the installation of the exterior covering, to assure that the building is erected properly.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

1.4.2.1 Drawings: Preengineered Building

Submit complete design drawings for the preengineered building. Submit drawings for the foundations and anchorage.

1.4.2.2 Design Data Building

Submit design calculations for the entire preengineered building and foundations, prepared and stamped by a professional engineer. Also submit for components requested, and stamp with the seal of a professional engineer. Include sizes and location of anchor bolts.

1.4.3 Coordination Meeting

A coordination meeting shall be held within 45 days after contract award for mutual understanding of the metal building system contract requirements. This meeting shall take place at the building site and shall include representatives from the Contractor, the roofing/metal building system manufacturer, the roofing/metal building supplier, the erector, the designer, and the Contracting Officer. All items required by paragraph SUBMITTALS shall be discussed, including applicable standard manufacturer shop drawings, and the approval process. The Contractor shall coordinate time and arrangements for the meeting.

1.4.4 Instructions

1.4.4.1 Instruction Manuals

Manufacturer's literature for individual building component systems.

1.4.4.2 Erection

Manufacturer's erection instruction and erection drawings describing the preparation requirements, assembly sequence, temporary bracing, shoring, and

related information necessary for erection of the metal building including its structural framework and components.

1.4.5 Samples

1.4.5.1 Factory color Finish

Submit one sample of each color indicated for verification that the color matches the colors indicated. Colors shall match the Fort Drum color matrix and shall be approved by the Fort Drum Architectural Compliance Board (FDACB). The FDACB will require all color submittals at one time.

1.4.5.2 Accessories

One sample of each type of flashing, trim, closure, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

1.4.5.3 Roofing and Siding

One piece of each type and finish (exterior and interior) to be used, 9 inches long, full width. The sample for factory color finished covering shall be accompanied by certified laboratory test reports showing that the sheets to be furnished are produced under a continuing quality control program and that a representative sample consisting of not less than 5 pieces has been tested and has met the quality standards specified for factory color finish.

1.4.5.4 Fasteners

Two samples of each type to be used, with statement regarding intended use. If so requested, random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the job site shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

1.4.5.5 Insulation

One piece of each type to be used, and descriptive data covering installation.

1.4.5.6 Gaskets and Insulating Compounds

Two samples of each type to be used and descriptive data.

1.4.5.7 Sealant

One sample, approximately 1 pound, and descriptive data.

1.4.5.8 Wall Liners

One piece, 9 inches long, full width.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, and handle manufactured items so that materials remain dry and undamaged. Do not store in contact with materials that might cause staining.

1.6 WARRANTIES

1.6.1 Warranty

The Metal Building System, composed of framing and structural members, roofing and siding, gutters and downspouts, accessories, fasteners, trim, and miscellaneous building closure items such as doors and windows (when furnished by the manufacturer) shall be warranted as described below against material and workmanship deficiencies, system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and service design loads, leaks and wind uplift damage. Any emergency temporary repairs conducted by the owner shall not negate the warranties.

1.6.2 Prime Contractor's Weathertightness Warranty

The Metal Building System shall be warranted by the Contractor on a no penal sum basis for a period of five years against materials and workmanship deficiencies; system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to specified service design loads, water leaks, and wind uplift damage. The Metal Building System covered under this warranty shall include but is not limited to the following: framing and structural members, roofing and siding panels and seams, interior or exterior gutters and downspouts, accessories, fasteners, trim, flashings and miscellaneous building closure items such as doors and windows (when furnished by the manufacturer), connectors, components, and fasteners, and other system components and assemblies installed to provide a weathertight system; and items specified in other sections of these specifications that become part of the metal building system. All material and workmanship deficiencies, system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to specified service design loads, water leaks and wind uplift damage shall be repaired as approved by the Contracting Officer. See the attached Contractor's written warranty for issue resolution of warrantable defects. This warranty shall warrant and cover the entire cost of repair or replacement, including all material, labor, and related markups. The Contractor shall supplement this warranty with written warranties from the installer and/or system manufacturer, which shall be submitted along with Contractor's warranty. However, the Contractor is ultimately responsible for this warranty. The Contractor's written warranty shall be as outlined in attached **WARRANTY FOR METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS**, and start upon final acceptance of the facility. The Contractor shall provide a separate bond in an amount equal to the installed total metal building system cost in favor of the owner (Government) covering the Contractor's warranty responsibilities effective throughout the five year Contractor's warranty period for the entire metal building system as outlined above.

1.6.3 Manufacturer's Material and/or System Weathertightness Warranties

The Contractor shall furnish, in writing, the following manufacturer's material warranties to the Contracting Officer which cover all Metal Building System components:

- a. A manufacturer's 20 year material warranty warranting that the specified aluminum, zinc-coated steel, aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel or aluminum-coated steel will not rupture, structurally fail, fracture, deteriorate, or become perforated under normal design atmospheric conditions and service design loads. Liability under this warranty

shall be limited exclusively to the cost of either repairing or replacing nonconforming, ruptured, perforated, or structurally failed securement system including fasteners and coil material.

b. A manufacturer's 20 year exterior material finish warranty on the factory colored finish warranting that the finish, under normal atmospheric conditions at the site, will not crack, peel, or delaminate; chalk in excess of a numerical rating of eight, as determined by ASTM D 4214 test procedures; or change colors in excess of five CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. Liability under this warranty is exclusively limited to replacing the defective coated material.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL AND ROOF MATERIALS

MBMA MBSM except as specified otherwise herein. Design roof and wall panels, accessories, and flashings to be completely weathertight and free of abrasions, loose fasteners, and deformations. Each piece or part of the assembly shall be clearly and legibly marked to correspond with the drawings.

2.1.1 Minimum Thickness

As required to conform to design requirements but not less than the following:

<u>Items</u>	<u>Minimum Thickness (Uncoated)</u>
Steel Structural Members Other Than Roof and Wall Panels	18 Manufacturer's Standard (MFG STD) gage, 0.0478 inch
Roof and Wall Panels	
Steel	24 MFG STD gage, 0.0239 inch
Aluminum	0.032 inch
Plastic	0.045 inch
Gable and Eave Trim, Fascia Closure Strips, Rake Flashings, Copings, and Liner Panels	
Steel	24 MFG STD gage, 0.0239 inch
Aluminum	0.032 inch
Plastic	0.045 inch
Interior Gutters	
Steel	24 MFG STD gage, 0.0239 inch
Aluminum	0.040 inch
Eave Gutters and Downspouts	
Steel	26 MFG STD gage, 0.0179 inch
Aluminum	0.032 inch
Roof Ventilators	
Steel	26 MFG STD gage, 0.0179 inch
Aluminum	0.032 inch

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

Louvers	
Steel	18 MFG STD gage, 0.0478 inch
Aluminum	0.064 inch
Girders and Columns	3/16 inch
Purlins and Girts	14 Manufacturer's Standard gage (MFG STD)
Roof Panels	
Steel	22 MFG STD gage
Aluminum	0.04 inch
Wall Panels	
Steel	24 MFG STD gage
Aluminum	0.032 inch
Bracing	3/16 inch thick steel members
Column Base Plates	5/8 inch thick
Column Anchor Bolts	5/8 inch diameter
Gable and Eave Trim, Fascia Closure Strips, Rake Flashings, Copings, and Liner Panels	
Steel	24 MFG STD gage
Aluminum	0.032 inch
Plastic	0.045 inch
Interior Gutters	
Steel	24 MFG STD gage
Aluminum	0.040 inch
Eave Gutters and Downspouts	
Steel	24 MFG STD gage
Aluminum	0.032 inch
Louvers	
Steel	18 MFG STD gage
Aluminum	0.064 inch

2.1.2 Panels

- a. Fabricated of zinc-coated steel or aluminum.
- b. Preformed.
- c. Factory-insulated to provide weathertight joint upon installation, with:
 - (1) Inner and outer sheets formed and joined at edges into a tongue-and-groove joining system with vinyl seals, closed cell foam tape, or factory-applied nonskinning butyl sealant; or
 - (2) Outer sheet designed to overlap adjacent panel a minimum of one configuration.

d. If designed as diaphragm, roof decks shall be designed in accordance with SDI DDM02.

e. For standing seam roofs, Section 07611 STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING.

Depth of the panels shall be as indicated. Insulation in the cores of the panels shall be asbestos-free composition and provide an overall "R" value as indicated on the drawings. Insulation in factory-insulated panels shall have a flame spread rating of 75 or less and a smoke development factor of 150 or less. Panels over 30 feet in length shall be designed for thermal expansion and contraction.

2.1.2.1 Factory Insulated Panels

Insulated wall panels shall be factory-fabricated units with insulating core between metal face sheets, securely fastened together and uniformly separated with rigid spacers, facing of steel or aluminum of composition and gauge specified for covering, constructed in a manner that will eliminate condensation on interior of panel. Panels shall have a factory color finish. Insulation shall be compatible with adjoining materials; nonrunning and nonsettling; capable of retaining its R-value for the life of the metal facing sheets; and unaffected by extremes of temperature and humidity. The assembly shall have a flame spread rating not higher than 75, and smoke developed rating not higher than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. The insulation shall remain odorless, free from mold, and not become a source of food and shelter for insects. Panels shall be not less than 8 inches wide and shall be in one piece for unbroken wall heights.

2.1.2.2 Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet

ASTM A 755/A 755M, Coating Class G-90 or ASTM A 653/A 653M, SQ, Grade 33, Coating Class G-90.

2.1.2.3 Aluminum Sheet

Alloy 3004 Al clad conforming to ASTM B 209.

2.1.3 Wall Liners

Wall liners shall be 0.024 inch thick minimum for aluminum or 0.018 inch thick minimum for steel with the same composition specified for panels or siding, and formed or patterned to prevent waviness and distortion, and shall extend from floor to the ceiling. Matching metal trim shall be provided at base of wall liner, at top of wall liner, around openings in walls and over interior and exterior corners. Wall liners shall have the same factory color finish as specified for the exterior face of the wall panels. Colors shall be as selected by the Contracting Officer and as indicated on the drawings.

2.2 FRAMING AND STRUCTURAL MEMBERS

2.2.1 Steel

ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 529/A 529M, ASTM A 572/A 572M, or ASTM A 588/A 588M.

2.2.2 Aluminum

ASTM B 221 or ASTM B 308/B 308M.

2.2.3 Uncoated Steel

ASTM A 570/A 570M, ASTM A 606, or ASTM A 607.

2.2.4 Galvanized Steel

ASTM A 653/A 653M, G 90 coating designation, 0.045 inch minimum thickness.

2.2.5 Aluminum Sheet

Aluminum sheet shall conform to ASTM B 209, 0.032 inch minimum thickness. Aluminum structural shapes and tubes shall conform to ASTM B 221 or ASTM B 308/B 308M. Structural pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 252, ASTM A 500, ASTM A 501, ASTM A 618, ASTM B 221, ASTM B 241/B 241M, or ASTM B 429. Holes for structural connections shall be made in the shop.

2.2.6 Structural Tube

ASTM A 500 or ASTM B 221.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Caps, Strips, and Plates

Form ridge caps, eave and edge strips, fascia strips, miscellaneous flashings, and miscellaneous sheet metal accessories from the same material and gage as the roof panels. Wall plates, base angles or base channels, and other miscellaneous framing members may be standard structural steel shapes, or may be formed from steel not lighter than 18 gage thick.

2.3.2 Closure Strips

Provide closure strips of closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride premolded to match configuration of the covering. Closure strips shall not absorb or retain water.

2.3.3 Sealant

Provide elastomeric type sealant containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall cure to a rubberlike consistency. Concealed sealant may be the nonhardening type.

2.3.4 Gaskets and Insulating Compounds

Provide nonabsorptive gaskets and insulating compounds suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be nonrunning after drying.

2.3.5 Fasteners

Provide fasteners for standing seam metal roofs in accordance with Section 07611 STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING (SSSR) and steel wall and roof panels of

zinc-coated steel, aluminum, corrosion resisting steel, or nylon capped steel, type and size specified below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Fasteners for aluminum wall and roof panels shall be aluminum or corrosion resisting steel. Fasteners for structural connections shall provide both tensile and shear strength of not less than 750 pounds per fastener. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard. Exposed roof fasteners shall be gasketed or have gasketed washers on the exterior side of the covering to waterproof the fastener penetration. Washer material shall be compatible with the covering; have a minimum diameter of 3/8 inch for structural connections; and gasketed portion of fasteners or washers shall be neoprene or other equally durable elastomeric material approximately 1/8 inch thick. When wall covering is factory color finished, exposed wall fasteners shall be color finished or provided with plastic color caps to match the covering. Nonpenetrating fastener system using concealed clips shall be manufacturer's standard for the system provided.

2.3.5.1 Screws

Provide self-tapping screws not less than No. 14 diameter and not less than No. 12 diameter if self-drilling/self-tapping type.

2.3.5.2 End-Welded Studs

Provide automatic shouldered type studs with a shank diameter of not less than 3/16 inch and cap or nut for holding covering against the shoulder.

2.3.5.3 Explosive Actuated Fasteners

Fasteners for use with explosive actuated tools shall have a shank diameter of not less than 0.145 inch with a shank length of not less than 1/2 inch for fastening panels to steel and not less than one inch for fastening panels to concrete.

2.3.5.4 Blind Rivets

Provide aluminum rivets with 3/16 inch nominal diameter shank or stainless steel rivets with 1/8 inch nominal diameter shank. Rivets shall be threaded stem type if used for other than the fastening of trim. Provide hollow stem rivets with closed ends.

2.3.5.5 Bolts

Provide bolts not less than 1/4 inch diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with proper nuts.

2.3.6 Louvers

Provide louvers and frames of the sizes, design, and color indicated.

2.3.7 Insulation

Thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the R-values shown on the contract drawings. R-values shall be determined at a mean temperature of 75 degrees F in accordance with ASTM C 518. Insulation shall be a standard product with the insulation manufacturer, factory marked or identified with insulation manufacturer's name or trademark and R-value.

Identification shall be on individual pieces or individual packages. Roof and wall insulation shall have a flame spread not in excess of 75 and a smoke developed rating not in excess of 100 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. The stated R-value of the insulation shall be certified by an independent Registered Professional Engineer if tests are conducted in the insulation manufacturer's laboratory. Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.3.7.1 Rigid Board Insulation

a. Polyisocyanurate: Polyisocyanurate insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1289, Type I, Class 2 (having a minimum recovered material content of 20 percent by weight of core material in the polyisocyanurate portion). For impermeable faced polyisocyanurate (Ex: aluminum foil) the maximum design R-value per 1 inch of insulation used shall be 7.2 inch.

b. Polystyrene: Insulation shall conform to ASTM C 578, Type IV.

2.3.7.2 Mineral Fiber

Insulation shall conform to ASTM C 612.

2.3.7.3 Blanket Insulation

Blanket insulation shall conform to ASTM C 991 or ASTM C 553 0.6 pound fiber-glass as standard with the metal building manufacturer having a factory-applied facing on one side and a permeance rating of 0.05 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96.

a. The insulation, including facings, shall have a flame spread rating of 75 or less and a smoke development factor of 100 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

b. Provide insulation containing 20 percent or greater recovered material which has been diverted from solid waste, but not including material reused in a manufacturing process. Where two materials have the same price and performance, provide the one containing the higher recovered material content.

2.3.7.4 Insulation Retainers

Retainers shall be type, size and design necessary to adequately hold the insulation and to provide a neat appearance. Metallic retaining members shall be nonferrous or have a nonferrous coating. Nonmetallic retaining members, including adhesives used in conjunction with mechanical retainers or at insulation seams, shall have a fire resistance classification not less than that permitted for the insulation.

2.3.8 Vapor Retarder

2.3.8.1 Vapor Retarders Separate from Insulation

Vapor retarder material shall be polyethylene sheeting conforming to the requirements of ASTM D 4397. A single ply of 10 mil polyethylene sheet; or, at the option of the Contractor, a double ply of 6 mil polyethylene sheet

shall be used. A fully compatible polyethylene tape shall be provided which has equal or better water vapor control characteristics than the vapor retarder material. A cloth industrial duct tape in a utility grade shall also be provided to use as needed to protect the vapor retarder from puncturing.

2.3.9 Doors

Doors shall be as indicated on the drawings and specified in Sections 08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES. Provide framing members and flashings as necessary for installation of the doors. Hardware shall be as scheduled on the drawings and as specified in Section 08110 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.3.9.1 Sectional Overhead Doors

Sectional overhead doors shall conform to the requirements of Section 08361 SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS. Hardware shall be as scheduled on the drawings and as specified in Section 08710 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.3.10 Canopies

Soffit materials shall be of same materials and finish as the building. .

2.3.11 Sealant

Sealant shall be an elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall be colored to match the applicable adjacent building color and shall cure to a rubber like consistency.

2.3.12 Gaskets and Insulating Compounds

Gaskets and insulating compounds shall be nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be nonrunning after drying.

2.4 FINISH

2.4.1 Shop Painting

Ferrous metal work, except factory-finished work, zinc-coated work, aluminum-coated work, and work specified to be painted herein, shall be (1) cleaned of dirt, rust, scale, loose particles, grease, oil, and other deleterious substances; (2) phosphate treated; and (3) then be given one coat of an approved rust-inhibiting primer paint of the type standard with the metal building manufacturer.

2.4.2 Factory Color Finish

Provide exterior and interior exposed surfaces of metal roof and wall panels and metal accessories with a thermal-cured factory finish. Color shall be as indicated. Provide an exterior finish top coat of 70 percent resin fluoropolymer. Provide standard dry film thickness of 1.0 mil for exterior coating exclusive of primer. Provide exterior primer thickness 0.8 mil. Interior color finish shall consist of the same coating and dry film thickness as the exterior. Provide interior and exterior color finish meeting the test requirements specified below. Tests shall have been performed on the same factory finish and thickness provided.

2.4.3 Testing of Factory Color Finishes

2.4.3.1 Salt Spray Test

A sample of the sheets shall withstand a cyclic corrosion test for a minimum of 2016 hours in accordance with ASTM D 5894, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of not less than 10, no blistering, as determined by ASTM D 714; 10, no rusting, as determined by ASTM D 610 and a rating of 6, over 1/16 to 1/8 inch failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D 1654.

2.4.3.2 Accelerated Weathering Test

ASTM G 23, Method 2, Type D apparatus minimum 2000 hours or Type EH apparatus minimum 500 hours, no checking, blistering or loss of adhesion; color change less than 5 NBS units by ASTM D 2244 and chalking less than No. 8 rating by ASTM D 4214.

2.4.3.3 Flexibility

ASTM D 522, Method A, 1/8 inch diameter, 180 degree bend, no evidence of fracturing to the naked eye.

2.4.3.4 Adhesion

ASTM D 3359, Method B, for laboratory test and film thickness less than 5 mil and Method A for site tests. There shall be no film removed by tape applied to 11 parallel cuts spaced 1/8 inch apart plus 11 similar cuts at right angles.

2.4.3.5 Impact

ASTM D 2794, no loss of adhesion after direct and reverse impact equal to 1.5 times metal thickness in mils, expressed in inch-pounds.

2.4.3.6 Humidity Resistance

ASTM D 2247, 1000 hours, no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage or corrosion on score panel.

2.4.3.7 Specular Gloss

ASTM D 523, finished surfaces exposed to the building exterior shall have a specular gloss of 10 measured at an angle of 85 degrees.

2.4.3.8 Abrasion

ASTM D 968, Method A, falling sand shall not expose substrate when tested in quantities 13.2-15.9 gallons of sand per mil of thickness.

2.4.3.9 Formability Test

When subjected to testing in accordance with ASTM D 522 Method B, 1/8 inch diameter mandrel, the coating film shall show no evidence of cracking to the naked eye.

2.4.3.10 Pollution Resistance

Coating shall show no visual effects when covered spot tested in a 10 percent hydrochloric acid solution for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM D 1308.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

Check concrete dimensions, anchor bolt size and placement, and slab elevation with the metal building manufacturer's templates and drawings before setting any steel.

3.2 ERECTION

Erect in accordance with the manufacturer's approved erection instructions and diagrams. Correct defects and errors in the fabrication of building components in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer. If defects or errors in fabrication of components cannot be corrected, remove and provide nondefective components. When installing wall and roof systems, install closure strips, flashing, sealing material, and other accessories in accordance with building manufacturer's instructions to provide a weathertight system, free of abrasions, loose fasteners, and deformations. After erection is complete, repair and coat abraded and damaged, primed or factory-finished surfaces to match adjacent surfaces.

3.2.1 Dissimilar Materials

Prevent direct contact between aluminum surfaces, and ferrous or other incompatible metals, by one of the following methods:

- a. Paint the incompatible metal with a coating of manufacturer's standard heavy-bodied paint.
- b. Paint the incompatible metal with a prime coat of corrosion inhibitive primer followed by one or two coats of aluminum metal-and-masonry paint, or other suitable protective coating, excluding products containing lead and chromium pigmentation.
- c. Provide an approved nonabsorptive gasket.
- d. Apply an approved calking between the aluminum and the incompatible metal.

If drainage from incompatible metal passes over aluminum, paint the incompatible metal by method (a) or (b). Paint aluminum surfaces in contact with concrete or masonry materials by method (a). Paint green or wet wood, or wood treated with incompatible wood preservatives, by method (a) or use two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2.2 Rigid Frames, Bases, and Sill Members

Brace frames as necessary to ensure safety. Set accurately, using a nonshrink grout to obtain uniform bearing on the concrete and to maintain a level base line elevation. Separate leveling plates under column base

plates shall not be used. Members shall be accurately spaced to assure proper fitting of panels. As erection progresses, the work shall be securely fastened to resist the dead load and wind and erection stresses. Supports for electric overhead traveling cranes shall be positioned and aligned in accordance with CMAA 70. Clean surfaces to receive the mortar and thoroughly moisten immediately before placement of mortar. Water cure exposed surfaces of mortar with wet burlap for 7 days.

3.2.2.1 Field Welding

Steel, AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Aluminum, AA 30.

3.2.2.2 Field Bolting

AISC S329. Improper or mislocated bolt holes in structural members or other misfits caused by improper fabrication or erection, shall be repaired in accordance with AISC Pub No. S303. Concrete work is specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Anchor bolts shall be accurately set by template while the concrete is in a plastic state.

3.2.3 Wall Construction

Apply panels in the longest obtainable lengths. Lay side laps away from the prevailing winds. Seal side and end laps with the joint sealing material recommended by the manufacturer. Flash or seal walls at the base, at the top, around windows, door frames, framed louvers, and other similar openings. Flashing will not be required where approved "self-flashing" panels are used. Minimum end laps for all types of panels shall be 2 1/2 inches. Minimum side laps for all types of panels shall be one corrugation, one configuration, or an interlocking joint. Install liner panels to height indicated above finished floor.

3.2.4 Roof Construction

Apply the roofing panels in the longest lengths obtainable with end laps occurring only at structural members with no transverse joints except at the junction of ventilators, curbs, light transmitting roof panels, chimneys, and similar openings. Lay side laps away from the prevailing wind, and seal side and end laps with joint sealing material. Flash and seal the roof at the ridge, at eaves and rakes, at projections through the roof, and elsewhere as necessary. Minimum side lap shall be one corrugation, configuration, or interlocking rib.

3.2.5 Doors

Doors, including frames and hardware, shall be securely anchored to the supporting construction, shall be installed plumb and true, and shall be adjusted as necessary to provide proper operation. Joints at doors shall be sealed according to manufacturer's recommendations to provide weathertight construction.

3.2.6 Minimum Fastener Spacing

Space fasteners according to manufacturer's instructions, but not to exceed:

- a. 8 inches o.c. at end laps of covering,

- b. 12 inches o.c. at connection of covering to intermediate supports,
- c. 12 inches o.c. side laps of roof coverings, 18 inches o.c. at side laps of wall.

3.2.7 Installation of Insulation

3.2.7.1 Roof Insulation

Install over purlins before roof coverings are applied. Hold insulation rigid until secured in place. Insulation facing shall be exposed on the interior side of the building. Fold and staple facing tabs of insulation on 6 inch centers, from exterior side of building to completely seal joints. If folding and stapling can only be accomplished from the inside, push the tabs neatly up between the edges of adjoining blankets, and cover side laps of insulation with metal strips formed for this purpose and paint to match the facing material. Install the strips spanning from purlin to purlin and in accordance with the metal building manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.7.2 Wall Insulation

Install over girts before wall coverings are applied. Hold insulation rigid until secured in place. Expose facing toward the interior side of the building. Fold and staple facing tabs of insulation on 6 inch centers, from exterior side of building, to completely seal joints. If folding and stapling can only be accomplished from the inside, push the tabs neatly up between the edges of adjoining blankets, and cover side laps of insulation with metal strips formed for this purpose and paint to match the facing material. Install the strips spanning from girt to girt and in accordance with the metal building manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.8 Vapor Retarder Installation

3.2.8.1 Polyethylene Vapor Retarder

The polyethylene vapor retarder membrane shall be installed over the entire surface. A fully compatible polyethylene tape shall be used to seal the edges of the sheets to provide a vapor tight membrane. Sheet edges shall be lapped not less than 6 inches. Sufficient material shall be provided to avoid inducing stresses in the sheets due to stretching or binding. All tears or punctures that are visible in the finished surface at any time during the construction process shall be sealed with polyethylene tape.

3.2.9 Wall Liner

Wall liner shall be securely fastened into place in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and in a manner to present a neat appearance.

3.3 FIELD PAINTING

Immediately upon detection, abraded or corroded spots on shop-painted surfaces shall be wire brushed and touched up with the same color and material used for the shop coat. Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS, for painting of shop-primed ferrous surfaces exposed on the outside of the building and all shop-primed surfaces of doors and windows.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, sample panels may be taken at random from each delivery or from stockpiles on the site at any time during the construction period, and tests may be made to check the conformance of the materials to the requirements specified in paragraph FACTORY COLOR FINISH. Failure of the sample sheets to pass the required tests shall be cause for rejection of all sheets represented by the samples and replacement of the entire shipment.

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
PREENGINEERED METAL BUILDINGS

FACILITY
DESCRIPTION: _____

BUILDING
NUMBER: _____

CORPS OF ENGINEERS CONTRACT
NUMBER: _____

CONTRACTOR
CONTRACTOR: _____

ADDRESS: _____

POINT OF
CONTACT: _____

TELEPHONE
NUMBER: _____

OWNER
OWNER: _____

ADDRESS: _____

POINT OF
CONTACT: _____

TELEPHONE
NUMBER: _____

CONSTRUCTION AGENT
CONSTRUCTION
AGENT: _____

ADDRESS: _____

POINT OF CONTACT: _____

TELEPHONE
NUMBER: _____

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
PREENGINEERED METAL BUILDINGS
(continued)

THE METAL BUILDING SYSTEM INSTALLED ON THE ABOVE NAMED BUILDING IS WARRANTED BY _____ FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE (5) YEARS AGAINST WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE AND STRUCTURAL FAILURE WITHIN PROJECT SPECIFIED DESIGN LOADS, AND LEAKAGE. THE METAL BUILDING SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL INCLUDE, BUT SHALL NOT BE LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING: FRAMING AND STRUCTURAL MEMBERS, ROOFING AND SIDING PANELS AND SEAMS, INTERIOR OR EXTERIOR GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS, ACCESSORIES, TRIM, FLASHINGS AND MISCELLANEOUS BUILDING CLOSURE ITEMS SUCH AS DOORS AND WINDOWS (WHEN FURNISHED BY THE MANUFACTURER), CONNECTORS, COMPONENTS, AND FASTENERS, AND OTHER SYSTEM COMPONENTS AND ASSEMBLIES INSTALLED TO PROVIDE A WEATHERTIGHT SYSTEM; AND ITEMS SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS OF THESE SPECIFICATIONS THAT BECOME PART OF THE METAL BUILDING SYSTEM. ALL MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP DEFICIENCIES, SYSTEM DETERIORATION CAUSED BY EXPOSURE TO THE ELEMENTS AND/OR INADEQUATE RESISTANCE TO SPECIFIED SERVICE DESIGN LOADS, WATER LEAKS AND WIND UPLIFT DAMAGE SHALL BE REPAIRED AS APPROVED BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

ALL MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE AND LEAKAGE ASSOCIATED WITH THE METAL BUILDING SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE REPAIRED AS APPROVED BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER. THIS WARRANTY SHALL COVER THE ENTIRE COST OF REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT, INCLUDING ALL MATERIAL, LABOR, AND RELATED MARKUPS. THE ABOVE REFERENCED WARRANTY COMMENCED ON THE DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE ON _____ AND WILL REMAIN IN EFFECT FOR STATED DURATION FROM THIS DATE.

SIGNED, DATED, AND NOTARIZED (BY COMPANY PRESIDENT)

(Company President)

(Date)

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
PREENGINEERED METAL BUILDINGS
(continued)

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPLEMENT THIS WARRANTY WITH WRITTEN WARRANTIES FROM THE MANUFACTURER AND/OR INSTALLER OF THE METAL BUILDING SYSTEM, WHICH SHALL BE SUBMITTED ALONG WITH THE CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY. HOWEVER, THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE ULTIMATELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THIS WARRANTY AS OUTLINED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS AND AS INDICATED IN THIS WARRANTY.

EXCLUSIONS FROM COVERAGE

1. NATURAL DISASTERS, ACTS OF GOD (LIGHTNING, FIRE, EXPLOSIONS, SUSTAINED WIND FORCES IN EXCESS OF THE DESIGN CRITERIA, EARTHQUAKES, AND HAIL).
2. ACTS OF NEGLIGENCE OR ABUSE OR MISUSE BY GOVERNMENT OR OTHER PERSONNEL, INCLUDING ACCIDENTS, VANDALISM, CIVIL DISOBEDIENCE, WAR, OR DAMAGE CAUSED BY FALLING OBJECTS.
3. DAMAGE BY STRUCTURAL FAILURE, SETTLEMENT, MOVEMENT, DISTORTION, WARPAGE, OR DISPLACEMENT OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE OR ALTERATIONS MADE TO THE BUILDING.
4. CORROSION CAUSED BY EXPOSURE TO CORROSIVE CHEMICALS, ASH OR FUMES GENERATED OR RELEASED INSIDE OR OUTSIDE THE BUILDING FROM CHEMICAL PLANTS, FOUNDRIES, PLATING WORKS, KILNS, FERTILIZER FACTORIES, PAPER PLANTS, AND THE LIKE.
5. FAILURE OF ANY PART OF THE BUILDING SYSTEM DUE TO ACTIONS BY THE OWNER WHICH INHIBIT FREE DRAINAGE FROM THE ROOF, AND GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS; OR CONDITIONS WHICH CREATE PONDING WATER ON THE ROOF OR AGAINST THE BUILDING SIDING.
6. THIS WARRANTY APPLIES TO THE METAL BUILDING SYSTEM. IT DOES NOT INCLUDE ANY CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGE TO THE BUILDING INTERIOR OR CONTENTS WHICH IS COVERED BY THE WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION CLAUSE INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT.
7. THIS WARRANTY CANNOT BE TRANSFERRED TO ANOTHER OWNER WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE CONTRACTOR AND THIS WARRANTY AND THE CONTRACT PROVISIONS WILL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ANY CONFLICTS WITH STATE STATUTES. REPORTS OF LEAKS AND BUILDING SYSTEM DEFICIENCIES SHALL BE RESPONDED TO WITHIN 48 HOURS OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE BY TELEPHONE OR IN WRITING FROM EITHER THE OWNER, OR CONTRACTING OFFICER. EMERGENCY REPAIRS, TO PREVENT FURTHER ROOF LEAKS, SHALL BE INITIATED IMMEDIATELY; A WRITTEN PLAN SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL TO REPAIR OR REPLACE THIS SSSR SYSTEM WITHIN SEVEN CALENDAR DAYS. ACTUAL WORK FOR PERMANENT REPAIRS OR REPLACEMENT SHALL BE STARTED WITHIN 30 DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF NOTICE, AND COMPLETED WITHIN A REASONABLE TIME FRAME. IF THE CONTRACTOR FAILS TO ADEQUATELY RESPOND TO THE WARRANTY PROVISIONS, AS STATED

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
PREENGINEERED METAL BUILDINGS
(Exclusions from Coverage Continued)

IN THE CONTRACT AND AS CONTAINED HEREIN, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER MAY HAVE THE METAL BUILDING SYSTEM REPLACED OR REPAIRED BY OTHERS AND CHARGE THE COST TO THE CONTRACTOR. IN THE EVENT THE CONTRACTOR DISPUTES THE EXISTENCE OF A WARRANTABLE DEFECT, THE CONTRACTOR MAY CHALLENGE THE OWNER'S DEMAND FOR REPAIRS AND/OR REPLACEMENT DIRECTED BY THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER EITHER BY REQUESTING A CONTRACTING OFFICER'S DECISION, UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT, OR BY REQUESTING THAT AN ARBITRATOR RESOLVE THE ISSUE. THE REQUEST FOR AN ARBITRATOR MUST BE MADE WITHIN 48 HOURS OF BEING NOTIFIED OF THE DISPUTED DEFECTS. UPON BEING INVOKED THE PARTIES SHALL, WITHIN 10 DAYS JOINTLY REQUEST A LIST OF FIVE (5) ARBITRATORS FROM THE FEDERAL MEDIATION AND CONCILIATION SERVICE. THE PARTIES SHALL CONFER WITHIN 10 DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF THE LIST TO SEEK AGREEMENT ON AN ARBITRATOR. IF THE PARTIES CANNOT AGREE ON AN ARBITRATOR, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER AND THE PRESIDENT OF THE CONTRACTOR'S COMPANY WILL STRIKE ONE (1) NAME FROM THE LIST ALTERNATIVELY UNTIL ONE NAME REMAINS. THE REMAINING PERSON SHALL BE THE DULY SELECTED ARBITRATOR. THE COSTS OF THE ARBITRATION, INCLUDING THE ARBITRATOR'S FEE AND EXPENSES, COURT REPORTER, COURTROOM OR SITE SELECTED ETC., SHALL BE BORNE EQUALLY BETWEEN THE PARTIES. EITHER PARTY DESIRING A COPY OF THE TRANSCRIPT SHALL PAY FOR THE TRANSCRIPT. A HEARING WILL BE HELD AS SOON AS THE PARTIES CAN MUTUALLY AGREE. A WRITTEN ARBITRATOR'S DECISION WILL BE REQUESTED NOT LATER THAN 30 DAYS FOLLOWING THE HEARING. THE DECISION OF THE ARBITRATOR WILL NOT BE BINDING; HOWEVER, IT WILL BE ADMISSIBLE IN ANY SUBSEQUENT APPEAL UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT. A FRAMED COPY OF THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE POSTED IN THE MECHANICAL ROOM OR OTHER APPROVED LOCATION DURING THE ENTIRE WARRANTY PERIOD.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13850

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, DIRECT CURRENT LOOP

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Standard Products
 - 1.3.2 Nameplates
 - 1.3.3 Keys and Locks
 - 1.3.4 Tags
 - 1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.3.6 Compliance
 - 1.3.7 Qualifications
 - 1.3.7.1 Engineer and Technician
 - 1.3.7.2 Installer
 - 1.3.7.3 Design Services
 - 1.3.8 Detail Drawings
- 1.4 SYSTEM DESIGN
 - 1.4.1 Operation
 - 1.4.2 Operational Features
 - 1.4.3 Alarm Functions
 - 1.4.4 Primary Power
 - 1.4.5 Battery Backup Power
 - 1.4.6 Interface With Other Equipment
- 1.5 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE
- 1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONTROL PANEL
 - 2.1.1 Remote System Trouble Audible/Visual Appliance
 - 2.1.2 Circuit Connections
 - 2.1.3 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities
- 2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES
- 2.3 BATTERY CHARGER
- 2.4 MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS
- 2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES
 - 2.5.1 Heat Detectors
 - 2.5.1.1 Combination Fixed-Temperature and Rate-of-Rise Detectors
 - 2.5.1.2 Rate Compensating Detectors
 - 2.5.2 Smoke Detectors
 - 2.5.2.1 Photoelectric Detectors
 - 2.5.2.2 Duct Detectors
- 2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES
 - 2.6.1 Alarm Horns
 - 2.6.2 Visual Notification Appliances
 - 2.6.3 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances
- 2.7 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT
 - 2.7.1 Conduit
 - 2.7.2 Wiring

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

2.7.3 Special Tools and Spare Parts

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Power Supply for the System

3.1.2 Wiring

3.1.3 Control Panel

3.1.4 Detectors

3.1.5 Notification Appliances

3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection

3.3 GROUNDING

3.4 TESTING

3.4.1 Preliminary Tests

3.4.2 Acceptance Test

3.5 TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13850

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, DIRECT CURRENT LOOP

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S3.41 (1990; R 2001) Audible Emergency Evacuation
Signal (ASA 96)

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice for Surge
Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2005) National Electrical Code

NFPA 72 (2002) National Fire Alarm Code

NFPA 90A (2002) Installation of Air Conditioning and
Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1242 (2000; Rev thru May 2003) Electrical
Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel

UL 1971 (2002; Rev thru May 2004) Signaling Devices
for the Hearing Impaired

UL 268 (1996; Rev thru Oct 2003) Smoke Detectors for
Fire Alarm Signaling Systems

UL 268A (1998; Rev thru Apr 2003) Smoke Detectors for
Duct Application

UL 38 (1999; Rev thru Jun 2001) Manual Signaling
Boxes for Fire Alarm Systems

UL 464 (2003; Rev thru Oct 2003) Audible Signal
Appliances

UL 521 (1999; Rev thru Oct 2002) Heat Detectors for
Fire Protective Signaling Systems

UL 6 (2000; Rev thru May 2003) Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 797	(2000; Rev thru May 2003) Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 864	(2003; Rev thru Oct 2003) Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

Detail drawings, as specified.

SD-03 Product Data

Storage Batteries

Substantiating battery calculations for supervisory and alarm power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and the battery recharging period shall be included.

Low Battery Voltage

Voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper appliance operation.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with the current unit prices and source of supply and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year of service.

Technical Data and Computer Software; G, RO

Technical data which relates to computer software.

Training

Lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data, furnished in manual format, for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the fire alarm system. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to

diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

Testing

Detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Test reports, in booklet form, showing field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall document readings, test results and indicate the final position of controls. The Contractor shall include the NFPA 72 Certificate of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Equipment

Certified copies of current approvals or listings issued by an independent test lab if not listed by UL, FM or other nationally recognized testing laboratory, showing compliance with specified NFPA standards.

Qualifications

Proof of qualifications for required personnel. The installer shall submit proof of experience for the Professional Engineer, fire alarm technician, and the installing company.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions Technical Data and Computer Software

Six copies of operating instructions outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide.

The instructions shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed. The instructions shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements. Original and backup copies of all software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of media utilized. Instructions shall be approved prior to training.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 25 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that can provide service within 24 hours of notification.

1.3.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, voltage and current rating, and catalog number on a noncorrosive and nonheat-sensitive plate which is securely attached to the equipment.

1.3.3 Keys and Locks

Locks shall be keyed alike. Four keys for the system shall be provided.

1.3.4 Tags

Tags with stamped identification number shall be furnished for keys and locks.

1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with details of the work, the Contractor shall verify dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3.6 Compliance

The fire detection and alarm system and the central reporting system shall be configured in accordance with NFPA 72; exceptions are acceptable as directed by the Contracting Officer. The equipment furnished shall be compatible and be UL listed, FM approved, or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory in accordance with the applicable NFPA standards.

1.3.7 Qualifications

1.3.7.1 Engineer and Technician

a. Registered Professional Engineer with verification of experience and at least 4 years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems.

b. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) qualifications as an engineering technician in fire alarm systems program with verification of experience and current NICET certificate.

c. The Registered Professional Engineer may perform all required items under this specification. The NICET Fire Alarm Technician shall

perform only the items allowed by the specific category of certification held.

1.3.7.2 Installer

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: NICET Fire Alarm Technicians to perform the installation of the system. A NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician shall supervise the installation of the fire alarm system. NICET Level 2 or higher Fire Alarm Technician shall install and terminate fire alarm devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician or NICET Level 1 Fire Alarm Technician shall install conduit for the fire alarm system. An electrician shall be allowed to install wire or cable and to install conduit for the fire alarm system. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.3.7.3 Design Services

Installations requiring designs or modifications of fire detection, fire alarm, or fire suppression systems shall require the services and review of a qualified fire protection engineer. For the purposes of meeting this requirement, a qualified fire protection engineer is defined as an individual meeting one of the following conditions:

- a. An engineer having a Bachelor of Science or Masters of Science Degree in Fire Protection Engineering from an accredited university engineering program, plus a minimum of 2 years' work experience in fire protection engineering.
- b. A registered professional engineer (P.E.) in fire protection engineering.
- c. A registered PE in a related engineering discipline and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.
- d. An engineer with a minimum of 10 years' experience in fire protection engineering and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.

1.3.8 Detail Drawings

The Contractor shall submit detail drawings prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical detectors. The Contractor shall check the layout based on the actual detectors to be installed and make any necessary revisions in the detail drawings. The detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams for the equipment furnished, equipment layout, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Detailed point-to-point wiring diagram shall be prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician showing points of connection. Diagram shall include connections between system devices, appliances,

control panels, supervised devices, and equipment that is activated or controlled by the panel.

1.4 SYSTEM DESIGN

1.4.1 Operation

The fire alarm and detection system shall be a complete, supervised fire alarm reporting system. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the fire alarm control panel is reset and restored to normal. Alarm initiating devices shall be connected to initiating device circuits (IDC), Style D, in accordance with NFPA 72. Alarm notification appliances shall be connected to notification appliance circuits (NAC), Style Z in accordance with NFPA 72. A looped conduit system shall be provided so that if the conduit and all conductors within are severed at any point, all IDC, or NAC will remain functional. The conduit loop requirement is not applicable to the signal transmission link from the local panels (at the protected premises) to the Supervising Station (fire station, fire alarm central communication center). Textual, audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72. Fire alarm system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc.

1.4.2 Operational Features

The system shall have the following operating features:

- a. Monitor electrical supervision of alarm IDC and NAC. Smoke detectors shall have combined alarm initiating and power circuits.
- b. Monitor electrical supervision of the primary power (ac) supply, battery voltage, placement of alarm zone module (card, PC board) within the control panel, and transmitter tripping circuit integrity.
- c. A trouble buzzer and trouble light emitting diode (LED) to activate upon a single break, open, or ground fault condition which prevents the required normal operation of the system. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (ac) supply, low battery voltage, removal of alarm zone module (card, PC board), and disconnection of the circuit used for transmitting alarm signals off-premises. A trouble alarm silence switch shall be provided which will silence the trouble buzzer, but will not extinguish the trouble indicator LED. Subsequent trouble and supervisory alarms shall sound the trouble signal until silenced. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble buzzer shall again sound until the silencing switch returns to normal position, unless automatic trouble reset is provided.
- d. A one person test mode. Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.
- e. A transmitter disconnect switch to allow testing and maintenance of the system without activating the transmitter but providing a trouble signal when disconnected and a restoration signal when reconnected.

f. Evacuation alarm silencing switch which, when activated, will silence alarm devices, but will not affect the zone indicating LED/LCD nor the operation of the transmitter. This switch shall be over-ridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm from an unalarmed zone and the NAC devices will be activated.

g. Electrical supervision for circuits used for supervisory signal services (i.e., sprinkler systems, valves, etc.). Supervision shall detect any open, short, or ground.

h. Confirmation or verification modules for smoke detection initiating circuits. The modules shall interrupt the transmission of an alarm signal to the system control panel for a factory preset period. This interruption period shall be adjustable from 1 to 60 seconds and be factory set at 20seconds. Immediately following the interruption period, a confirmation period shall be in effect during which time an alarm signal, if present, will be sent immediately to the control panel. Fire alarm devices, other than smoke detectors, will be prohibited on circuits controlled by confirmation or verification modules.

i. The fire alarm control panel shall provide supervised relays for HVAC shutdown. An override at the HVAC panel shall not be provided.

j. Provide one person test mode - Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.

k. The fire alarm control panel shall provide the required monitoring and supervised control outputs needed to accomplish elevator recall.

l. The fire alarm control panel shall provide the required modules to monitor and control the fire sprinkler system, or other fire protection extinguishing system.

m. Zones for alarm IDC and NAC shall be arranged as indicated on the contract drawings.

n. The fire alarm control panel shall be readily capable of future expansion and modification by qualified technicians. Examples of required changes are: adding or deleting devices or zones; changing system responses to particular input signals; programming certain input signals to activate auxiliary devices.

1.4.3 Alarm Functions

An alarm condition on a circuit shall automatically initiate the following functions:

a. Capability of transmission of a signal over the station telephonic fire reporting system. The signals shall be different for each zone.

b. Visual indications of the alarmed zones on the fire alarm control panel annunciator.

- c. Continuous sounding or operation of alarm notification appliances throughout the building as required by ANSI S3.41.
- d. Deactivation of the air handling units in the alarmed zone throughout the building.
- e. Shutdown of power to the data processing equipment in the alarmed zones.

1.4.4 Primary Power

Operating power shall be provided as required by paragraph Power Supply for the System. Transfer from normal to emergency power or restoration from emergency to normal power shall be fully automatic and not cause transmission of a false alarm. Loss of ac power shall not prevent transmission of a signal via the fire reporting system upon operation of any initiating circuit.

1.4.5 Battery Backup Power

Battery backup power shall be through use of rechargeable, sealed-type storage batteries and battery charger.

1.4.6 Interface With Other Equipment

Interfacing components shall be furnished as required to connect to subsystems or devices which interact with the fire alarm system, such as supervisory or alarm contacts in suppression systems, operating interfaces for smoke control systems, door releases, etc.

1.5 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE

Technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which is specifically identified in this project, and which may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES, and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered shall be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

- (1) Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.
- (2) Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.
- (3) Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and detection system.
- (4) Description of Fire Alarm Control Panel equipment operation.
- (5) Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.

(6) Library of application software.

(7) Operation and maintenance manuals described under SD-19 in the SUBMITTALS paragraph.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt, dust, and any other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL

Control panel shall comply with the applicable requirements of UL 864. Panel shall be modular, installed in a surface mounted steel cabinet with hinged door and cylinder lock. Control panel shall be a clean, uncluttered, and orderly assembled panel containing components and equipment required to provide the specified operating and supervisory functions of the system. The panel shall have prominent rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification plates for LEDs, zones, controls, meters, fuses, and switches. Nameplates for fuses shall also include ampere rating. Separate alarm and trouble LEDs shall be provided for each zone alarm. These LEDs shall be located on the exterior of the cabinet door or be visible through the cabinet door. Control panel switches shall be within the locked cabinet. A suitable means (single operation) shall be provided for testing the control panel visual indicating devices (meters or LEDs). Meters and LEDs shall be plainly visible when the cabinet door is closed. Signals and LEDs shall be provided to indicate by zone any alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system. Each IDC shall be powered and supervised so that a signal on one zone does not prevent the receipt of signals from other zones. Loss of power, including batteries, shall not require the reloading of a program. Upon restoration of power, startup shall be automatic, and shall not require any manual operation. The loss of primary power or the sequence of applying primary or emergency power shall not affect the transmission of alarm, supervisory or trouble signals. Visual annunciators shall be provided for each active zone and spare zone. Each LED shall provide specific identification of the zone by means of a permanently attached rigid plastic, phenolic, or metal sign with either raised or engraved letters. Zone identification shall consist of a word description of the zone. Cabinets shall be provided with ample gutter space to allow proper clearance between the cabinet and live parts of the panel equipment. If more than one modular unit is required to form a control panel, the units shall be installed in a single cabinet large enough to accommodate units. Cabinets shall be painted factory standard color.

2.1.1 Remote System Trouble Audible/Visual Appliance

Audible appliance shall have a minimum sound level output rating of 85 dBA at 10 feet and operate in conjunction with the panel's integral trouble signal. The audible device shall be silenced by the system trouble silence switch located at the remote location, but shall not extinguish the visual indicator. A rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification sign which reads "Fire Alarm System Trouble" shall be provided at the audible appliance. The visual appliance located with the audible appliance shall not be extinguished until the trouble has been cleared.

2.1.2 Circuit Connections

Circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel shall be connected to screw-type terminals with each conductor and terminal marked for identification.

2.1.3 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities

Any equipment and software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES

Storage batteries shall be provided and shall be 24 Vdc sealed, lead-calcium type requiring no additional water. The batteries shall have ample capacity, with primary power disconnected, to operate the fire alarm system for a period of 72 hours. Following this period of battery operation, the batteries shall have ample capacity to operate all components of the system, including all alarm signaling devices in the total alarm mode for a minimum period of 15 minutes. Batteries shall be located at the bottom of the panel. Batteries shall be provided with overcurrent protection in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.3 BATTERY CHARGER

Battery charger shall be completely automatic, 24 Vdc with high/low charging rate, capable of restoring the batteries from full discharge (18 Volts dc) to full charge within 48 hours. A pilot light indicating when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge shall be provided as part of the unit assembly, if a high rate switch is provided. Charger shall be located in control panel cabinet or in a separate battery cabinet.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS

Manual fire alarm stations shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 38. Manual stations shall be connected into signal line circuits. Stations shall be installed on surface mounted outlet boxes. Manual stations shall be mounted at 48 inches to top of the device. Stations shall be single double action type. Stations shall be finished in red, with raised letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Stations requiring the breaking of glass or plastic panels for operation are not acceptable. Stations employing glass rods are acceptable. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Gravity or mercury switches are not acceptable. Switches and contacts shall be rated for the voltage and current upon which they operate. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Surface mounted boxes shall be matched and painted the same color as the mounting surface.

2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES

Fire detecting devices shall comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, UL 268, UL 268A, and UL 521. The detectors shall be provided as indicated. Detector base shall have screw terminals for making connections. No solder connections will be allowed. Detectors located in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote

visible indicator LED/LCD. Installed devices shall conform to the NFPA 70 hazard classification of the area where devices are to be installed.

2.5.1 Heat Detectors

Heat detectors shall be designed for detection of fire by combination fixed temperature and rate-of-rise principle. Heat detector spacing shall be rated in accordance with UL 521. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions, or hazardous locations as defined by NFPA 70 and as shown on drawings, shall be types approved for such locations. Heat detectors located in attic spaces or similar concealed spaces below the roof shall be intermediate temperature rated.

2.5.1.1 Combination Fixed-Temperature and Rate-of-Rise Detectors

Detectors shall be designed for surface or semi-flush outlet box mounting and supported independently of wiring connections. Contacts shall be self-resetting after response to rate-of-rise principle. Under fixed temperature actuation, the detector shall have a permanent external indication which is readily visible. Detector units located in boiler rooms, showers, or other areas subject to abnormal temperature changes shall operate on fixed temperature principle only. The UL 521 test rating for the fixed temperature portion shall be 135 degrees F as shown. The UL 521 test rating for the Rate-of-Rise detectors shall be rated for 50 by 50 ft.

2.5.1.2 Rate Compensating Detectors

Detectors shall be surface or flush mounted horizontal type, with outlet box supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors shall be hermetically sealed and automatically resetting. Rate Compensated detectors shall be rated for 50 by 50 ft.

2.5.2 Smoke Detectors

Smoke detectors shall be designed for detection of abnormal smoke densities. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type. Detectors shall contain a visible indicator LED that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Detectors shall be the plug-in type in which the detector base contains terminals for making wiring connections. Detectors that are to be installed in concealed (above false ceilings, etc.) locations shall be provided with a remote indicator LED suitable for mounting in a finished, visible location.

2.5.2.1 Photoelectric Detectors

Detectors shall operate on a light scattering concept using an LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition. Detectors shall be factory set for sensitivity and shall require no field adjustments of any kind. Detectors shall have an obscuration rating in accordance with UL 268.

2.5.2.2 Duct Detectors

Duct-mounted photoelectric smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed where indicated and in accordance with NFPA 90A. Units shall consist of a smoke detector as specified in paragraph Photoelectric Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry shall

be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall have a manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 500 and 4000 fpm. Detectors shall be powered from the fire alarm panel. Sampling tubes shall run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and shall be UL listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass shall be controlled from the fire alarm control panel. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition; and the test and reset buttons shall be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Detectors mounted above 6 feet and those mounted below 6 feet that cannot be easily accessed while standing on the floor, shall be provided with a remote detector indicator panel containing test and reset switches. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched plastic placards. Detectors shall have auxiliary contacts to provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions for HVAC and other local building systems. The detectors shall be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Devices shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Devices shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Audible appliances shall generate a unique audible sound from other devices provided in the building and surrounding area. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be painted red or white. Recessed audible appliances shall be installed with a grill that is painted red or white.

2.6.1 Alarm Horns

Horns shall be surface mounted, with the matching mounting back box surface mounted or recessed with grille and vibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall produce a sound rating of at least 85 dBA at 10 feet. Horns used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles.

2.6.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971. Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light. Strobe flash rate shall be between 1 to 3 flashes per second and a minimum of 75 candela. Strobe shall be surface semi-flush mounted.

2.6.3 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances

Combination audible/visual notification appliances shall provide the same requirements as individual units, except that they shall mount as a unit in standard backboxes. Units shall be factory assembled. Any other audible notification appliance employed in the fire alarm systems shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.7 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Conduit

Conduit and fittings shall comply with UL 6, UL 1242 and UL 797.

2.7.2 Wiring

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. Wiring for 120 Vac power shall be No. 12 AWG minimum. Wiring for Fire Alarm circuits shall be No. 14 AWG minimum. Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. System field wiring shall be solid copper and installed in metallic conduit or electrical metallic tubing, except rigid plastic conduit may be used under slab-on-grade. Conductors shall be color coded. Conductors used for the same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring code color shall remain uniform throughout the circuit. Pigtail or T-tap connections to initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited.

2.7.3 Special Tools and Spare Parts

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Two spare fuses of each type and size required shall be furnished. Two percent of the total number of each different type of detector, but no less than two each, shall be furnished. Spare fuses shall be mounted in the fire alarm panel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be installed as shown, and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 72, and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Smoke detectors shall not be installed until construction is essentially complete and the building has been thoroughly cleaned.

3.1.1 Power Supply for the System

A single dedicated circuit connection for supplying power from a branch circuit to each building fire alarm system shall be provided. The power shall be supplied as shown on the drawings. The power supply shall be equipped with a locking mechanism and marked in red with the words "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL".

3.1.2 Wiring

Conduit size for wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Wiring for the fire alarm system shall not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems. Not more than two conductors shall be installed under any device screw terminal. The wires under the screw terminal shall be straight when placed under the terminal then clamped in place under the screw terminal. The wires shall be

broken and not twisted around the terminal. Circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure, or cabinet shall be connected to screw terminals with each terminal and conductor marked in accordance with the wiring diagram. Connections and splices shall be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut type connectors in the system is prohibited. Wiring within any control equipment shall be readily accessible without removing any component parts. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel.

3.1.3 Control Panel

The control panel and its assorted components shall be mounted so that no part of the enclosing cabinet is less than 12 inches nor more than 78 inches above the finished floor. Manually operable controls shall be between 36 and 42 inches above the finished floor. Panel shall be installed to comply with the requirements of UL 864.

3.1.4 Detectors

Detectors shall be located and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. Detectors shall be connected into signal line circuits or initiating device circuits as indicated on the drawings. Detectors shall be at least 12 inches from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least 3 feet from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detector shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its mounting location. Detectors which mount in open space shall be mounted directly to the end of the stubbed down rigid conduit drop. Conduit drops shall be firmly secured to minimize detector sway. Where length of conduit drop from ceiling or wall surface exceeds 3 feet, sway bracing shall be provided. Detectors installed in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD in a finished, visible location.

3.1.5 Notification Appliances

Notification appliances shall be mounted 80 inches above the finished floor or 6 inches below the ceiling, whichever is lower.

3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

All equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The surge protector shall be rated for a maximum let thru voltage of 350 Volts ac (line-to-neutral) and 350 Volt ac (neutral-to-ground).

3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection

All IDC, NAC, and communication cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. Equipment shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector shall be rated to protect the 24 Volt dc equipment. The maximum dc clamping voltages shall be 36 V (line-to-ground) and 72 Volt dc (line-to-line).

3.3 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be provided by connecting to building ground system.

3.4 TESTING

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 10 days before the preliminary and acceptance tests are to be conducted. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The control panel manufacturer's representative shall be present to supervise tests. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests.

3.4.1 Preliminary Tests

Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be subjected to functional and operational performance tests including tests of each installed initiating and notification appliance, when required. Tests shall include the meggering of system conductors to determine that the system is free from grounded, shorted, or open circuits. The megger test shall be conducted prior to the installation of fire alarm equipment. If deficiencies are found, corrections shall be made and the system shall be retested to assure that it is functional. After completing the preliminary testing the Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Certificate of Completion.

3.4.2 Acceptance Test

Acceptance testing shall not be performed until the Contractor has completed and submitted the Certificate of Completion. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72. The recommended tests in NFPA 72 shall be considered mandatory and shall verify that previous deficiencies have been corrected. The Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Inspection and Testing Form. The test shall include all requirements of NFPA 72 and the following:

- a. Test of each function of the control panel.
- b. Test of each circuit in both trouble and normal modes.
- c. Tests of each alarm initiating devices in both normal and trouble conditions.
- d. Tests of each control circuit and device.
- e. Tests of each alarm notification appliance.
- f. Tests of the battery charger and batteries.
- g. Complete operational tests under emergency power supply.
- h. Visual inspection of wiring connections.
- i. Opening the circuit at each alarm initiating device and notification appliance to test the wiring supervisory feature.
- j. Ground fault.

- k. Short circuit faults.
- l. Stray voltage.
- m. Loop resistance.

3.5 TRAINING

Training course shall be provided for the operations and maintenance staff. The course shall be conducted in the building where the system is installed or as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period for systems operation shall consist of 1 training day (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The training period for systems maintenance shall consist of 2 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The instructions shall cover items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions. In addition, training shall be provided on performance of expansions or modifications to the fire detection and alarm system. The training period for system expansions and modifications shall consist of at least 1 training day (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15070

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 General Requirements
 - 1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment
 - 1.2.3 Mechanical Systems
 - 1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing
 - 1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section
 - 1.2.5.1 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints
- 1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS
- 2.2 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS
- 2.3 FLEXIBLE MECHANICAL JOINTS
- 2.4 MANUFACTURED BALL JOINTS
- 2.5 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING
- 3.2 BUILDING DRIFT
- 3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS
 - 3.3.1 Building Piping
- 3.4 PIPE SLEEVES
- 3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING
 - 3.5.1 Transverse Sway Bracing
 - 3.5.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing
 - 3.5.3 Vertical Runs
 - 3.5.4 Clamps and Hangers
- 3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS
 - 3.6.1 Braced Ducts
 - 3.6.2 Unbraced Ducts

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15070

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl (1998, 2nd Ed) Seismic Restraint Manual:
Guidelines for Mechanical Systems

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04 (1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the mechanical equipment and systems listed below. Structural requirements shall be in accordance with Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment

Mechanical equipment to be seismically protected shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Furnaces
Ducts
Unit Heaters
Exhaust and Return Fans

1.2.3 Mechanical Systems

The following mechanical systems shall be installed as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and shall be seismically protected in accordance with this specification:

All Piping Inside the Building Except as Specifically Stated Below
Under paragraph ITEMS NOT COVERED BY THIS SECTION.

Fuel Piping Outside of Buildings

1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

The Contractor shall design the bracing in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral

forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. TI 809-04 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. Loadings determined using TI 809-04 are based on strength design; therefore, AISC 325 Specifications shall be used for the design. The bracing for the following mechanical equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor: Furnaces, unit heaters.

1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section

1.2.5.1 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints are not required for the following items:

- a. Gas piping less than 1 inch inside diameter.
- b. Piping in boiler and mechanical equipment rooms less than 1-1/4 inches inside diameter.
- c. All other piping less than 2-1/2 inches inside diameter.
- d. Rectangular air handling ducts less than 6 square feet in cross sectional area.
- e. Round air handling ducts less than 28 inches in diameter.
- f. Piping suspended by individual hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the supporting structural member where the hanger is attached, except as noted below.
- g. Ducts suspended by hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of the supporting structural member, except as noted below.

In exemptions f. and g. all hangers shall meet the length requirements. If the length requirement is exceeded by one hanger in the run, the entire run shall be braced. Interior piping and ducts not listed above shall be seismically protected in accordance with the provisions of this specification.

1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment: Furnaced and unit heaters to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10. Each item of rigid equipment shall be entirely located and rigidly attached on one side only of a building expansion joint. Piping, duct, electrical conduit, etc., which cross the expansion joint shall be provided with flexible joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Coupling and Bracing.
Flexible Couplings or Joints.
Equipment Requirements.
Contractor Designed Bracing; G, RO

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Coupling and Bracing; G, RO
Equipment Requirements; G, RO

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

Contractor Designed Bracing; G, RO

Copies of the design calculations with the drawings. Calculations shall be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a registered Professional Engineer. Calculations shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

SD-07 Certificates

Flexible Ball Joints

Flexible ball joints shall be certified to be suitable for the service intended by the manufacturer. Information verifying experience at not less than 3 locations of 2 years' satisfactory operation in a similar application shall be submitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS

Flexible couplings shall have same pressure and temperature ratings as adjoining pipe.

2.2 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS

Flexible ball joints shall have cast or wrought steel casing and ball parts capable of 360-degree rotation with not less than 15-degree angular movement.

2.3 FLEXIBLE MECHANICAL JOINTS

a. Mechanical couplings for steel or cast iron pipe shall be of the sleeve type and shall provide a tight flexible joint under all reasonable conditions, such as pipe movement caused by expansion, contraction, slight settling or shifting of the ground, minor variations in trench gradients, and traffic vibrations. Where permitted in other sections of these specifications, joints utilizing split-half couplings with grooved or shouldered pipe ends may be used.

b. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain-end pipe sections. The coupling shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets.

2.4 MANUFACTURED BALL JOINTS

Manufactured ball joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the intended use, and shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before installation.

2.5 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Sway bracing materials (e.g. rods, plates, rope, angles, etc.) shall be as specified in Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING

Coupling installation shall conform to the details shown on the drawings. Provisions of this paragraph apply to all piping within a 5 foot line around outside of building unless buried in the ground. Piping grouped for support on trapeze-type hangers shall be braced at the most frequent interval as determined by applying the requirements of this specification to each piping run on the common support. Bracing components shall be sized as required for the total load carried by the common supports. Bracing rigidly attached to pipe flanges, or similar, shall not be used where it would interfere with thermal expansion of piping.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Joints capable of accommodating seismic displacements shall be provided for vertical piping between floors of the building, where pipes pass through a building seismic or expansion joint, or where rigidly supported pipes connect to equipment with vibration isolators. Horizontal piping across expansion joints shall accommodate the resultant of the drifts of each building unit in each orthogonal direction. For threaded piping, swing joints made of the same piping material shall be provided. For piping with manufactured ball joints the seismic drift shall be 0.015 feet per foot of

height above the base where the seismic separation occurs; this drift value shall be used in place of the expansion given in the manufacturer's selection table.

3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS

3.3.1 Building Piping

Flexible couplings or joints in building piping shall be provided at bottom of all pipe risers for pipe larger than 3-1/2 inches in diameter. Flexible couplings or joints shall be braced laterally without interfering with the action of the flexible coupling or joint. Cast iron waste and vent piping need only comply with these provisions when caulked joints are used. Flexible bell and spigot pipe joints using rubber gaskets may be used at each branch adjacent to tees and elbows for underground waste piping inside of building to satisfy these requirements.

3.4 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipe sleeves in interior non-fire rated walls shall be sized as indicated on the drawings to provide clearances that will permit differential movement of piping without the piping striking the pipe sleeve. Pipe sleeves in fire rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Sway braces shall be provided to prevent movement of the pipes under seismic loading. Braces shall be provided in both the longitudinal and transverse directions, relative to the axis of the pipe. The bracing shall not interfere with thermal expansion requirements for the pipes as described in other sections of these specifications.

3.5.1 Transverse Sway Bracing

Transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe shall be provided as specified in Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) shall have a minimum of two transverse braces.

3.5.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided at 40 foot intervals unless otherwise indicated. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) shall have one longitudinal brace minimum. Sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Branch lines, walls, or floors shall not be used as sway braces.

3.5.3 Vertical Runs

Run is defined as length of pipe between end joints. Vertical runs of piping shall be braced at not more than 10 foot vertical intervals. Braces for vertical runs shall be above the center of gravity of the segment being braced. All sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Sway braces shall attach to the structural system and shall not be connected to branch lines, walls, or floors.

3.5.4 Clamps and Hangers

Clamps or hangers on uninsulated pipes shall be applied directly to pipe.

3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS

3.6.1 Braced Ducts

Bracing details and spacing for rectangular and round ducts shall be in accordance with SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl, including Appendix E. However, the design seismic loadings for these items shall not be less than loadings obtained using the procedures in TI 809-04.

3.6.2 Unbraced Ducts

Hangers for unbraced ducts shall be attached to the duct within 2 inches of the top of the duct in accordance with SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl. Unbraced ducts shall be installed with a 6 inch minimum clearance to vertical ceiling hanger wires.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15190

GAS PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Welding
 - 1.3.2 Standard Products
 - 1.3.3 Verification of Dimensions

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS
 - 2.1.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings
 - 2.1.2 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints
 - 2.1.3 Identification
 - 2.1.4 Flange Gaskets
 - 2.1.5 Pipe Threads
 - 2.1.6 Escutcheons
 - 2.1.7 Insulating Pipe Joints
 - 2.1.7.1 Insulating Joint Material
 - 2.1.7.2 Threaded Pipe Joints
 - 2.1.7.3 Flanged Pipe Joints
 - 2.1.8 Flexible Connectors
- 2.2 VALVES
 - 2.2.1 Valves 2 Inches and Smaller
 - 2.2.2 Valves 2-1/2 Inches and Larger
- 2.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GAS PIPING SYSTEM
 - 3.1.1 Protection of Materials and Components
 - 3.1.2 Workmanship and Defects
- 3.2 PROTECTIVE COVERING
 - 3.2.1 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems
 - 3.2.1.1 Ferrous Surfaces
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Metallic Piping Installation
 - 3.3.2 Concealed Piping in Buildings
 - 3.3.2.1 Piping in Partitions
 - 3.3.2.2 Piping in Floors
 - 3.3.3 Aboveground Piping
 - 3.3.4 Final Gas Connections
 - 3.3.5 Seismic Requirements
- 3.4 PIPE JOINTS
 - 3.4.1 Threaded Metallic Joints
 - 3.4.2 Welded Metallic Joints
- 3.5 PIPE SLEEVES

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

- 3.6 FIRE SEAL
- 3.7 ESCUTCHEONS
- 3.8 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.9 BUILDING STRUCTURE
- 3.10 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS
- 3.11 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING
- 3.12 SHUTOFF VALVE
- 3.13 TESTING
 - 3.13.1 Pressure Tests
 - 3.13.2 Pressure Tests for Liquified Petroleum Gas
 - 3.13.3 Test With Gas
 - 3.13.4 Purging
 - 3.13.5 Labor, Materials and Equipment
- 3.14 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15190

GAS PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA XR0104 (2001) AGA Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.24 (2001; A 2002) Connectors for Gas Appliances

ANSI Z21.69 (2002) Connectors for Movable Gas Appliances

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API Spec 6D (2002) Specification for Pipeline Valves

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch

ASME B16.11 (2002) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.21 (1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASME B16.3 (1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings

ASME B16.33 (2002) Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems Up to 125 psig, Sizes NPS 1/2 - NPS 2

ASME B16.5 (2003) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

ASME B16.9 (2003) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B31.1 (2004) Power Piping

ASME B31.2 (1968) Fuel Gas Piping

ASME B36.10M (2004) Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe

ASME BPVC SEC IX (2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code;
Section IX, Welding and Brazing
Qualifications

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25 (1998) Standard Marking System for Valves,
Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-58 (2002) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials,
Design and Manufacture

MSS SP-69 (2002) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection
and Application

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54 (2002) National Fuel Gas Code

NFPA 58 (2004) Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code

NFPA 70 (2005) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Gas&Oil Dir (2003) Flammable and Combustible Liquids and
Gases Equipment Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;
submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When
used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that
will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be
submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Gas Piping System

Drawings showing location, size and all branches of pipeline;
location of all required shutoff valves; and instructions necessary
for the installation of connectors and supports.

SD-03 Product Data

Welding

Qualified procedures and a list of names and identification
symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

Gas Piping System

Catalog data and installation instructions for pipe, valves, and
all related system components

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing
Pressure Tests
Pressure Tests for Liquified Petroleum Gas
Test With Gas

Test reports in booklet form tabulating test and measurements performed. The reports shall be dated after award of this contract, shall state the contractor's name and address, shall name the project and location, and shall list the specific requirements which are being certified.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. The Contracting Officer shall be furnished with a copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record.

1.3.2 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos shall not be used. Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions shall be submitted for approval for compression-type mechanical joints used in joining dissimilar materials and for insulating joints. Valves, flanges and fittings shall be marked in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.3.3 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings

Steel pipe shall conform to ASME B36.10M. Malleable-iron threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.3. Steel pipe flanges and flanged fittings including bolts, nuts, and bolt pattern shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5. Wrought steel butt welding fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9.

Socket welding and threaded forged steel fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.1.2 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

Joint sealing compound shall be listed in UL Gas&Oil Dir, Class 20 or less. Tetrafluoroethylene tape shall conform to UL Gas&Oil Dir.

2.1.3 Identification

Pipe flow markings and metal tags shall be provided as required.

2.1.4 Flange Gaskets

Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. The gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR) suitable for a maximum 600 degree F service. NBR binder shall be used for hydrocarbon service.

2.1.5 Pipe Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.1.6 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated steel or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.1.7 Insulating Pipe Joints

2.1.7.1 Insulating Joint Material

Insulating joint material shall be provided between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to control galvanic or electrical action.

2.1.7.2 Threaded Pipe Joints

Joints for threaded pipe shall be steel body nut type dielectric unions with insulating gaskets.

2.1.7.3 Flanged Pipe Joints

Joints for flanged pipe shall consist of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts, and insulating washers for flange nuts.

2.1.8 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors for connecting gas utilization equipment to building gas piping shall conform to ANSI Z21.24. Flexible connectors for movable food service equipment shall conform to ANSI Z21.69.

2.2 VALVES

Valves shall be suitable for shutoff or isolation service and shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Valves 2 Inches and Smaller

Valves 2 inches and smaller shall conform to ASME B16.33 and shall be of materials and manufacture compatible with system materials used.

2.2.2 Valves 2-1/2 Inches and Larger

Valves 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be carbon steel conforming to API Spec 6D, Class 150.

2.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GAS PIPING SYSTEM

Gas piping system shall be from the point of delivery, defined as the outlet of the service regulator provided by the Base LP gas supplier, to the connections to each gas utilization device.

3.1.1 Protection of Materials and Components

Pipe and tube openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Equipment shall be protected from dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical damage. At the completion of all work, the entire system shall be thoroughly cleaned.

3.1.2 Workmanship and Defects

Piping, tubing and fittings shall be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and shall be thoroughly brushed and chip-and scale-blown. Defects in piping, tubing or fittings shall not be repaired. When defective piping, tubing, or fittings are located in a system, the defective material shall be replaced.

3.2 PROTECTIVE COVERING

3.2.1 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems

3.2.1.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Shop primed surfaces shall be touched up with ferrous metal primer. Surfaces that have not been shop primed shall be solvent cleaned. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale and other foreign substances shall be mechanically cleaned by power wire brushing and primed with ferrous metal primer. Primed surface shall be finished with two coats of exterior oil paint or vinyl paint.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Installation of the gas system shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable provisions of NFPA 54, AGA XR0104, NFPA 58 and as indicated. Pipe cutting shall be done without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise authorized, cutting shall be done by an approved type of mechanical cutter. Wheel cutters shall be used where practicable. On steel pipe 6 inches and larger, an approved gas cutting and beveling machine may be used. Cutting of thermoplastic and fiberglass pipe shall be in accordance with AGA XR0104.

3.3.1 Metallic Piping Installation

Changes in direction of piping shall be made with fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Aluminum alloy pipe shall not be used in exterior locations or underground.

3.3.2 Concealed Piping in Buildings

When installing piping which is to be concealed, unions, tubing fittings, running threads, right- and left-hand couplings, bushings, and swing joints made by combinations of fittings shall not be used.

3.3.2.1 Piping in Partitions

Concealed piping shall be located in hollow rather than solid partitions. Tubing passing through walls or partitions shall be protected against physical damage.

3.3.2.2 Piping in Floors

Piping in solid floors shall be laid in channels suitably covered to permit access to the piping with minimum damage to the building.

3.3.3 Aboveground Piping

Aboveground piping shall be run as straight as practicable along the alignment indicated and with a minimum of joints. Piping shall be separately supported. Exposed horizontal piping shall not be installed farther than 6 inches from nearest parallel wall in laundry areas where clothes hanging could be attempted.

3.3.4 Final Gas Connections

Unless otherwise specified, final connections shall be made with rigid metallic pipe and fittings. Provide accessible gas shutoff valve and coupling for each gas equipment item.

3.3.5 Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified in Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.4 PIPE JOINTS

Pipe joints shall be designed and installed to effectively sustain the longitudinal pull-out forces caused by contraction of the piping or superimposed loads.

3.4.1 Threaded Metallic Joints

Threaded joints in metallic pipe shall have tapered threads evenly cut and shall be made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service applied to the male threads only. Threaded joints up to 2 inches in diameter may be made with approved joint sealing compound. After cutting and before threading, pipe shall be reamed and burrs shall be removed. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks shall not be permitted.

3.4.2 Welded Metallic Joints

Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of welds shall conform to ASME B31.2. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.5 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. All rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except in mechanical room floors not located on grade where clamping flanges or riser pipe clamps are used. Sleeves in mechanical room floors above grade shall extend at least 4 inches above finish floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be large enough to provide a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch all around the pipe. Sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. For penetrations of fire walls, fire partitions and floors which are not on grade, the annular space between the pipe and sleeve shall be sealed with firestopping material and sealant that meet the requirement of Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.6 FIRE SEAL

Penetrations of fire rated partitions, walls and floors shall be in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided for all finished surfaces where gas piping passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms.

3.8 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Drips, grading of the lines, freeze protection, and branch outlet locations shall be as shown and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54 and NFPA 58.

3.9 BUILDING STRUCTURE

Building structure shall not be weakened by the installation of any gas piping. Beams or joists shall not be cut or notched. Piping supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.10 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS

Gas piping systems in buildings shall be supported with pipe hooks, metal pipe straps, bands or hangers suitable for the size of piping or tubing. Gas piping system shall not be supported by other piping. Spacing of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. The selection and application of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-69. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any of the individual pipes in the multiple pipe run. The clips or clamps shall be rigidly connected to the common base member. A clearance of 1/8 inch shall be provided between the pipe and clip or clamp for all piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.11 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING

The gas piping system within the building shall be electrically continuous and bonded to a grounding electrode as required by NFPA 70. Conventional flange joints allow sufficient current flow to satisfy this requirement.

3.12 SHUTOFF VALVE

Main gas shutoff valve controlling the gas piping system shall be easily accessible for operation and shall be installed as indicated, protected from physical damage, and marked with a metal tag to clearly identify the piping system controlled.

3.13 TESTING

Before any section of a gas piping system is put into service, it shall be carefully tested to assure that it is gastight. Prior to testing, the system shall be blown out, cleaned and cleared of all foreign material. Each joint shall be tested by means of an approved gas detector, soap and water, or an equivalent nonflammable solution. Testing shall be completed before any work is covered, enclosed, or concealed. All testing of piping systems shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Bulkheads, anchorage and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures shall be installed if necessary. Oxygen shall not be used as a testing medium.

3.13.1 Pressure Tests

Before appliances are connected, piping systems shall be filled with air or an inert gas and shall withstand a minimum pressure of 3 pounds gauge for a period of not less than 10 minutes as specified in NFPA 54 without showing any drop in pressure. Oxygen shall not be used. Pressure shall be measured with a mercury manometer, slope gauge, or an equivalent device so calibrated as to be read in increments of not greater than 0.1 pound. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made.

3.13.2 Pressure Tests for Liquified Petroleum Gas

Systems shall withstand the pressure test described above. When appliances are connected to the piping system, fuel gas shall be used for testing and appliances shall withstand a pressure of not less than 10.0 inches nor more than 14.0 inches water column for a period of not less than 10 minutes without showing any drop in pressure. Pressure shall be measured with a water manometer or an equivalent device calibrated to be read in increments of not greater than 0.1 inch water column. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made.

3.13.3 Test With Gas

Before turning gas under pressure into any piping, all openings from which gas can escape shall be closed. Immediately after turning on the gas, the piping system shall be checked for leakage by using a laboratory-certified gas meter, an appliance orifice, a manometer, or equivalent device. All testing shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. If leakage is recorded, the gas supply shall be shut off, the leak shall be repaired, and the tests repeated until all leaks have been stopped.

3.13.4 Purging

After testing is completed, and before connecting any appliances, all gas piping shall be fully purged. LPG piping tested using fuel gas with appliances connected does not require purging. Piping shall not be purged into the combustion chamber of an appliance. The open end of piping systems being purged shall not discharge into confined spaces or areas where there are ignition sources unless the safety precautions recommended in NFPA 54 are followed.

3.13.5 Labor, Materials and Equipment

All labor, materials and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging shall be furnished by the Contractor.

3.14 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15566

WARM AIR HEATING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Standard Products
 - 1.3.2 Nameplates
 - 1.3.3 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.3.4 Spare Parts
 - 1.3.5 Qualifications
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SELF-CONTAINED FURNACE
 - 2.1.1 Gas-Fired Unit
- 2.2 FURNACE COMPONENTS
 - 2.2.1 Gas-Burning Components
 - 2.2.2 Ignition Systems
 - 2.2.2.1 Gas-Fired Units
 - 2.2.3 Supply Blowers
 - 2.2.4 Vents for High Efficiency Furnaces
 - 2.2.4.1 Combustion Air Intake Vent
 - 2.2.4.2 Exhaust Vent
- 2.3 CONTROLS
 - 2.3.1 Thermostat
- 2.4 AIR FILTERS
 - 2.4.1 Sectional Cleanable Filters
- 2.5 FUEL-GAS SUPPLY SYSTEM
- 2.6 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS
 - 2.6.1 Metal Ductwork
 - 2.6.1.1 Transitions
 - 2.6.1.2 General Service Duct Connectors
 - 2.6.2 Duct Liner
 - 2.6.3 Ductwork Accessories
 - 2.6.3.1 Duct Access Doors
 - 2.6.3.2 Fire Dampers
 - 2.6.3.3 Manual Balancing Dampers
 - 2.6.3.4 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections
 - 2.6.4 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars
 - 2.6.4.1 Duct Sleeves
 - 2.6.4.2 Framed Prepared Opening
 - 2.6.4.3 Closure Collars
 - 2.6.5 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
 - 2.6.5.1 Diffusers
 - 2.6.5.2 Registers and Grilles
 - 2.6.6 Louvers
- 2.7 EXPLOSION PROOF ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

- 2.8 ELECTRIC HEATER FAN COIL
 - 2.8.1 Heating Element
 - 2.8.2 Controls
 - 2.8.3 Wiring
 - 2.8.4 Thermostat
 - 2.8.5 Disconnect Means
- 2.9 INFRARED HEATERS
 - 2.9.1 Gas Infrared Heaters
 - 2.9.2 Electric Infrared Heater
 - 2.9.2.1 Heating Element
 - 2.9.2.2 Heater Housing
 - 2.9.2.3 Reflector
 - 2.9.2.4 Wiring
- 2.10 FACTORY PAINTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Furnaces
 - 3.1.1.1 Access Panels
 - 3.1.1.2 Flexible Connectors
 - 3.1.1.3 Sleeved and Framed Openings
 - 3.1.1.4 Metal Ductwork
 - 3.1.1.5 Acoustical Duct Lining
 - 3.1.1.6 Air Filters
 - 3.1.1.7 Dust Control
 - 3.1.1.8 Duct Test Holes
 - 3.1.2 Cabinet Heaters
 - 3.1.3 Miscellaneous Heating Equipment
 - 3.1.3.1 Vents
 - 3.1.3.2 Gas Piping
- 3.2 FIELD PAINTING
- 3.3 CLEANING
- 3.4 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS
 - 3.4.1 Gas Fired Furnaces
 - 3.4.2 Unit Heater And Heating Fan Coil Unit Control
 - 3.4.3 Infrared Heater Controls
 - 3.4.4 Exhaust Fan No. 1 And No. 2 (EF-1 And (EF-2) Control
 - 3.4.5 Exhaust Fan No. 3 (EF-3) Control
- 3.5 TESTS
 - 3.5.1 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
 - 3.5.2 Performance Tests
- 3.6 FIELD TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15566

WARM AIR HEATING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.47	(2001; A 2002) Gas-Fired Central Furnaces
ANSI Z21.66	(1996) Automatic Vent Damper Devices for Use with Gas-Fired Appliances
ANSI Z83.6	(1990; A 1993) Gas-Fired Infrared Heaters

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2004a) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2004a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 117	(2002) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C 1071	(2000) Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 2001e1) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 1654	(1992; R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 1784	(2003) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 3359	(2002) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 520	(2000) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E 84	(2004) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

CSA INTERNATIONAL (CSA)

CSA Directory (updated continuously online) Certified
Products Listings

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2003) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 211 (2003) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid
Fuel-Burning Appliances

NFPA 255 (2000) Method of Test of Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

NFPA 54 (2002) National Fuel Gas Code

NFPA 70 (2005) National Electrical Code

NFPA 90A (2002) Installation of Air Conditioning and
Ventilating Systems

NFPA 90B (2002) Installation of Warm Air Heating and
Air Conditioning Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds (1995, 2nd Ed) HVAC Duct Construction
Standards - Metal and Flexible

SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC (2002, 5th Ed) Fire, Smoke and Radiation
Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1025 (1980; R 1990, Bul. 1991) Electric Air
Heaters

UL 1738 (1993; Rev thru Dec 2000) Venting Systems for
Gas-Burning Appliances, Categories II, III
and IV

UL 214 (1997; Rev thru Aug 2001) Tests for Flame-
Propagation of Fabrics and Films

UL 555 (1999; Rev thru Jan 2002) Fire Dampers

UL 723 (2003) Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

UL 900 (1994; Rev thru Oct 1999) Air Filter Units

UL Bld Mat Dir (2004) Building Materials Directory

UL Elec Const Dir	(2003) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory
UL Fire Resist Dir	(2004) Fire Resistance Directory
UL Gas&Oil Dir	(2003)Flammable and Combustible Liquids and Gases Equipment Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation

Drawings shall consist of a complete list of equipment and material including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Drawings shall contain complete equipment wiring diagrams, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenance and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances required for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified.

Tests

Proposed test procedures for ductwork leak and performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

System Diagrams; G, RO

Proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. System diagrams that show the layout of equipment and ductwork, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

Qualifications

Statement of qualifications, as specified.

Field Training

Proposed schedule for field training, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests

Test reports for the ductwork leak test and the performance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Reports shall document phases of tests performed including initial test summary, repairs/adjustments made, and final test results.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tool that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.3.2 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the equipment.

1.3.3 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work and working conditions, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.3.4 Spare Parts

The Contractor shall submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 1 month prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit

prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 12 months operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 and 3 year(s) of service.

1.3.5 Qualifications

The Contractor shall submit documentation demonstrating successful completion of similar services on at least 5 projects of similar size and scope, at least 2 weeks prior to submittal of other items required by this section.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor-driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motor, motor starter, and controls. Unless otherwise specified, electric equipment, including wiring and motor efficiencies, shall be in accordance with Section 16402 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown. Unless otherwise indicated, motors of 1 hp and above shall be high efficiency type. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary. Each motor shall be in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and shall be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices, but not shown, shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controller may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid-state variable-speed controllers shall be utilized for motors rated 10 hp or less. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-CONTAINED FURNACE

Furnace shall be a manufacturer's standard, self-contained, forced circulated air heating type furnace as indicated. Furnace and furnace components shall be completely factory-assembled and wired. Furnace casing shall be factory insulated and be compatible with the operating temperatures. Furnace shall be provided with removable service panels which allow access to all internal components requiring cleaning, servicing, or adjustment.

2.1.1 Gas-Fired Unit

Gas-fired furnace shall be the high efficiency, condensing type in accordance with ANSI Z21.47. Furnace design shall be certified by the AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION LABORATORIES (AGA). Furnace shall have a minimum certified Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency (AFUE) of not less than 90 percent.

2.2 FURNACE COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Gas-Burning Components

Gas-burning equipment shall include the gas burners, ignition equipment, gas-control valve, gas piping, gas-pressure regulating valve, when applicable, and accessories necessary for a fully automatic system that is listed in CSA Directory. Gas-fired units equipped with programming controls shall be furnished both with high and with low gas supply pressure switches in the fuel supply piping. All compounds shall be suitable for use with LP gas.

2.2.2 Ignition Systems

2.2.2.1 Gas-Fired Units

Ignition systems shall be of the direct spark, hot surface, or interrupted intermittent type with automatic electric ignition. The pilots shall be of the electrically-ignited proven type. Continuous pilots will not be permitted. Burner shall be designed in accordance with NFPA 54 and located so that parts are protected against overheating. Provisions shall be made in the burner housing for inspection of the pilot flame.

2.2.3 Supply Blowers

Blowers shall be centrifugal type. Blowers shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Lubrication points shall be located or extended, as required, to provide ready access for periodic lubrication. The direction of rotation shall be clearly and permanently marked on each blower housing. Blower speeds shall be single, or multispeed, as indicated, to provide the specified range of air temperature rises. Direct-drive blowers may have multiple speed motors to change blower speed. Belt-drive blowers shall be provided with an adjustable base and guard or enclosed in the unit casing. The belt drive shall be designed in accordance with the applicable Rubber Manufacturer's Association (RMA) power transmission belt specifications, with a service factor of at least 1.2. Shafts shall be supported by a minimum of two self-aligning bearings. Blower speed shall be adjusted by the use of variable pitch drive sheaves.

2.2.4 Vents for High Efficiency Furnaces

Direct venting shall be used for condensing type furnaces. Both the air intake and exhaust vents shall be sized and located as indicated on the drawings and as recommended by the manufacturer. A separate combustion air intake vent and exhaust shall be provided for each furnace. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases.

2.2.4.1 Combustion Air Intake Vent

The combustion air intake piping shall be constructed of Schedule 40 PVC in accordance with ASTM D 1784. The vent shall be suitable for the temperature at the furnace combustion air intake connection point. Each intake shall be provided complete with bird screen.

2.2.4.2 Exhaust Vent

The exhaust vent piping shall be constructed of Schedule 40 CPVC or stainless steel in accordance with UL 1738 and the furnace manufacturer's recommendations. The exhaust vent shall be suitable for the maximum anticipated furnace exhaust temperature and shall withstand the corrosive effects of the condensate. A 0.3125 inch diameter hole shall be provided in the stack not greater than 6 inches from the furnace flue outlet for sampling of the exit gases. A method shall be provided to seal the hole to prevent exhaust gases from entering the indoor space when samples are not being taken. Each exhaust stack shall be provided complete with bird screen.

2.3 CONTROLS

Furnace controls shall be provided by the furnace manufacturer as an integral part of the furnace. Electronic controls shall be provided. The controls shall allow for single stage operation.

2.3.1 Thermostat

Microprocessor-based room thermostats shall have built-in keypads for scheduling of day and night temperature settings. When out of the scheduling mode, thermostats shall have continuous 12-hour time display, with AM and PM indication, continuous display of day of the week, and either continuous display of room temperature with display of temperature setpoint on demand, or continuous display of temperature setpoint with display of room temperature on demand. In the programmable mode, use the display for setting and interrogating time program ON-OFF setpoints for each day of the week. The time program shall allow two separate temperature setback intervals per day. Thermostats shall have a means for temporary and manual override of program schedule, with automatic program restoration on the following day. Thermostats shall have a replaceable battery to maintain timing and to maintain the schedule in memory for one year in the event of a power outage. Maximum differential shall be 2 degrees F. Where used for heat pump applications, thermostat shall have an emergency heat switch.

2.4 AIR FILTERS

Air filters shall be listed in accordance with requirements of UL 900.

2.4.1 Sectional Cleanable Filters

Cleanable filters shall be 1 inches thick. Viscous adhesive shall be provided in 5 gallon containers in sufficient quantity for 12 cleaning operations and not less than 1 quart for each filter section. One washing and charging tank shall be provided for every 100 filter sections or fraction thereof. Each washing and charging unit shall consist of a tank and single drain rack mounted on legs. Drain rack shall be provided with dividers and partitions to properly support the filters in the draining position.

2.5 FUEL-GAS SUPPLY SYSTEM

Fuel-gas supply system shall be as specified in Section 15190 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS.

2.6 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS

2.6.1 Metal Ductwork

All ducts shall be 2 inch w.g. pressure class. All aspects of metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, shall comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise specified. Elbows shall be radius type with a centerline radius of 1-1/2 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes may be used. Static pressure Class 2 inch w.g. ductwork shall meet the requirements of Seal Class C. Sealants shall conform to fire hazard classification of flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealant. Spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval shall be made with duct sealant and locked with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. The sealant shall be applied to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer will be on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. One brush coat of the sealant shall be applied over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar will not be acceptable.

2.6.1.1 Transitions

Diverging air flow transitions shall be made with each side pitched out a maximum of 15 degrees, for an included angle of 30 degrees. Transitions for converging air flow shall be made with each side pitched in a maximum of 30 degrees, for an included angle of 60 degrees, or shall be as indicated. Factory-fabricated reducing fittings for systems using round duct sections when formed to the shape of the ASME short flow nozzle, need not comply with the maximum angles specified.

2.6.1.2 General Service Duct Connectors

A flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width shall be provided where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, the flexible material shall be secured by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, the flexible material locked to metal collars shall be installed using normal duct construction methods. The composite connector system shall comply with UL 214 and be classified as "flame-retarded fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.6.2 Duct Liner

Unless otherwise specified, duct liner shall conform to ASTM C 1071, Type I or II.

2.6.3 Ductwork Accessories

2.6.3.1 Duct Access Doors

Access doors shall be provided in ductwork where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system, and unless otherwise shown, shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Access doors shall be provided upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Doors shall be minimum 15 by 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size will not accommodate this size door, the doors shall be made as large as practicable. Doors 24 by 24 inches or larger shall be provided with fasteners operable from both sides. Doors in insulated ducts shall be the insulated type.

2.6.3.2 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be 1-1/2 hour fire rated unless otherwise indicated. Fire dampers shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. Fire dampers shall be automatic operating type and shall have a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it will be subjected. Fire dampers shall be approved for the specified application, and shall be installed in accordance with their listing. Fire dampers shall be equipped with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, will not impair the operation of the damper. Sleeves or frames shall be equipped with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies shall be constructed in conformance with UL Fire Resist Dir. Fire dampers shall be curtain type with damper blades out of the air stream or single blade type or multi-blade type. Dampers shall not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Dampers shall be installed so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, the installation details given in SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers shall be followed.

2.6.3.3 Manual Balancing Dampers

Manual balancing dampers shall be furnished with accessible operating mechanisms. Where operators occur in finished portion of the building, operators shall be chromium plated with all exposed edges rounded. Splitters shall be operated by quadrant operators or 3/16 inch rod brought through the side of the duct with locking setscrew and bushing. Two rods are required on splitters over 8 inches. Manual volume control dampers shall be operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Dampers and splitters shall be 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, multileaf dampers shall be opposed blade type with maximum blade width of 12 inches. Access doors or panels shall be provided for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrew. Unless otherwise indicated, the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers, when installed

on ducts to be thermally insulated, shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator not less than the thickness of the insulation. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. Volume dampers shall be provided where indicated.

2.6.3.4 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections

Air deflectors shall be provided at duct mounted supply outlets, at takeoff or extension collars to supply outlets, at duct branch takeoff connections, and at 90 degree elbows, as well as at locations as indicated on the drawings or otherwise specified. Conical branch connections or 45 degree entry connections may be used in lieu of deflectors or extractors for branch connections. All air deflectors, except those installed in 90 degree elbows, shall be provided with an approved means of adjustment. Adjustment shall be made from easily accessible means inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, external adjustments shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets integral with the adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal insulation. Air deflectors shall be factory-fabricated units consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Air deflectors shall be factory or field assembled. Blade air deflectors, also called blade air extractors, shall be approved factory fabricated units consisting of equalizing grid and adjustable blade and lock. Adjustment shall be easily made from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Stand-off brackets shall be provided on insulated ducts and are described herein. Fixed air deflectors, also called turning vanes, shall be provided in all 90 degree elbows.

2.6.4 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars

2.6.4.1 Duct Sleeves

Duct sleeves shall be provided for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof, and installed during construction of the floor, wall, ceiling, or roof. Round ducts larger than 15 inches in diameter and square, rectangular, and oval ducts passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof shall be installed through framed prepared openings. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper size and location of sleeves and prepared openings. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Framed prepared openings shall be fabricated from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, black steel pipe, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 20 shall be used. Sleeve shall provide 1 inch clearance between the duct and the sleeve or 1 inch clearance between the insulation and the sleeve for insulated ducts.

2.6.4.2 Framed Prepared Opening

Openings shall have 1 inch clearance between the duct and the opening or 1 inch clearance between the insulation and the opening for insulated ducts.

2.6.4.3 Closure Collars

Collars shall be fabricated of galvanized sheet metal not less than 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed on exposed ducts on each side of walls or floors where sleeves or prepared openings are provided. Collars shall be installed tight against surfaces. Collars shall fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Sharp edges of the collar around insulated duct shall be ground smooth to preclude tearing or puncturing the insulation covering or vapor barrier. Collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less shall be fabricated from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Collars for round duct larger than 15 inches and all square, and rectangular ducts shall be fabricated from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Collars shall be installed with fasteners on maximum 6 inch centers, except that not less than 4 fasteners shall be used.

2.6.5 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Units shall be factory-fabricated of steel, corrosion-resistant steel, or aluminum and shall distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level shall be as required for specified performance. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Diffusers and registers shall be provided with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device will be acceptable. Volume dampers shall be opposed blade type for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Linear slot diffusers shall be provided with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 7 feet above the floor, they shall be protected by a grille or screen in accordance with NFPA 90A.

2.6.5.1 Diffusers

Diffuser types shall be as indicated. Ceiling mounted units shall be furnished with antismudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Diffusers shall be provided with air deflectors of the type indicated. Air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers shall conform to the requirements of UL Elec Const Dir for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Ceiling mounted units shall be installed with rims tight against ceiling. Sponge rubber gaskets shall be provided between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Suitable trim shall be provided for flush mounted diffusers. Duct collar connecting the duct to diffuser shall be airtight and shall not interfere with volume controller. Return or exhaust units shall be similar to supply diffusers.

2.6.5.2 Registers and Grilles

Units shall be fixed horizontal or vertical louver type. Registers shall be provided with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Wall supply registers shall be installed at least 6 inches below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Return and exhaust registers shall be located 6 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Four-way directional control may be achieved by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions

or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Grilles shall be as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.6.6 Louvers

Louvers for installation in exterior walls which are associated with the air supply and distribution system shall be as specified in Section 07600 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

2.7 EXPLOSION PROOF ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS

Provide explosion proof electric unit heater suitable for Class II, Division II classified area. Cabinet shall be constructed of 14 gage steel, with adjustable louvers. Provide 1/4 inch mesh wire fan guard conforming to NEMA and OSHA requirements. Heat exchanger shall be double walled, liquid filled type with three low watt density immersion copper sheathed elements hermetically sealed into core made of steel with aluminum fins. Heat transfer fluid shall be ethylene-glycol. Motors shall be psc, explosion proof type. Fan blades shall be aluminum. Provide unit mounted explosion proof thermostat.

2.8 ELECTRIC HEATER FAN COIL

UL 1025; wattage, voltage, phase, number of steps, Btu/hr and CFM as indicated. Provide control-circuit terminals and single source of power supply. Heaters 5 Kw and larger shall be 3-phase, with load balanced on each of the three phases. Limit leaving air temperature to 140 degrees F with entering air of 60 degrees F.

2.8.1 Heating Element

Nickel chromium heating wire element, free from expansion noise and 60 Hz hum. Embed element in magnesium-oxide insulating refractory. Seal element in high-mass steel or corrosion-resisting metallic sheath with fins. Enclose element ends in terminal box. Provide not more than six fins per inch. Limit fin surface temperature 550 degrees F at any point during normal operation.

2.8.2 Controls

Include limit controls for overheat protection of heaters. For remote thermostatic operation, provide contactor rated for 100,000 duty cycles. Provide a control transformer to supply 120-volt thermostat control circuit for each heater.

2.8.3 Wiring

Completely factory-prewired to terminal strips, ready to receive branch circuit and control connections for 140 degrees F copper or aluminum wiring.

2.8.4 Thermostat

Provide tamper resistant integral thermostat, adjustable without requiring removal of heater components. Thermostat operating range shall be approximately 50 degrees F to a maximum of 75 degrees F with operating differential of 3 degrees F or less.

2.8.5 Disconnect Means

Provide factory-installed safety disconnect switch in the housing or in an auxiliary matching control section with "off" position marking on the face plate.

2.9 INFRARED HEATERS

Operating conditions as indicated. Provide pre-wired control boxes, thermostats, and reflector hangers.

2.9.1 Gas Infrared Heaters

Heaters shall conform to the requirements of ANSI Z83.6 and shall be vented type. Vented heaters shall be vented to the outside atmosphere. Heater style shall be tubular type. Reflector shape shall be parabolic horizontal or standard. Heaters shall be provided with space thermostats which control the unit's burner. Thermostats located in the direct radiation pattern shall be covered with a metal shield.

2.9.2 Electric Infrared Heater

Self-contained, factory assembled, and UL listed and including the heating element, reflector, heater housing, mounting brackets, element holders, wire guards, and high-temperature internal wiring.

2.9.2.1 Heating Element

Minimum 3/8 inch diameter quartz tube or metal sheath with coiled resistor wire. Element operating temperature range shall be 1200 to 1800 degrees F.

2.9.2.2 Heater Housing

Aluminum-clad steel, stainless-steel, aluminum, or low-carbon steel construction. Provide a baked enamel finish over a corrosion-resistant primer. Provide a chrome-plated or stainless-steel wire guard to prevent heating elements from accidental damage. Furnish swivel brackets to position heater in any horizontal angle.

2.9.2.3 Reflector

Polished aluminum or stainless steel.

2.9.2.4 Wiring

Fully enclosed internal wiring. Provide minimum 6 inch slack fixture (heater) wire for connection to branch circuit wiring.

2.10 FACTORY PAINTING

Units which are not of galvanized construction according to ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 653/A 653M shall be factory painted with a corrosion resisting paint finish. Internal and external ferrous metal surfaces shall be cleaned, phosphated and coated with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B 117, ASTM D 1654, and ASTM D 3359. Evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors shall be

submitted. Rating of failure at the scribe mark shall be not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel which have been welded, exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior shall receive a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint in accordance with ASTM D 520, Type I.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The warm air heating installation shall conform to the requirements contained in NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B, as applicable. Combustion air supply and ventilation shall be in accordance with NFPA 54.

3.1.1 Furnaces

Foundations, settings, or suspensions for mounting equipment and accessories including supports, vibration isolators, stands, guides, anchors, clamps, and brackets shall be provided. Foundations and suspension for equipment shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated on drawings. Anchor bolts and sleeves shall be set accurately using properly constructed templates. Anchor bolts, when embedded in concrete, shall be provided with welded-on plates on the head end and guarded against damage until equipment is installed. Equipment bases shall be leveled, using jacks or steel wedges, and when resting on concrete shall be neatly grouted-in with a nonshrinking type of grout. Equipment shall be located as indicated and in such a manner that working space is available for all necessary servicing, such as shaft removal, replacing, or adjusting drives, motors, or shaft seals, air filters, access to automatic controls, humidifiers, and lubrication. Electrical isolation shall be provided between dissimilar metals for the purpose of minimizing galvanic corrosion. The interior of cabinets or casings shall be cleaned before completion of installation. The furnace shall be connected to the vent or chimney with the specified connectors, draft regulators, draft loads, and induced draft fans, as applicable, in accordance with NFPA 211.

3.1.1.1 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and so located that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed for replacement. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.1.1.2 Flexible Connectors

Pre-insulated flexible connectors and flexible duct shall be attached to other components in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the connector or duct manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.1.3 Sleeved and Framed Openings

Space between the sleeved or framed opening and the duct or the duct insulation shall be packed as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING for

fire rated penetrations. For non-fire rated penetrations, the space shall be packed as specified in Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.1.4 Metal Ductwork

Installation shall be in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise indicated. Duct supports for sheet metal ductwork shall be in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds, unless otherwise specified. Friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds shall not be used. Risers on high velocity ducts shall be anchored in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Supports shall be attached only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Supports shall not be anchored to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, suitable intermediate metal framing shall be provided. Where C-clamps are used, retainer clips shall be provided. Where threaded rods are used, they not be formed or bent.

3.1.1.5 Acoustical Duct Lining

Lining shall be applied in cut-to-size pieces attached to the interior of the duct with nonflammable fire resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I, NFPA 90A, UL 723, and ASTM E 84. Top and bottom pieces shall lap the side pieces and shall be secured with welded pins, adhered clips of metal, nylon, or high impact plastic, and speed washers or welding cup-head pins installed according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Welded pins, cup-head pins, or adhered clips shall not distort the duct, burn through, nor mar the finish or the surface of the duct. Pins and washers shall be flush with the surfaces of the duct liner and all breaks and punctures of the duct liner coating shall be sealed with the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive. Exposed edges of the liner at the duct ends and at other joints where the lining will be subject to erosion shall be coated with a heavy brush coat of the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive, to prevent delamination of glass fibers. Duct liner may be applied to flat sheet metal prior to forming duct through the sheet metal brake. Lining at the top and bottom surfaces of the duct shall be additionally secured by welded pins or adhered clips as specified for cut-to-size pieces. Other methods indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds to obtain proper installation of duct liners in sheet metal ducts, including adhesives and fasteners, will be acceptable. Lining shall be 1 inch thick and installed in all ducts.

3.1.1.6 Air Filters

Air filters shall be installed in return air ducts at furnaces. Fans or blowers shall not be operated until filters are installed. After completion of tests and before the building is accepted by the Government, the Contractor shall clean the permanent type filters.

3.1.1.7 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, temporary dust control protection shall be provided. The distribution system (supply and return) shall be protected with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Temporary protection shall remain in place until system is ready for startup.

3.1.1.8 Duct Test Holes

Holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs shall be provided in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Extensions, complete with cap or plug, shall be provided where the ducts are insulated.

3.1.2 Cabinet Heaters

Install in conformance with the approved heater installation drawing, NFPA 70, UL listing, and manufacturer's instructions, with necessary clearances for air circulation, maintenance, inspection, service testing and repair. Connect to electrical supply in accordance with Section 16402 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Where recessed mounting is indicated, seal entire recessed opening from exterior wall cavities, and provide a minimum 1/2-inch thick rigid fire resistant insulation on the wall behind the cabinet. Verify manufacturer's clearance requirements from electrical cords, drapes, and other furnishings.

3.1.3 Miscellaneous Heating Equipment

Equipment shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with the recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and the listing agency, except as otherwise specified. Heaters shall be installed with clearance to combustibles complying with minimum distances as determined by CSA Directory, UL Gas&Oil Dir and as indicated on each heater approval and listing plate. Heaters shall be independently supported from the building structure as indicated and shall not rely on support from suspended ceiling systems.

3.1.3.1 Vents

Vent dampers, piping and structural penetrations shall be located as indicated. Vent damper installation shall conform to ANSI Z21.66. Vent pipes, where not connected to a masonry chimney conforming to NFPA 211, shall extend through the roof or an outside wall and shall terminate, in compliance with NFPA 54. Vents passing through waterproof membranes shall be provided with the necessary flashings to obtain waterproof installations.

3.1.3.2 Gas Piping

Gas piping shall be connected as indicated and shall comply with the applicable requirements at Section 15190 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING

Finish painting of items only primed at the factory or surfaces not specifically noted, otherwise are specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 CLEANING

Ducts, plenums, and casings shall be thoroughly cleaned of all debris and blown free of all small particles of rubbish and dust and then shall be vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed.

Temporary filters shall be provided prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. All equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.4 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

3.4.1 Gas Fired Furnaces

Furnaces shall be controlled by a programmable thermostat. During occupied cycle furnace fan shall start and run continuously. Motorized damper on associated outdoor air intake shall open fully. During "unoccupied" period furnace fan shall operate intermittently as needed to maintain setback temperature. When space temperature is below set point, outdoor air shall open, fan shall start, and gas burner system shall cycle to maintain space temperature.

3.4.2 Unit Heater And Heating Fan Coil Unit Control

Heaters shall be controlled by unit mounted thermostat to maintain thermostat set point.

3.4.3 Infrared Heater Controls

Heaters shall be controlled by wall-mounted thermostat to maintain thermostat setpoint.

3.4.4 Exhaust Fan No. 1 And No. 2 (EF-1 And (EF-2) Control

EF-1 and EF-2 shall start and operate continuously as controlled by light switch to space.

3.4.5 Exhaust Fan No. 3 (EF-3) Control

EF-3 shall start and run continuously.

3.5 TESTS

Upon completion and prior to acceptance of the installation, the Contractor shall furnish all equipment, instruments, materials, labor, and supervision required for the tests as specified. Water, electricity, and fuel required for testing shall be furnished by the Contractor. Defects disclosed by the tests shall be rectified. Tests shall be made under the direction and subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. All indicating instruments shall be read at 1/2-hour intervals unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit System Diagrams as specified in the Submittals paragraph.

3.5.1 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall begin only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.5.2 Performance Tests

After testing, adjusting, and balancing has been completed as specified, each system shall be tested as a whole to see all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Corrections and adjustments shall be conducted by an experienced engineer. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 1 day for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning according to the specifications. Coincidental chart recordings shall be made at points indicated on the drawings for the duration of the time period and shall record the temperature at space thermostats or space sensors, the humidity in a shaded and weather protected area.

3.6 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 8 hours of normal working time shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the performance tests. The field instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operating and maintenance instructions.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15700

UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.5.2 Drawings
 - 1.5.3 Spare Parts

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
- 2.2 NAMEPLATES
- 2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 2.4 UNITARY EQUIPMENT, ROOM UNIT
 - 2.4.1 Packaged Terminal Unit
 - 2.4.2 Compressor
 - 2.4.3 Air-To-Refrigerant Coils
 - 2.4.4 Fans
 - 2.4.5 Air Filters
 - 2.4.6 Primary/Supplemental Heat
 - 2.4.7 Cabinet Construction
 - 2.4.8 Wall Sleeve
 - 2.4.9 Unit Controls
- 2.5 EQUIPMENT EFFICIENCY
- 2.6 UNITARY EQUIPMENT COMPONENTS
 - 2.6.1 Refrigerant and Oil
 - 2.6.2 Fans
 - 2.6.3 Primary/Supplemental Heating
 - 2.6.3.1 Electric Heating Coil
 - 2.6.4 Air Filters
 - 2.6.4.1 Sectional Cleanable Filters
 - 2.6.5 Coil Frost Protection
 - 2.6.6 Cabinet Construction
 - 2.6.6.1 Indoor Cabinet
 - 2.6.6.2 Outdoor Cabinet
- 2.7 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.7.1 Refrigerant Signs
 - 2.7.1.1 Installation Identification
 - 2.7.1.2 Controls and Piping Identification
 - 2.7.2 Gaskets
 - 2.7.3 Bolts and Nuts
 - 2.7.4 Bird Screen
- 2.8 FABRICATION
 - 2.8.1 Factory Coating
 - 2.8.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Equipment

3.1.2 Field Painting

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

3.3 REFRIGERANT TESTS, CHARGING, AND START-UP

3.3.1 Contractor's Responsibility

3.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15700

UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

- | | |
|-------------|---|
| ARI 310/380 | (2004) Packaged Terminal Air-Conditioners and Heat Pumps |
| ARI 350 | (2000) Sound Rating of Non-Ducted Indoor Air-Conditioning Equipment |
| ARI 700 | (2004) Specifications for Fluorocarbon Refrigerants |

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| ASHRAE 15 | (2001; Errata 2002) Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems |
| ASHRAE 34 | (2001; Errata 2002) Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants |

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| AWS Z49.1 | (1999) Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes |
|-----------|--|

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| ASME BPVC SEC IX | (2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications |
| ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 | (2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage |

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| ASTM A 307 | (2004) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength |
| ASTM B 117 | (2002) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus |
| ASTM C 1071 | (2000) Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material) |

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

ASTM D 520	(2000) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E 84	(2004) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 104	(2003) Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)	
NEMA MG 1	(2003) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 2	(2001) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Use of Electric Motors and Generators
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 70	(2005) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2002) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)	
UL 1995	(1995; Rev thru Aug 1999) Heating and Cooling Equipment
UL 586	(1996; Rev thru Apr 2000) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 900	(1994; Rev thru Oct 1999) Air Filter Units

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings

Drawings provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements, as specified.

SD-03 Product Data

Materials and Equipment

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. If vibration isolation

is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations. Data shall be submitted for each specified component.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified.

Posted Instructions

Posted instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

Verification of Dimensions

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

System Performance Tests

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations; G, RO

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Tests, Charging, and Start-Up; G, RO

Six copies of each test containing the information described below in bound 8-1/2 x 11 inch booklets. Individual reports shall be submitted for the refrigerant system tests.

- a. The date the tests were performed.
- b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- c. Initial test summaries.
- d. Repairs/adjustments performed.
- e. Final test results.

System Performance Tests; G, RO

Six copies of the report provided in bound 8-1/2 x 11 inch booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report shall also include the following information and shall be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 5 degrees F apart:

- a. Date and outside weather conditions.
- b. The load on the system based on the following:
 - (1) The refrigerant used in the system.
 - (2) Condensing temperature and pressure.
 - (3) Suction temperature and pressure.
 - (4) Ambient, condensing and coolant temperatures.
 - (5) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.
- c. The actual on-site setting of operating and safety controls.
- d. Thermostatic expansion valve superheat - value as determined by field test.
- e. Subcooling.
- f. High and low refrigerant temperature switch set-points
- g. Low oil pressure switch set-point.
- h. Defrost system timer and thermostat set-points.
- i. Moisture content.
- j. Capacity control set-points.
- k. Field data and adjustments which affect unit performance and energy consumption.
- l. Field adjustments and settings which were not permanently marked as an integral part of a device.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, proof of such compliance shall be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency shall be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to

the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above shall be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

Service Organization

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations, which includes their addresses and qualifications, for support of the equipment. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8-1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8-1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.5.2 Drawings

The Contractor shall submit drawings consisting of:

- a. Equipment layouts which identify assembly and installation details.
- b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.
- c. Wiring diagrams which identify each component individually and interconnected or interlocked relationships between components.
- d. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations.
- e. Details, if piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, which include loadings and type of frames, brackets, stanchions, or other supports.
- f. Automatic temperature control diagrams and control sequences.
- g. Installation details which includes the amount of factory set superheat and corresponding refrigerant pressure/temperature.

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.5.3 Spare Parts

The Contractor shall submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 1 month prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have

been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including compressors, condensers, receivers, heat exchanges, fans, and motors shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16402 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 1 horsepower and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors shall be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 UNITARY EQUIPMENT, ROOM UNIT

2.4.1 Packaged Terminal Unit

Unit shall be a through-the-wall mounted, heavy-duty commercial grade, factory assembled and precharged heat pump unit. Unit shall be in accordance with ARI 310/380 and UL 1995. Units shall be removable from inside the building for servicing without removing the outside cabinet. Unit shall have a noise rating in accordance with ARI 350. Heat pump units

shall contain a reversing valve to change unit to heating cycle. An outdoor coil temperature sensor shall be provided to guard against coil freeze-up by either switching to supplemental heat only, or by cycling the compressor to defrost the coil.

2.4.2 Compressor

Compressor shall be hermetically sealed reciprocating, rotary, or scroll type. Compressor shall be fitted with permanent split capacitor motor, overload protection, and vibration isolators. Compressor shall be protected against high discharge pressure, loss of charge, low voltage, and short cycling.

2.4.3 Air-To-Refrigerant Coils

Evaporator and condenser coils shall have nonferrous tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. A condensate removal system shall be provided.

2.4.4 Fans

Indoor and outdoor fans shall be the centrifugal, direct driven type. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Outdoor fan shall be designed so that condensate will evaporate without drip, splash, or spray on building exterior. Indoor fan shall be provided with a minimum two-speed motor with built-in overload protection. Fan motors shall be the inherently protected, permanent split-capacitor type.

2.4.5 Air Filters

Filters shall be of the sectional or panel cleanable type and be capable of filtering the entire air supply.

2.4.6 Primary/Supplemental Heat

Supplemental heat shall be provided as specified in UNITARY EQUIPMENT COMPONENTS.

2.4.7 Cabinet Construction

Cabinet shall be free of visible fasteners, sharp protuberances and edges. Enclosure sheet metal shall be a minimum of 18 gauge steel with a protective coating. Face panels shall be removable and shall provide full access to unit appurtenances. Access to controls shall be without removal of the face panel. Conditioned air shall discharge through adjustable louvers. Cabinet shall be thermally and acoustically insulated with materials which conform to NFPA 90A. Paint and finishes shall comply with the requirements specified in paragraph FACTORY COATING.

2.4.8 Wall Sleeve

Louver shall be stormproof type, constructed of anodized, stamped or extruded aluminum. Sleeve shall be a water and airtight completely insulated assembly, with weather-resistant protective coating.

2.4.9 Unit Controls

Controls shall include an on-off switch, high and low selector switch for both the heating and cooling mode, multiple speed fan cooling and heating mode, room air fan switch, outside air damper control, and an adjustable cooling and heating thermostat. Function and temperature controls shall be integral to unit.

2.5 EQUIPMENT EFFICIENCY

Unit shall have an efficiency as indicated on the drawings.

2.6 UNITARY EQUIPMENT COMPONENTS

2.6.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerant shall be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants shall have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 34. Refrigerants shall meet the requirements of ARI 700 as a minimum. Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) of less than or equal to 0.05. Contractor shall provide and install a complete charge of refrigerant for the installed system as recommended by the manufacturer. Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase shall be furnished. One charge shall be used during the system performance testing period. Following the satisfactory completion of the performance testing, the oil shall be drained and replaced with a second charge. Lubricating oil shall be of a type and grade recommended by the manufacturer for each compressor. Where color leak indicator dye is incorporated, charge shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

2.6.2 Fans

Fan wheel shafts shall be supported by either maintenance-accessible lubricated antifriction block-type bearings, or permanently lubricated ball bearings. Unit fans shall be selected to produce the cfm required at the fan total pressure. Motor starters, if applicable, shall be magnetic across-the-line type with a open dripproof enclosure. Thermal overload protection shall be of the manual or automatic-reset type. Fan wheels or propellers shall be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel. Centrifugal fan wheel housings shall be of galvanized steel, and both centrifugal and propeller fan casings shall be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel. Steel elements of fans, except fan shafts, shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication or fabricated of mill galvanized steel. Mill-galvanized steel surfaces and edges damaged or cut during fabrication by forming, punching, drilling, welding, or cutting shall be recoated with an approved zinc-rich compound. Fan wheels or propellers shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Direct-drive fan motors shall be of the multiple-speed variety.

2.6.3 Primary/Supplemental Heating

2.6.3.1 Electric Heating Coil

Coil shall be an electric duct heater in accordance with UL 1995 and NFPA 70. Coil shall be duct- or unit-mounted. Coil shall be of the nickel chromium resistor, single stage, strip or stainless steel, fin tubular type. Coil shall be provided with a built-in or surface-mounted high-limit thermostat interlocked electrically so that the coil cannot be energized unless the fan is energized. Coil casing and support brackets shall be of galvanized steel or aluminum. Coil shall be mounted to eliminate noise from expansion and contraction and be completely accessible for service.

2.6.4 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed in accordance with requirements of UL 900, except high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test Method shall be as listed under the label service and shall meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.6.4.1 Sectional Cleanable Filters

Cleanable filters shall be 1 inches thick. Viscous adhesive shall be provided in 5 gallon containers in sufficient quantity for 12 cleaning operations and not less than one quart for each filter section. One washing and charging tank shall be provided for every 100 filter sections or fraction thereof. Each washing and charging unit shall consist of a tank and single double drain rack mounted on legs. Drain rack shall be provided with dividers and partitions to properly support the filters in the draining position.

2.6.5 Coil Frost Protection

Each circuit shall be provided with a coil frost protection system which is a manufacturer's standard. The coil frost protection system shall use a temperature sensor in the suction line of the compressor to shut the compressor off when coil frosting occurs. Timers shall be used to prevent the compressor from rapid cycling.

2.6.6 Cabinet Construction

Casings for the specified unitary equipment shall be constructed of galvanized steel or aluminum sheet metal and galvanized or aluminum structural members. Minimum thickness of single wall exterior surfaces shall be 18 gauge galvanized steel or 0.071 inch thick aluminum on units with a capacity above 20 tons and 20 gauge galvanized steel or 0.064 inch thick aluminum on units with a capacity less than 20 tons. Casing shall be fitted with lifting provisions, access panels or doors, fan vibration isolators, electrical control panel, corrosion-resistant components, structural support members, insulated condensate drip pan and drain, and internal insulation in the cold section of the casing. Where double-wall insulated construction is proposed, minimum exterior galvanized sheet metal thickness shall be 20 gauge. Provisions to permit replacement of major unit components shall be incorporated. Penetrations of cabinet surfaces, including the floor, shall be sealed. Unit shall be fitted with a drain pan which extends under all areas where water may accumulate. Drain pan shall be fabricated from Type 300 stainless steel, galvanized steel with

protective coating as required, or an approved plastic material. Pan insulation shall be water impervious. Extent and effectiveness of the insulation of unit air containment surfaces shall prevent, within limits of the specified insulation, heat transfer between the unit exterior and ambient air, heat transfer between the two conditioned air streams, and condensation on surfaces. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1071. Paint and finishes shall comply with the requirements specified in paragraph FACTORY COATING.

2.6.6.1 Indoor Cabinet

Indoor cabinets shall be suitable for the specified indoor service and enclose all unit components.

2.6.6.2 Outdoor Cabinet

Outdoor cabinets shall be suitable for outdoor service with a weathertight, insulated and corrosion-protected structure. Cabinets constructed exclusively for indoor service which have been modified for outdoor service are not acceptable.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Refrigerant Signs

2.7.1.1 Installation Identification

Each new refrigeration system shall be provided with a refrigerant sign which indicates the following as a minimum:

- a. Contractor's name
- b. Refrigerant number and amount of refrigerant.
- c. The lubricant identity and amount.
- d. Field test pressure applied.

2.7.1.2 Controls and Piping Identification

Refrigerant systems containing more than 110 lb of refrigerant shall be provided with refrigerant signs which designate the following as a minimum:

- a. Valves or switches for controlling the refrigerant flow, the ventilation system, and the refrigerant compressor.
- b. Pressure limiting device(s).

2.7.2 Gaskets

Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 104 - classification for compressed sheet with nitrile binder and acrylic fibers for maximum 700 degrees F service.

2.7.3 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts shall be in accordance with ASTM A 307. The bolt head shall be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A 307.

2.7.4 Bird Screen

Screen shall be 0.063 inch diameter aluminum wire or 0.031 inch diameter stainless steel wire.

2.8 FABRICATION

2.8.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.8.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Refrigeration equipment shall be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the suction line piping. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation shall be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor per manufacturer's standard practice. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME BPVC SEC VIII

D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system shall conform to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

3.1.1 Equipment

Refrigeration equipment and the installation thereof shall conform to ASHRAE 15. Necessary supports shall be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, cooling towers, condensers, and similar items. Compressors shall be isolated from the building structure. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, vibration absorbing foundations shall be provided. Each foundation shall include isolation units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment shall be set on not less than a 6 inch concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete foundations for floor mounted pumps shall have a mass equivalent to three times the weight of the components, pump, base plate, and motor to be supported. In lieu of concrete pad foundation, concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. Concrete pedestal block shall be of mass not less than three times the combined pump, motor, and base weights.

3.1.2 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.3 REFRIGERANT TESTS, CHARGING, AND START-UP

3.3.1 Contractor's Responsibility

The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time shall more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment shall be conducted by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary and tests shall be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup shall be replaced. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies shall be corrected and the system shall be retested. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15990

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SIMILAR TERMS
- 1.4 TAB STANDARD
- 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
 - 1.5.1 TAB Firm
 - 1.5.2 TAB Specialist
- 1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 DESIGN REVIEW
- 3.2 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS
- 3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS
- 3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
 - 3.4.1 TAB Procedures
 - 3.4.2 Systems Readiness Check
 - 3.4.3 Preparation of TAB Report
 - 3.4.4 TAB Verification
 - 3.4.5 Marking of Setting
 - 3.4.6 Identification of Test Ports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15990

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1 (2002) National Standards for Total System Balance

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB TABES (1998) Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA HVACTAB (2002, 3rd Ed) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms; G, RO

Three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

SD-03 Product Data

TAB Related HVAC Submittals

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB Specialist.

TAB Procedures; G, RO

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

Calibration

List of each instrument to be used during TAB, stating calibration requirements required or recommended by both the TAB Standard and the instrument manufacturer and the actual calibration history of the instrument, submitted with the TAB Procedures. The calibration history shall include dates calibrated, the qualifications of the calibration laboratory, and the calibration procedures used.

Systems Readiness Check

Proposed date and time to begin the Systems Readiness Check, no later than 7 days prior to the start of the Systems Readiness Check.

TAB Execution; G, RO

Proposed date and time to begin field measurements, making adjustments, etc., for the TAB Report, submitted with the Systems Readiness Check Report.

TAB Verification; G, RO

Proposed date and time to begin the TAB Verification, submitted with the TAB Report.

SD-06 Test Reports

Design Review Report; G, RO

A copy of the Design Review Report, no later than 14 days after approval of the TAB Firm and the TAB Specialist.

Systems Readiness Check; G, RO

A copy of completed checklists for each system, each signed by the TAB Specialist, at least 7 days prior to the start of TAB Execution. All items in the Systems Readiness Check Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Report; G, RO

Three copies of the completed TAB Reports, no later than 7 days after the execution of TAB. All items in the TAB Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Verification Report; G, RO

Three copies of the completed TAB Verification Report, no later than 7 days after the execution of TAB Verification. All items in the TAB Verification Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist

and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

SD-07 Certificates

TAB Firm; G, RO

Certification of the proposed TAB Firm's qualifications by either AABC, NEBB, or TABB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Firm or disciplinary action taken by AABC, NEBB or TABB against the proposed TAB Firm shall be described in detail.

TAB Specialist; G, RO

Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist's qualifications by either AABC, NEBB, or TABB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist or disciplinary action taken by AABC, NEBB, or TABB against the proposed TAB Specialist shall be described in detail.

1.3 SIMILAR TERMS

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results. The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS			
Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term	TABB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems.	SMACNA's Procedures
TAB Specialist Supervisor	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor	TAB
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures.	Field Readiness Check & Prelim. Field Procedures

1.4 TAB STANDARD

TAB shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1, NEBB TABES, or SMACNA HVACTAB unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard shall be considered mandatory. The provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., shall, as nearly as practical, be used to satisfy the Contract requirements. The TAB Standard shall be used for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, the manufacturer's recommendations shall be adhered to. All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees shall be part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures shall be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements shall be considered mandatory.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm shall be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB of environmental systems, building systems commissioning, and the measuring of sound and vibration in environmental systems. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm shall be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor. These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm shall be a subcontractor of the prime Contractor and shall be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, and shall report to and be paid by the prime Contractor.

1.5.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist shall be either a member of AABC, an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB, or a Supervisor certified by the TABB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award

shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

All TAB work specified herein and in related sections shall be performed under the direct guidance of the TAB Specialist. The TAB specialist is required to be onsite on a daily basis to direct TAB efforts. The TAB Specialist shall participate in the commissioning process specified in Section 15995 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.2 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS

The TAB Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. The TAB Specialist shall also ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS

A schematic drawing showing each system component, including balancing devices, shall be provided for each system. Each drawing shall be accompanied by a copy of all report forms required by the TAB Standard used for that system. Where applicable, the acceptable range of operation or appropriate setting for each component shall be included on the forms or as an attachment to the forms. The schematic drawings shall identify all testing points and cross reference these points to the report forms and procedures.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

3.4.1 TAB Procedures

Step by step procedures for each measurement required during TAB Execution shall be provided. The procedures shall be oriented such that there is a separate section for each system. The procedures shall include measures to ensure that each system performs as specified in all operating modes, interactions with other components (such as exhaust fans, kitchen hoods,

fume hoods, relief vents, etc.) and systems, and with all seasonal operating differences, diversity, simulated loads, and pressure relationships required.

3.4.2 Systems Readiness Check

The TAB Specialist shall inspect each system to ensure that it is complete, including installation and operation of controls, and that all aspects of the facility that have any bearing on the HVAC systems, including installation of ceilings, walls, windows, doors, and partitions, are complete to the extent that TAB results will not be affected by any detail or touch-up work remaining. The TAB Specialist shall also verify that all items such as ductwork and piping ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB shall be complete during the Systems Readiness Check.

3.4.3 Preparation of TAB Report

Preparation of the TAB Report shall begin only when the Systems Readiness Report has been approved. The Report shall be oriented so that there is a separate section for each system. The Report shall include a copy of the appropriate approved Schematic Drawings and TAB Related Submittals, such as pump curves, fan curves, etc., along with the completed report forms for each system. The operating points measured during successful TAB Execution and the theoretical operating points listed in the approved submittals shall be marked on the performance curves and tables. Where possible, adjustments shall be made using an "industry standard" technique which would result in the greatest energy savings, such as adjusting the speed of a fan instead of throttling the flow. Any deficiencies outside of the realm of normal adjustments and balancing during TAB Execution shall be noted along with a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. If, for any reason, the TAB Specialist determines during TAB Execution that any Contract requirement cannot be met, the TAB Specialist shall immediately provide a written description of the deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.4 TAB Verification

The TAB Specialist shall recheck ten percent of the measurements listed in the Tab Report and prepare a TAB Verification Report. The measurements selected for verification and the individuals that witness the verification will be selected by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The measurements will be recorded in the same manner as required for the TAB Report. All measurements that fall outside the acceptable operating range specified shall be accompanied by an explanation as to why the measurement does not correlate with that listed in the TAB Report and a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. The TAB Specialist shall update the original TAB report to reflect any changes or differences noted in the TAB verification report and submit the updated TAB report. If over 20 percent of the measurements selected by the COR for verification fall outside of the acceptable operating range specified, the COR will select an additional ten percent for verification. If over 20 percent of the total tested (including both test groups) fall outside of the acceptable range, the TAB Report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated beginning with the Systems Readiness Check.

3.4.5 Marking of Setting

Following approval of TAB Verification Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters, and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time.

3.4.6 Identification of Test Ports

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leakage or to maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15995

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

1.2 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING TEAM AND CHECKLISTS

3.2 TESTS

3.2.1 Pre-Commissioning Checks

3.2.2 Functional Performance Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15995

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Commissioning Team

List of team members who will represent the Contractor in the pre-commissioning checks and functional performance testing, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks. Proposed revision to the list, prior to the start of the impacted work.

Tests

Detailed procedures for pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests, at least 4 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks.

Pre-Commissioning Checks; G, RO

Schedule for pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports; G, RO

Completed pre-commissioning checklists and functional performance test checklists organized by system and by subsystem and submitted as one package. The results of failed tests shall be included along with a description of the corrective action taken.

1.2 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

The work described in this Section shall begin only after all work required in related Sections, including Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS, has been successfully completed, and all test and inspection reports and operation and maintenance manuals required in these Sections have been submitted and approved. Seismic details shall be in accordance with Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT as indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING TEAM AND CHECKLISTS

The Contractor shall designate team members to participate in the pre-commissioning checks and the functional performance testing specified herein. In addition, the Government will be represented by a representative of the Contracting Officer, the Design Agent's Representative, and the Using Agency. The team members shall be as follows:

Designation	Function
Q	Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative
M	Contractor's Mechanical Representative
E	Contractor's Electrical Representative
T	Contractor's Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Representative
C	Contractor's Controls Representative
D	Design Agent's Representative
O	Contracting Officer's Representative
U	Using Agency's Representative

Appendices A and B are provided as a general checklist and have been prepared to best match the various equipment selected during the design of this project. Each checklist shown in Appendices A and B shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to reflect equipment actually installed during construction of the project. The commissioning team shall review the accuracy and applicability of each item in the checklist and revise as needed. Equipment shown in the checklist but not installed for the project shall be annotated as "NA". Likewise, equipment installed but not listed in the checklist shall be added or revised accordingly. A note as to why it was added or revised shall be inserted with the reviewer's initial. The commissioning team shall also add or modify to any of the equipment checklist items as required and/or specified by the equipment manufacturer. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each pre-commissioning checklist item shall be indicated by initials and date, unless an "X" is shown indicating that participation by that individual is not required. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each functional performance test checklist shall be indicated by signature and date.

3.2 TESTS

The pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests shall be performed in a manner which essentially duplicates the checking, testing, and inspection methods established in the related Sections. Where checking, testing, and inspection methods are not specified in other Sections, methods shall be established which will provide the information required. Testing and verification required by this section shall be performed during the Commissioning phase. Requirements in related Sections are independent from the requirements of this Section and shall not be used to satisfy any of the requirements specified in this Section. The Contractor shall provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform the pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests. A pre-commissioning check or functional performance test shall be aborted if any system deficiency prevents the successful completion of the test or if any participating non-Government commissioning team member of which participation is specified is

not present for the test. The Contractor shall reimburse the Government for all costs associated with effort lost due to tests that are aborted. These costs shall include salary, travel costs and per diem (where applicable) for Government commissioning team members. The Contractor shall submit Test Reports as specified in the Submittals paragraph.

3.2.1 Pre-Commissioning Checks

Pre-commissioning checks shall be performed for the items indicated on the checklists in Appendix A. Deficiencies discovered during these checks shall be corrected and retested in accordance with the applicable contract requirements.

3.2.2 Functional Performance Tests

Functional performance tests shall be performed for the items indicated on the checklists in Appendix B. Functional performance tests shall begin only after all pre-commissioning checks have been successfully completed. Tests shall prove all modes of the sequences of operation, and shall verify all other relevant contract requirements. Tests shall begin with equipment or components and shall progress through subsystems to complete systems. Upon failure of any functional performance test checklist item, the Contractor shall correct all deficiencies in accordance with the applicable contract requirements. The checklist shall then be repeated until it has been completed with no errors.

APPENDIX A

PRE-COMMISSIONING CHECKLISTS

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Ductwork

For Furnace No. 1, 2, and 3

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Ductwork complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Fire dampers, smoke dampers, and access doors installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Ductwork insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	___	___	___	___	___	___
f. Verify open/closed status of dampers.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Verify smoke and fire damper operation.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
h. Flexible connectors installed as specified	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Unit Heater

For Unit Heater: UH-1

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Power available to electric heating coil.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Exhaust Fan

For Exhaust Fan: EF-1, EF-2, and EF-3

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to fan disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control interlocks properly installed.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Control interlocks operable.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB results within limits specified in Section 15990	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

For Furnace No. 1, 2, and 3

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed.	__	__	X	X	X	__	__	__
b. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	__	__	X	__	X	__	__	__
c. Casing undamaged.	__	__	X	X	X	__	__	__
d. Insulation undamaged.	__	__	X	X	X	__	__	__
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed.	__	__	X	X	X	__	__	__
f. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	__	__	X	X	X	__	__	__
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	__	__	__	X	X	__	__	__
b. Power available to unit control panel.	__	__	__	X	__	__	__	__
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	__	__	__	__	X	__	__	__
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	__	__	__	X	__	__	__	__
e. Power available to electric heating coil.	__	__	__	X	__	__	__	__
Burner								
a. Gas piping properly connected.	__	__	X	__	__	__	__	__
Controls								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	__	__	X	__	__	__	__	__
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	__	__	X	__	__	__	__	__
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	__	__	X	__	__	__	__	__
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	__	__	X	__	__	__	__	__
e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	__	__	X	__	__	__	__	__

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)

- | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|---|-----|-----|---|-----|---|-----|-----|-----|
| a. | Construction filters removed and replaced. | ___ | ___ | X | ___ | X | ___ | ___ | ___ |
| b. | TAB results within limits specified in
Section 15990 | ___ | ___ | X | ___ | X | ___ | ___ | ___ |
| c. | TAB Report submitted. | ___ | ___ | X | ___ | X | ___ | ___ | ___ |

APPENDIX B

FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS CHECKLISTS

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

For Furnace No. 1, 2, and 3

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of air handling unit as per specification including the following:

a. The following shall be verified when the supply fan operating supply and return fans operating mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met. _____

b. Occupied mode of operation - economizer de-energized.

(1) Outside air damper at minimum position. _____

(2) Heating control valve modulating to maintain space heating temperature set point input. _____

c. Unoccupied mode of operation

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) Verify low limit space temperature is maintained as specified in sequence of operation. _____

d. The following shall be verified when the supply fan off mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) Fan de-energizes. _____

e. Verify burner operation by varying thermostat set point from above heating set point to below set point.

f. Verify safety shut down initiated by smoke detectors. _____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative

Contractor's Mechanical Representative

Contractor's Electrical Representative

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative

Contractor's Controls Representative

Contracting Officer's Representative

Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Unit Heaters

The Contracting Officer will select unit heaters to be spot-checked during the functional performance test.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected unit heaters as per specifications including the following:

a. Verify unit heater response to room temperature set point adjustment. Changes to be heating set point to heating set point minus 10 degrees and return to heating set point. _____

b. Check blower fan speed. _____rpm

c. Check heating mode inlet air temperature. Check heating mode inlet air temperature. ____ degrees F

d. Check heating mode outlet air temperature. Check heating mode outlet air temperature. ____ degrees F

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative

Contractor's Mechanical Representative

Contractor's Electrical Representative

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative

Contractor's Controls Representative

Contracting Officer's Representative

Using Agency's Representative

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16070

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.3.1 General Requirements
 - 1.3.2 Electrical Equipment
 - 1.3.3 Contractor Designed Bracing
 - 1.3.4 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints
- 1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.4.1 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS
- 2.2 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT
- 3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS
 - 3.2.1 Pendant Fixtures
 - 3.2.2 Ceiling Attached Fixtures
 - 3.2.2.1 Recessed Fluorescent Fixtures
 - 3.2.2.2 Surface-Mounted Fluorescent Fixtures
 - 3.2.3 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box
 - 3.2.4 Wall-Mounted Emergency Light Unit
 - 3.2.5 Lateral Force

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16070

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325 (2001) LRFD Manual of Steel Construction

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 580 (2002e1) Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04 (1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1598 (2000) Luminaires

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings
Equipment Requirements

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings; G, RO
Equipment Requirements; G, RO

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

Contractor Designed Bracing; G, R0

Copies of the Design Calculations with the Drawings. Calculations shall be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer. Calculations shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the electrical equipment and systems listed below. Structural requirements shall be in accordance with Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

1.3.2 Electrical Equipment

Electrical equipment shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Control Panels	Air Handling Units
Pumps with Motors	Switchgear
Light Fixtures	Transformers
Storage Racks	
Solar Heating Units	

1.3.3 Contractor Designed Bracing

The Contractor shall design the bracing in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. TI 809-04 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. Loadings determined using TI 809-04 are based on strength design; therefore, AISC 325 shall be used for the design.

1.3.4 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints may be omitted from electrical conduit less than 2-1/2 inches trade size. All other interior conduit, shall be seismically protected as specified.

1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

The items of equipment shall be constructed and assembled to resist a horizontal lateral force of 2 times the operating weight of the equipment at the vertical center of gravity of the equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to UL 1598.

2.2 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Sway bracing materials (e.g. rods, plates, rope, angles, etc.) shall be as specified in Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT

Conduit shall be braced as for an equivalent weight pipe in accordance with Section 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to the following:

3.2.1 Pendant Fixtures

Pendant fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10.

3.2.2 Ceiling Attached Fixtures

3.2.2.1 Recessed Fluorescent Fixtures

Recessed fluorescent individual or continuous-row mounted fixtures shall be supported by a seismic-resistant suspended ceiling support system built in accordance with ASTM E 580. Seismic protection for the fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10. Recessed lighting fixtures not over 56 pounds in weight may be supported by and attached directly to the ceiling system runners using screws or bolts, number and size as required by the seismic design. Fixture accessories, including louvers, diffusers, and lenses shall have lock or screw attachments.

3.2.2.2 Surface-Mounted Fluorescent Fixtures

Surface-mounted fluorescent individual or continuous-row fixtures shall be attached to a seismic-resistant ceiling support system built in accordance with ASTM E 580 Section 09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS. Seismic protection for the fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10.

3.2.3 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box

A supporting assembly, that is intended to be mounted on an outlet box, shall be designed to accommodate mounting features on 4 inch boxes, plaster rings, and fixture studs.

3.2.4 Wall-Mounted Emergency Light Unit

Attachments for wall-mounted emergency light units shall be designed and secured for the worst expected seismic disturbance at the site.

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

3.2.5 Lateral Force

Structural requirements for light fixture bracing shall be in accordance with Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANIOUS EQUIPMENT.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16370

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Terminology
 - 1.2.2 Service Conditions
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS
- 1.6 DRAWINGS
 - 1.6.1 Detailed Drawings
 - 1.6.2 As-Built Drawings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 2.2 STANDARD PRODUCT
- 2.3 NAMEPLATES
 - 2.3.1 General
 - 2.3.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates
- 2.4 CORROSION PROTECTION
 - 2.4.1 Aluminum Materials
 - 2.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials
 - 2.4.2.1 Hardware
 - 2.4.2.2 Equipment
 - 2.4.3 Finishing
- 2.5 CONDUCTORS, CONNECTORS, AND SPLICES
 - 2.5.1 Aluminum-Composition Conductors
 - 2.5.2 Copper Conductors
 - 2.5.3 Connectors and Splices
- 2.6 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE LINES
 - 2.6.1 Bare Medium-Voltage Lines
- 2.7 LOW-VOLTAGE LINES
- 2.8 POLES AND HARDWARE
 - 2.8.1 Wood Poles
 - 2.8.2 Pole Line Hardware
 - 2.8.3 Armless Construction
 - 2.8.4 Guy Assemblies
- 2.9 INSULATORS
 - 2.9.1 Medium-Voltage Line Insulators
- 2.10 CROSSARM ASSEMBLIES
- 2.11 FUSES AND SWITCHES, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE
 - 2.11.1 Fuse Cutouts
- 2.12 TRANSFORMERS
- 2.13 SURGE ARRESTERS
- 2.14 GROUNDING AND BONDING
 - 2.14.1 Driven Ground Rods
 - 2.14.2 Grounding Conductors
- 2.15 WARNING SIGNS

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

- 2.16 LIQUID DIELECTRICS
- 2.17 FACTORY TESTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.1.1 Conformance to Codes
 - 3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions
 - 3.1.3 Tree Trimming
 - 3.1.4 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics
- 3.2 POLE INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Wood Pole Setting
- 3.3 CROSSARM MOUNTING
 - 3.3.1 Line Arms and Buck Arms
 - 3.3.2 Equipment Arms
- 3.4 GUY INSTALLATION
- 3.5 CONDUCTOR INSTALLATION
 - 3.5.1 Line Conductors
 - 3.5.2 Connectors and Splices
 - 3.5.3 Conductor-To-Insulator Attachments
 - 3.5.4 Armor Rods
 - 3.5.5 Low-Voltage Insulated Cables
- 3.6 TRANSFORMER INSTALLATION
- 3.7 CONNECTIONS TO UTILITY LINES
- 3.8 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS
- 3.9 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS
 - 3.9.1 Underground Services
- 3.10 GROUNDING
 - 3.10.1 Grounding Electrodes
 - 3.10.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections
 - 3.10.3 Grounding Electrode Conductors
- 3.11 FIELD TESTING
 - 3.11.1 General
 - 3.11.2 Safety
 - 3.11.3 Ground-Resistance Tests
 - 3.11.4 Medium-Voltage Preassembled Cable Test
 - 3.11.5 Sag and Tension Test
 - 3.11.6 Low-Voltage Cable Test
 - 3.11.7 Pre-Energization Services
 - 3.11.8 Operating Tests
- 3.12 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE
 - 3.12.1 Onsite Training
 - 3.12.2 Installation Engineer
- 3.13 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16370

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALLIANCE FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY SOLUTIONS (ATIS)

ATIS 05.1 (2002; R 2003) Specifications and Dimensions
(for Wood Poles)

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C135.14 (1979) Staples with Rolled or Slash Points
for Overhead Line Construction

ANSI C135.22 (1988) Galvanized Ferrous Pole-Top Insulator
Pins with Lead Threads for Overhead Line
Construction

ANSI C29.1 (1988; R 2002) Test Methods for Electrical
Power Insulators

ANSI C29.2 (1992; R 1999) Insulators - Wet-Process
Porcelain and Toughened Glass - Suspension
Type

ANSI C29.5 (1984; R 2002) Wet-Process Porcelain
Insulators - Low- and Medium-Voltage Types

ANSI C29.6 (1996; R 2002) Wet-Process Porcelain
Insulators - High-Voltage Pin Type

ANSI C42 100 (2000) Standard Dictionary of Electrical and
Electronics Terms

ANSI C57.12.20 (1997) Overhead Type Distribution
Transformers, 500 KVA and Smaller: High
Voltage 34 500 Volts and Below: Low Voltage,
7970/13 800 Y Volts and Below

ANSI C62.2 (1987; R 1994) Guide for the Application of
Gapped Silicon-Carbide Surge Arresters for
Alternating Current Systems

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C25 (2001) Sawn Crossarms - Preservative
Treatment by Pressure Processes

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

AWPA C4	(1999) Poles - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA P1/P13	(2001) Standard for Creosote Preservative
AWPA P5	(2002) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives
AWPA P8	(2001) Standard for Oil-Borne Preservatives
AWPA P9	(2001) Standards for Solvents and Formulations for Organic Preservative Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2004) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 475	(2003) Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Strand
ASTM A 575	(1996; R 2002) Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM A 576	(1990b; R 2000) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality
ASTM B 1	(2001) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 117	(2002) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 232/B 232M	(2001e1) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Aluminum Conductors, Coated-Steel Reinforced (ACSR)
ASTM B 8	(2004) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D 1654	(1992; R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 4059	(2000) Analysis of Polychlorinated Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas Chromatography
ASTM D 923	(1997) Sampling Electrical Insulating Liquids

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2002) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.41	(2000) Design Tests for High-Voltage Fuses, Distribution Enclosed Single-Pole Air Switches, Fuse Disconnecting Switches, and Accessories

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

IEEE C57.12.00	(2000) General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C62.1	(1989; R 1994) Gapped Silicon-Carbide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.11	(1999) Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Power Circuits (>1KV)
IEEE C135.1	(1999) Zinc-Coated Steel Bolts and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
IEEE C135.2	(1999) Threaded Zinc-Coated Ferrous Strand-Eye Anchor Rods and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
IEEE Std 404	(2000) Extruded and Laminated Dielectric Shielded Cable Joints Rated 2500 V Through 500 000 V
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)Normal Measurements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA HV 2	(1991; R 1996; R 2002) Application Guide for Ceramic Suspension Insulators
NEMA LA 1	(1992; R 1999) Surge Arresters
NEMA WC 74	(2000) 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2005) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS Bull 1728H-701	(1993) Wood Crossarms (Solid and Laminated), Transmission Timbers and Pole Keys
--------------------	---

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Feb 2001) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2003; Rev thru Apr 2004) Wire Connectors

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in ANSI C42 100.

1.2.2 Service Conditions

Items provided under this section shall be specifically suitable for the following service conditions. Seismic details shall conform to Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT, 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, and 16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

- a. Altitude: 428 feet above sea level
- b. Ambient Temperature: + 96 High, - 39 Low degrees F

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detailed Drawings

Detailed drawings, as specified.

As-Built Drawings

As-Built drawings, as specified.

SD-03 Product Data

Nameplates

Catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material and Equipment

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include the item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of the item.

General Installation Requirements

As a minimum, installation procedures for regulators, transformers and reclosers. Procedures shall include diagrams,

instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests

Certified factory test reports shall be submitted when the manufacturer performs routine factory tests, including tests required by standards listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Results of factory tests performed shall be certified by the manufacturer, or an approved testing laboratory, and submitted within 7 days following successful completion of the tests specified in applicable publications or in these specifications.

Field Testing

A proposed field test plan 30 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Operating Tests; G, R0

Six copies of the information described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings, and including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The condition specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.

SD-07 Certificates

Material and Equipment

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided under this section of the specifications conform to such requirements. The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items

conform thereto. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms thereto. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms thereto. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Six copies of Operation and Maintenance manuals for the electrical distribution system shall be provided, within 7 calendar days following the completion of tests and shall include assembly, installation, operation and maintenance instructions, spare parts data which provides supplier name, current cost, catalog order number, and a recommended list of spare parts to be stocked. Manuals shall also include data outlining detailed procedures for system startup and operation, and a troubleshooting guide which lists possible operational problems and corrective action to be taken. A brief description of all equipment, basic operating features, and routine maintenance requirements shall also be included. Documents shall be bound in a binder marked or identified on the spine and front cover. A table of contents page shall be included and marked with pertinent contract information and contents of the manual. Tabs shall be provided to separate different types of documents, such as catalog ordering information, drawings, instructions, and spare-parts data. Index sheets shall be provided for each section of the manual when warranted by the quantity of documents included under separate tabs or dividers. Three additional copies of the instructions manual shall be provided within 30 calendar days following the manuals.

Three additional copies of the instructions manual within 30 calendar days following the approval of the manuals.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled transformers and switches shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Wood poles held in storage for more than 2 weeks shall be stored in accordance with ATIS 05.1. Handling of wood poles shall be in accordance with ATIS 05.1, except that pointed tools capable of producing indentations more than inch in depth shall not be used. Metal poles shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

One additional spare fuse or fuse element for each furnished fuse or fuse element shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer when the electrical system is accepted. Two complete sets of all special tools required for maintenance shall be provided, complete with a suitable tool box. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes (to access compartments, or operate, adjust, or maintain special parts).

1.6 DRAWINGS

1.6.1 Detailed Drawings

The Contractor shall submit detailed drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams and other information necessary to define the installation and enable the Government to check conformity with the requirements of the contract drawings. Detailed drawings shall, as a minimum, include:

- a. Poles.
- b. Calculations for power installed screw foundations.
- c. Crossarms.
- d. Transformers.
- e. Pole top switches.
- f. Conductors.
- g. Insulators.
- h. Surge arresters.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures shall be submitted with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government. Detail drawings shall show how components are assembled, function together and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Drawings shall consist of the following:

- a. Detail drawings showing physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. Optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded.

b. Internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. External wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

1.6.2 As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall submit the as-built drawings as a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Products shall conform to the following requirements. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

2.3.1 General

Each major component shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Equipment containing liquid-dielectrics shall have the type of dielectric on the nameplate. Nameplates shall be made of noncorrosive metal. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for transformers, regulators, circuit breakers, capacitors, meters and switches.

2.3.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Power transformers shall be provided in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00. Nameplates shall indicate the number of gallons and composition of liquid-dielectric, and shall be permanently marked with a statement that the transformer dielectric to be supplied is non-polychlorinated biphenyl. If

transformer nameplate is not so marked, the Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certification for each transformer that the dielectric in non-PCB classified, with less than 50 ppm PCB content in accordance with paragraph LIQUID DIELECTRICS. Certifications shall be related to serial numbers on transformer nameplates. Transformer dielectric exceeding the 50 ppm PCB content or transformers without certification will be considered as PCB insulated and will not be accepted.

2.4 CORROSION PROTECTION

2.4.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used in contact with earth or concrete. Where aluminum conductors are connected to dissimilar metal, fittings conforming to UL 486A-486B shall be used.

2.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

2.4.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.4.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to transformers and ferrous metal luminaires not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1/16 inch from the test mark. The described test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.4.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.5 CONDUCTORS, CONNECTORS, AND SPLICES

2.5.1 Aluminum-Composition Conductors

Aluminum-conductor-steel-reinforced, ACSR, shall comply with ASTM B 232/B 232M.

2.5.2 Copper Conductors

Hard-drawn-copper conductors shall comply with ASTM B 1 and ASTM B 8 as appropriate for the conductor size.

2.5.3 Connectors and Splices

Connectors and splices shall be of copper alloys for copper conductors, aluminum alloys for aluminum-composition conductors, and a type designed to minimize galvanic corrosion for copper to aluminum-composition conductors. Aluminum-composition, aluminum-composition to copper, and copper-to-copper shall comply with UL 486A-486B.

2.6 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE LINES

2.6.1 Bare Medium-Voltage Lines

Bare medium-voltage line conductors shall be aluminum-conductor-steel-reinforced, ACSR. Conductor types shall not be mixed on any project, unless specifically indicated. Conductors larger than No. 2 AWG shall be stranded.

2.7 LOW-VOLTAGE LINES

Neutral-supported secondary and service drop conductors shall be insulated copper with bare hard-drawn-copper or copper-clad steel neutrals.

2.8 POLES AND HARDWARE

Poles shall be of lengths and classes indicated.

2.8.1 Wood Poles

Wood poles shall comply with ATIS O5.1, and shall be pressure treated in accordance with AWPA C4, with creosote conforming to AWPA P1/P13 or with oil-borne preservatives and petroleum conforming to AWPA P8 and AWPA P9, respectively, and waterborne preservatives conforming to AWPA P5. Waterborne preservatives shall be either chromated or ammoniacal copper arsenate. Any species listed in ATIS O5.1 for which a preservative treatment is not specified in AWPA C4, shall not be used; northern white cedar, if treated as specified for western red cedar, and western fir, if treated as specified for Douglas fir, may be used. Wood poles shall have pole markings located approximately 10 feet from pole butts for poles 50 feet or less in length, and 14 feet from the pole butts for poles longer than 55 feet in length. Poles shall be machine trimmed by turning smooth full length, and shall be roofed, gained, and bored prior to pressure treatment. Where poles are not provided with factory-cut gains, metal gain plates shall be provided.

2.8.2 Pole Line Hardware

Zinc-coated hardware shall comply with IEEE C135.1, IEEE C135.2, ANSI C135.14, and ANSI C135.22. Steel hardware shall comply with ASTM A 575 and ASTM A 576. Hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M. Pole-line hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized steel. Washers shall be installed under boltheads and nuts on wood surfaces and elsewhere as required. Washers used on through-bolts and double-arming bolts shall be approximately 2-1/4 inches square and 3/16 inch thick. The diameter of holes in washers shall be the correct standard size for the bolt on which a washer is used. Washers for use under heads of carriage-bolts shall be of the proper size to fit over square shanks of bolts. Eye bolts, bolt eyes, eyenuts, strain-load plates, lag screws, guy clamps, fasteners, hooks,

shims, and clevises shall be used wherever required to support and to protect poles, brackets, crossarms, guy wires, and insulators.

2.8.3 Armless Construction

Pole mounting brackets for line-post or pin insulators and eye bolts for suspension insulators shall be as shown. Brackets shall be attached to poles with a minimum of two bolts. Brackets may be either provided integrally as part of an insulator or attached to an insulator with a suitable stud. Bracket mounting surface shall be suitable for the shape of the pole. Brackets for wood poles shall have wood gripping members. Horizontal offset brackets shall have a 5-degree uplift angle. Pole top brackets shall conform to ANSI C135.22, except for modifications necessary to provide support for a line-post insulator. Brackets shall provide a strength exceeding that of the required insulator strength, but in no case less than a 2800 pound cantilever strength.

2.8.4 Guy Assemblies

Guy assemblies shall be zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A 475. Guy assemblies, including insulators and attachments, shall provide a strength exceeding the required guy strength. Three-eye thimbles shall be provided on anchor rods to permit attachment of individual primary, secondary, and communication down guys. Anchors shall provide adequate strength to support all loads. Guy strand shall be 7 strand. Guy material shall be Class 30 EHS copper-clad steel, with a minimum breaking strength as shown, except where two or more guys are used to provide the required strength.

2.9 INSULATORS

Insulators shall comply with NEMA HV 2 for general requirements. Suspension insulators shall be used at corners, angles, dead-ends, other areas where line insulators do not provide adequate strength, and as indicated. Mechanical strength of suspension insulators and hardware shall exceed the rated breaking strength of the attached conductors.

2.9.1 Medium-Voltage Line Insulators

Medium-voltage line insulators shall comply with ANSI C29.2, ANSI C29.5, and ANSI C29.6, and as applicable. Ratings shall not be lower than the ANSI classes indicated in TABLE I. Horizontal line-post insulators shall be used for armless construction and shall have the same mechanical and electrical ratings as vertical line-post insulators for the ANSI class indicated, but shall be modified to be suitable for horizontal installation. Where line-post insulators are used for angles greater than 15 degrees, clamp-top fittings shall be provided as well as for other locations shown. Conductor clamps for use with clamp-top, line-post insulators shall be hot-dip galvanized malleable iron for copper conductors and aluminum alloy for aluminum-composition conductors. Either line-post or pin insulators may be used for crossarm construction. Pin insulators for use on voltages in excess of 6 kV phase-to-phase shall be radio-interference-freed or else line-post insulators shall be used.

TABLE I

MINIMUM ANSI RATING OF MEDIUM-VOLTAGE INSULATORS BY CLASS

Voltage Level	Line-Post	Pin	Suspension
Up to 5 kV	57-1 or 11	55-3	One 52-1
	57-1 or 11	55-5	Two 52-1
6 kV to 15 kV	57-1 or 11	55-5	Two 52-2
	57-2 or 12	56-3	Two 52-3 or 4
16 kV to 25 kV	57-2 or 12	56-3	Two 52-3 or 4
	57-3 or 13	56-4	Three 52-3 or 4
26 kV to 35 kV	57-3 or 13	56-4	Three 52-3 or 4
	57-4 or 14	56-5	Four 52-3 or 4

2.10 CROSSARM ASSEMBLIES

Crossarms shall comply with RUS Bull 1728H-701 and shall be solid wood, distribution type, except cross-sectional area with pressure treatment conforming to AWP A C25, and a 1/4 inch, 45 degree chamfer on all top edges. Cross-sectional area minimum dimensions shall be 4-1/4 inches in height by 3-1/4 inches in depth in accordance with IEEE C2 for Grade B construction. Crossarms shall be 8 feet in length, except that 10 foot crossarms shall be used for crossarm-mounted banked single-phase transformers or elsewhere as indicated. Crossarms shall be machined, chamfered, trimmed, and bored for stud and bolt holes before pressure treatment. Factory drilling shall be provided for pole and brace mounting, for four pin or four vertical line-post insulators, and for four suspension insulators, except where otherwise indicated or required. Drilling shall provide required climbing space and wire clearances. Crossarms shall be straight and free of twists to within 1/10 inch per foot of length. Bend or twist shall be in one direction only.

2.11 FUSES AND SWITCHES, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE

2.11.1 Fuse Cutouts

Medium-voltage fuses and cutouts shall be of the loadbreak open type construction rated 15 kV and of the heavy-duty type. Open-link cut-outs are not acceptable. Fuses shall be either indicating or dropout type. Fuse ratings shall be as indicated. Fuse cutouts shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations.

2.12 TRANSFORMERS

Transformers shall comply with IEEE C57.12.00 for general requirements and ANSI C57.12.20 for specific requirements for overhead transformers. Overhead distribution transformers shall be of the outdoor type, mineral-oil-insulated single-phase or three-phase as indicated and have two separate windings per phase. Transformers shall be provided with necessary auxiliary mounting devices suitable for the indicated installation. Transformers shall have two 2-1/2 percent rated kVA high-voltage taps above and below rated primary voltage. Transformer installations shall include one primary fuse cutout and one surge arrester for each ungrounded phase conductor. Self-protected transformers are not acceptable. Transformer tanks shall have a standard gray finish.

2.13 SURGE ARRESTERS

Surge arresters shall comply with NEMA LA 1 and IEEE C62.1, ANSI C62.2, and IEEE C62.11, and shall be provided for protection of aerial-to-underground transitions, automatic circuit reclosers, capacitor equipment, group-operated load-interrupter switches, transformers and other indicated equipment. Arresters shall be station class, rated as shown. Arresters shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations. Arresters shall be of the valve type suitable for outdoor installations.

2.14 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.14.1 Driven Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.14.2 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as the phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B 8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.15 WARNING SIGNS

Warning signs shall be porcelain enameled steel or approved equal. Voltage warning signs shall comply with IEEE C2.

2.16 LIQUID DIELECTRICS

Liquid dielectrics for transformers, capacitors, reclosers, and other liquid-filled electrical equipment shall be non-polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) mineral-oil or less-flammable liquid as specified. Nonflammable fluids shall not be used. Tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) and 1, 2, 4 tetrachlorobenzene fluids shall not be used. Liquid dielectrics in retrofitted equipment shall be certified by the manufacturer as having less than 50 parts-per-million (ppm) PCB content. In lieu of the manufacturer's certification, the Contractor may submit a test sample of the dielectric in accordance with ASTM D 923 and have tests performed per ASTM D 4059 at a testing facility approved by the Contracting Officer. Equipment with test results indicating PCB level exceeding 50 ppm shall be replaced.

2.17 FACTORY TESTS

Factory tests shall be performed, as follows, in accordance with the applicable publications and with other requirements of these specifications. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 10 days before the equipment is ready for testing.

- a. Transformers: Manufacturer's standard routine tests in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00.

b. High-Voltage Fuses: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with IEEE C37.41.

c. Electric Power Insulators: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with ANSI C29.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Secondary circuits installed in conduit on poles shall conform to the requirements of Section 16402 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of IEEE C2 for heavy loading districts, Grade B construction. No reduction in clearance shall be made. The installation shall also comply with the applicable parts of NFPA 70.

3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.1.3 Tree Trimming

Where lines pass through trees, trees shall be trimmed at least 20 feet clear on both sides horizontally and below for medium-voltage lines, and no branch shall overhang horizontal clearances. Where trees are indicated to be removed to provide a clear right-of-way, clearing is specified in Section 02231 CLEARING AND GRUBBING.

3.1.4 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics

PCB-contaminated dielectric shall be marked as PCB and transported to and incinerated by an approved EPA waste disposal facility. The Contractor shall furnish certification of proper disposal. Contaminated dielectric shall not be diluted to lower the level of contamination.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

Joint-use electric/roadway-lighting poles for overhead electric and communication lines shall be wood poles utilizing armless or crossarm construction as shown on drawings. Cluster-mounted banked single-phase transformer installations shall be provided. Crossarm construction shall be provided for support of other equipment, except where direct-pole mounting is indicated. Pole equipment mounts may be used for wood poles rather than crossarm equipment mounts. Detail drawings shall be submitted for approval. Provision for communication services is required on pole-line construction, except where specifically noted otherwise. A vertical pole space of not less than 2 feet shall be reserved at all locations.

3.2.1 Wood Pole Setting

Wood Pole Setting: Wood poles shall be set straight and firm. In normal firm ground, minimum pole-setting depths shall be as listed in Table II. In rocky or swampy ground, pole-setting depths shall be decreased or increased as shown. In swampy or soft ground, a bog shoe shall be used where support for a pole is required. Poles in straight runs shall be in a straight line. Curved poles shall be placed with curvatures in the direction of the pole line. Poles shall be set to maintain as even a grade as practicable. When the average ground run is level, consecutive poles shall not vary more than 5 feet in height. When the ground is uneven, poles differing in length shall be kept to a minimum by locating poles to avoid the highest and lowest ground points. If it becomes necessary to shorten a pole, a piece shall be sawed off the top end and roofed. If any pole is shortened after treatment, the shortened end of the pole shall be given an application of hot preservative. Where poles are set on hilly terrain, along edges of cuts or embankments, or where soil may be washed out, special precautions shall be taken to ensure durable pole foundations, and the setting depth shall be measured from the lower side of the pole. Holes shall be dug large enough to permit proper use of tampers to the full depth of a hole. Earth shall be placed into the hole in 6 inch maximum layers, then thoroughly tamped before the next layer is placed. Surplus earth shall be placed around each pole in a conical shape and packed tightly to drain water away from poles.

TABLE II

MINIMUM POLE-SETTING DEPTH (FEET)

Length Overall Feet	Straight Lines	Curves, Corners, and Points of Extra Strain
20	5.0	5.0
25	5.5	5.5
30	5.5	5.5
35	6.0	6.0
40	6.5	6.5
45	6.5	7.0
50	7.0	7.5
55	7.5	8.0
60	8.0	8.5
65	8.5	9.0
70	9.0	9.5
75	9.5	10.0
80	10.0	10.5
85	10.5	11.0
90	11.0	11.5
95	11.5	12.0
100	12.5	12.5

3.3 CROSSARM MOUNTING

Crossarms shall be bolted to poles with 5/8 inch through-bolts with square washers at each end. Bolts shall extend not less than 1/8 inch nor more than 2 inches beyond nuts. On single crossarm construction, the bolt head shall be installed on the crossarm side of the pole. Wood crossarm braces

shall be provided on crossarms. Flat braces may be provided for 8 foot crossarms and shall be 1/4 by 1-1/4 inches, not less than 28 inches in length. Flat braces shall be bolted to arms with 3/8 inch carriage bolts with round or square washers between boltheads and crossarms, and secured to poles with 1/2 by 4 inch lag screws after crossarms are leveled and aligned. Angle braces are required for 10 foot crossarms and shall be 60 inch span by 18 inch drop formed in one piece from 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 3/16 inch angle. Angle braces shall be bolted to crossarms with 1/2 inch bolts with round or square washers between boltheads and crossarms, and secured to poles with 5/8 inch through-bolts. Double crossarms shall be securely held in position by means of 5/8 inch double-arming bolts. Each double-arming bolt shall be equipped with four nuts and four square washers.

3.3.1 Line Arms and Buck Arms

Line arms and buck arms shall be set at right angles to lines for straight runs and for angles 45 degrees and greater; and line arms shall bisect angles of turns of less than 45 degrees. Dead-end assemblies shall be used for turns where shown. Buckarms shall be installed, as shown, at corners and junction poles. Double crossarms shall be provided at ends of joint use or conflict sections, at dead-ends, and at angles and corners to provide adequate vertical and longitudinal strength. Double crossarms shall be provided at each line-crossing structure and where lines not attached to the same pole cross each other.

3.3.2 Equipment Arms

Equipment arms shall be set parallel or at right angles to lines as required to provide climbing space. Equipment arms shall be located below line construction to provide necessary wire and equipment clearances.

3.4 GUY INSTALLATION

Guys shall be provided where shown, with loads and strengths as indicated, and wherever conductor tensions are not balanced, such as at angles, corners, and dead-ends. Where a single guy will not provide the required strength, two or more guys shall be provided. Where guys are wrapped around poles, at least two guy hooks shall be provided and pole shims shall be provided where guy tension exceeds 6000 pounds. Guy clamps 6 inches in length with three 5/8 inch bolts, or offset-type guy clamps, or approved guy grips shall be provided at each guy terminal. Guy-strain insulators shall be provided in each guy for wood poles. Multiple-helix screw anchors shall be provided in marshy ground; rock anchors shall be installed in rock at right angles to guys, elsewhere anchors shall be of an expanding type, except that power installed screw anchors of equivalent holding power are acceptable. A half-round yellow polyvinyl, fiberglass, or other suitable plastic guy marker, not less than 8 feet in length, shall be provided at the anchor end of each guy shown, securely clamped to the guy or anchor at the bottom and top of the marker. Holding capacities for down guys shall be based on a lead angle as indicated on drawings.

3.5 CONDUCTOR INSTALLATION

3.5.1 Line Conductors

Unless otherwise indicated, conductors shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's approved tables of sags and tensions. Proper care shall be

taken in handling and stringing conductors to avoid abrasions, sharp bends, cuts, kinks, or any possibility of damage to insulation or conductors. Conductors shall be paid out with the free end of conductors fixed and cable reels portable, except where terrain or obstructions make this method unfeasible. Bend radius for any insulated conductor shall not be less than the applicable NEMA specification recommendation. Conductors shall not be drawn over rough or rocky ground, nor around sharp bends. When installed by machine power, conductors shall be drawn from a mounted reel through stringing sheaves in straight lines clear of obstructions. Initial sag and tension shall be checked by the Contractor, in accordance with the manufacturer's approved sag and tension charts, within an elapsed time after installation as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5.2 Connectors and Splices

Connectors and splices shall be mechanically and electrically secure under tension and shall be of the nonbolted compression type. The tensile strength of any splice shall be not less than the rated breaking strength of the conductor. Splice materials, sleeves, fittings, and connectors shall be noncorrosive and shall not adversely affect conductors. Aluminum-composition conductors shall be wire brushed and an oxide inhibitor applied before making a compression connection. Connectors which are factory-filled with an inhibitor are acceptable. Inhibitors and compression tools shall be of types recommended by the connector manufacturer. Primary line apparatus taps shall be by means of hot line clamps attached to compression type bail clamps (stirrups). Low-voltage connectors for copper conductors shall be of the solderless pressure type. Noninsulated connectors shall be smoothly taped to provide a waterproof insulation equivalent to the original insulation, when installed on insulated conductors. On overhead connections of aluminum and copper, the aluminum shall be installed above the copper.

3.5.3 Conductor-To-Insulator Attachments

Conductors shall be attached to insulators by means of clamps, shoes or tie wires, in accordance with the type of insulator. For insulators requiring conductor tie-wire attachments, tie-wire sizes shall be as indicated in TABLE II.

TABLE II

TIE-WIRE REQUIREMENTS	
CONDUCTOR Copper (AWG)	TIE WIRE Soft-Drawn Copper (AWG)
6	8
4 and 2	6
1 through 3/0	4
4/0 and larger	2
AAC, AAAC, or ACSR (AWG)	AAAC OR AAC (AWG)
Any size	6 or 4

3.5.4 Armor Rods

Armor rods shall be provided for ACSR conductors. Armor rods shall be installed at supports, except armor rods will not be required at primary

dead-end assemblies if aluminum or aluminum-lined zinc-coated steel clamps are used. Lengths and methods of fastening armor rods shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. For span lengths of less than 200 feet, flat aluminum armor rods may be used. Flat armor rods, not less than 0.03 by 0.25 inch shall be used on No. 1 AWG AAC and AAAC and smaller conductors and on No. 5 AWG ACSR and smaller conductors. On larger sizes, flat armor rods shall be not less than 0.05 by 0.30 inches. For span lengths of 200 feet or more, preformed round armor rods shall be used.

3.5.5 Low-Voltage Insulated Cables

Low-voltage cables shall be supported on clevis fittings using spool insulators. Dead-end clevis fittings and suspension insulators shall be provided where required for adequate strength. Dead-end construction shall provide a strength exceeding the rated breaking strength of the neutral messenger. Clevis attachments shall be provided with not less than 5/8 inch through-bolts. Secondary racks may be used when installed on wood poles and where the span length does not exceed 200 feet. Secondary racks shall be two-, three-, or four-wire, complete with spool insulators. Racks shall meet strength and deflection requirements for heavy-duty steel racks, and shall be either galvanized steel or aluminum alloy. Tops of insulator saddles shall be rounded and smooth to avoid damage to conductor insulation. Each insulator shall be held in place with a 5/8 inch button-head bolt equipped with a nonferrous cotter pin, or equivalent, at the bottom. Racks for dead-ending four No. 4/0 AWG or four larger conductors shall be attached to poles with three 5/8 inch through-bolts. Other secondary racks shall be attached to poles with at least two 5/8 inch through-bolts. Minimum vertical spacing between conductors shall not be less than 8 inches.

3.6 TRANSFORMER INSTALLATION

Transformers shall be carefully installed so as not to scratch finishes or damage bushings. Transformers shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. After installation, surfaces shall be inspected and scratches shall be touched up with a finish provided by the transformer manufacturer for this purpose.

3.7 CONNECTIONS TO UTILITY LINES

The Contractor shall coordinate the work with the Contracting Officer and shall provide for final connections to the utility electric lines.

3.8 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS

Connections between aerial and underground systems shall be made as shown. Underground cables shall be extended up poles in conduit to cable terminations. Conduits shall be secured to poles by conduit supports spaced not more than 10 feet apart and with one support not more than 12 inches from any bend or termination. Cables shall be supported by devices separate from the conduit or guard, near their point of exit from the riser conduit or guard. Cables guards shall be secured in accordance with the manufacturers published procedure. Risers shall be equipped with bushings to protect cables.

3.9 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

3.9.1 Underground Services

Connections to buildings shall be made at the point indicated and shall be terminated at the service entrance equipment terminals. Cable pulling shall be in accordance with Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND. Service entrance conduits with termination fittings and conductors within the building shall conform to the requirements of Section 16402 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.10 GROUNDING

Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of equipment and conductor assemblies, such as medium-voltage cable terminations and messengers, panel enclosures, transformers, and other noncurrent-carrying metal items shall be grounded. Additional grounding of equipment, neutral, and surge arrester grounding systems shall be installed at poles where indicated.

3.10.1 Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrodes shall be installed as follows:

- a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods shall be located approximately 3 feet out from base of the pole and shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately 1 foot below finished grade. Multiple rods shall be evenly spaced at least 10 feet apart and connected together 2 feet below grade with a minimum No. 6 bare copper conductor.
- b. Pole butt electrodes - Pole butt electrodes shall be installed where indicated, except that this method shall not be the sole grounding electrode at transformer locations. The pole butt electrode shall consist of a coil of at least 12 feet of minimum No. 6 bare copper conductor stapled to the butt of the pole.
- c. Plate electrodes - Plate electrodes shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and IEEE C2 and NFPA 70.
- d. Ground Resistance - The maximum resistance of a driven ground rod, pole butt electrode, or a plate electrode shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. Whenever the required ground resistance is not met, provide additional electrodes interconnected with grounding conductors, to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes will be a single extension-type rod, 3/4 inch diameter, up to 30 feet long, driven perpendicular to grade and coupled and driven with the first rod. In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.10.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process. Where grounding conductors are connected to aluminum-composition conductors, specially treated or lined copper-to-aluminum connectors suitable for this purpose shall be used.

3.10.3 Grounding Electrode Conductors

On multi-grounded circuits, as defined in IEEE C2, provide a single continuous vertical grounding electrode conductor. Neutrals, surge arresters, and equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to this conductor. For single grounded or ungrounded systems, provide a grounding conductor for the surge arrester and equipment grounding conductors and a separate grounding conductor for the secondary neutrals. Grounding electrode conductors shall be sized as shown. Secondary system neutral conductors shall be connected directly to the transformer neutral bushings, then connected with a neutral bonding jumper between the transformer neutral bushing and the vertical grounding electrode conductor, as shown. Grounding electrode conductors shall be stapled to wood poles at intervals not exceeding 2 feet. Bends greater than 45 degrees in grounding electrode conductor are not permitted.

3.11 FIELD TESTING

3.11.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 7 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.11.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.11.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode system shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes shall be provided.

3.11.4 Medium-Voltage Preassembled Cable Test

After installation, prior to connection to an existing system, and before the operating test, the medium-voltage preassembled cable system shall be given a high potential test. Direct-current voltage shall be applied on each phase conductor of the system by connecting conductors at one terminal and connecting grounds or metallic shieldings or sheaths of the cable at the other terminal for each test. Prior to the test, the cables shall be isolated by opening applicable protective devices and disconnecting equipment. The method, voltage, length of time, and other characteristics of the test for initial installation shall be in accordance with NEMA WC 74 for the particular type of cable installed, and shall not exceed the recommendations of IEEE Std 404 for cable joints unless the cable and accessory manufacturers indicate higher voltages are acceptable for testing. Should any cable fail due to a weakness of conductor insulation or due to defects or injuries incidental to the installation or because of improper installation of cable, cable joints, terminations, or other connections, the Contractor shall make necessary repairs or replace cables as directed. Repaired or replaced cables shall be retested.

3.11.5 Sag and Tension Test

The Contracting Officer shall be given prior notice of the time schedule for stringing conductors or cables serving overhead medium-voltage circuits and reserves the right to witness the procedures used for ascertaining that initial stringing sags and tensions are in compliance with requirements for the applicable loading district and cable weight.

3.11.6 Low-Voltage Cable Test

For underground secondary or service laterals from overhead lines, the low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

$$R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 1000 / (\text{length of cable in feet})$$

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable shall then be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.11.7 Pre-Energization Services

The following services shall be performed on the equipment listed below. These services shall be performed subsequent to testing but prior to the initial energization. The equipment shall be inspected to insure that installation is in compliance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and as shown on the detail drawings. Terminations of conductors at major equipment shall be inspected to ensure the adequacy of connections. Bare and insulated conductors between such terminations shall be inspected to detect possible damage during installation. If factory tests were not performed on completed assemblies, tests shall be performed after the installation of completed assemblies. Components shall be inspected for damage caused during installation or shipment and to ensure that packaging

materials have been removed. Components capable of being both manually and electrically operated shall be operated manually prior to the first electrical operation. Components capable of being calibrated, adjusted, and tested shall be calibrated, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the instructions of the equipment manufacturer. Provide such services for the transformers.

3.11.8 Operating Tests

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.12 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

3.12.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations. A VHS format video tape of the entire training session shall be submitted.

3.12.2 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to supervise the installation of the equipment, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, initial operation, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.13 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16375

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Terminology
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 DRAWINGS
 - 1.5.1 Detail Drawings
 - 1.5.2 As-Built Drawings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT
- 2.2 NAMEPLATES
 - 2.2.1 General
- 2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION
 - 2.3.1 Ferrous Metal Materials
 - 2.3.1.1 Hardware
 - 2.3.1.2 Equipment
 - 2.3.2 Finishing
- 2.4 CABLES
 - 2.4.1 Low-Voltage Cables
 - 2.4.1.1 Conductor Material
 - 2.4.1.2 Insulation
 - 2.4.1.3 In Duct
- 2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS
 - 2.5.1 Low-Voltage Cable Splices
- 2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS
 - 2.6.1 Metallic Conduit
 - 2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts
 - 2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts
 - 2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound
- 2.7 POLES AND HARDWARE
- 2.8 METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES
 - 2.8.1 Fuses, Low-Voltage, Including Current-Limiting
 - 2.8.1.1 Cartridge Fuses

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.1.1 Conformance to Codes
 - 3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions
- 3.2 CABLE AND BUSWAY INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure
 - 3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection
 - 3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning
 - 3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

- 3.2.1.4 Cable Installation
- 3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan
- 3.2.2 Duct Line
- 3.3 DUCT LINES
 - 3.3.1 Requirements
 - 3.3.2 Treatment
 - 3.3.3 Concrete Encasement
 - 3.3.4 Installation of Couplings
 - 3.3.4.1 Plastic Duct
 - 3.3.5 Duct Line Markers
- 3.4 PAD-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION
 - 3.4.1 Concrete Pads
 - 3.4.1.1 Construction
 - 3.4.1.2 Concrete and Reinforcement
 - 3.4.1.3 Sealing
 - 3.4.2 Padlocks
- 3.5 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS
- 3.6 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS
- 3.7 GROUNDING
 - 3.7.1 Grounding and Bonding Connections
 - 3.7.2 Grounding and Bonding Conductors
 - 3.7.3 Riser Pole Grounding
- 3.8 FIELD TESTING
 - 3.8.1 General
 - 3.8.2 Safety
 - 3.8.3 Ground-Resistance Tests
 - 3.8.4 Ground Connection Inspection
 - 3.8.5 Low-Voltage Cable Test
- 3.9 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16375

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALLIANCE FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY SOLUTIONS (ATIS)

ATIS O5.1 (2002; R 2003) Specifications and Dimensions
(for Wood Poles)

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C119.1 (2002) Sealed Insulated Underground Connector
Systems Rated 600 Volts

ANSI C42.100 (2000) Standard Dictionary of Electrical and
Electronics Terms

ANSI C80.1 (1994) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on
Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 153/A 153M (2004) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and
Steel Hardware

ASTM B 117 (2002) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM B 3 (2001) Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

ASTM B 8 (2004) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper
Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

ASTM D 1654 (1992; R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or
Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive
Environments

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (2002) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE Std 81 (1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity,
Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface
Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1) Normal
Measurements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA FB 1	(2001) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable
NEMA FU 1	(2002) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA TC 6 & 8	(2003) Polyvinyl Chloride PVC Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2005) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1242	(2000; Rev thru May 2003) Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 198E	(1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Feb 2001) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2003; Rev thru Apr 2004) Wire Connectors
UL 514A	(2004) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 6	(2000; Rev thru May 2003) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 2002) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in ANSI C42.100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings
As-Built Drawings

Drawings, as specified.

SD-03 Product Data

Nameplates; G, RO

Catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material and Equipment; G, RO

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each such item.

Installation Requirements; G, RO

As a minimum, installation procedures for transformers, substations, switchgear, and splices. Procedures shall include cable pulling plans, diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Testing

A proposed field test plan, 30 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Cable Installation

Six copies of the information described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

- a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.
- b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.
- c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.
- d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.
- e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.
- f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

SD-07 Certificates

Material and Equipment

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided conform to such requirements. The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies. Compliance with above-named requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with any other requirements of the specifications.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Wood poles held in storage for more than 2 weeks shall be stored in accordance with ATIS 05.1. Handling of wood poles shall be in accordance with ATIS 05.1, except that pointed tools capable of producing indentations more than 1 inch in depth shall not be used.

1.5 DRAWINGS

1.5.1 Detail Drawings

The Contractor shall submit detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams manufacturers standard installation drawings and other information necessary to define the installation and enable the Government to check conformity with the requirements of the contract drawings.

a. If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures shall be included with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

b. Detail drawings shall show how components are assembled, function together and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated

and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall consist of the following:

- 1) Detail drawings showing physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. All optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded.
- 2) Internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. External wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

1.5.2 As-Built Drawings

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall provide three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within 10 calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

2.2.1 General

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be made of

noncorrosive metal. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for circuit breakers, meters, switches, and switchgear.

2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

2.3.1 Ferrous Metal Materials

2.3.1.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.3.1.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to transformer stations and ferrous metal luminaries not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1/16 inch from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.3.2 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.4 CABLES

Cables shall be single conductor type unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.1 Low-Voltage Cables

Cables shall be rated 600 volts and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable section of either ICEA or NEMA standards.

2.4.1.1 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be annealed copper complying with ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8.

2.4.1.2 Insulation

Insulation must be in accordance with NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable sections of either ICEA, or NEMA standards.

2.4.1.3 In Duct

Cables shall be single-conductor cable, in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS

2.5.1 Low-Voltage Cable Splices

Low-voltage cable splices and terminations shall be rated at not less than 600 Volts. Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be made with an insulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A-486B. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be made with noninsulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A-486B. Splices shall then be covered with an insulation and jacket material equivalent to the conductor insulation and jacket. Splices below grade or in wet locations shall be sealed type conforming to ANSI C119.1 or shall be waterproofed by a sealant-filled, thick wall, heat shrinkable, thermosetting tubing or by pouring a thermosetting resin into a mold that surrounds the joined conductors.

2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS

Ducts shall be single, round-bore type, with wall thickness and fittings suitable for the application. Duct lines shall be concrete-encased, thin-wall type.

2.6.1 Metallic Conduit

Intermediate metal conduit shall comply with UL 1242. Rigid galvanized steel conduit shall comply with UL 6 and ANSI C80.1. Metallic conduit fittings and outlets shall comply with UL 514A and NEMA FB 1.

2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts

2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts

UL 651 Schedule 40 or NEMA TC 6 & 8 Type EB.

2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 35 degrees F, shall neither slump at a temperature of 300 degrees F, nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials.

2.7 POLES AND HARDWARE

Poles and hardware shall be in accordance with Section 16370 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL.

2.8 METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES

2.8.1 Fuses, Low-Voltage, Including Current-Limiting

Low-voltage fuses shall conform to NEMA FU 1. Time delay and nontime delay options shall be as specified. Equipment provided under this contract shall be provided with a complete set of properly rated fuses when the equipment manufacturer utilizes fuses in the manufacture of the equipment, or if current-limiting fuses are required to be installed to limit the ampere-interrupting capacity of circuit breakers or equipment to less than the maximum available fault current at the location of the equipment to be installed. Fuses shall have a voltage rating of not less than the phase-to-phase circuit voltage, and shall have the time-current characteristics required for effective power system coordination.

2.8.1.1 Cartridge Fuses

Cartridge fuses, current-limiting type, Class RK1 shall have tested interrupting capacity not less than 200,000 amperes. Fuse holders shall be the type that will reject Class H fuses.

- a. Class R fuses shall conform to UL 198E.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Circuits installed aerially shall conform to the requirements of Section 16370 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL. Steel conduits installed underground shall be installed and protected from corrosion in conformance with the requirements of Section 16402 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Except as covered herein, excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall conform to the requirements of Section 02300 EARTHWORK. Concrete work shall have minimum 3000 psi compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable.

3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.2 CABLE AND BUSWAY INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, etc. The Contractor shall then perform pulling calculations and prepare a pulling plan which shall be

submitted along with the manufacturers instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS.

3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure

Cable shall be installed strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations. Each circuit shall be identified by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal. Each tag shall contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection

The cable reel shall be inspected for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals. If end seal is broken, moisture shall be removed from cable in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning

Duct shall be cleaned with an assembly that consists of a flexible mandrel (manufacturers standard product in lengths recommended for the specific size and type of duct) that is 1/4 inch less than inside diameter of duct, 2 wire brushes, and a rag. The cleaning assembly shall be pulled through conduit a minimum of 2 times or until less than a volume of 8 cubic inches of debris is expelled from the duct.

3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication

The cable lubricant shall be compatible with the cable jacket for cable that is being installed. Application of lubricant shall be in accordance with lubricant manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.4 Cable Installation

The Contractor shall provide a cable feeding truck and a cable pulling winch as required. The Contractor shall provide a pulling grip or pulling eye in accordance with cable manufacturer's recommendations. The pulling grip or pulling eye apparatus shall be attached to polypropylene or manilla rope followed by lubricant front end packs and then by power cables. A dynamometer shall be used to monitor pulling tension. Pulling tension shall not exceed cable manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall not allow cables to cross over while cables are being fed into duct. For cable installation in cold weather, cables shall be kept at 50 degrees F temperature for at least 24 hours before installation.

3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan

The Contractor shall submit a cable installation plan for all cable pulls in accordance with the detail drawings portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. Cable installation plan shall include:

- a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.
- b. List of cable installation equipment.

- c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.
- d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.
- e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.
- f. Cable percentage conduit fill.
- g. Cable sidewall thrust pressure.
- h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.
- i. Cable jam ratio.
- j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.
- k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

3.2.2 Duct Line

Low-voltage cables shall be installed in duct lines where indicated. Neutral and grounding conductors shall be installed in the same duct with their associated phase conductors.

3.3 DUCT LINES

3.3.1 Requirements

Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 4 inches per 100 feet. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3 inch diameter, and 36 inches for ducts 3 inches or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used.

3.3.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.3.3 Concrete Encasement

Ducts requiring concrete encasements shall comply with NFPA 70, except that electrical duct bank configurations for ducts 6 inches in diameter shall be determined by calculation and as shown on the drawings. The separation between adjacent electric power and communication ducts shall conform to IEEE C2. Duct line encasements shall be monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to a previously poured encasement, the new encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement. The Contractor shall submit proposed bonding method for approval in accordance with the detail drawing portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. At any point, except railroad and airfield crossings, tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than the cover requirements listed in NFPA 70. Separators or spacing blocks shall be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 4 feet on centers. Ducts shall be securely anchored to prevent movement during the placement of concrete and joints shall be staggered at least 6 inches vertically.

3.3.4 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

3.3.4.1 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent cement on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4-turn twist to set the joint tightly.

3.3.5 Duct Line Markers

Duct line markers shall be provided at the ends of long duct line stubouts or for other ducts whose locations are indeterminate because of duct curvature or terminations at completely below-grade structures. In addition to markers, a 5 mil brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 3 inches in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 10 feet on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 1 mil metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 12 inches below finished grade levels of such lines.

3.4 PAD-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Pad-mounted equipment, shall be installed on concrete pads in accordance with the manufacturer's published, standard installation drawings and procedures, except that they shall be modified to meet the requirements of this document. Units shall be installed so that they do not damage equipment or scratch painted or coated surfaces. After installation, surfaces shall be inspected and scratches touched up with a paint or coating provided by the manufacturer especially for this purpose.

3.4.1 Concrete Pads

3.4.1.1 Construction

Concrete pads for pad-mounted electrical equipment shall be poured-in-place. Pads shall be constructed as indicated, except that exact pad dimensions and mounting details are equipment specific and are the responsibility of the Contractor. Tops of concrete pads shall be level and shall project 4 inches above paving or grade and sloped to drain. Edges of concrete pads shall have 3/4 inch chamfer. Conduits for primary, secondary, and grounding conductors shall be set in place prior to placement of concrete pads. Where grounding electrode conductors are installed through concrete pads, PVC conduit sleeves shall be installed through the concrete to provide physical protection. To facilitate cable installation and termination, the concrete pad shall be provided with a rectangular hole below the primary and secondary compartments, sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended dimensions. Upon completion of equipment installation the rectangular hole shall be filled with masonry grout.

3.4.1.2 Concrete and Reinforcement

Concrete work shall have minimum 3000 psi compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete pad reinforcement shall be in accordance with Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

3.4.1.3 Sealing

When the installation is complete, the Contractor shall seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals shall be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.4.2 Padlocks

Padlocks shall be provided for pad-mounted equipment. Padlocks shall be keyed as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.5 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS

Connections between aerial and underground systems shall be made as shown. Underground cables shall be extended up poles in conduit to cable terminations. Conduits shall be secured to the poles by 2-hole galvanized steel pipe straps spaced not more than 10 feet apart and with 1 strap not more than 12 inches from any bend or termination. Cable guards shall be secured to poles in accordance with the manufacturer's published procedures. Conduits shall be equipped with bushings to protect cables and minimize water entry. Cables shall be supported by devices separate from the conduit or guard, near their point of exit from the conduit or guard. Pole installation shall be in accordance with Section 16370 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL.

3.6 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

Cables shall be extended into the various buildings as indicated, and shall be connected to the first applicable termination point in each building.

Interfacing with building interior conduit systems shall be at conduit stubouts terminating 5 feet outside of a building and 2 feet below finished grade as specified and provided under Section 16402 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. After installation of cables, conduits shall be sealed with caulking compound to prevent entrance of moisture or gases into buildings.

3.7 GROUNDING

A ground ring consisting of the indicated configuration of bare copper conductors and driven ground rods shall be installed around pad-mounted equipment as shown. Equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment, and other noncurrent-carrying metal parts, such as cable shields, cable sheaths and armor, and metallic conduit shall be grounded. At least 2 connections shall be provided from a transformer, to the ground mat. Metallic frames shall be grounded by use of a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

3.7.1 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors, in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process.

3.7.2 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Grounding and bonding conductors include conductors used to bond transformer enclosures and equipment frames to the grounding electrode system. Grounding and bonding conductors shall be sized as shown, and located to provide maximum physical protection. Bends greater than 45 degrees in ground conductors are not permitted. Routing of ground conductors through concrete shall be avoided. When concrete penetration is necessary, nonmetallic conduit shall be cast flush with the points of concrete entrance and exit so as to provide an opening for the ground conductor, and the opening shall be sealed with a suitable compound after installation.

3.7.3 Riser Pole Grounding

A single continuous vertical grounding electrode conductor shall be installed on each riser pole and connected directly to the grounding electrodes indicated on the drawings or required by these specifications. All equipment, neutrals, surge arresters, and items required to be grounded shall be connected directly to this vertical conductor. The grounding electrode conductor shall be sized as shown. Grounding electrode conductors shall be stapled to wood poles at intervals not exceeding 2 feet.

3.8 FIELD TESTING

3.8.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 7 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed,

personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field test reports shall be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.8.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.8.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode system shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- a. Ground ring - 25 ohms.

3.8.4 Ground Connection Inspection

All below-grade ground connections will be visually inspected by the Contracting Officer before backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 48 hours before the site is ready for inspection.

3.8.5 Low-Voltage Cable Test

Low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

$R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 1000 / (\text{length of cable in feet})$

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable shall be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.9 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16402

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Fuses
 - 1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements
 - 1.4.3 Standard Products
 - 1.4.3.1 Alternative Qualifications
 - 1.4.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
- 1.5 MAINTENANCE
 - 1.5.1 Electrical Systems
- 1.6 WARRANTY
- 1.7 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
- 2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS
 - 2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit
 - 2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit
 - 2.2.1.2 Rigid Aluminum Conduit
 - 2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit
 - 2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)
 - 2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)
 - 2.2.5 Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit
 - 2.2.6 Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 2.2.6.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel
 - 2.2.7 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 2.2.7.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC
 - 2.2.7.2 Fittings for EMT
 - 2.2.8 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit
- 2.3 SURFACE RACEWAY
 - 2.3.1 Surface Metal Raceway
- 2.4 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS
 - 2.4.1 Outlet Boxes for Telecommunications System
- 2.5 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES
- 2.6 WIRES AND CABLES
 - 2.6.1 Conductors
 - 2.6.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes
 - 2.6.2 Color Coding
 - 2.6.3 Insulation
 - 2.6.4 Bonding Conductors
 - 2.6.4.1 Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)
 - 2.6.4.2 Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications
 - 2.6.5 Service Entrance Cables
 - 2.6.6 Wire and Cable for 400 Hertz (Hz) Circuits

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

- 2.7 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS
- 2.8 DEVICE PLATES
- 2.9 SWITCHES
 - 2.9.1 Toggle Switches
 - 2.9.2 Switch with Red Pilot Handle
 - 2.9.3 Breakers Used as Switches
 - 2.9.4 Disconnect Switches
- 2.10 FUSES
 - 2.10.1 Fuseholders
 - 2.10.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)
- 2.11 RECEPTACLES
 - 2.11.1 Switched Duplex Receptacles
 - 2.11.2 Weatherproof Receptacles
 - 2.11.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles
 - 2.11.4 Plugs
- 2.12 PANELBOARDS
 - 2.12.1 Enclosure
 - 2.12.2 Panelboard Buses
 - 2.12.3 Circuit Breakers
 - 2.12.3.1 Multipole Breakers
 - 2.12.3.2 Circuit Breaker With GFCI
 - 2.12.3.3 Circuit Breakers for HVAC Equipment
- 2.13 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)
- 2.14 MOTORS
 - 2.14.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors
 - 2.14.2 Motor Sizes
 - 2.14.3 Wiring and Conduit
- 2.15 MOTOR CONTROLLERS
 - 2.15.1 Control Wiring
 - 2.15.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks
 - 2.15.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks
 - 2.15.3 Control Circuits
 - 2.15.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers
 - 2.15.5 Multiple-Speed Motor Controllers and Reversible Motor Controllers
 - 2.15.6 Pushbutton Stations
 - 2.15.7 Pilot and Indicating Lights
- 2.16 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)
 - 2.16.1 Pilot Lights
- 2.17 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS
- 2.18 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM
- 2.19 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT
 - 2.19.1 Ground Rods
 - 2.19.2 Ground Bus
 - 2.19.3 Telecommunications Grounding Busbar
- 2.20 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS
- 2.21 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE
- 2.22 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES
- 2.23 WARNING SIGNS
- 2.24 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS
- 2.25 WIREWAYS
- 2.26 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES
- 2.27 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH
- 2.28 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
 - 2.28.1 Transformer Factory Tests

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Underground Service
 - 3.1.2 Hazardous Locations
 - 3.1.3 Service Entrance Identification
 - 3.1.3.1 Labels
 - 3.1.4 Wiring Methods
 - 3.1.4.1 Pull Wire
 - 3.1.5 Conduit Installation
 - 3.1.5.1 Restrictions Applicable to Aluminum Conduit
 - 3.1.5.2 Restrictions Applicable to EMT
 - 3.1.5.3 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit
 - 3.1.5.4 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit
 - 3.1.5.5 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground
 - 3.1.5.6 Underground Conduit Other Than Service Entrance
 - 3.1.5.7 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts
 - 3.1.5.8 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs
 - 3.1.5.9 Conduit Through Floor Slabs
 - 3.1.5.10 Stub-Ups
 - 3.1.5.11 Conduit Support
 - 3.1.5.12 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs
 - 3.1.5.13 Locknuts and Bushings
 - 3.1.5.14 Flexible Connections
 - 3.1.5.15 Telecommunications and Signal System Pathway
 - 3.1.6 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports
 - 3.1.6.1 Boxes
 - 3.1.6.2 Pull Boxes
 - 3.1.6.3 Extension Rings
 - 3.1.7 Mounting Heights
 - 3.1.8 Conductor Identification
 - 3.1.8.1 Marking Strips
 - 3.1.9 Splices
 - 3.1.10 Covers and Device Plates
 - 3.1.11 Electrical Penetrations
 - 3.1.12 Grounding and Bonding
 - 3.1.12.1 Ground Rods
 - 3.1.12.2 Grounding Connections
 - 3.1.12.3 Resistance
 - 3.1.12.4 Telecommunications System
 - 3.1.13 Equipment Connections
 - 3.1.14 Government-Furnished Equipment
 - 3.1.15 Repair of Existing Work
 - 3.1.15.1 Workmanship
 - 3.1.16 Surge Protective Devices
- 3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING
- 3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.4.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation
 - 3.4.2 600-Volt Wiring Test
 - 3.4.3 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test
 - 3.4.4 Grounding System Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16402

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C80.5 (1994) Aluminum Rigid Conduit (ARC)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 1 (2001) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

ASTM B 8 (2004) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

ASTM D 709 (2001) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1 (2001; Addendum 2001) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 1: General Requirements (ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.1)

EIA TIA/EIA-569-A (1998; Addenda 2000, 2001) Commercial Building Standards for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces (ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A)

TIA J-STD-607-A (2002) Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (2002) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE Std 81 (1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1) Normal Measurements

IEEE Std 100 (2000) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2003) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

NEMA C80.1	(1994) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated (GRC)
NEMA C80.3	(1994) Electrical Metallic Tubing - Zinc Coated (EMT)
NEMA FU 1	(2002) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(2000) Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000) Industrial Controls and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 4	(2000) Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2001) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2001) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2003) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 1997; R 2001) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors
NEMA RN 1	(1998) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA ST 20	(1992; R 1997) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA TC 3	(2004) Polyvinyl Chloride PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA WD 1	(1999) General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2002) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements
NEMA Z535.4	(2002) Product Safety Signs and Labels
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 70	(2005) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2004) Electrical Safety in the Workplace

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

NFPA 780 (2000) Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147 Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1 (2000; Rev thru Mar 2004) Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1010 (1995; Rev thru Mar 1999) Receptacle-Plug Combinations for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 1063 (1998; Rev thru Jun 2001) Machine-Tools Wires and Cables

UL 1242 (2000; Rev thru May 2003) Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel

UL 1449 (1996; Rev thru Jul 2002) Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors

UL 198E (1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses

UL 20 (2000; Rev thru Jun 2002) General-Use Snap Switches

UL 360 (2003) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduits

UL 44 (1999; Rev thru May 2002) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

UL 467 (1993; Rev thru Feb 2001) Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 486A (1997; Rev thru May 2001) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors

UL 486C (2000; Rev thru Oct 2002) Splicing Wire Connectors

UL 489 (2002; Rev thru May 2003) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

UL 498 (2001; Rev thru Oct 2002) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles

UL 5 (2004) Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings

UL 50 (1995; Rev thru Sep 2003) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

UL 506	(2000; Rev thru Feb 2004) Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(1999; Rev thru Dec 2003) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 512	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1999) Fuseholders
UL 514A	(2004) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2004) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(1996; Rev thru Nov 2002) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 6	(2000; Rev thru May 2003) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 67	(1993; Rev thru Nov 2003) Panelboards
UL 674	(2003) Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Division 1 Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 698	(1995; Rev thru Mar 1999) Industrial Control Equipment for Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 6A	(2000; Rev thru Jan 2004) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Aluminum, Bronze, and Stainless Steel
UL 797	(2000; Rev thru May 2003) Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 83	(2003; Rev thru Mar 2004) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 854	(1999; Rev thru Nov 2002) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 869A	(1998) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 870	(1995; Rev thru Jul 2003) Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings
UL 877	(1993; Rev thru Nov 1999) Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 886	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1999) Outlet Boxes and Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 943	(1993; Rev thru Feb 2004) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 984	(1996) Hermetic Refrigerant Motor-Compressors

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards; G, RO

Transformers; G, RO

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

Wireways; G, RO

Marking strips drawings; G, RO

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles; G, RO

Circuit breakers; G, RO

Switches; G, RO

Transformers; G, RO

Motor controllers; G, RO

Manual motor starters; G, RO

Telecommunications Grounding Busbar; G, RO

Surge protective devices; G, RO

Submittals shall include performance and characteristic curves.

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt wiring test; G, RO

Grounding system test; G, RO

Ground-fault receptacle test; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses; G, RO

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Transformer factory tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Systems, Data Package 5; G, RO

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Electrical Systems

Submit operation and maintenance manuals for electrical systems that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the electrical distribution system for the building. This shall include:

- a. Single line diagram of the "as-built" building electrical system.
- b. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals on active electrical equipment.

1.6 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.7 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

Seismic details shall conform to Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and to Section 16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials, equipment, and devices shall, as a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

NEMA C80.1, UL 6.

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

2.2.1.2 Rigid Aluminum Conduit

ANSI C80.5, UL 6A.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40.

2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, NEMA C80.3.

2.2.5 Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit

NEMA RN 1, Type 40(40 mils thick).

2.2.6 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1.

2.2.6.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360.

2.2.7 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings shall be cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.7.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.7.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.2.8 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC, and UL 514B.

2.3 SURFACE RACEWAY

2.3.1 Surface Metal Raceway

UL 5, two-piece painted steel, totally enclosed, snap-cover type. Provide multiple outlet-type raceway with grounding-type GFI receptacle. Receptacles shall be as specified herein and shall be spaced minimum of one every 24 inches. Alternate receptacles shall be wired on different circuits.

2.4 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.4.1 Outlet Boxes for Telecommunications System

Provide standard type 4 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep. Depth of boxes shall be large enough to allow manufacturers' recommended conductor bend radii. Provide minimum 1 inch conduit system.

2.5 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

Volume greater than 100 cubic inches, UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.6 WIRES AND CABLES

Wires and cables shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used.

2.6.1 Conductors

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper. Conductors indicated to be No. 6 AWG or smaller diameter shall be copper.

2.6.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Minimum size for branch circuits shall be No. 12 AWG; for Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG; for Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG; and for Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 22 AWG.

2.6.2 Color Coding

Provide for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals shall be white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems shall be black and red for 120/240 volt, single phase.

2.6.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.6.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter;
ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger
diameter.

2.6.4.1 Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)

Provide a copper conductor TBB in accordance with TIA J-STD-607-A. The TBB
shall be a minimum No. 6 AWG and be sized at 2 kcmil per linear foot of
conductor length up to a maximum size of 3/0 AWG.

2.6.4.2 Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications

Provide a copper conductor Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications between
the telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) and the electrical
service ground in accordance with TIA J-STD-607-A. The bonding conductor
for telecommunications shall be sized the same as the TBB.

2.6.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service Entrance (SE) and Underground Service Entrance (USE) Cables, UL 854.

2.6.6 Wire and Cable for 400 Hertz (Hz) Circuits

Insulated copper conductors.

2.7 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for
No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires shall be insulated, pressure-type in
accordance with UL 486A or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide
solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.8 DEVICE PLATES

Provide UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices
installed. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls shall be of
zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges. For
nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided.
Plates on finished walls shall be satin finish stainless steel or brushed-
finish aluminum, minimum 0.03 inch thick. Screws shall be machine-type with
countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate. Sectional type device
plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be
gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.9 SWITCHES

2.9.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole, three-way, totally enclosed with bodies of
thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw.
Handles shall be white thermoplastic. Wiring terminals shall be screw-type,
side-wired. Contacts shall be silver-cadmium and contact arm shall be one-
piece copper alloy. Switches shall be rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277
volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.9.2 Switch with Red Pilot Handle

NEMA WD 1. Provide pilot lights that are integrally constructed as a part of the switch's handle. The pilot light shall be red and shall illuminate whenever the switch is closed or "on". The pilot lighted switch shall be rated 20 amps and 120 volts or 277 volts as indicated. Provide the circuit's neutral conductor to each switch with a pilot light.

2.9.3 Breakers Used as Switches

For 120- and 277-Volt fluorescent fixtures, mark breakers "SWD" in accordance with UL 489.

2.9.4 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Fused switches shall utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses, unless indicated otherwise. Switches serving as motor-disconnect means shall be horsepower rated. Provide switches in NEMA 3R lockable, enclosure as indicated per NEMA ICS 6.

2.10 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers or other circuit protective devices shall be coordinated for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Fuses shall have voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.10.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 512.

2.10.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 198E, Class RK-1 time-delay type. Associated fuseholders shall be Class R only.

2.11 RECEPTACLES

UL 498, hard use, heavy-duty, grounding-type. Ratings and configurations shall be as indicated. Bodies shall be of white as per NEMA WD 1. Face and body shall be thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap. Dimensional requirements shall be per NEMA WD 6. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals. Connect grounding pole to mounting strap. The receptacle shall contain triple-wire power contacts and double or triple-wire ground contacts.

2.11.1 Switched Duplex Receptacles

Provide separate terminals for each ungrounded pole. Top receptacle shall be switched when installed.

2.11.2 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide in cast metal box with gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate and gasketed cap over each receptacle opening. Provide caps with a spring-hinged flap. Receptacle shall be UL listed for use in "wet locations with plug in use."

2.11.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Device shall be capable of detecting current leak of 6 milliamperes or greater and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A GFCI devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.11.4 Plugs

Provide heavy-duty, rubber-covered three-wire cord of required size, install plugs thereon, and attach to equipment. Plugs shall be UL listed with receptacles, complete with grounding blades. Where equipment is not available, turn over plugs and cord assemblies to the Government.

2.12 PANELBOARDS

UL 67 and UL 50 having a short-circuit current rating as indicated. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means shall additionally conform to UL 869A. Panelboards shall be circuit breaker-equipped. Design shall be such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the drawings. Use of "Subfeed Breakers" is not acceptable unless specifically indicated otherwise. Main breaker shall be "separately" mounted "above" or "below" branch breakers. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers. Directories shall indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard. Directories shall also indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA served from Panel MDP). Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering. Panelboards shall be listed and labeled for their intended use. Panelboard shall have nameplates in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

2.12.1 Enclosure

Enclosures shall meet the requirements of UL 50. All cabinets shall be fabricated from sheet steel of not less than No. 10 gauge if flush-mounted or mounted outdoors, and not less than No. 12 gauge if surface-mounted indoors, with full seam-welded box ends. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication. Cabinets shall be painted in accordance with paragraph PAINTING. Outdoor cabinets shall be of NEMA 3R raintight with either conduit hubs welded to the cabinet or a removable steel plate 1/4 inch thick in the bottom for field drilling for conduit connections. Front edges of cabinets shall be form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front. All cabinets shall be so fabricated that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet shall deviate from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch. Holes shall be provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 1/2 inch clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface. Flush doors shall be mounted on hinges that

expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed. Each door shall be fitted with a combined catch and lock, except that doors over 24 inches long shall be provided with a three-point latch having a knob with a T-handle, and a cylinder lock. Two keys shall be provided with each lock, and all locks shall be keyed alike. Finished-head cap screws shall be provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets.

2.12.2 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Main buses and back pans shall be designed so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

2.12.3 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker shall be mounted. Breaker terminals shall be UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.12.3.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Breaker design shall be such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open.

2.12.3.2 Circuit Breaker With GFCI

UL 943 and NFPA 70. Provide with "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip on current imbalance of 6 milliamperes or greater per requirements of UL 943 for Class A GFCI devices, for personnel protection, and 20 milliamperes or greater per requirements of UL 943 for Class B GFCI per equipment protection.

2.12.3.3 Circuit Breakers for HVAC Equipment

Circuit breakers for HVAC equipment having motors (group or individual) shall be marked for use with HACR type and UL listed as HACR type.

2.13 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)

Motor short-circuit protectors, also called motor circuit protectors (MCPs); shall conform to UL 508 and UL 489 and shall be provided as shown. MSCPs shall consist of an adjustable instantaneous trip circuit breaker used only in conjunction with a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor branch-circuit overload and short-circuit protection. MSCPs shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

2.14 MOTORS

NEMA MG 1; hermetic-type sealed motor compressors shall also comply with UL 984. Provide the size in terms of HP, or kVA, or full-load current, or a combination of these characteristics, and other characteristics, of each motor as indicated or specified. Determine specific motor characteristics

to ensure provision of correctly sized starters and overload heaters. Motors shall be designed to operate at full capacity with voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of motor voltage rating. Unless otherwise indicated, motors rated 1 HP and above shall be continuous duty type.

Where fuse protection is specifically recommended by the equipment manufacturer, provide fused switches in lieu of non-fused switches indicated.

2.14.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors shall be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11. In exception, for motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

2.14.2 Motor Sizes

Provide size for duty to be performed, not exceeding the full-load nameplate current rating when driven equipment is operated at specified capacity under most severe conditions likely to be encountered. When motor size provided differs from size indicated or specified, make adjustments to wiring, disconnect devices, and branch circuit protection to accommodate equipment actually provided. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

2.14.3 Wiring and Conduit

Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment, and motor control equipment forming part of motor control centers or switchgear assemblies, the conduit and wiring connecting such centers, assemblies, or other power sources to equipment as specified herein. Power wiring and conduit shall conform to the requirements specified herein. Control wiring shall be provided under, and conform to the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.

2.15 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

UL 508, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2. Controllers shall have thermal overload protection in each phase and shall have one spare normally open and one spare normally closed auxiliary contact. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay. Magnetic-type motor controllers shall have undervoltage protection when used with momentary-contact pushbutton stations or switches and shall have undervoltage release when used with maintained-contact pushbutton stations or switches. When used with pressure, float, or similar automatic-type or maintained-contact switch, controller shall have hand/off/automatic selector switch. Connections to selector switch shall be such that only normal automatic regulatory control devices are bypassed when switch is in "hand" position. Safety control devices, such as low and high pressure cutouts, high temperature cutouts, and motor overload protective devices,

shall be connected in motor control circuit in "hand" and "automatic" positions. Control circuit connections to hand/off/automatic selector switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with indicated or manufacturer's approved wiring diagram. Selector switch shall have means for locking in any position. For each motor not in sight of controller or where controller disconnecting means is not in sight of motor location and driven machinery location, controller disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in open position. As an alternative, provide a manually operated, lockable, nonfused switch which disconnects motor from supply source within sight of motor. Overload protective devices shall provide adequate protection to motor windings; be thermal inverse-time-limit type; and include manual reset-type pushbutton on outside of motor controller case. Cover of combination motor controller and manual switch or circuit breaker shall be interlocked with operating handle of switch or circuit breaker so that cover cannot be opened unless handle of switch or circuit breaker is in "off" position. Minimum short circuit withstand rating of combination motor controller shall be 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Provide controllers in hazardous locations with classifications as indicated.

2.15.1 Control Wiring

All control wire shall be stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44, or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and shall pass the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards. Hinge wire shall have Class K stranding. Current transformer secondary leads shall be not smaller than No. 10 AWG. The minimum size of control wire shall be No. 14 AWG. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below shall be of the same type as control wiring and the minimum size shall be No. 12 AWG. Special attention shall be given to wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.15.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks

NEMA ICS 4. Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring shall be molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts. The terminals shall be removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts. The terminals shall be not less than No. 10 in size and shall have sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal. The terminal arrangement shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer and not less than four (4) spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, shall be provided on each block or group of blocks. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks will be acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type. The Contractor shall submit data showing that the proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

2.15.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

- a. Short-Circuiting Type: Short-circuiting type terminal blocks shall be furnished for all current transformer secondary leads and shall have provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Terminal blocks shall meet the requirements of paragraph CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINAL BLOCKS above.

b. Load Type: Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity shall be provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits, except those for feeder tap units. The terminals shall be of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, screws shall have hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals shall have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Each connected terminal shall have the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

2.15.3 Control Circuits

Control circuits shall have maximum voltage of 120 volts derived from control transformer in same enclosure. Transformers shall conform to UL 506, as applicable. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits, shall have primaries wound for voltage available and secondaries wound for correct control circuit voltage. Size transformers so that 80 percent of rated capacity equals connected load. Provide disconnect switch on primary side. Provide fuses in each ungrounded primary feeder. One secondary lead shall be fused; other shall be grounded. For designated systems, as indicated, provide backup power supply, including transformers connected to emergency power source. Provide for automatic switchover and alarm upon failure of primary control circuit.

2.15.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers

NEMA ICS 6.

2.15.5 Multiple-Speed Motor Controllers and Reversible Motor Controllers

Across-the-line-type, electrically and mechanically interlocked. Multiple-speed controllers shall have compelling relays and shall be multiple-button, station-type with pilot lights for each speed.

2.15.6 Pushbutton Stations

Provide with "start/stop" momentary contacts having one normally open and one normally closed set of contacts, and red lights to indicate when motor is running. Stations shall be heavy duty, oil-tight design.

2.15.7 Pilot and Indicating Lights

Provide LED cluster lamps.

2.16 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

Double pole designed for surface mounting with overload protection and pilot lights.

2.16.1 Pilot Lights

Provide yoke-mounted, seven element LED cluster light module. Color shall be in accordance with NEMA ICS 2.

2.17 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide disconnecting means capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. Mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment shall be in accordance with requirements of Division 15, "Mechanical."

2.18 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

Provide system of telecommunications wire-supporting structures (pathway), including: outlet boxes, conduits with pull wires, and other accessories for telecommunications outlets and pathway in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-569-A and as specified herein. Additional telecommunications requirements are specified in Section 16710 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.19 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

2.19.1 Ground Rods

UL 467. Ground rods shall be sectional type, copper-clad steel, with minimum diameter of 3/4 inch and minimum length of 10 feet.

2.19.2 Ground Bus

A copper ground bus shall be provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated.

2.19.3 Telecommunications Grounding Busbar

Provide corrosion-resistant grounding busbar suitable for indoor installation in accordance with TIA J-STD-607-A. Busbars shall be electrotin-plated for reduced contact resistance. If not plated, the busbar shall be cleaned prior to fastening the conductors to the busbar, and an anti-oxidant shall be applied to the contact area to control corrosion and reduce contact resistance. Provide a telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) in the telecommunications entrance facility and a (TGB) in all other telecommunications rooms and equipment rooms. The telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) and the telecommunications grounding busbar (TGB) shall be sized in accordance with the immediate application requirements and with consideration of future growth. Provide telecommunications grounding busbars with the following:

- a. Predrilled copper busbar provided with holes for use with standard sized lugs,
- b. Minimum dimensions of 0.25 in thick x 4 in wide for the TMGB and 2 in wide for TGBs with length as indicated;
- c. Listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.20 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

Electrical materials, equipment, and devices for installation in hazardous locations, as defined by NFPA 70, shall be specifically approved by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or Factory Mutual for particular "Class,"

"Division," and "Group" of hazardous locations involved. Boundaries and classifications of hazardous locations shall be as indicated. Equipment in hazardous locations shall comply with UL 877 for circuit breakers, UL 886 for outlet boxes and fittings, UL 1010 for receptacles, UL 674 for motors, and UL 698 for industrial controls.

2.21 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.22 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.23 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies and are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. The marking shall be clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.24 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

2.25 WIREWAYS

UL 870. Material shall be steel epoxy painted 16 gauge for heights and depths up to 6 by 6 inches, and 14 gauge for heights and depths up to 12 by 12 inches. Provide in length required for the application with hinged-cover NEMA 1 for indoor applications, 3R for outdoor applications enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

2.26 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Provide parallel type surge protective devices which comply with UL 1449 at the service entrance and panelboards. Provide surge protectors in a NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-
Each phase to neutral (L-N)
Neutral to ground (N-G)

Phase to ground (L-G)

Surge protective devices at the service entrance shall have a minimum surge current rating of 80,000 amperes per mode minimum and downstream protectors shall be rated 40,000 amperes per mode minimum. The maximum line to neutral (L-N) Suppressed Voltage Rating (SVR) shall be:

500V for 120/240V, single phase system

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating shall be:

300/150V for 120/240V, single phase system

EMI/RFI filtering shall be provided for each mode with the capability to attenuate high frequency noise. Minimum attenuation shall be 20db.

2.27 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned and then receive a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting. Exterior surfaces shall be free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections. Interior surfaces shall receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Exterior surfaces shall be primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish. Equipment located indoors shall be ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors shall be ANSI Light Gray. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

2.28 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.28.1 Transformer Factory Tests

Submittal shall include routine NEMA ST 20 transformer test results on each transformer and also contain the results of NEMA "design" and "prototype" tests that were made on transformers electrically and mechanically equal to those specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces, shall conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Underground Service

Underground service conductors and associated conduit shall be continuous from service entrance equipment to outdoor power system connection.

3.1.2 Hazardous Locations

Work in hazardous locations, as defined by NFPA 70, shall be performed in strict accordance with NFPA 70 for particular "Class," "Division," and "Group" of hazardous locations involved. Provide conduit and cable seals where required by NFPA 70. Conduit shall have tapered threads.

3.1.3 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures shall be labeled and identified as such.

3.1.3.1 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, each enclosure, new and existing, shall be labeled as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum, shall indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and shall indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES. Use lettering of at least 0.25 inch in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, shall be provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

3.1.4 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor shall be separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Shared neutral, or multi-wire branch circuits, are not permitted. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings shall be made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts. Metal conduit shall extend through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.4.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire shall be plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.5 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project under floor slab as if exposed.

3.1.5.1 Restrictions Applicable to Aluminum Conduit

- a. Do not install underground or encase in concrete or masonry.

- b. Do not use brass or bronze fittings.
- c. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.5.2 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

- a. Do not install underground.
- b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.
- c. Do not use in areas subject to severe physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.
- d. Do not use in hazardous areas.
- e. Do not use outdoors.
- f. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.5.3 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

- a. PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80
 - (1) Do not use in areas where subject to severe physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, hospitals, power plants, missile magazines, and other such areas.
 - (2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.
 - (3) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.
 - (4) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.
 - (5) Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.5.4 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.5.5 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground

PVC, Type-EPC 40, galvanized rigid steel or steel IMC. Underground portion shall be encased in minimum of 3 inches of concrete and shall be installed minimum 18 inches below slab or grade.

3.1.5.6 Underground Conduit Other Than Service Entrance

Plastic-coated rigid steel; plastic-coated steel IMC; PVC, Type EPC-40. Convert nonmetallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before rising through floor slab. Plastic coating shall extend minimum 6 inches above floor.

3.1.5.7 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts

Rigid metal conduit or IMC only.

3.1.5.8 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs

Conduit run under floor slab shall be located a minimum of 12 inches below the vapor barrier. Seal around conduits at penetrations thru vapor barrier.

3.1.5.9 Conduit Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, curved portion of bends shall not be visible above finished slab.

3.1.5.10 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.1.5.11 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Load applied to fasteners shall not exceed one-fourth proof test load. Fasteners attached to concrete ceiling shall be vibration resistant and shock-resistant. Holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints shall not cut main reinforcing bars. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems shall be supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Installation shall be coordinated with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.5.12 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.5.13 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Locknuts shall have sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.5.14 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size shall be 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

3.1.5.15 Telecommunications and Signal System Pathway

Install telecommunications pathway in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-569-A.

a. Horizontal Pathway: Telecommunications pathways from the work area to the telecommunications room shall be installed and cabling length requirements in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Size conduits and wireways in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-569-A and as indicated.

b. Backbone Pathway: Telecommunication pathways from the telecommunications entrance facility to telecommunications rooms, and, telecommunications equipment rooms (backbone cabling) shall be installed in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-569-A. Size conduits and wireways for telecommunications risers in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-569-A and as indicated.

3.1.6 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and walkways, or when installed in hazardous areas and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit. Each box shall have volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes

for mounting lighting fixtures shall be minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; fixtures shall be readily removable for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of wood screws, expansion shields, or machine screws. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.6.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems shall be minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets shall be minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet. Telecommunications outlets shall be a minimum of 4 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep, except for wall mounted telephones. Mount outlet boxes flush in finished walls.

3.1.6.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.6.3 Extension Rings

Extension rings are not permitted for new construction. Use only on existing boxes in concealed conduit systems where wall is furred out for new finish.

3.1.7 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, motor controller and disconnecting switches so height of operating handle at its highest position is 78 inches above floor. Mount lighting switches 48 inches above finished floor to top of back box. Mount receptacles and telecommunications outlets 18 inches above finished floor. Mount other devices as indicated.

3.1.8 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, color coding shall be by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, color coding shall be by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Provide telecommunications system conductor identification as specified in Section 16710 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

3.1.8.1 Marking Strips

White or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, shall be provided for wire designations. The wire numbers shall be made with permanent ink. The marking strips shall be reversible to permit marking both sides, or two marking strips shall be furnished with each block. Marking strips shall accommodate the two sets of wire numbers. Each device to which a connection is made shall be assigned a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and each device terminal to which a connection is made shall be marked with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits shall be provided for the Government's wire designations. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

3.1.9 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.10 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.11 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.12 Grounding and Bonding

Provide In accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 780. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway

systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Make ground connection at main service equipment, and extend grounding conductor to point of entrance of metallic water service. Make connection to water pipe by suitable ground clamp or lug connection to plugged tee. If flanged pipes are encountered, make connection with lug bolted to street side of flanged connection. Supplement metallic water service grounding system with additional made electrode in compliance with NFPA 70. Make ground connection to driven ground rods on exterior of building. Interconnect all grounding media in or on the structure to provide a common ground potential. This shall include lightning protection, electrical service, telecommunications system grounds, as well as underground metallic piping systems. Interconnection to the gas line shall be made on the customer's side of the meter. Use main size lightning conductors for interconnecting these grounding systems to the lightning protection system. In addition to the requirements specified herein, provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with TIA J-STD-607-A. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.12.1 Ground Rods

Provide cone pointed ground rods. The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, sectional type rods are used, and additional sections may be coupled and driven with the first rod. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer who will decide on the number of ground rods to add.

3.1.12.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, excepting specifically those connections for which access for periodic testing is required, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method shall provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.12.3 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system shall not exceed 25 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 25 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.12.4 Telecommunications System

Provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with the following:

a. Telecommunications Grounding Busbars: Provide a telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) in the telecommunications entrance facility. The TMGB shall be as close to the electrical service entrance grounding connection as practicable. Provide a telecommunications grounding busbar (TGB) in all other telecommunications rooms and telecommunications equipment rooms. The TGB shall be as close to the telecommunications room panelboard as practicable, when equipped. Where a panelboard for telecommunications equipment is not installed in the telecommunications room, the TGB shall be located near the backbone cabling and associated terminations. In addition, the TGB shall be placed to provide for the shortest and straightest routing of the grounding conductors. Where a panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located within the same room or space as a TGB, that panelboard's alternating current equipment ground (ACEG) bus (when equipped) or the panelboard enclosure shall be bonded to the TGB. Telecommunications grounding busbars shall be installed to maintain clearances as required by NFPA 70 and shall be insulated from its support. A minimum of 2 inches separation from the wall is recommended to allow access to the rear of the busbar and the mounting height shall be adjusted to accommodate overhead or underfloor cable routing.

b. Telecommunications Bonding Conductors: Provide main telecommunications service equipment ground consisting of separate bonding conductor for telecommunications, between the TMGB and readily accessible grounding connection of the electrical service. Grounding and bonding conductors should not be placed in ferrous metallic conduit. If it is necessary to place grounding and bonding conductors in ferrous metallic conduit that exceeds 3 feet in length, the conductors shall be bonded to each end of the conduit using a grounding bushing or a No. 6 AWG conductor, minimum. Provide a telecommunications bonding backbone (TBB) that originates at the TMGB extends throughout the building using the telecommunications backbone pathways, and connects to the TGBs in all telecommunications rooms and equipment rooms. The TBB conductors shall be installed and protected from physical and mechanical damage. The TBB conductors should be installed without splices and routed in the shortest possible straight-line path. The bonding conductor between a TBB and a TGB shall be continuous. Where splices are necessary, the number of splices should be a minimum and they shall be accessible and located in telecommunications spaces. Joined segments of a TBB shall be connected using exothermic welding, irreversible compression-type connectors, or equivalent. All joints shall be adequately supported and protected from damage. Whenever two or more TBBs are used within a multistory building, the TBBs shall be bonded together with a grounding equalizer (GE) at the top floor and at a minimum of every third floor in between. The TBB and GE shall not be connected to the pathway ground, except at the TMGB or the TGB.

c. Telecommunications Grounding Connections: Telecommunications grounding connections to the TMGB or TGB shall utilize listed compression two-hole lugs, exothermic welding, suitable and equivalent one hole non-twisting lugs, or other irreversible compression type connections. All metallic pathways, cabinets, and racks for

telecommunications cabling and interconnecting hardware located within the same room or space as the TMGB or TGB shall be bonded to the TMGB or TGB respectively. In a metal frame (structural steel) building, where the steel framework is readily accessible within the room; each TMGB and TGB shall be bonded to the vertical steel metal frame using a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. Where the metal frame is external to the room and readily accessible, the metal frame shall be bonded to the TGB or TMGB with a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. When practicable because of shorter distances and, where horizontal steel members are permanently electrically bonded to vertical column members, the TGB may be bonded to these horizontal members in lieu of the vertical column members. All connectors used for bonding to the metal frame of a building shall be listed for the intended purpose.

3.1.13 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications but shall be provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.14 Government-Furnished Equipment

Contractor shall make connections to Government-furnished equipment to make equipment operate as intended, including providing miscellaneous items such as plugs, receptacles, wire, cable, conduit, flexible conduit, and outlet boxes or fittings.

3.1.15 Repair of Existing Work

3.1.15.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.16 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test.

3.4.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Each device subject to manual operation shall be operated at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.4.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 500 volts to provide direct reading of resistance. Minimum resistance shall be 250,000 ohms.

3.4.3 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed.

3.4.4 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16710

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)
 - 1.3.2 Building Distributor (BD)
 - 1.3.3 Floor Distributor (FD)
 - 1.3.4 Telecommunications Room (TR)
 - 1.3.5 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)
 - 1.3.6 Entrance Room (ER) (Telecommunications)
 - 1.3.7 Open Office
 - 1.3.8 Pathway
- 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.6.1 Shop Drawings
 - 1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Drawings
 - 1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Space Drawings
 - 1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications
 - 1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor
 - 1.6.2.2 Key Personnel
 - 1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications
 - 1.6.3 Test Plan
 - 1.6.4 Regulatory Requirements
 - 1.6.5 Standard Products
 - 1.6.5.1 Alternative Qualifications
 - 1.6.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
- 1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.9 WARRANTY
- 1.10 MAINTENANCE
 - 1.10.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals
 - 1.10.2 Record Documentation
 - 1.10.3 Spare Parts

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 COMPONENTS
- 2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAY
- 2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING
 - 2.3.1 Backbone Cabling
 - 2.3.1.1 Backbone Copper
 - 2.3.2 Horizontal Cabling
 - 2.3.2.1 Horizontal Copper
- 2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES
 - 2.4.1 Backboards
 - 2.4.2 Equipment Support Frame

- 2.4.3 Connector Blocks
- 2.4.4 Cable Guides
- 2.4.5 Patch Panels
 - 2.4.5.1 Modular to 110 Block Patch Panel
- 2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLIES
 - 2.5.1 Outlet/Connector Copper
 - 2.5.2 Cover Plates
- 2.6 TERMINAL CABINETS
- 2.7 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS
- 2.8 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL
- 2.9 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES
- 2.10 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
 - 2.10.1 Factory Reel Tests

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Cabling
 - 3.1.1.1 Backbone Cable
 - 3.1.1.2 Horizontal Cabling
 - 3.1.2 Pathway Installations
 - 3.1.3 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground
 - 3.1.4 Work Area Outlets
 - 3.1.4.1 Terminations
 - 3.1.4.2 Cover Plates
 - 3.1.4.3 Cables
 - 3.1.4.4 Pull Cords
 - 3.1.5 Telecommunications Space Termination
 - 3.1.5.1 Connector Blocks
 - 3.1.5.2 Patch Panels
 - 3.1.5.3 Equipment Support Frames
 - 3.1.6 Electrical Penetrations
 - 3.1.7 Grounding and Bonding
- 3.2 LABELING
 - 3.2.1 Labels
 - 3.2.2 Cable
 - 3.2.3 Termination Hardware
- 3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING
- 3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING
- 3.5 TESTING
 - 3.5.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing
 - 3.5.1.1 Inspection
 - 3.5.1.2 Verification Tests
 - 3.5.1.3 Performance Tests
 - 3.5.1.4 Final Verification Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16710

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 709 (2001) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1 (2001; Addendum 2001) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 1: General Requirements (ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.1)

EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.2 (2001) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components (ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2)

EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.3 (2000; Addendum 2002) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard (ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.3)

EIA TIA/EIA-569-A (1998; Addenda 2000, 2001) Commercial Building Standards for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces (ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A)

EIA TIA/EIA-570-B (2004) Residential Telecommunications Infrastructure

EIA TIA/EIA-606-A (2002) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure (ANSI/TIA/EIA-606)

EIA-310-D (1992) Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment

TIA J-STD-607-A (2002) Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Std 100 (2000) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-90-661 (2002) Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually
Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cable for Use
in General Purpose and LAN Communications
Wiring Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA WC 66 (2000) Category 6 and Category 7 100 Ohm
Shielded and Unshielded Twisted Pairs

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2005) National Electrical Code

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 68 Connection of Terminal Equipment to the
Telephone Network (47 CFR 68)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1286 (1999; Rev thru Oct 2002) Office Furnishings

UL 1863 (2000) Communication Circuit Accessories

UL 444 (2002; Rev thru Aug 2002) Communications
Cables

UL 467 (1993; Rev thru Feb 2001) Grounding and
Bonding Equipment

UL 50 (1995; Rev thru Sep 2003) Enclosures for
Electrical Equipment

UL 514C (1996; Rev thru Nov 2002) Nonmetallic Outlet
Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers

UL 969 (1995; Rev thru Nov 2001) Marking and
Labeling Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 16402 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and Section 16711
TELECOMMUNICATIONS, OUTSIDE PLANT, apply to this section with additions and
modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms
used in this specification shall be as defined in EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1, EIA
TIA/EIA-568-B.2, EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.3, EIA TIA/EIA-569-A, EIA TIA/EIA-606-A
and IEEE Std 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates.
(International expression for main cross-connect (MC).)

1.3.2 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect (IC).)

1.3.3 Floor Distributor (FD)

A distributor used to connect horizontal cable and cabling subsystems or equipment. (International expression for horizontal cross-connect (HC).)

1.3.4 Telecommunications Room (TR)

An enclosed space for housing telecommunications equipment, cable, terminations, and cross-connects. The room is the recognized cross-connect between the backbone cable and the horizontal cabling.

1.3.5 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including antennae) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the entrance room or space.

1.3.6 Entrance Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

A centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.7 Open Office

A floor space division provided by furniture, moveable partitions, or other means instead of by building walls.

1.3.8 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The building telecommunications cabling and pathway system shall include permanently installed backbone and horizontal cabling, horizontal and backbone pathways, service entrance facilities, work area pathways, telecommunications outlet assemblies, conduit, raceway, and hardware for splicing, terminating, and interconnecting cabling necessary to transport telephone and data (including LAN) between equipment items in a building. The horizontal system shall be wired in a star topology from the telecommunications work area to the floor distributor or campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. The backbone cabling and pathway system includes intrabuilding and interbuilding interconnecting cabling, pathway, and terminal hardware. The intrabuilding backbone provides connectivity

from the floor distributors to the building distributors or to the campus distributor and from the building distributors to the campus distributor as required.. The backbone system shall be wired in a star topology with the campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. The interbuilding backbone system provides connectivity between the campus distributors and is specified in Section 16711 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT. Provide telecommunications pathway systems referenced herein as specified in Section 16402 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. The telecommunications contractor must coordinate with the NMCI contractor concerning access to and configuration of telecommunications spaces. The telecommunications contractor may be required to coordinate work effort within the telecommunications spaces with the NMCI contractor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications drawings; G, RO

Telecommunications Space Drawings; G, RO

In addition to Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Telecommunications cabling (backbone and horizontal); G, RO

Patch panels; G, RO

Telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies; G, RO

Equipment support frame; G, RO

Connector blocks; G, RO

Spare Parts; G, RO

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Include performance and characteristic curves. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and as required in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-06 Test Reports

Telecommunications cabling testing; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications; G, RO

Key Personnel Qualifications; G, RO

Manufacturer Qualifications; G, RO

Test plan; G, RO

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory reel tests; G, RO

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications cabling and pathway system Data Package 5; G, RO

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation; G, RO

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

In exception to Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, submit shop drawings a minimum of 14 by 20 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot, except as specified otherwise. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Drawings

Provide registered communications distribution designer (RCDD) approved, drawings in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-606-A. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings. Drawings shall depict final telecommunications installed wiring system infrastructure in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-606-A. The drawings should provide details required to prove that the distribution system shall properly support connectivity from the EF telecommunications and ER telecommunications, and BDs to the telecommunications work area outlets. Provide a plastic laminated schematic of the as-installed telecommunications cable system showing cabling, BDs and the ER for telecommunications keyed to floor plans by room number. Mount the laminated schematic in the EF telecommunications space as directed by the Contracting Officer. The following drawings shall be provided as a minimum:

a. T1 - Layout of complete building per floor - Building Area/Serving Zone Boundaries, Backbone Systems, and Horizontal Pathways. Layout of complete building per floor. The drawing indicates location of building areas, serving zones, vertical backbone diagrams, telecommunications rooms, access points, pathways, grounding system, and other systems that need to be viewed from the complete building perspective.

b. T2 - Serving Zones/Building Area Drawings - Drop Locations and Cable Identification (ID'S). Shows a building area or serving zone. These drawings show drop locations, telecommunications rooms, access points and detail call outs for common equipment rooms and other congested areas.

c. T4 - Typical Detail Drawings - Faceplate Labeling, Firestopping, Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Safety, Department of Transportation (DOT). Detailed drawings of symbols and typicals such as faceplate labeling, faceplate types, faceplate population installation procedures, detail racking, and raceways.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Space Drawings

Provide T3 drawings in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-606-A that include telecommunications rooms plan views, pathway layout (cable tray, racks, ladder-racks, etc.), mechanical/electrical layout, and cabinet, backboard and wall elevations. Drawings shall show layout of applicable equipment including incoming cable stub or connector blocks, building protector assembly, outgoing cable connector blocks, patch panels and equipment spaces and cabinet/racks. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and material, equipment rack details, proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation. Drawings may also be an enlargement of a congested area of T1 or T2 drawings.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, and the supervisor (if different from the installer). A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level. Submit documentation of current BICSI certification for each of the key personnel.

In lieu of BICSI certification, supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components. They shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications systems and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1, EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.2 and EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

1.6.3 Test Plan

Provide a complete and detailed test plan for the telecommunications cabling system including a complete list of test equipment for the UTP components and accessories 60 days prior to the proposed test date. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing.

1.6.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Provide protection from weather, moisture, extreme heat and cold, dirt, dust, and other contaminants for telecommunications cabling and equipment placed in storage.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

1.10.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications cabling and pathway system. Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01781, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS DRAWINGS, TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS, and RECORD DOCUMENTATION.

1.10.2 Record Documentation

Provide T5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-606-A. T5 drawings shall include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel layouts and cover plate assignments, cross-connect information and connecting terminal layout as a minimum. T5 drawings shall be provided on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software. A licensed copy of the cable management software including documentation, shall be provided. Provide the following T5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

- a. Cables - A record of installed cable shall be provided in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-606-A. The cable records shall include the required data fields for each cable and complete end-to-end circuit report for each complete circuit from the assigned outlet to the entry facility in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-606-A. Include manufacture date of cable with submittal.
- b. Termination Hardware - A record of installed patch panels, cross-connect points, distribution frames, terminating block arrangements and type, and outlets shall be provided in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-606-A. Documentation shall include the required data fields as a minimum in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-606-A.

1.10.3 Spare Parts

In addition to the requirements of Section 01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, provide a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of spare parts recommended for stocking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

UL or third party certified. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations, submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard. Provide a complete system of telecommunications cabling and pathway components using star topology. Provide support structures and pathways, complete with outlets, cables, connecting hardware and telecommunications cabinets/racks. Cabling and interconnecting hardware and components for telecommunications systems shall be UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified, and shall comply with NFPA 70 and conform to the requirements specified herein.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAY

Provide telecommunications pathways in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-569-A and as specified in Section 16402 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide system furniture pathways in accordance with UL 1286.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Cabling shall be UL listed for the application and shall comply with EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and NFPA 70. Provide a labeling system for cabling as required by EIA TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969. Ship cable on reels and in boxes bearing manufacture date for UTP in accordance with ICEA S-90-661 for all cable used on this project. Cabling manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of installation shall not be used.

2.3.1 Backbone Cabling

2.3.1.1 Backbone Copper

ICEA S-90-661, EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1, EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.2, NEMA WC 66 and UL 444, copper backbone cable shall be solid conductor, 22 AWG, 100 ohm, 25-pair UTP (Unshielded twisted pair), formed into 25 pair binder groups covered with a gray thermoplastic jacket and overall metallic shield. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) at regular intervals not to exceed 2 feet. The word "FEET" or the abbreviation "FT" shall appear after each length marking. Provide communications general purpose (CM or CMG), communications plenum (CMP) or communications riser (CMR) rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Type CMP and CMR may be substituted for type CM or CMG and type CMP may be substituted for type CMR in accordance with NFPA 70. Color coding shall comply with industry standards for 25 pair cables.

2.3.2 Horizontal Cabling

Provide horizontal cable in compliance with NFPA 70 and performance characteristics in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

2.3.2.1 Horizontal Copper

Provide horizontal copper cable in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.2, UL 444, NEMA WC 66, ICEA S-90-661 UTP (unshielded twisted pair), 100 ohm. Provide four each individually twisted pair, 24 AWG conductors, Category 6, with a blue thermoplastic jacket. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) at regular intervals not to exceed 2 feet. The word "FEET" or the abbreviation "FT" shall appear after each length marking. Provide communications general purpose (CM or CMG), communications plenum (CMP) or communications riser (CMR) rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Type CMP and CMR may be substituted for type CM or CMG and type CMP may be substituted for type CMR in accordance with NFPA 70. Provide residential Category 6 cabling in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-570-B.

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES

Provide connecting hardware and termination equipment in the telecommunications entrance facility and telecommunication equipment rooms to facilitate installation as shown on design drawings for terminating and cross-connecting permanent cabling. Provide telecommunications interconnecting hardware color coding in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-606-A.

2.4.1 Backboards

Provide void-free, interior grade plywood 3/4 inch thick or as indicated. Backboards shall be fire rated. Backboards shall be provided on a minimum of two walls in the telecommunication spaces. Do not cover the fire stamp on the backboard.

2.4.2 Equipment Support Frame

Provide in accordance with EIA-310-D and UL 50.

- a. Bracket, wall mounted, 8 gauge aluminum. Provide hinged bracket compatible with 19 inches panel mounting.
- b. Cabinets, wall-mounted modular type, 16 gauge steel or 11 gauge aluminum construction, minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Cabinet shall have have lockable front door, louvered side panels, 250 CFM roof or rack mounted fan, ground lug, and top and bottom cable access. Cabinet shall be compatible with 19 inch panel mounting. All cabinets shall be keyed alike. A duplex AC outlet shall be provided within the cabinet.

2.4.3 Connector Blocks

Provide insulation displacement connector (IDC) Type 110 for Category 5e and higher systems. Provide blocks for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the block plus 25 percent spare.

2.4.4 Cable Guides

Provide cable guides specifically manufactured for the purpose of routing cables, wires and patch cords horizontally and vertically on 19 inch equipment cabinets and telecommunications backboards. Cable guides of ring or bracket type devices mounted on cabinet or backboard for horizontal cable management and individually mounted for vertical cable management. Mount cable guides with screws, nuts, and lockwashers.

2.4.5 Patch Panels

Provide ports for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the panel as shown on the drawings. Provide pre-connectorized optical fiber and copper patch cords for patch panels. Provide patch cords, as complete assemblies, with matching connectors as specified. Patch cords shall meet minimum performance requirements specified in EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.2 for cables, cable length and hardware specified.

2.4.5.1 Modular to 110 Block Patch Panel

Provide in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Panels shall be third party verified and shall comply with EIA/TIA Category 6 requirements. Panel shall be constructed of 0.09 inch minimum aluminum and shall be cabinet wall mounted and compatible with an EIA-310-D 19 inch equipment cabinet. Panel shall provide 24 or 12, as shown on drawings, non-keyed, 8-pin modular ports, wired to T568Bas indicated. Patch panels shall terminate the building cabling on Type 110 IDCs and shall utilize a printed circuit board interface. The rear of each panel shall have incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels shall have each port factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each port.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLIES

2.5.1 Outlet/Connector Copper

Outlet/connectors shall comply with FCC Part 68EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1, and EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.2. UTP outlet/connectors shall be UL 1863 listed, non-keyed, 8-pin modular, constructed of high impact rated thermoplastic housing and shall be third party verified and shall comply with EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.2 Category 6 requirements. Outlet/connectors provided for UTP cabling shall meet or exceed the requirements for the cable provided. Outlet/connectors shall be terminated using a Type 110 IDC PC board connector, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring. Each outlet/connector shall be wired T568B. UTP outlet/connectors shall comply with EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.2 for 200 mating cycles. UTP outlet/connectors installed in outdoor or marine environments shall be jell-filled type containing an anti-corrosive, memory retaining compound.

2.5.2 Cover Plates

Telecommunications cover plates shall comply with UL 514C, and EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.2; flush or oversized design constructed of high impact thermoplastic material 302 stainless material. Provide labeling in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

2.6 TERMINAL CABINETS

Construct of zinc-coated sheet steel, 36 by 24 by 6 inches deep. Trim shall be fitted with hinged door and locking latch. Doors shall be maximum size openings to box interiors. Boxes shall be provided with 5/8 inch backboard with two-coat varnish finish. Match trim, hardware, doors, and finishes with panelboards. Provide label and identification systems for telecommunications wiring and components consistent with EIA TIA/EIA-606-A.

2.7 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

Provide in accordance with UL 467, TIA J-STD-607-A, and NFPA 70. Components shall be identified as required by EIA TIA/EIA-606-A. Provide ground rods, bonding conductors, and grounding busbars as specified in Section 16402 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.8 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Provide as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

2.9 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.10 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.10.1 Factory Reel Tests

Provide documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer to confirm compliance with EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1, EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.3 cables.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install telecommunications cabling and pathway systems, including the horizontal and backbone cable, pathway systems, telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies, and associated hardware in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1, EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.2, EIA TIA/EIA-569-A, NFPA 70, and UL standards as applicable. Provide cabling in a star topology network. Pathways and outlet boxes shall be installed as specified in Section 16402 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Install telecommunications cabling with copper media in accordance with the following criteria to avoid potential electromagnetic interference between power and telecommunications equipment. The interference ceiling shall not exceed 3.0 volts per meter measured over the usable bandwidth of the telecommunications cabling. Cabling shall be run with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.

3.1.1.1 Cabling

Install Category 6 UTP telecommunications cabling system as detailed in EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Screw terminals shall not be used except where specifically indicated on plans. Use an approved insulation displacement connection (IDC) tool kit for copper cable terminations. Do not untwist Category 6 UTP cables more than one half inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry. Provide service loop on each end of the cable, 10 ft. in the telecommunications room, and 12 inches in the work area outlet. Do not exceed manufacturers' cable pull tensions for copper cables. Provide a device to monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension for four pair copper cables. Do not chafe or damage outer jacket materials. Use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer. Do not over cinch cables, or crush cables with staples. For UTP cable, bend radii shall not be less than four times the cable diameter. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Cables shall not be spliced. Label cabling in accordance with paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.1.1.1 Backbone Cable

a. Copper Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone copper cable, in indicated pathways, between the campus distributor, located in the telecommunications entrance facility or room, the building distributors and the floor distributors located in telecommunications rooms and telecommunications equipment rooms as indicated on drawings.

3.1.1.1.2 Horizontal Cabling

Install horizontal cabling as indicated on drawings between the campus building distributors and the telecommunications outlet assemblies at workstations.

3.1.2 Pathway Installations

Provide in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-569-A and NFPA 70. Provide building pathway as specified in Section 16402 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS.

3.1.3 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground

Provide service entrance underground as specified in Section 16402 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS.

3.1.4 Work Area Outlets

3.1.4.1 Terminations

Terminate UTP cable in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1, EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.2 and wiring configuration as specified.

3.1.4.2 Cover Plates

As a minimum, each outlet/connector shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.4.3 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 12 inches of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturer's bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.4.4 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in conduit serving telecommunications outlets that do not have cable installed.

3.1.5 Telecommunications Space Termination

Install termination hardware required for Category 6 system. An insulation displacement tool shall be used for terminating copper cable to insulation displacement connectors.

3.1.5.1 Connector Blocks

Connector blocks shall be cabinet wall mounted in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided between groups of blocks. Install in accordance with industry standard wire routing guides in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-569-A.

3.1.5.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment cabinets on the plywood backboard with sufficient ports to accommodate the installed cable plant.

- a. Copper Patch Panel. Copper cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent movement of the cable.

3.1.5.3 Equipment Support Frames

Install in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-569-A:

- a. Cabinets, wall-mounted modular type. Mount cabinet to plywood backboard in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Mount cabinet so height of highest panel does not exceed 78 inches above floor.

3.1.6 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.7 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with TIA J-STD-607-A, NFPA 70 and as specified in Section 16402 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-606-A. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for voice and data circuits shall be provided using laser printer.

3.2.2 Cable

Cables shall be labeled using color labels on both ends with identifiers in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-606-A.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Workstation outlets and patch panel connections shall be labeled using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-606-A.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.5 TESTING

3.5.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing

Perform telecommunications cabling inspection, verification, and performance tests in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.

3.5.1.1 Inspection

Visually inspect UTP jacket materials for UL or third party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations to confirm color code for T568B pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Visually confirm Category 6, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.

3.5.1.2 Verification Tests

UTP backbone copper cabling shall be tested for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connected.

3.5.1.3 Performance Tests

Perform testing for each outlet and MUTOA as follows:

- a. Perform Category 6 link tests in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Tests shall include wire map, length, insertion loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, return loss, propagation delay, and delay skew.

3.5.1.4 Final Verification Tests

Perform verification tests for UTP systems after the complete telecommunications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

- a. Voice Tests. These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and DSN telephone call.
- b. Data Tests. These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and are available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16711

TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)
 - 1.3.2 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)
 - 1.3.3 Entrance Room (ER) (Telecommunications)
 - 1.3.4 Building Distributor (BD)
 - 1.3.5 Pathway
- 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.6.1 Shop Drawings
 - 1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Outside Plant Shop Drawings
 - 1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings
 - 1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications
 - 1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications
 - 1.6.2.2 Key Personnel Qualifications
 - 1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer's Qualifications
 - 1.6.3 Outside Plant Test Plan
 - 1.6.4 Standard Products
 - 1.6.4.1 Alternative Qualifications
 - 1.6.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
 - 1.6.5 Regulatory Requirements
 - 1.6.5.1 Independent Testing Organization Certificate
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.8 MAINTENANCE
 - 1.8.1 Record Documentation
- 1.9 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
- 2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE FACILITY
 - 2.2.1 Building Protector Assemblies
 - 2.2.2 Protector Modules
- 2.3 CLOSURES
 - 2.3.1 Copper Conductor Closures
 - 2.3.1.1 Aerial Cable Closures
- 2.4 CABLE SPLICES, AND CONNECTORS
 - 2.4.1 Copper Cable Splices
 - 2.4.2 Copper Cable Splice Connector
 - 2.4.3 Shield Connectors
- 2.5 CONDUIT
- 2.6 PLASTIC INSULATING TAPE
- 2.7 WIRE AND CABLE
 - 2.7.1 Copper Conductor Cable
 - 2.7.1.1 Aerial

Defensive Live Fire Range - 41A Offset
Fort Drum, New York

- 2.7.1.2 Screen
- 2.7.2 Grounding and Bonding Conductors
- 2.8 T-SPAN LINE TREATMENT REPEATERS
- 2.9 POLES AND HARDWARE
- 2.10 GROUNDING BRAID
- 2.11 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE
- 2.12 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES
- 2.13 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
 - 2.13.1 Factory Reel Test Data

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Contractor Damage
 - 3.1.2 Cable Inspection and Repair
 - 3.1.3 Direct Burial System
 - 3.1.3.1 Cable Placement
 - 3.1.3.2 Identification Slabs Markers
 - 3.1.4 Underground Duct
 - 3.1.5 Reconditioning of Surfaces
 - 3.1.6 Penetrations
 - 3.1.7 Cable Pulling
 - 3.1.7.1 Cable Tensions
 - 3.1.7.2 Pulling Eyes
 - 3.1.8 Aerial Cable Installation
 - 3.1.8.1 Figure 8 Distribution Wire
 - 3.1.8.2 Suspension Strand
 - 3.1.8.3 Aerial Cable
 - 3.1.9 Cable Splicing
 - 3.1.9.1 Copper Conductor Splices
 - 3.1.10 Surge Protection
 - 3.1.11 Grounding
 - 3.1.11.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)
 - 3.1.11.2 Incoming Cable Shields
 - 3.1.11.3 Campus Distributor Grounding
 - 3.1.12 Cut-Over
- 3.2 LABELING
 - 3.2.1 Labels
 - 3.2.2 Cable Tag Installation
 - 3.2.3 Termination Hardware
- 3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING
 - 3.3.1 Cleaning
 - 3.3.2 Priming
 - 3.3.3 Finish Coat
- 3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.5.1 Pre-Installation Tests
 - 3.5.1.1 Cable Capacitance
 - 3.5.1.2 Loop Resistance
 - 3.5.1.3 Pre-Installation Test Results
 - 3.5.2 Acceptance Tests
 - 3.5.2.1 Copper Conductor Cable

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16711

TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 1	(2001) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(2004) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D 709	(2001) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1	(2001; Addendum 2001) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 1: General Requirements (ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.1)
EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.2	(2001) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components (ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2)
EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.3	(2000; Addendum 2002) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard (ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.3)
EIA TIA/EIA-569-A	(1998; Addenda 2000, 2001) Commercial Building Standards for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces (ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A)
EIA TIA/EIA-606-A	(2002) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure (ANSI/TIA/EIA-606)
EIA TIA/EIA-758	(1999; Addendum 1999) Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Cabling Standard (ANSI/TIA/EIA-758)
TIA J-STD-607-A	(2002) Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2002) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Std 100	(2000) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-87-640	(1999) Fiber Optic Outside Plant Communications Cable
ICEA S-98-688	(1997) Broadband Twisted Pair, Telecommunications Cable Aircore, Polyolefin Insulated Copper Conductors
ICEA S-99-689	(1997) Broadband Twisted Pair Telecommunications Cable Filled, Polyolefin Insulated Copper Conductors

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA C62.61	(1993) Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits
-------------	---

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2005) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6	(2000) Commercial Blast Cleaning
-----------	----------------------------------

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS 1755	Telecommunications Standards and Specifications for Materials, Equipment and Construction
RUS Bul 1751F-630	(2002) Underground Plant Design
RUS Bul 1751F-643	(1996) Design of Aerial Plant
RUS Bul 1751F-815	(1979) Electrical Protection of Outside Plant
RUS Bul 1753F-201	(1997) Acceptance Tests of Telecommunications Plant (PC-4)
RUS Bul 1753F-401	(1995) Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic Cables (PC-2)
RUS Bul 345-50	(1979) Trunk Carrier Systems (PE-60)
RUS Bul 345-65	(1985) Shield Bonding Connectors (PE-65)
RUS Bul 345-83	(1979; Rev Oct 1982) Gas Tube Surge Arrestors (PE-80)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 497	(2001) Protectors for Paired Conductor Communication Circuits
--------	---

UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 83	(2003; Rev thru Mar 2004) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 16710 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM, Section 16370 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL, and Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification shall be as defined in EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1, EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.2, EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.3, EIA TIA/EIA-569-A, EIA TIA/EIA-606-A, and IEEE Std 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates. (International expression for main cross-connect - (MC).)

1.3.2 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including antennae) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the entrance room or space.

1.3.3 Entrance Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

A centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.4 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect - (IC).)

1.3.5 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The telecommunications outside plant consists of cable, conduit, poles, etc. required to provide signal paths from the closest point of presence to the new facility, including free standing frames or backboards, interconnecting hardware, terminating cables, lightning and surge protection modules at the entrance facility. The work consists of providing, testing and making operational cabling, interconnecting hardware and lightning and surge protection necessary to form a complete outside plant telecommunications

system for continuous use. The telecommunications contractor must coordinate with the NMCI contractor concerning layout and configuration of the EF telecommunications and OSP. The telecommunications contractor may be required to coordinate work effort for access to the EF telecommunications and OSP with the NMCI contractor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications Outside Plant; G, RO

Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings; G, RO

In addition to Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Wire and cable; G, RO

Cable splices, and connectors; G, RO

Closures; G, RO

Building protector assemblies; G, RO

Protector modules; G, RO

SD-06 Test Reports

Pre-installation tests; G, RO

Acceptance tests; G, RO

Outside Plant Test Plan; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications; G, RO

Key Personnel Qualifications; G, RO

Minimum Manufacturer's Qualifications; G, RO

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Building protector assembly installation; G, RO

Cable tensions; G, RO

Submit instructions prior to installation.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory Reel Test Data; G, RO

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications outside plant (OSP), Data Package 5; G, RO

Commercial off-the-shelf manuals shall be provided for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications outside plant (OSP). Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT SHOP DRAWINGS and TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE FACILITY DRAWINGS.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation; G, RO

In addition to other requirements, provide in accordance with paragraph RECORD DOCUMENTATION.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Outside Plant Shop Drawings

Provide Outside Plant Design in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-758, RUS Bul 1751F-630 for aerial system design, and RUS Bul 1751F-643 for underground system design. Provide T0 shop drawings that show the physical and logical connections from the perspective of an entire campus, such as actual building locations, exterior pathways and campus backbone cabling on plan view drawings, major system nodes, and related connections on the logical system drawings in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-606-A. Drawings shall include wiring and schematic diagrams for copper cabling and splices, copper conductor gauge and pair count, pathway duct and innerduct arrangement, associated construction materials, and any details required to demonstrate that cable system has been coordinated and will properly support the switching and transmission system identified in specification and drawings. Provide Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) approved drawings of the telecommunications outside plant. Update existing

telecommunication Outside Plant T0 drawings to include information modified, deleted or added as a result of this installation in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-606-A. The telecommunications outside plant (OSP) shop drawings shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings

Provide T3 drawings for EF Telecommunications in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-606-A that include telecommunications entrance facility plan views, pathway layout (cable tray, racks, ladder-racks, etc.), mechanical/electrical layout, and cabinet, backboard and wall elevations. Drawings shall show layout of applicable equipment including incoming cable stub or connector blocks, building protector assembly, outgoing cable connector blocks, patch panels and equipment spaces and cabinet/racks. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and material, equipment rack details, proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation. Drawings may also be an enlargement of a congested area of T1 or T2 drawings. The telecommunications entrance facility shop drawings shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, the supervisor (if different from the installer), and the cable splicing and terminating personnel. A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems that include outside plant and broadband cabling within the past 3 years. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-758 within the past 3 years.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel Qualifications

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Cable splicing and terminating personnel assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have training in the proper techniques and have a minimum of 3 years experience in splicing and terminating the specified cables. Modular splices shall be performed by factory certified personnel or under direct supervision of factory trained personnel for products used.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products.

Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications outside plant systems, including broadband cabling, and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer's Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with, EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1, EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.2 and EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.3. In addition, cabling manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing and factory testing of cabling which comply with ICEA S-87-640, ICEA S-98-688, and ICEA S-99-689.

1.6.3 Outside Plant Test Plan

Prepare and provide a complete and detailed test plan for field tests of the outside plant including a complete list of test equipment for the copper conductor cables, components, and accessories for approval by the Contracting Officer. Include a cut-over plan with procedures and schedules for relocation of facility station numbers without interrupting service to any active location. Submit the plan at least 30 days prior to tests for Contracting Officer approval. Provide outside plant testing and performance measurement criteria in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and RUS Bul 1753F-201. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing.

1.6.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant telecommunications systems. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is provided.

1.6.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6.5 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5.1 Independent Testing Organization Certificate

In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been

tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship cable on reels in 1000 feet length with a minimum overage of 10 percent. Radius of the reel drum shall not be smaller than the minimum bend radius of the cable. Wind cable on the reel so that unwinding can be done without kinking the cable. Two meters of cable at both ends of the cable shall be accessible for testing. Attach permanent label on each reel showing length, cable identification number, cable size, cable type, and date of manufacture. Provide water resistant label and the indelible writing on the labels. Apply end seals to each end of the cables to prevent moisture from entering the cable. Reels with cable shall be suitable for outside storage conditions when temperature ranges from minus 40 degrees C to plus 65 degrees C, with relative humidity from 0 to 100 percent. Equipment, other than cable, delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Record Documentation

Provide record documentation as specified in Section 16710 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant telecommunications systems.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE FACILITY

2.2.1 Building Protector Assemblies

Provide self-contained 5 pin unit supplied with a field cable stub factory connected to protector socket blocks to terminate and accept protector modules for 25 pairs of outside cable. Building protector assembly shall have interconnecting hardware for connection to interior cabling at full capacity. Provide manufacturers instructions for building protector assembly installation. Provide copper cable interconnecting hardware as specified in Section 16710 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.2.2 Protector Modules

Provide in accordance with UL 497 three-electrode gas tube or solid state type 5 pin rated for the application. Provide gas tube protection modules

in accordance with RUS Bul 345-83 and shall be heavy duty, $A > 10\text{kA}$, $B > 400$, $C > 65\text{A}$ where A is the maximum single impulse discharge current, B is the impulse life and C is the AC discharge current in accordance with NEMA C62.61. The gas modules shall shunt high voltage to ground, fail short, and be equipped with an external spark gap and heat coils in accordance with UL 497. Provide the number of surge protection modules equal to the number of pairs of exterior cable of the building protector assembly.

2.3 CLOSURES

2.3.1 Copper Conductor Closures

2.3.1.1 Aerial Cable Closures

Provide cable closure assembly consisting of a frame with clamps, a lift-off polyethylene cover, cable nozzles, and drop wire rings. Closure shall be suitable for use on Figure 8 cables. Closures shall be free breathing and suitable for housing straight-through type or branch type splices of non-pressurized communications cables and shall be sized as indicated. The closure shall be constructed with ultraviolet resistant PVC.

2.4 CABLE SPLICES, AND CONNECTORS

2.4.1 Copper Cable Splices

Provide multipair, foldback in-line splices of a moisture resistant, 24 AWG wire insulation displacement connector held rigidly in place to assure maximum continuity in accordance with RUS Bul 1753F-401. Cables greater than 25 pairs shall be spliced using multipair splicing connectors, which accommodate 25 pairs of conductors at a time. Provide correct connector size to accommodate the cable gauge of the supplied cable.

2.4.2 Copper Cable Splice Connector

Provide splice connectors with a polycarbonate body and cap and a tin-plated brass contact element. Connector shall accommodate 22 to 26 AWG solid wire with a maximum insulation diameter of 0.065 inch. Fill connector with sealant grease to make a moisture resistant connection, in accordance with RUS Bul 1753F-401.

2.4.3 Shield Connectors

Provide connectors with a stable, low-impedance electrical connection between the cable shield and the bonding conductor in accordance with RUS Bul 345-65.

2.5 CONDUIT

Provide conduit as specified in Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

2.6 PLASTIC INSULATING TAPE

UL 510.

2.7 WIRE AND CABLE

2.7.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Solid copper conductors, covered with an extruded solid insulating compound. Insulated conductors shall be twisted into pairs which are then stranded or oscillated to form a cylindrical core. For special high frequency applications, the cable core shall be separated into compartments. Cable shall be completed by the application of a suitable core wrapping material, a corrugated copper or plastic coated aluminum shield, and an overall extruded jacket. Telecommunications contractor shall verify distances between splice points prior to ordering cable in specific cut lengths. Gauge of conductor shall determine the range of numbers of pairs specified; 19 gauge (6 to 400 pairs), 22 gauge (6 to 1200 pairs), 24 gauge (6 to 2100 pairs), and 26 gauge (6 to 3000 pairs). Copper conductor shall conform to the following:

2.7.1.1 Aerial

Provide filled cable meeting the requirements of ICEA S-99-689 or ICEA S-98-688, and RUS 1755.390 except that it shall be suitable for aerial installation and shall be Figure 8 distribution wire with 6,000 pound Class A galvanized steel or 6,000 pound aluminum-clad steel strand.

2.7.1.2 Screen

Provide screen-compartmental core cable filled cable meeting the requirements of ICEA S-99-689 and RUS 1755.390.

2.7.2 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Provide grounding and bonding conductors in accordance with RUS 1755.200, TIA J-STD-607-A, IEEE C2, and NFPA 70. Solid bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B 1 for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B 8, for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger. Insulated conductors shall have 600-volt, Type TW insulation meeting the requirements of UL 83.

2.8 T-SPAN LINE TREATMENT REPEATERS

Provide as indicated. Repeaters shall be pedestal mounted with non-pressurized housings, sized as indicated and shall meet the requirements of RUS Bul 345-50.

2.9 POLES AND HARDWARE

Provide poles and hardware as specified in Section 16370 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL.

2.10 GROUNDING BRAID

Provide grounding braid that provides low electrical impedance connections for dependable shield bonding in accordance with RUS 1755.200. Braid shall be made from flat tin-plated copper.

2.11 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.12 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide laminated plastic nameplates in accordance with ASTM D 709 for each patch panel, protector assembly, rack, cabinet and other equipment or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.13 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.13.1 Factory Reel Test Data

Enhanced performance filled OSP copper cables, referred to as Broadband Outside Plant (BBOSP), shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-99-689. Enhanced performance air core OSP copper cables shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-98-688. Submit test reports, including manufacture date for each cable reel and receive approval before delivery of cable to the project site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and as indicated. Provide all necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable telecommunications system.

3.1.1 Contractor Damage

Promptly repair indicated utility lines or systems damaged during site preparation and construction. Damages to lines or systems not indicated, which are caused by Contractor operations, shall be treated as "Changes" under the terms of the Contract Clauses. When Contractor is advised in writing of the location of a nonindicated line or system, such notice shall provide that portion of the line or system with "indicated" status in determining liability for damages. In every event, immediately notify the Contracting Officer of damage.

3.1.2 Cable Inspection and Repair

Handle cable and wire provided in the construction of this project with care. Inspect cable reels for cuts, nicks or other damage. Damaged cable shall be replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Reel wraps shall remain intact on the reel until the cable is ready for placement.

3.1.3 Direct Burial System

3.1.3.1 Cable Placement

- a. Separate cables crossing other cables or metal piping from the other cables or pipe by not less than 3 inches of well tamped earth.
- b. Cables shall be in one piece without splices between connections except where the distance exceeds the lengths in which the cable is furnished.
- c. Avoid bends in cables of small radii and twists that might cause damage. Do not bend cable and wire in a radius less than 10 times the outside diameter of the cable or wire.
- d. Leave a horizontal slack of approximately 3 feet in the ground on each end of cable runs, on each side of connection boxes, and at points where connections are brought aboveground. Where cable is brought aboveground, leave additional slack to make necessary connections.

3.1.3.2 Identification Slabs Markers

Provide a marker at each change of direction of the cable, over the ends of ducts or conduits which are installed under paved areas and roadways and over each splice. Identification markers shall be of concrete, approximately 20 inches square by 6 inches thick.

3.1.4 Underground Duct

Provide underground duct as specified in Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND with any additional requirements as specified herein.

3.1.5 Reconditioning of Surfaces

Provide reconditioning of surfaces as specified in Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.1.6 Penetrations

Caulk and seal cable access penetrations in walls, ceilings and other parts of the building. Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.7 Cable Pulling

Test duct lines with a mandrel and swab out to remove foreign material before the pulling of cables. Avoid damage to cables in setting up pulling apparatus or in placing tools or hardware. Do not step on cables when entering or leaving the equipment enclosures. Do not place cables in ducts other than those shown without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. Roll cable reels in the direction indicated by the arrows painted on the reel flanges. Set up cable reels on the same side of the equipment enclosures as the conduit section in which the cable is to be placed. Level the reel and bring into proper alignment with the conduit section so that the cable pays off from the top of the reel in a long smooth bend into the

duct without twisting. Under no circumstances shall the cable be paid off from the bottom of a reel. Check the equipment set up prior to beginning the cable pulling to avoid an interruption once pulling has started. Use a cable feeder guide of suitable dimensions between cable reel and face of duct to protect cable and guide cable into the duct as it is paid off the reel. As cable is paid off the reel, lubricate and inspect cable for sheath defects. When defects are noticed, stop pulling operations and notify the Contracting Officer to determine required corrective action. Cable pulling shall also be stopped when reel binds or does not pay off freely. Rectify cause of binding before resuming pulling operations. Provide cable lubricants recommended by the cable manufacturer. Avoid bends in cables of small radii and twists that might cause damage. Do not bend cable and wire in a radius less than 10 times the outside diameter of the cable or wire.

3.1.7.1 Cable Tensions

Obtain from the cable manufacturer and provide to the Contracting Officer, the maximum allowable pulling tension. This tension shall not be exceeded.

3.1.7.2 Pulling Eyes

Equip cables 1.25 inches in diameter and larger with cable manufacturer's factory installed pulling-in eyes. Provide cables with diameter smaller than 1.25 inches with heat shrinkable type end caps or seals on cable ends when using cable pulling grips. Rings to prevent grip from slipping shall not be beaten into the cable sheath. Use a swivel of 3/4 inch links between pulling-in eyes or grips and pulling strand.

3.1.8 Aerial Cable Installation

Pole installation shall be as specified in Section 16370 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL. Where physical obstructions make it necessary to pull distribution wire along the line from a stationary reel, use cable stringing blocks to support wire during placing and tensioning operations. Do not place ladders, cable coils, and other equipment on or against the distribution wire. Wire shall be sagged in accordance with the data shown. Protect cable installed outside of building less than 8 feet above finished grade against physical damage.

3.1.8.1 Figure 8 Distribution Wire

Perform spiraling of the wire within 24 hours of the tensioning operation. Perform spiraling operations at alternate poles with the approximate length of the spiral being 15 feet. Do not remove insulation from support members except at bonding and grounding points and at points where ends of support members are terminated in splicing and dead-end devices. Ground support wire at poles to the pole ground.

3.1.8.2 Suspension Strand

Place suspension strand as indicated. Tension in accordance with the data indicated. When tensioning strand, loosen cable suspension clamps enough to allow free movement of the strand. Place suspension strand on the road side of the pole line. In tangent construction, point the lip of the suspension strand clamp toward the pole. At angles in the line, point the suspension strand clamp lip away from the load. In level construction place the suspension strand clamp in such a manner that it will hold the strand below

the through-bolt. At points where there is an up-pull on the strand, place clamp so that it will support strand above the through-bolt. Make suspension strand electrically continuous throughout its entire length, bond to other bare cables suspension strands and connect to pole ground at each pole.

3.1.1.8.3 Aerial Cable

Keep cable ends sealed at all times using cable end caps. Take cable from reel only as it is placed. During placing operations, do not bend cables in a radius less than 10 times the outside diameter of cable. Place temporary supports sufficiently close together and properly tension the cable where necessary to prevent excessive bending. In those instances where spiraling of cabling is involved, accomplish mounting of enclosures for purposes of loading, splicing, and distribution after the spiraling operation has been completed.

3.1.1.9 Cable Splicing

3.1.1.9.1 Copper Conductor Splices

Perform splicing in accordance with requirements of RUS Bul 1753F-401 except that direct buried splices and twisted and soldered splices are not allowed. Exception does not apply for pairs assigned for carrier application.

3.1.1.10 Surge Protection

All cables and conductors which serve as communication lines through off-premise lines, shall have surge protection installed at each end which meet the requirements of RUS Bul 1751F-815.

3.1.1.11 Grounding

Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with RUS 1755.200, TIA J-STD-607-A, IEEE C2, and NFPA 70. Ground exposed noncurrent carrying metallic parts of telephone equipment, cable sheaths, cable splices, and terminals.

3.1.1.1.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)

The TMGB is the hub of the basic telecommunications grounding system providing a common point of connection for ground from outside cable, CD, and equipment. Establish a TMGB for connection point for cable stub shields to connector blocks and CD protector assemblies as specified in Section 16402 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS.

3.1.1.1.2 Incoming Cable Shields

Shields shall not be bonded across the splice to the cable stubs. Ground shields of incoming cables in the EF Telecommunications to the TMGB.

3.1.1.1.3 Campus Distributor Grounding

- a. Protection assemblies: Mount CD protector assemblies directly on the telecommunications backboard in the telecommunications cabinet. Connect assemblies mounted on each vertical frame with No. 6 AWG copper conductor to provide a low resistance path to TMGB.

- b. TMGB connection: Connect TMGB to TGB with copper conductor with a total resistance of less than 0.01 ohms.

3.1.12 Cut-Over

All necessary transfers and cut-overs, shall be accomplished by the telecommunications contractor.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling for new cabling and termination hardware located within the facility in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-606-A. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for cable and termination hardware shall be provided using laser printer.

3.2.2 Cable Tag Installation

Install cable tags for each telecommunications cable or wire located in splice enclosures including each splice. Tag new wire and cable provided under this contract and existing wire and cable which are indicated to have splices and terminations provided by this contract. The labeling of telecommunications cable tag identifiers shall be in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-606-A. Do not provide handwritten letters. Install cable tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the enclosure.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Label patch panels, distribution panels, connector blocks and protection modules using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-606-A.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Provide ferrous metallic enclosure finishes in accordance with the following procedures. Ensure that surfaces are dry and clean when the coating is applied. Coat joints and crevices. Prior to assembly, paint surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Apply primer and finish coat in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Provide ferrous metallic enclosure finishes as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3.1 Cleaning

Clean surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 6.

3.3.2 Priming

Prime with a two component polyamide epoxy primer which has a bisphenol-A base, a minimum of 60 percent solids by volume, and an ability to build up a minimum dry film thickness on a vertical surface of 5.0 mils. Apply in two coats to a total dry film thickness of 5 to 8 mils.

3.3.3 Finish Coat

Finish with a two component urethane consisting of saturated polyester polyol resin mixed with aliphatic isocyanate which has a minimum of 50 percent solids by volume. Apply to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 to 3 mils. Color shall be the manufacturer's standard.

3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide the Contracting Officer 10 working days notice prior to each test. Provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Correct defective material and workmanship disclosed as the results of the tests. Furnish a signed copy of the test results to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days after the tests for each segment of construction are completed. Perform testing as construction progresses and do not wait until all construction is complete before starting field tests.

3.5.1 Pre-Installation Tests

Perform the following tests on cable at the job site before it is removed from the cable reel. For cables with factory installed pulling eyes, these tests shall be performed at the factory and certified test results shall accompany the cable.

3.5.1.1 Cable Capacitance

Perform capacitance tests on at least 10 percent of the pairs within a cable to determine if cable capacitance is within the limits specified.

3.5.1.2 Loop Resistance

Perform DC-loop resistance on at least 10 percent of the pairs within a cable to determine if DC-loop resistance is within the manufacturer's calculated resistance.

3.5.1.3 Pre-Installation Test Results

Provide results of pre-installation tests to the Contracting Officer at least 5 working days before installation is to start. Results shall indicate reel number of the cable, manufacturer, size of cable, pairs tested, and recorded readings. When pre-installation tests indicate that cable does not meet specifications, remove cable from the job site.

3.5.2 Acceptance Tests

Perform acceptance testing in accordance with RUS Bul 1753F-201 and as further specified in this section. Provide personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform required testing. Notification of any planned testing shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to any test unless specified otherwise.

Testing shall not proceed until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer's approval of the test plans as specified. Test plans shall define the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested. Provide test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Measurements shall be tabulated on a pair by pair or strand by strand basis.

3.5.2.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Perform the following acceptance tests in accordance with EIA TIA/EIA-758:

- a. Wire map (pin to pin continuity)
- b. Continuity to remote end
- c. Crossed pairs
- d. Reversed pairs
- e. Split pairs
- f. Shorts between two or more conductors

-- End Of Section --